



THE  
STUDENTS  
PRACTICAL DICTIONARY

OF  
Idioms, Phrases and Terms

WITH  
EXPLANATIONS IN ENGLISH AND ROMAN URDU

---

---

PRICE Rs. 2-8-0.

---

---

Published by—RAM NARAIN LAL,  
Bookseller, Allahabad.

---

1904

All rights reserved.

---

---

**PRINTED AT THE NATIONAL PRESS,  
ALLAHABAD**

---

---

# Preface.

---

HEREBY does the compiler launch this unpretentious work of his, fruit of several months' arduous employment, into the Indian public market, to swim or sink on its own merits.

A word or two, by way of introduction, may not at this stage be uncalled for.

There has, before this, come out no Dictionary of idiomatic English phrases, which explains their meaning to the Indian student in his own vernacular. As is generally known, idioms and phrases that occur in English works and conversation usually convey to the Native English ear a meaning altogether different from what a logical analysis of their several parts might supply. Unless, therefore, the meaning is fully explained to the Indian student not merely in English, but through the medium of his own vernacular, he may not either fully understand them, or, even if he understand them, he may fail to use them in the proper and correct way. Laughable misuse of English idioms it is, that has gained the Babu English so much notoriety.



This then is the only Dictionary published hitherto, that explains English phrases and idioms in Hindustani as well as in English. By way of rendering the student additional help to catch the true spirit of what has been explained, examples, not merely made for the occasion, but bearing the *imprimatur* of the name of some recognised master of English prose, have been freely given.

The compiler's acknowledgments are due to the several works from which materials for this book have been collected. Some friends, too, who have very kindly and cordially assisted him, are deserving of his thanks.

ALLAHABAD

*The 12th May, 1904*

}

THE COMPILER.

# THE STUDENT'S

# Practical Dictionary

OF

# ENGLISH IDIOMS AND PHRASES.

A 1]

[ ABACK

**A**

**A 1**—In Lloyd's Register this term is applied to vessels that have the best furniture, are of the best construction and in the best condition for sailing. Similarly, **A 2** is applied to vessels having hull first-rate, but furniture second-rate. In colloquial English it has the sense of *of the first or highest class, the very best*.  
A'ládargahká, niháyat hiu'm-dah

He is a capital fellow, **A 1**, you may be sure

An *a number one* cook, and no mistake — *H B Stowe*

She is a prime girl, she is, she is **A 1** — *Sam Slick*

"One of them takes his five pints of ale a day, and never leaves off smoking, even at his meals"

"He must be a first rate," said Sam  
"A 1," replied Mr Roker — *The Picwick Papers*

**Aback** — *Be taken aback* —

It is a nautical expression used when the sails are carried back suddenly by the wind. Metaphorically it means 'be excessively surprised and startled at the occurrence of something, disagreeable, unexpected or wonderful,' 'disconcerted as by a sudden check,' 'dumb-founded'

Niháyat mutájib honá, ya káyak ghabrá jáná

I confess I was completely *taken aback* when I heard of his impudence

I don't think I was ever so *taken aback* in all my life

— *American Notes*

Madame Mantlin still said no, and said it, too, with such determined and resolute ill temper that Mr Mantlin was clearly *taken aback* — *Nicholas Nickolby*

**A B C**—the A B C of any subject—the elementary principles of any subject

(Asli) usul

He does not seem to know even the A B C of botany

He was a fiddle maker and taught me the A B C of the science at odd moments —*Reade*

**A B C book**—A primer, a book in which subjects are mentioned in alphabetical order

Alif, be, te kí kítáb, kítáb-i-tishrîh-ul-harûf

Here is a copy of the A B C Rail way Guide

That is question now,

And then comes answer like an Abrey book

*Shakspeare King John*

**Abderitan laughter**—Incessant laughter, scoffing laughter This expression has been derived from Abdêra, the birth-place of Democritus, the laughing philosopher

Tinázani kí hansí, be-intahá hansí

I shall not tolerate your Abderitan laughter, I warn you

**Abderite**—one who treats others with mockery, scorn or contempt

Maskhará, ek shakhs jo auron ke sáth mazâq kutá ho yá hiquârat ke sáth pesh áta ho

He is a veritable Abderite I am sick of his ways

**Abeysance**—*To be in abeyance*—to be in a state of suspension

Iltewá kí hálat men honá

The Magistracy was in abeyance for a long time —*Arnold*

**Abide by**—to adhere to, to stand to, to suffer the consequences

Qâem iahná, rázî honá

They are determined to abide by your decision

Come what may, we will abide by the event

**Aboard**—*to fall aboard of another*—to abuse another

It is a nautical expression

A ship is said to fall aboard another when, being in motion, it runs against the other

Gálî dená

*To go aboard*—to embark, to go on the board or deck

Jaház par sawâr honá

I am sorry to say that he fell aboard of me 500 men went aboard

**Abound with or in**—to be abundantly supplied with

Kasrat se honá yá milná

The lake abounds with fish The book abounds in good advice Osian abounds in metaphors

**About to**—to be on the point or in the act of

Qarîb honá; nazdîk honá

He was *about* to leave the place when I reached there I understand his lordship is *about* to pay us a visit

✓ *About what one is*—kyá kar rahá hai, kis kám men mashgúl hai

What are you about, Tom?—*Dickens*

What she was about, what secret scheme she was herself revolving the most sagacious of her advisers were unable to divine —*Floude*

**Above all**—more than any other thing, particularly; pre-eminently.

Aur kisí chíz se ziyádah, sab se pahle; khás kar

I admire him for his courage, his straightforwardness and, *above all*, his simplicity of character

**Above (or beyond) all praise**—most-praiseworthy, most admirable

Niháyathí qábil taríf

The fortitude with which he bore his sufferings was *above all* praise

**Above-board**—above the board or table, in open sight without trick, concealment or deception This expression is said by Johnson to be borrowed from gamblers, who, when they change their cards, put their hands under the table Brewer says that the expression has been taken from conjurers

who place their hands *under* the table when they are preparing their tricks, but *above* when they show them  
Alánivá khule khazáne

All that you do must be *above-board* so that we may see everything

"I've no patience with you," he said angrily "Why can't you be fair and *above-board*?"

Muskets are the weapons of animals, agitation is the atmosphere of brains It is voluntary, public and *above-board*

—*Maryn Wendell Phillips*

**Above-ground**—alive not dead, not buried  
Zindah, jítá

I knew if the assassin was *above-ground*, he would certainly be captured

**Above-par**—(or at a premium)—sold at a higher price than the original cost It is a commercial expression

Aslí qímat se ziyádah par bechá jáná

The stock is *above par* to-day, a £100 share being sold for £120

**Above your hook**—beyond your comprehension, beyond your mark The reference is to hat-pegs placed above the reach of small statures

Tumháre samajh se bahár  
It is useless to explain the subject to you, you will find it *above your hook*

**Abraham—to Sham Abraham**—to pretend illness or distress, in order to get off work. In London lunatics placed in the Abraham ward of Bethlehem Hospital were allowed on certain days to go a-begging. For all their seeming madness, these licensed beggars had wit enough to steal as they went along.

**Bimárí ká baháná karná kí kam se fursat mile**

I have heard people say *Sham Ab* am you may,

But must not Sham Abraham Newland

—T. Dibdin or Upton

Abraham Newland was cashier of Bank of England and signed the notes. So it would have been a crime to sign his name.

**Abraham's bosom**—the repose of the happy in death, heaven. It is a Biblical expression (Luke XVI 22.)

**Maut ke bad nekon ke áám kí jagah bahisht**

There is no leaping from Delilah's lap into Abraham's bosom. (The meaning is that men who live and die in sin must not at their death hope to enjoy bliss.)

**Abroad—All abroad**—in a confused state of mind, puzzled, bewildered.

**Pireshán, ghabráyá huá**

He was *all abroad* and could not speak a single word to the point.

*The school-master is abroad*—education is spreading everywhere, intelligence prevails in the community. **Talim hai jagah phail rahi hai**

In a speech (Jan 29, 1828) Lord Brougham said—"Let the soldier be abroad, if he will, he can do nothing in this age. There is another personage abroad *the school master is abroad*, and I trust to him, armed with his primer, against the soldier in full military array."

**Absent or absent-minded**—heedless, inattentive to persons present or to subjects of conversation in company.

**Be-dil, gáfil**

He is so *absent minded* he noticed nothing that passed before him.

"Monsieur Paganel is used to such mistakes, he is known to be the most *absent* even of students," said Lord Glenarvan.

Jules Verne's *Mysterious Document*. An *absent* man is uncivil to the company.

Deep thinkers are notoriously *absent*, for thought requires abstraction from what surrounds us.

—Hamerton

**Abstract idea**—in metaphysics, an idea separated from a complex object, or from other ideas, which naturally accompany it, as the solidity of marble contemplated apart from its colour or figure.

Koī kھیأل jo minjumlāh aur kھیألآت ke pآedآ ho lekin un kھیألآت se alag kar hیآ gayآ ho

He formed his *abstract ideas* by fixing his attention upon one part of what is present to the mind to the exclusion of the other parts

**Abstract numbers**--numbers used without application to things, as 6, 8, 10  
Māhaz adad

*Abstract numbers*, when you apply them to anything as 6 feet, 10 men become *concrete*

**Abstract terms**--are those which express abstract ideas, as beauty, whiteness, roundness, without regarding any subject in which they exist

Alfāz jin se mahaz sifāt zā-hir ho

Virtue, vice and deformity are *abstract terms*

*In the abstract*--in a state of separation, without reference to other matters or persons

Dar hālat judāī, bagair zikr koī aur shae yā shakhs ke.

A subject considered in the *abstract* : e., without reference to particular persons or things

*In the abstract* one man is as good as another, but not so socially and politically

She has no idea of poverty but *in the abstract*; she has only

read of it in poetry, where it is alluded to love—Irving's *Sketch Book* *The wife*

**Abstract of title**--A document containing a brief and orderly statement of the original grant and subsequent conveyances and encumbrances relating to the title and ownership of real estate

Khulāsā-i-shahādat-milkiyat

At the request of a client the lawyer prepared an *abstract of title* to his real estate

**Absurdum, Reductio Ad**, a mode of demonstrating the truth of a proposition by showing that its contradictory leads to an absurdity. It is much used by Euclid

Kisī shakl ke sābit karne kā wuh tariqah jis men amr khilāf ko farzan mām kar uskā nāmumkin honā sābit karte hain, sabut manfiyā, sabut bakhalaf

The converse of propositions already proved Euclid has generally demonstrated by the method known as *reductio ad absurdum*

**Accept a bill**--in commerce, to acknowledge and agree to pay a bill of exchange or order when due

He *accepted the draft* by writing his name across the face of the document

**Accept service**—to agree that a writ or process shall be considered as regularly served, when it has not been

Tamīl-i-saman yā ittēlanāmā ko taslīm kai lenā

An attorney *accepted service* for one of his clients

**Accessory after the fact**—one who receives and conceals an offender

Sharīk-i-jurm bad wāqiyā

The Magistrate held the prisoner as an *accessory after the fact*, for he knowing a felony to have been committed had assisted the felon to abscond

**Accessory before the fact**—one who counsels or commands another to commit a felony, and is not present when the act is executed

Sharīk-i-jurm qabl-i-wāqiyā

You were not present at the perpetration of the felony, but you cannot deny that you encouraged it, you shall therefore be punished as an *accessory before the fact*

**Accommodation note** (or *paper*)—in the language of bank directors is one drawn and offered for discount, for the purpose of borrowing its amount, in opposition to a note which the owner has received in payment for goods

Ruqqā jo kisī ko uske fāeda pahunchāne ke garz se bilā us se kuchh liye hue likh diyā jae

My friend granted me an *accommodation bill* instead of a loan of money

I give him an *accommodation note*, not for value received, but as a favour in the course of business

**Accord**—of one's own accord—voluntarily

Khud apnī maizī se, āp hī āp

Whatever he does he does of his own accord

The public will not pry of their own accord for what yields no profit or convenience to them

*Macaulay*

**With one accord**—unanimously, conjointly

Muttafiq ho kar, muttafiq rāi ho kar

The judges answered *with one accord* that the articles on which the Earl was convicted, amounted to high treason —

*Macaulay*

**According to**—suit. b'e ot agreeable to, in accordance with

Bamañib, muāfiq, mutābiq

I sent you the book *according to* the promise I made

Our zeal should be *according to* knowledge — *Sprat*

Noble is the fame that is built on candour and ingenuity, *according to* those beautiful lines of Sir John Denham — *Spect*

**According to all account**—according to all statements made or received, according to all opinions

Tamám bayánát ke mutábíq ;  
tamám íáeon ke mutábíq.

*According to all accounts there is a power that rules over the universe*

**According to circumstances**—as circumstances permit or demand.

Hasb-i-mauqá

I do not know at present what I shall say or do, I am to act *according to circumstances*

**According to reasonable expectation**—so far as may be reasonably expected

Jahán tak qiyás-o-qarine se dáyáft ho sake

*According to reasonable expectation he will successfully pass his examination this year*

**According to rule**—according to a prescribed rule or manner, in a proper manner

Bamaujib kisi khás qáedá yá qánún ,

Hasb-i-qáedah

The Magistrate dealt with the offender *according to rule*

**Account**—An action (or A writ) of account—in law, a writ which the plaintiff brings demanding that the

defendant should render his just account

Nálísh-i-bisáb fahmí

Mr A had after all to bring an *action of account* demanding that the defendant should render his just account or show good cause to the contrary

*To account of*—to esteem, to value

Qadí kírúá , liház kainá

Silver was not anything *accounted of* in the days of Solomon—I Kings X

Cease ye from man for wherein is he to be *accounted of*—

*Isaiah ii, 22*

*On account*—in part payment

Juzan adaí matálibá

Being unwilling or unable to pay the full amount of the bill all at once, he paid ten rupees *on account*

*Keep an account with a banker*—have some money in his bank

Kisí bank men rúpíyá jamá rikhná

It is always prudent to *keep an account* with a banker

*Open an account*—to enter a customer's name on your ledger for the first time to place your money in the bank for the first time

Hísáb kholná , kisi kothí se pahle martabah len den shur'u kainá.



He did not know what to do with his surplus money and so he opened an account

*Close your account*—to withdraw your money finally from a bank

Bink se apná kul rúpīyá wasul kar lena

He left the station and before he left he closed his account with the bank

*To keep an open account*—is when merchants agree to honour each other's bills of exchange

Len den jari rakhná

As they find it hard to settle the items at once, they have agreed to keep an open account

*To cast accounts*—to give the results of the debits and credits entered, balancing the two and carrying over the surplus, add up the various items in an account

Baqáyá dekhlaná

Every day before he closes his business in order to cast accounts he adds up the various items entered in his books

*To square accounts*—to figure up and pay or receive the balance due

Hisáb bebáq karna

In order to come to a settlement they squared their accounts

*To check an account*—to examine an account to see whether it is correct

Hisab jáchná

The auditor checked the account and discovered a discrepancy or two

*The accounts tally*—the accounts agree with one another there is no discrepancy between the accounts. Hisáb ki mutábīqat hona

The auditor has certified that all the accounts tally

*To give a good account of*—to give a thorough good drubbing

Khub zido kob karná

Thoroughly exasperated, he gave a good account of them

*To lay one's account with*—to expect, to look forward to

Ummed karná, ummed men rahná

The jurors must have laid their account with appearing (that is, expected to appear) before the Star Chamber—Hallam

*To take into account*—to make allowance for

Libaz karná, khiyál men láná

You do not seem to take into account the fact that he is insane and not responsible for his acts

*On one's own account*—for one's sake or benefit

She did not let any bookseller issue her new novel, but she published it on her own account

*Aching void*—the depression of spirit caused by the recollection of some cherished endearment no longer possessed.

Dard i muhájarat , qalaq i mutáfiqat

What peaceful hours I once enjoyed

How sweet their memory still

But they have left an *aching void*  
The world can never fill —

*Cooper's Walling with God*

**Acknowledge**—to *acknowledge the corn*—to acknowledge the truth of a statement

Kisi amr ki sídāqat ko mán lená

"What did the man say when you arrested him?"—"He said he was drunk"—"I want his precise words, just as he uttered them. He did not use the pronoun *he*, did he?"—"Oh yes, he did," he said he was drunk—he *acknowledged the corn*" The court (getting impatient at the witness's stupidity,) "you don't understand me I want the words as he uttered them. Did he say, 'I was drunk'?" Witness (hesitating,) "Oh no, your honour, he did n't say you was drunk. I would not allow any man to charge that upon you in my presence"—*Law Magazine*, 1887

**Acknowledgment money**—a sum paid by tenants on the death of their landlords, as an acknowledgment of their new lords

Nazráná , wuh zar jo koí nae zamindár ke hone par asámi batur nazi ke de.

Large was the amount that he received as acknowledgment money on the death of his uncle and the acquirement of his ancestral property

**Acquiesced in**—(in a passive sense) complied with, submitted to without opposition

Manzur kar liyá gayá

The measure has been *acquiesced in*

**Acquire currency**—to be put in circulation, to be published

Sháya hona , mushtahir kiyá jáná

The report *acquired currency* that all the European ambassadors had been done away with

**Acquit oneself**—conduct oneself in any position

Kisi muámle men bartáo kainá

You *acquitted yourself* in this conversation better than I should have done — *Irving*

**Act on (or from principle)**—to have a fixed rule of action and be governed by it rather than an impulse

Kisi khás usúl ke mutabiq amal kárná

He always *acts from principle* and is never led to and fro by each desire that in turn comes uppermost in the mind

**Act up to**—to equal in action, to fulfil or perform a correspondent action

Anjám dená , karná.

He has acted up to his engagement  
He never fails in acting up to his advantages

**Act of God**—This is the English version of the Latin *Dumnum fatale* and signifies 'loss arising from fatality and not from one's own fault, theft, and so on, any unforeseen act or event taking place without human interference, an inevitable necessity occurring by reason of the operations of nature unmingled with human agency or human negligence used in an action as a plea to excuse from liability for loss or damage

Gaebi wáqiyá , wáqiyá jo insán kī dast indázi se na ho mashiyat aīzdī se ho.

The striking of a ship by lightning is an act of God

A Devonshire jury once found a verdict—"That deceased died by the act of God, brought about by the flooded condition of the river"

**Act a part**—to represent a character on the stage, to behave hypocritically, to suppress one's real feelings

Juz i naql ko ada karná , mukkáu se birtáo karná , apne isī khyalāt ko chhipaná

Garrick acted the part of Hamlet  
You must not suppose that she was giving vent to her real feelings, she was only acting a part  
Bonaparte was always contemptible except when acting a part not his own—Coleridge *Table Talk*.  
Miss Wilmot's reception was mixed with seeming neglect, and yet I could perceive she acted a studied part—*The Vicar of Wakefield*

**Acting (or officiating)**—temporarily performing the duties of an office.

Qaem muqám

Since the absence of Mr Wilkie, the head clerk of the office has been acting Superintendent

**Acting commerce**—the commerce which a nation carries in its own ship

Tijarat jo kī koi qaum apne khás jaház ke zariye se kartī hī.

It may be the interest of foreign nations to deprive us as far as possible of an active commerce—*Hamilton*

**Ad avizandum**—in to further consultation and consideration It is a legal expression

Aui giur yá suláh tīlab

Allow me to take your proposal  
*ad avizandum*

**Add fuel to the fire**—to increase the existing excitement or interest

Josh paedá karná , ubhárná  
Compare

Miane do tan jang chun  
 ádash ast,  
 Sakhun chin-i-badbakht  
 hezam kash ast.

—*Saadí*

The news of the death of the  
 General only *added fuel* to the  
 fire

The manly straightforward  
 advice of the parson, far from  
 soothing his irritated nerves,  
 simply *added fuel* to the fire

An attempt was made to compro-  
 mise the matter by appointing  
 Mansfield to the chief command  
 This, however, only *added fuel*  
 to the flames — *Molloy*

**Addicted to**—given to  
 that which is ill

**Ad**

Here is a man *addicted* to intem-  
 perance

*Add insult to injury*—to  
 insult a person after having  
 caused him some loss

Nuqsan ká nuqsan aur us  
 par yih turrá Mian ke mian  
 gae buie bure sapne

My friend lost my book and then to  
*add insult to the injury* offered me  
 its price

**Ad Græcas Calendas**—  
 (deferred) to the Greek  
 calends, (deferred) for ever,  
 tomorrow come never, when  
 there are two Sundays in  
 a week

Hame-há ke liye manqúf  
 yá multawí

It shall be done *on the Greek*  
*calends* (that is, it shall never be  
 done) . . .

The contingency of a Franco-  
 Russian coalition has been put  
 off to the *Greek calends*

**Ad interim**—for the mean-  
 time, serving for the pre-  
 sent interval.

**Dai asná**

The divorce of Josephine may in  
 deed be said to have actually  
 taken place, yet the cruel obli-  
 gation was laid on her of being,  
 in fact, *ad interim*, the deputy of  
 her successor — *Temple Bar*

**Ad libitum**—as much as  
 you please, to any extent  
 without restraint, at plea-  
 sure

Jis qadr cháho, bilá rok

In this great library there were  
 books *ad libitum*

Very well, gentlemen, torture your  
 prisoners *ad libitum*, I shall in-  
 terfere no more — *Reade*

**Administer the sacra-  
 ment**—to officiate at the  
 observance of a sacrament,  
 or holy rite, as the Lord's  
 Supper and Baptism.

Rasumát (maslan Áshá i  
 Rabbání, Istibág) ko adá  
 karná

On Sunday last, the Rev Mr H  
 Lorbeer *administered the sacra-*  
*ment* of baptism to several per-  
 sons

**Administration with  
 the will annexed**—ad-  
 ministration granted in  
 cases where the testator  
 has appointed no executor

or where the executors named in the will have died, or refused to serve, or are incompetent

Manzuī istaqrār-i-haq kái kunī dar hále ke wasiyat kunindah ne koī kárkun nāmizad na kiyá ho

This gentleman has taken our letters of *administration with the will annexed* on the estate of his neighbour, who made a will but did not appoint an executor

**Admit of**—to permit, grant or allow, to be capable of  
Ijázat dena, láeq honá

The words of my client cannot possibly *admit of* such a construction

When you say I must do it, you must *admit of* no apology

Another analogy we shall now trace, that every action *admits of* being outdone —

Emerson *Essays*

**Admit of exceptions**—not to be altogether uniform or binding

Mustasmyát kí guryáish honá

The rule that plurals are formed by adding *s* *admits of* exceptions

**Ad nauseam**—to the degree of disgust so as to nauseate or produce disgust until people are tired and sick of the subject, to disgust

Yahán tak kí nák men dam honá.

The performance was repeated *ad nauseam*

And so on, and so on *ad nauseam* proceeds that anonymous retail or of petty scandal

**Ad valorem**—according to the value

Hasb haisiyat

Teas should pay duty *ad valorem*, the high priced tea paying more duty than that of a lower price

Duties imposed by Govt on commodities imported into its territory from foreign countries are designated as *specific* and *ad valorem*

**Adam**—*The old Adam*—the evil propensities of a man

Insán ke bad khaslat

Beat the offending (or *old Adam*) out of thee

*The second Adam* or *The New Adam*—Jesus Christ

Yisú' Masih

I will give you the *New Adam*

**Adam's ale** or **Adam's wine**—pure water This expression suggests the idea that Adam had nothing but water to drink

(Khális) pání

He has joined the Temperance Association and takes nothing but *Adam's ale*

**Adam's apple**—the prominent part of the throat

Kanth

The dwarf received a blow just above his *Adam's apple*

Not to know a man from  
Adam—to have no acquaint-  
ance with him, to be  
unable to recognise him

Kisí (khás) shakhs ko no  
jānná, koí (khás) shakhs ko  
na pahchánná

I do not remember having seen him,  
I should not know him from  
Adam if he presented himself  
here

Addle-egg—rotten or  
putrid egg  
Gandá andá

He gave me some *addle eggs* that  
had lost their vital principle

Addle-headed—empty-  
headed.

Kund zehan

He works hard, but being *addle*  
*headed* can grasp nothing

Addresses—To pay one's  
addresses to—to court or  
make suit as a lover

Shádi ke hye muhabbat ká  
izhár karná

She is an heiress, it is no wonder  
that he should be paying his  
addresses to her

Adieu—A Dieu—good bye,  
commend you to God  
Khodá háiz

He bade me *adieu*

Admiral of the Red—a  
wine-bibber whose face and  
nose are very red

He took so much wine, he looked  
like an *Admiral of the Red*

Adoption—The country  
of one's adoption—some  
foreign country which one  
regards as one's native  
country and where one has  
settled for pleasure or busi-  
ness

Koí gair mulk jise bataur  
apne watan ke samjhen  
From the public opinion of the  
country of adoption Byron had  
nothing to dread —Macaulay

Advance—Advance sheets  
—pages of a book about to  
be published, forwarded in  
advance of the time of pub-  
lication

Kisí kitab ke taba hone ke  
peshtar chand warq jo ba-  
taur namúne ke hon

We are obliged to you for the *ad-*  
*vance sheets* of your forthcoming  
volume

In advance—before any-  
thing fall due or before any  
work is done

Peshgi

The publisher gave the  
compiler half his remunera-  
tion in advance

In advance of—in front of;  
ahead of

Sámne, áge

His horse was far in advance of  
the main body of the army —  
Green

Ceissus was in advance of his age

He was actuated by lofty senti-  
ments, in many respects far  
in advance of his age —Molloy

*To make advances*—make an offer of love, make an offer of

Taashuq zâhir karnâ, kisî bāt ko (khud) ehheinâ

He could not perceive anything uncommon in the restrained emotions which the young lady testified at the advances he made —*Scott*

*Advances* were again made to the English ambassador by the French court for a union against the Spaniards —*Froude*

**Adverse possession**—that kind of occupation and continued enjoyment of real estate, which indicates an assertion of right on the part of the person maintaining it

Qabzâ mukhâlifânâ

Your client seems to maintain *adverse possession* of the land, for though directed to yield it up would not do so

**Adrift**—*To turn one adrift*—to turn one from house and home

Ghar se nikâl denâ

He turned me adrift and I had to go my own way

*To be adrift*—to be wide of the mark, or not in the right course

Nishâne par na lagnâ; khatâ karnâ; râh râst par na honâ

The boat was adrift

Yet pause ere thou unmoor  
And set thine ark adrift on unknown seas

—*Jean Ingelow*

**Advantage**—*Set (or shown) to advantage*—placed under favourable circumstances

Qabil pasand tariqe par rak-khâ jânâ

The jewels were set to advantage

Her form was exquisitely symmetrical and was shown to advantage by a sort of Eastern dress —*Scott*

*To have advantage of or over*—to be in a state superior to, to prevail over, to have knowledge not possessed by another

Behtar hâlat men honâ, gâlib ânâ, kisî aisî bāt kâ jânâ jo dusîe ko malûm na ho

Lost Satan should get an advantage of us —2 Cor 11

You have the advantage of me, I do not remember you

*To take advantage of*—to use as a means to an end

Apne garaz ke nikâlne ke liye munâsib taur par amal men lâna

The general took advantage of his enemy's negligence

**Advise of**—to make acquainted with, to deliberate, consider or consult

Ittila denâ, âgâh kainâ, gaur yâ salâh karnâ.

The merchants were advised of the risk I will advise you of my whereabouts.

*Advise thyself of what word I shall bring again to him that sent me*  
—I Chron XXI

**Advise with**—to consult for the purpose of taking the opinion of others

Saláh kainá, iáe lená

*He advised with the head of his office about granting leave to the subordinate clerks*

**A E I**—a common motto on rings, etc meaning "for ever and for aye."

Hameshah ke liye

*He presented a ring to his mistress with the letters A E I engraved on it*

**Affaire de cœur**—an affair of the heart, a love affair.

Muamláe taashuq

*You will always find him absorbed in his books, indeed he knows not what affaire de cœur is*

**Afore the mast**—an expression applied to a common sailor, who does duty on the main deck.

Ek isteláh hai jo kī am jaház rānon ke liye istamál kī jātī hī

*The fellow has gone to sea afore the mast, he holds no office on board the ship*

**Aforehand (or aforehand-ed)**—well supplied with the means of living, having means beyond the requirements of necessity, moderately wealthy

Khush hál

*He is an aforehand farmer*

**Afraid of one's own shadow**—excessively afraid, exceedingly timid

Nihayat hī buzdil, apne sáye se dānewálá

*The murderer was afraid of his own shadow, he expected detection every moment*

Men who are afraid of their own shadow and tremble to hear a leaf fall should keep out of the wood

**After**—To be after—to be in search or pursuit of

Talásh men honá

*The miner is after gold*

*After whom is the king of Israel come out?*—I Sam xxiv

Ye shall not go after other gods — Deut ii

Men who are always after riches cannot be happy

**After all**—when all has been considered, said, or done, at last, in the final result

Báwajude kī, har chand, táham, ba-hbáz-i-kull

*After all he is a good fellow*

*He brought forward many accusations against him, but after all they proved malicious*

Yet after all he was a mere mortal

**After one's fancy**—Just what a man likes to have

Hasb manshá

*The companion that he got was after his own fancy*



**After one's heart or soul**  
—just what a man desires  
or admires

Thik-o-thik kisi kī marzi yā  
khwāhish ke mutābiq  
He will not marry any woman who  
is not *after his own heart*

"Give me a kiss, my dear boy,"  
said Fagan, with tears in his  
eyes, "You're *after my own  
heart*."

**After clap**—an unexpected  
subsequent event some-  
thing disagreeable happen-  
ing after an affair is sup-  
posed to be at an end

Kisi muāmlah tar hone ke  
itminān ke bad kōi muzir  
asar kā zāhir honā

Beware of *after claps*

What plaguy mischief and mis-  
haps

Do dog him still with *after claps*  
—*Hudibras*

"None of your *after claps*," says  
the purchaser, "after a hard  
fought bargain has been closed"

**After meat, mustard** (or  
**After death, the doc-  
tor**)—doing a thing, or  
offering service when it is  
too late, or when there is  
no longer need thereof

Jārā gae jarā ar, aur joban  
gae bhatar I'd ke piche  
tar

Your offer to help me when I need  
it no longer reminds me of the  
proverb '*after meat mustard*'

**After us, the deluge**—  
it is immaterial what hap-  
pens when we are dead and  
gone

Marne ke bad chāhe jo  
kuchh ho

Compare

Harche bādā' bād mā kashtī  
dar āb andākthem —*Au-  
rangzeb's letter to his son*

She said, "Have you not heard  
the proverb, *after us, the deluge*?"  
Even so is the case with me, I  
care not what happens when  
I am dead and gone"

**Afternoon**—*An afternoon  
farmer*—a lazy, inactive  
man, one who wastes the  
best part of his time

Munāsib waqt par kām na  
karne wālā

He was an *afternoon farmer* who  
lost the best time for work and  
could never bring it to a success-  
ful end

**Again and again**—many  
times, often, frequent re-  
petition

Bār bār

I have asked you *again and again*  
to shun the company of evil  
men

**Against the collar**—  
against the inclination

Tābiyat ke khilāf

Your endeavour to learn the pro-  
positions of Euclid is working  
*against the collar*

**Against the grain**—dis-  
agreeable, unpleasant

**Nágawár**

It proved much against the grain when Alexander ordered his troops to proceed into the interior of the land

**Against the stream—**contrary to an established principle or usage

**Rawáj ke khiláf**

To introduce measures for the prevention of early marriage you will have to go against the stream

**Against the time—**in provision for in preparation for

**Waqt zarúrat ke hie**

No family should be without a small chest of medicines against the time of sickness

**Agate—a** very diminutive person

**Bahut náta ádmí**

I was never manned with an agate till now

—Shakespeare 2 Henry IV

**Age of discretion—the** age at which minors may choose their guardians.

Wuh u'mr jis men kí nába-lig apná walí tajwíz kar sake . 4in-i-tamíz

In this country the legal age of discretion in both sexes is fourteen

**To come of age—to** reach the age when a person is enabled by law to do certain acts for himself, or

when he ceases to be controlled by parents or guardians

**Bálg honá**

In the United States, both males and females come-of-age at twenty-one years old

You are of age and my hands are washed of your affairs—

Thackeray

**Age of man—the** period beginning with man's appearance on earth the era of human race

**Ibtedá-i-khilqat insán**

If we can believe in geology fish existed before the age of man

**Age as accords—to** do what is fit and right

**Munásib kám karná.**

To set about the matter in a regular manner, or as he termed it to 'age as accords'

Sir W Scott Redgauntlet

**Agog—All agog—in** a state of nervous anxiety, in a state of activity or restless expectation.

Botáb, beqaráf ke sáth muntazir

He is all agog The candidates are all agog to learn the result of their examination

So three doors off the chaise

was staved,

Where they did all get in  
Six precious souls, and all agog  
To dash through thick and thin

—Conquer

**A great deal**—a large portion, much

Bahut kuchh, bará hissá

He has bestowed on the book a *great deal* of care

The compilation of a dictionary requires a *great deal* of time, energy and labour

**A great many**—a large number

Bará tadád

A *great many* men perished for want of the bare necessities of life

**Agree to**—to yield assent, to approve or admit

Muttahq-ul-rae honá, rází honá

I *agreed* to the offer made by him  
He cannot possibly *agree to* your opinion

**Agree with**—to suit; not to contradict, to resemble

Muaáhq honá, eksán honá, mushábih honá

The same food does not *agree with* every constitution This story *agrees with* what has been related by others The picture does not *agree with* the original

**Agreeable**—To make the agreeable to—to try to please, to be an agreeable companion to

Dil bahláne kí koshish karná  
His attempts to *make the agreeable* to his guests filled them with disgust

**Alas the day or Alas the while**—An exclamation

expressive of sorrow, grief, pity, concern or apprehension of evil

Daregá, afsos

*Alas the day* when he promised to initiate me into the mysteries

**Airs**—To give oneself airs, to put on airs—to have affected manners

Magiur honá, apne ko bahut lagáná

He gives himself such mighty airs one might think he was a nabob

**To air one's opinions**—to express opinions without having ascertained their soundness

Atkal pachchu ráe dená

He is a conceited fellow and never misses an opportunity to *air his* opinions

**In the air**—prevalent, found everywhere, without support or protection, having no real existence

Ráej, muallaq, khiyálí

These expressions and points of view were not peculiar to Philo  
They were, so to say, *in the air*

—F W Farrar

The extreme left of the allied front was, in military dialect, "in the air"—that is, protruded into the open country without natural or artificial protection to its outer flank —Gardiner

Like Alnaschar he has been building castles *in the air*

**Aladdin's lamp**—the source of riches and good fortune

A'la-ud-dín ká chirág daulat  
aur khush qismatí ká bá'is  
Goodwill is almost as expeditious  
and effectual as *Aladdin's Lamp*  
—*Maria Edgeworth*

It was impossible that a family,  
holding a document which gave  
them access to the most powerful  
noblemen in Scotland, should  
have suffered it to remain unem-  
ployed, like *Aladdin's* dusty lamp

—*Senior*

In all its (the career of Henry IV )  
vicissitudes, there is nothing  
more romantic than that sudden  
change, as by a rub of *Aladdin's*  
lamp from the attorney's office  
in a county town of Illinois to  
the helm of a great nation in  
times like these —

*J R Lowell on Abraham Lincoln*

**Aladdin's window**—To  
finish *Aladdin's* window—  
to try to finish something,  
begun by some great per-  
son, but left unfinished

Koi aise chíz ke tamám kar-  
ne kí koshish karná jise  
kisí bare qábil shukhs ne  
shur'ú kaike námukammal  
chhor diyá thá

He found to his cost that his  
attempts to construct the bridge  
were like those of the Sultan to  
finish *Aladdin's* window

**Alert**—On the alert—vigi-  
lant, watchful, active in  
vigilance.

Hoshiyár , chaukanna

A sentinel must always be *on the*  
*alert*, guarding against surprise  
or danger

**Alexander's beard**—a  
smooth chin, no beard at all  
Be dárhí kí thuddí

Disgraced yet with *Alexander's*  
beard —

*Gascoigne The Steele Glas*

**Alias**—It is a word used to  
connect the several names  
by which a man is known

'Urf

*Simson alias Smith*

**Alibi**—To prove an alibi—

A person is said to *prove an*  
*alibi* when he being charg-  
ed with an offence proves  
that he could not have com-  
mitted it, because he was  
at the time at another  
place

Adam maujúdgi muqam  
wáidát sábit karná

The accused tried to *prove an alibi*,  
but his plea was not accepted

**Alive to**—susceptible of,  
easily unpressed with, hav-  
ing lively feelings as when  
the mind is solicitous about  
some event

Sachet , Khúb máhir

One is *alive to* whatever is interest-  
ing to a friend

**All**—everything

Har shai , jo kuchh kí qabze  
men hai.

He gave to Misery—it was all he  
hid a tear—Gray's *Elugu*

**All along**—the entire way,  
throughout, continually

Tamám rastá, buabar, hā-  
me-há

When I went from Barabanki to  
Lucknow, this little fellow re-  
compained me *all along* *All*  
*along* the way trees have been  
planted He assisted me *all*  
*along*

**All about**—over the entire  
place, on every side

Tamám jagah, har janib

*All about* the town there is a ru-  
mour that the Inspector will  
resign

**All at once**—all of a sud-  
den abruptly

Yikavak, nigahán

I was coming to your place when  
*all at once* this man appeared and  
defeated our purpose

**All but**—very nearly

A'iqarib, kisí amr ká hote  
hote rah jáná

He gave him such a blow that it  
*all but* killed him

The prisoner *all but* made his es-  
cape

**All for the best**—all  
events that take place are  
ordained by God and bring  
about the best result

Har tarah se behtari ke hie

He was so resigned that he did not  
give way to tears but said that  
it was *all for the best*

*To go on all fours*—to crawl  
about on knees and hands  
like a little child, to be  
suitable in every minute  
particular, to satisfy the  
demand fully

Hath aur paer ke bal chalna,  
har tarah se mutábiqu honá

He looked up and beheld what he  
judged, by the voice, to be Mrs  
Armytage her face was averted  
from him and kept close to the  
chiff, down which she had been  
proceeding backward, and *on all*  
*fours*, until fear and giddiness  
had checked her progress—

James Payn

No simile can go *on all fours*

—Macaulay

**All hands**—all workers,  
all persons

Kul mulázim

He directed *all hands* to attend  
office precisely at 10

**All hollow**—entirely,  
completely

Púre taur se

He had offered to race with him for  
a bowl of punch, and should have  
won it too, for Dr. Devil beat  
the goblin horse *all hollow*—*The*  
*Legend of Sleepy Hollow*

**All in all**—all powerful,  
of the first importance the  
dearest object of one's affec-  
tion, altogether

Mukhtár-i-kull, mashúq,  
ba-liháiz-i-kull

In the office of the Inspector of  
Schools, Mr David is *all in all*  
You are *all in all* to me

Thou shalt be *all in all* and I in  
these for ever —Milton

Take him for *all in all*,  
I shall not look upon his like again  
—Shakspeare *Hamlet*

Take him for *all in all*, I think him  
more nearly a universal genius  
than any man of our time —

Macaulay

**All in a pucker**—con-  
fused, agitated  
Pareshán, ghabíáyá huá,  
barangekhtá

He had to go to school and as he  
had lost his books was *all in a  
pucker*

**All is not gold that  
glitters**—appearances are  
deceitful

Shikl pir i'tbár mat karo

Compare

Na har darakht-i-aazim bá  
samar ast,

Na har shai ki mí darakh-  
shad zar ast

—Sadí.

Not all that tempts your  
wandering eyes  
And heedless hearts is  
lawful prize

Nor *all that glitters gold*  
—Gray *The Cat and the gold Fish*

**All manner of**—all kinds  
of various sorts

Tarah ba tarah ke, gúná  
gún

He has a collection of *all manner  
of Indian birds*

**All manner of ways**—  
all means, in every direc-  
tion

Har tarah se har jánib  
The lawyer tried *all manner of  
ways* to extort some money from  
his client The tornado blew  
the trees *all manner of ways*

**All one**—virtually the  
same

Ek-sán

It is *all one* to me—whether you  
stay or go

**All of a heap**—*Struck all  
of a heap*—thoroughly as-  
tonished

Niháyat hí hairatzadah

I thought he had fainted too he  
was so struck *all of a heap*

**All my eye and Betty  
Martin**—all nonsense

Tamám khoráfat baten

You are not to believe what I said,  
it was *all my eye*

**All over**—throughout

Har hisse men

*All over* the land he is held in high  
esteem

**All over with one**—dead

Mará be ján,

It is *all over* with him

**All overish**—not exactly  
ill, but uncomfortable all  
over

Hamátan bechain

I feel *all overish*

**All and sundry**—every  
one without distinction

Har ám-o-khás

He invited all and sundry to par-  
take freely of the oaten cake and  
ale —Hall *Carne*

**All serene**—all right, all is well

Sab khaniat hai

"Will you call at my place and help me in arranging that affair?"

"All serene"

**All that**—a collection of similar things

A la házil gayás

He has for sale books, toys, pens, pencils and *all that*

**All the better**—wholly the better, better by the whole difference

Us qadi aui bhí u'mdah

It was *all the better* that he did not turn up

**All the fat being in the fire**—all labour being lost

Kul mihnat ká rayegán honá

His patron being dead, his *fat was all in the fire*

**All the Same**—nevertheless, notwithstanding.

Ba wajude kí

I asked him not to come, *all the same* he came

**All the go or All the rage**—all the fashion

W izee ám pasand, íáej

These articles are just now in great demand, indeed they are *all the go*

**All there**—clever, able

Tez, láiq

You must not regard him a simpleton, he is *all there* and understands his work thoroughly

**All the while**—during the entire period, all the time

Tamám waqt

I found him drinking *all the while* he was with me

**All the world over**—in every part of the globe

Duniye ke hai hisse men

Men of his type cannot be found *all the world over*

**All the year round**—throughout the year

Sál bhar

It is a tree the leaves of which are green *all the year round*

**All told**—all counted, in all

Kul shúmái kiye jáne par

There were fifty men, *all told*

**All waters**—*I am for all waters*—I am a jack of all trades, I can turn my hand to anything

Main har fan maulá hun

*I am for all waters*—

Shakspeare *Twelfth Night*

**Allied to**—closely related to

Mutaalliq honá

It is evident that when nearly all the languages of Europe and of India are so closely *allied to* one another, they must have had a common origin

[Man] made of the dust,

And thus *allied* to all material  
worlds  
Born of the spirit, and thus *allied*  
to God —

Bickersteth Yesterday, To-day  
and For Ever

**Allowance**—To *make allowance for*—to make a deduction on account of, to view with an indulgent eye, to take into consideration the mitigating circumstances of

Minhá karná · ghañná  
mihrbānī kī nūr se dekhnā,  
aise wāqīāt kī lihāz karīnā  
junse koī galī yā jurm  
khafī malum nō

The profits of the business after  
*making allowance for* depreciation,  
exceeded ten per cent on  
the capital —*Smiles*

You are a little chafed but I can  
*make allowance for that* —  
*Dickens*

For mistakes of judgment every  
*allowance must be made* —  
*Froude*

**Alma Mater**—literally,  
nourishing mother a Col-  
lege-student often applies  
this term to the university  
of which he is a member

Purwarish kurnewālī mā,  
Kālī ke lūrke madrasā-ī-  
azīm (rānī University) ke  
liye is lafz ko istīmāl kartē  
hain

Rustication from his *alma mater*  
was the result of his conduct

When I see my *Alma Mater* sur-  
rounded, like Cesar in the  
Senate House, by those who are  
reentering stab after stab —  
H E Lodge Daniel Webster

**Almighty dollar**—a per-  
sonification of the supposed  
object of American idolatry,  
intended as a satire upon  
the prevailing passion for  
gain The expression ori-  
ginated with Washington  
Irving

Zir, duniyā parastī

The *Almighty Dollar* that great  
object of universal devotion  
throughout our land, seems to  
have no genuine devotees in  
these peculiar villages —

*The Crook's Village*

**Alms Basket**—To *live on the alms basket*—to live on charity

Khairāt par basar karnā

He has a spirit of independence  
and thinks it beneath himself to  
live on the *alms basket*

**Along of**—on account of,  
because of owing

Ba-sabab, ba-wajah

Her idea was that it was *all along*  
of the moon that the beans  
would not grow

This is *all along of* his meddling

"I never had such luck really,"  
exclaimed coquettish Miss Price,  
after another hand or two "It  
is *all along of* you, Mr Nickleby,  
I think"

Dickens Nicholas Nickolby



**Along with or Along—**  
together with, accompanying

Hamiáh, sáth

He went *along with me*

Come then, my friend, my genius,  
*come along*—Pope

**Along-shore**---by the shore  
or coast, lengthwise, near  
the shore

Kinarc par kináie ke  
mizdik, lambe lambe

The boat was anchored *along shore*  
to take passengers to the ship

**Alpha—Alpha and omega**  
—the beginning and the  
end

Ibtidá o intehá

I am *Alpha and Omega*, the begin-  
ning and the ending, saith the  
Lord—*Revelation*

A hero has his first distinction,  
which indeed we may call first  
and last, the *Alpha and Omega*  
of his whole heroism, that he  
looks through the shows of  
things into things—*Carlyle*  
*Hero and Hero Worship*

✓ **Alt—To be in alt**—to be in  
an exalted state of mind  
(In music *alt* is a term  
applied to high notes in  
the scale)

'Alí dimág honá, apne ko  
bará samajhná

The fair fugitive was all in *alt*—  
Richardson *Clara*

**Altar—To lead to the altar**  
—to marry  
Shádi kainá

He led to the altar—a girl after  
his own fancy or heart

**Alter one's course**—to  
make some change in course  
or conduct

Apní chál badalná

As he did not think it proper to  
*alter his course* ere long he found  
himself a ruined man

**Alter ego**—another self,  
one who is very near and  
dear, an intimate friend or  
constant companion, one  
who has full powers to act  
for another

Wuh shakhs jis ke báre men  
yih kah saken kí main aur  
wuh ekján do qálib hún,  
rafiq shafiq, kul mukhtar

I am his *alter ego*, indeed, it is  
with my eyes that he sees

I am his *alter ego*, so to say, and  
in his absence have full powers to  
act for him

**Alvina weeps**—the wind  
howls loudly

Hawá zor se chal rahi hai.

✓ Hark! Alvina weeps

**Ambush**—To lay a n  
*ambush*—to keep troops  
concealed with the object  
of suddenly attacking an  
enemy

Dushman par yakáyak hamlá  
karne ke garaz se fauj  
chhipá rakhná, ghat men  
rahna

The people laid an *ambush* for them and cut off the whole party — *Arnold*

Armed men lay in *ambush* on the road to take him dead or alive

— *Froude*

**Amende honorable**—a public recantation or reparation to an injured party for improper language or treatment

Káfi mazírat yá muáweze ehánat

It was unwittingly that he used those expressions of reproach in connection with you I am sure when he comes to his senses he will make the *amende honorable*

*Amende honorable*, in France, was a degrading punishment inflicted on traitors, parricides, and sacrilegious persons, who were brought into court with a rope round their neck, and made to beg pardon —

Brewer Dict — Phrase and Fable

**Amicable action**—a friendly action instituted by the consent of the parties for the purpose of obtaining the decision or judgment of a court upon a matter of common interest

Kísí qánúní amr ke qṛta'í taur par ma'lúm karne ke liye sázishí nálish •

In order to obtain the decision of the court in a matter in which the principle of copyright is involved, Messrs MacMillan have

brought an *amicable action* against the defendants

✓ **Amiss**—*To take (a thing) amiss*—to be offended by it to resent

Kísí bát se naráz honá ; burá mánná.

I trust you may not *take amiss*, if I explain you the cause of my absence

**Amour Propre**—self-esteem It is a French expression

Khud pasandí

To wound one's *amour propre* is to wound one's vanity

Her *amour propre* was severely shocked when she learnt that she had been exposed

**Anchor**—*To be at anchor, to lie at anchor, to ride at anchor*—to remain fastened by the anchor

Langar karná

Twelve ships lay at anchor in the port without arms — *Froude*

When the ship was riding at anchor in Nevis Roads, a French frigate passed close along shore

— *Southey*

*To weigh anchor*—to raise the anchor out of the ground

Langar utháná

The fleet weighed anchor and sailed

**And all**—in entirety, wholly

Kul, sab ke sab

We went this time to Muttra,  
parents, children, servants and  
all

**Angel**—*To entertain an  
angel unawares*—to enter-  
tain a guest without know-  
his good qualities

Kisí ke ausaf jánne ke pesh-  
tai hī uskī khātīr o tawázá  
karná

I little knew when he came here  
that it was he who had conferred  
on us all those favours, indeed  
*I entertained a guest unawares*

*To write like an angel*—to  
write a good hand, to be  
noted for one's calligraphy

Khush khatt likhná

"Does he write a good hand?"  
"Yes, he writes like an angel"

*Angel's visits*—delightful  
visits, lasting for only a  
short time and occurring at  
rare intervals pleasant  
visits that are few and far  
between

Husn i ittefāq se kisí kī  
āmīd kisí kī āmad jo sház  
nādī aur qalīl arse ke  
hīe ho, magar niháyat far-  
hatbakhsh ho

Cease, every joy to glimmer on  
my mind,

But leave—oh! leave the light  
of hope behind!

What though my winged hours  
of bliss have been,

Like *Angel visits*, few and far  
between

How fading are the joys we  
dote upon!  
Like apparitions seen and gone,  
But those which soonest take  
their flight  
Are the most exquisite and  
strong,  
Like *Angel's visits* short and  
bright,  
Mortality's too weak to bear  
them long

Morris—*The Parting*

**Angle with a silver  
hook**—to buy fish at  
market

Paisá dekar bázār se machh-  
lī kharīdná

All Bengalis are not anglers, but  
the *angle with a silver hook*

**Anglo-Indian**—a person  
of English parentage born  
or long resident in India  
*Angrez bāshindá i Hind*

Unless there is a greater amount of  
intercourse between the *Anglo  
Indians* and the natives this mutual  
understanding must necessarily  
continue

**Animal kingdom**—the  
entire class of beings end-  
owed with animal life

Kul jándār makhluq

Upon comparing all the members  
of *animal kingdom* with one  
another, we find man to be the  
noblest

Some naturalists have divided  
the whole organic world into  
three kingdoms, the Human, the  
*Animal* and the Vegetable

**Animated nature**—the  
animal creation, the entire

class of beings endowed  
with animal life

Kul makhluqát jin men ján  
ho

In the natural history that Gold  
smith produced he gave a descrip-  
tion, so far as he knew, of  
*animated nature*

Nature inanimate employs sweet  
sounds,

But *animated nature* sweeter still  
—Cowper *Task*

**Animal spirits**—the live-  
liness that is due to sound  
health and physical exhi-  
litation, exuberance of  
healthful vivacity tending  
to spend itself in frolic

Zindá-dili

This man seems to have exuberance  
of *animal spirits*

**Answer**—*To answer like a  
Norman*—to answer eva-  
sively

Golmál jawab dená Na mare  
na máchá chhore

I requested him to give a direct  
answer, but he *answered like  
a Norman* saying neither yes nor  
no

*To answer the bell*—(or door)  
to go and open the door  
when a knock or ring has  
been given

Dastak देने par' daiwázá  
kholna

The main duty of the man was to  
answer the door, when any one  
knocked

*To answer the purpose*—to  
serve the purpose, to be  
of use

Kár ámad honá

I thank you, I do not want any  
more money, what you have  
already given will *answer the  
purpose*

**Any-how**—in an irregular  
manner, somehow or other,  
by hook or crook

Be-qaedá taríqe par, kisi  
taiah, kisi na kisi súr it se

He did it *any how* He went on  
*any how* *Any how* you must  
manage it for me

**Any one**—any person or  
thing

Har shakhs yá shai

*Any one* may come and use this  
library

**Anything** b u t—quite  
contrary to, altogether diff-  
erent from

Bilkul Khiláf

He seems to be *anything but*  
honest It is *anything but* plea-  
sant to pore over these pages

**Apart from**—aside from,  
separate from, not taking  
into consideration

Isko chhor kai, aláhidah,  
alag

*Apart from* the consideration that  
you are my friend, I recommend  
you because I sincerely believe  
you are qualified for the post

The nature of man *apart from* the  
nation is unfulfilled —  
E Mulford *The Nation*

**Ape**—*To lead apes—to die*  
in old maid

Maut tak kisi aurat kí shádí  
na honá

Pity that you who 've served so  
long and well  
Should die a virgin and *lead apes*  
in hell  
H Carey

*To play the ape—to play*  
practical jokes to make  
farcial imitations, like an  
ape

Behúda mazáq karná, munh  
chirhána

He is very funny and *plays the ape*

**Apiece**—*To each, noting*  
the share of each

Hir ek ko

Here is an orange *apiece*  
And there were set there six water  
pots of stone containing two  
or three firkins *apiece* —

John 11 6

**Appeal to the country**  
—to dissolve Parliament  
and make a new election

Parliament ko baikhást kar-  
ke nae nae qáim muqáim  
muntakhib karná

In order to obtain the public opi-  
nion, the best thing that might  
be done was *to appeal to the*  
country

**Appearance**—*To keep up*  
*appearances—to behave in*  
a seemly way before others  
Záhirá numáish karná, litáfa  
posh iahná

In order to keep up *appearances* he  
would borrow money and  
squander it unmindful of all  
consequences

*To all appearance—as far as*  
*appearances indicate*  
Jahántak zahúá malúm ho,  
ba-záhi asbáb

He did not answer and *to all ap-*  
*pearance* was asleep

*To save appearance—to pre-*  
serve a fair outward show,  
to avoid exposure of any-  
thing disgraceful or embar-  
rassing

Záhiá numáish ko qáim  
rakhná, kisi hatakámez ami  
ke chhipáne ki koshish karná

He was soon forced to undertake  
the management not only of the  
finances, but also of the war  
department *To save appear-*  
*ances*, Canalez became the os-  
tensible minister of war

—Buckle

**Apple**—*Apple of discord—*  
a subject of contention and  
envy

Larái yá hasad ká báis,  
fisad ká jai

This tract of land has long been an  
*apple of discord* between these  
two powers

*Apple of Sodom—an apple*  
said by the ancients to  
grow near the Dead Sea  
and to be beautiful out-  
wardly, but when plucked  
to turn to ashes anything  
good to see but disappoint-

ing in its effects, anything  
deceptive and disappoint-  
ing

Indráen ká phal bikh ras  
bhará kanak ghat, bikh  
kumbh payo mukh Com-  
pare

Na harke ba sūrat nek ost  
sirat-i-zebā dar ost —Sadī  
Dilon men khák urtī hai,  
mīgar munh par safāī hai  
Like to the apples on the Dead  
Sea's shore,

All ashes to the taste —

Byron *Childe Harold*

Like an *apple of Sodom* it proved a  
specious thing

*Apple of the eye*—the pupil,  
anything extremely dear or  
extremely sensitive, any-  
thing very dear or highly  
esteemed

Ānkh kī putlī, qurat-ul-ain,  
knazāne besh bahā

Thou art so dear to me, I love  
thee as the *apple of the eye*

Poor Richard was to me as an  
eldest son, the *apple of my*  
*eye* —Scott

To make *apple pie beds*—to  
fold one of the sheets of a  
bed (removing the other)  
so as to make it impossible  
for the intending occupant  
to stretch his legs

Be-tartībī se rakhnā

No boy in any school could have  
more liberty, even where all the

noblemen's sons are allowed to  
make *apple pie beds* for their  
masters —Blackmore

*Apple-pie order*—perfect  
order and neatness

Barī safāī

She is a perfect house keeper and  
keeps everything in *apple pie*  
*order*

*Appointment*—By *ap-*  
*pointment*—according to  
an arrangement made be-  
fore

Bamaujīb kīsī intizām ke  
jo peshtar kiyā gayā ho

He waited in the woods by *ap-*  
*pointment* —Carlyle

*April-fool*—one on whom  
some practical trick is  
played (on 1st April), the  
subject of a practical joke  
on April 1

Kof shakhs jis ko log (pahlī  
April ko) dillagī men  
bewaquf banāwen

He sent me on a bootless errand  
and thus made an *April fool* of  
me

*Apron-string*—Tied to a  
mother's *apron-strings*—  
completely under a mother's  
thumb, living continually  
in a woman's company and  
unwilling to quit it

Zanān wantaī aurat kī  
sohbat men ziyadah rahne-  
wālā

You are a young man now, and it is a shame that you should be yet tied to your mother's apron strings

And as for her, with her little husband dangling at her apron strings, as a call whistle to be blown into when she pleases—that she should teach me my duty—*A Trollope*

**Apropos**—*Apropos*—to the purpose, appropriately  
**Mutalliq**

*Apropos* of what he was saying he observed that if all persons were to be lawyers who should be the clients

*Apropos* of the Spring—have you heard the quiz of a gentleman here? Save *Cloe to Clara*

**Apropos de Bottles**—having no concern with the previous topic.

**Gair mutaalliq kalām i-sābiq**  
His remark was not only strange, but *apropos de bottles*

**Apt to**—having a tendency, disposed customarily, ready or quick

**Macl, laiq, tez**

Wheat on moist land is *apt* to blast or be winter killed

An impetuous speaker is *apt* to say more than he can prove

For manhood's sake we would not say of any man that he is able to be married, yet, under certain circumstances most men are *apt* to be married—

*White Words and their uses*

Men are too *apt* to slander others  
Here is a pupil *apt* to learn

**Arab**—*A street Arab* or *An Arab of the gutter*—an uncared-for child of a large city

**Lā-wālis laikā**

He began his career as a *street Arab* of Bombay

**Architect** of his own fortune—a man who has risen to eminence by his own exertion

**Wuh shakhs jo apni koshish se baḥā ho**

The gentleman rose to eminence by his own exertion and might fitly be called an *architect* of his own fortune

**Argus-eyed**—sharp-eyed, vigilant, watchful

**Chaukannā**

*Argus-eyed* as the detective was, he could not discover who had stolen the watch

**Arm**—*Arm in arm*—walking in a friendly way with the arms linked

**Hāth men hāth dekar tahlāna**

Behold the two men opposed to each other with all their strength walling together up to the hotel *arm in arm*

**A child in arms**—a child carried about in arms

**God ka bachchā**

From your acts one would think you were a *child in arms*

**A companion in arms**—a fellow-soldier

Sipāhī shaiik-i-jang

Sometimes he would walk to  
Blackheath and talk over happier  
days with his old companion in  
arms — *Thackeray*

Arm of the law—power of the  
law

Hadd-i-qānūn ; tāzī-i qānūnī.

Criminals who escape the arm of  
the law are often punished in  
other ways

At arm's length—at a respect-  
able distance, avoiding  
too great nearness or fami-  
liarity

Kuchh fasle par rakhnā,  
bahut be-takalluf (na honā)

I always consider it prudent to  
keep friends like you at arm's  
length

Come to my arms—come,  
and let me embrace you  
Ao bagalgīr hon

I see you after a century, my good  
friend, now come to my arms

Passage of arms—an en-  
counter by means of arms,  
as in a tournament, a sharp  
dispute

Fan i-sipāhgīrī dekhlāne kī  
(sāzishī) larāī, jangī khel  
ya nezabāzī

The passage of arms which was to  
take place at Ashby had attract-  
ed universal attention

—*Ivanhoe*

He displayed no mean skill in a  
passage of arms with the great  
wits of our club — *A Knight*

To appeal to arms—to go

to war in order to decide a  
quarrel.

Kisi muāmlē kā lar ka tai  
kainā

This ghost of the Greek question  
was so unskilfully dressed up  
that we think it may be laid  
even yet without an appeal to  
arms — *Dublin Express*

It is impossible for them to settle  
the dispute without appealing  
to arms

In open arms—fighting  
openly

Khullān khullā larnā

In this land wives are in open  
arms against their husbands

To arms—to make ready  
for battle, to be furnished  
with arms

Musallah honā

"To arms! To arms! Sir Consul,  
With all the speed ye may"—  
*Macaulay's Lays of Rome*

Under arms—prepared for  
battle, in battle array  
Hathiyā band, safbastah

As soon as the general directed the  
troops, they went under arms

Up in arms—roused to  
anger, ready to fight

Gazbnāk, larnē ke liye  
āmādah

If the poor men at any time ex-  
postulated, their merciless mas-  
ters were at once up in arms

With open arms—warmly,  
affectionately

Bare tapak se.



With his characteristic generosity  
he received his enemy *with open arms*

**Armed at all points** —  
incased in a complete suit  
of armour armed *cap a pie* thoroughly prepared

Bakhubi tayyāi

It appears that he was *armed at all points* to meet the danger

Though the witness was *armed at all points*, he lost his courage  
and broke down as soon as the  
lawyer began to cross examine  
him

**Armed force**—A body of  
armed soldiers

Musallah fauj

The Government of India does well  
always to keep *an armed force*  
on the North Western frontier

**Armed neutrality**—the  
attitude of a neutral power  
that is prepared to resist  
by force of arms any aggres-  
sion made upon its territory  
by either of two nations at  
war with one another

Jab do sultanatē āpas men  
lar rahī hai, us bālat men  
kisī aur sultanat kā bilā  
madakhlāt aur mahaz apne  
hifazat ke liye musallah  
fauj tayyār rakhnā

How were friendship possible  
in mutual devotedness to the  
Good and True, otherwise impos-  
sible except as *Armed Neutrality*  
or hollow Commercial League  
—Carlyle

**Armed ship**—a private  
ship engaged by Govern-  
ment in time of war, and  
armed and equipped like  
a ship of war

Kof khāngī jahāz jisko kisī  
saltanat ne jang ke liye mai-  
sārān-i-harb rakhnā ho

When war suddenly breaks out,  
Government has to strengthen  
its navy with armed ships

**Armed to the teeth**—fully  
armed or equipped with a  
great number of weapons  
Pure taur pir musallah

A soldier *armed to the teeth* sud-  
denly appeared on the spot

**Armed with patience**—  
fully possessed of patience  
Sibir

*Armed with patience* there is no  
difficulty that he cannot over-  
come

**Arrange in a series**—  
to place in orderly succes-  
sion

Bitartīb rakhnā, silsilawār  
rakhnā

The various notes that you have  
collected you will do well to  
*arrange in a series*

**Arrest of judgment**—a  
stay or proceedings founded  
on a motion to suspend  
the entry of judgment on  
the verdict for the purpose  
of reviewing the proceed-  
ings

Hukm sunáte waqt kisi  
wajah qánúni se tajwíz ká  
rok dená

The advocate for the accused  
made a motion for arrest of judy  
ment in the late murder case

**Arriere pense**—a hidden  
motion, an after-thought  
Darpandah matlab, khiyál  
jo kisi kám ke ho jáne ke  
bad paedá ho

You may be sure that he did it  
from purely disinterested  
motives, and without any *arriere*  
*pense* for his own advantage

For their sakes and mine, you  
will not mind very much that  
you are spared all these *arriere*  
*penses* —*Wah Tyler*

**Arrive at**--to reach or gain  
by progressive efforts or  
motion to come to

- **Pahunchná**

We arrived at Balmoral, when  
there was a quarter to three  
We arrived at Peking after a voyage  
of thirty days

**Arrow**—The broad arrow  
—a mark placed by Govern-  
ment on their stores

Nishán-i-tái jo sarkáii chízon  
par rahtá hai

**Art and part**—complicity  
in instigating crime and  
part in committing it, an  
accessory before and after  
the fact, one who both  
instigates and participates  
in a crime

Báni o-muáwin jurm

A woman was *art and part* of the  
murder lately committed

You are *art and part* with us  
In puging heresy —*Tennyson*

Sundry proceedings took place  
which would not very well have  
squared with the public ideas  
of what is done to the fair sex  
just treated of, but I declare  
that I had *neither art nor part*  
in them —*G A Sala*

**As far as**—to the extent,  
or degree of

Wahán tak, jahán tak

He promised to walk with me *as*  
*far as* the Jimna Bridge *As far*  
*as* my opinion goes, you may  
depend upon it that he is wrong  
*As far as* I know he never came  
to Benares

**As follows**--is mention-  
ed below, thus, for in-  
stance

Hasb zail, maslan

His version of the case is *as*  
*follows*

**As for**—(or *With to, in*  
*reference to anent, relat-*  
*ing to, with regard to,*  
*with reference to*)—con-  
cerning, pertaining to,  
about.

Bábat, nisbat háre men

*As for* my qualifications I humbly  
submit that I am thoroughly  
conversant with the vernaculars  
of these provinces

**As good as**—virtually,  
not less than

Fil haqiqat, asl men.

The Inspector *as good as* promised to the student his examination fee from his own pocket. You are *as good as* a scoundrel.

**As good as a play**—very interesting, highly amusing  
Bihut dilchasp

The whole affair was *as good as* a play

The debates of Parliament were *as good as* play

**As good as one's word**  
—true to one's promise, honest

Wáde ká sachchá

You will find the reverend gentleman *as good as* his word

**As if**—the same, or in the same manner that it would be, if

Goyá kī

He threatened to punish me *as if* he were my master (The meaning is, *He threatened to punish me as he would if he were my master*.)

**As is the case**—which is true, which is the real state of things

Jaisá kī haqīqatan hai

If, *as is the case*, you have given him offence, the only course left is to apologise

**As it may**—however it may, what it may  
Cháhe kuchh ho

I am determined to fight him, be the result *as it may*

**As it may chance**—as it may happen without design or expectation

Jaisá itisāq pare

I shall stay here or go away, *as it may chance*

**As it may happen or turn out**—as it may chance to be

Jo kuchh pesh áwe

The Inspector will visit the school or not, *as it may happen*

**As it were**—so to say, in a manner, in some sort. The expression generally serves as an excuse for the use of some phrase, which might be regarded as inappropriate or incongruous  
Goyá kī

He rose at one leap, *as it were*, to the top of his profession

**As like as two peas**—so similar as to make it hard to distinguish the one from the other, very similar

Bilkul eksān, aisá apas men mushaba kī ek ko dússe se jahchán kar alag karná dushwár ho

The comedy of errors was due to the fact that the two persons were *as like as two peas*

**As like as may be**—the least that is possible or consistent

Is qadr kam jitná kī mumkin hai.

The supply of water was not much, and so the Captain directed that it should be used, *as little as might be*

**As long as**—while, during the time

Jab tak

*As long as* it pleases you to stay with us you are welcome

*As long as* you abide by the terms of the contract, he can bring no suit against you

**As much**—as much as that, the same

Wahī waisāhī

"He has not been able to come here on account of ill health"  
"I suspected *as much*"

"Have you heard that the prince is expected here to-morrow?"  
"I know *as much*"

**As much again**—twice as much

Iske do chand

He has half hay sufficient for his cattle and *as much again*

**As much to say**—equivalent to saying, just the same as saying

Yih kahne ke barābur

You said that it was all right, this was *as much to say* that you were perfectly satisfied with what he had done

**As one man**—with unity of design and action

Muttafīq hokar

When Napoleon threatened to invade the English they rose up *as one man* to fight the enemy

**As opposite as black and white or as light and darkness**—the highest amount of difference or opposition

Barahī fuq, is qadr farq jaisā ki siyāh aur safed men

The natures of the two men seem to be *as opposite as black and white*

**As soon as**—immediately at or after another event

Jyon hi ki

*As soon as* he sees me, he runs away. The culprit was arrested, *as soon as* he landed

**As sound as a roach**—perfectly sound

Bilkul sahī o sālm, bilkul tandrust

Sindo has got a perfect constitution indeed he is *as sound as a roach*

**As such**—in its intrinsic character strictly defined  
(Koi chīz aisi hālat men)

It is not for me to say anything in extenuation of murder *as such*, but there are times when a man commits the crime under grave and suitable provocation

He was headmaster of a high school recognised *as such* by the University of Calcutta and Allahabad

**As the case may be**—according to circumstances, as the state of things render proper or convenient

Jaisá mauqá vá munásib ho

It will receive fifteen days' notice  
or more, in lieu of it, *as the crow flies*

As the crow flies—in a  
straight line

Ek khatt-i-mustaqim men

It is two miles from here to  
Kusarbag, *as the crow flies*

As the day is long—all  
the day, continually, exces-  
sively

Din bhar, lagátar, bahut  
adith

It is as long as my friend to stay with  
me, I shall be as happy as the  
day is long

As the matter stands—  
in the present state of the  
affair

Us málme ke maujudah  
halat men

*As the matter stands, we had better  
wrap up*

As the sands on the  
seashore—numberless  
past counting

Be shumar, ka-ir

Who who have died of hunger  
—at the beginning of creation  
*as the sands on the seashore*

As the saying is—to  
express the idea in a com-  
mon phrase, to use a com-  
mon turn of speech

Mañi mastar hu jaisá hi  
mañi mauqá hai

*As the saying is* a guilty mind is  
always suspicious

As the story goes or  
runs—is said or report-  
ed

Rawáet hai jaisá ki mastar-  
húr hai

The fellow first met the gentle  
man near the Railway bridge,  
followed him as far as the park,  
and there, *as the story goes*, mur-  
dered him in cold blood

As the world goes—ac-  
cording to customary stand-  
ard

Harb mamul harb rawáy-i-  
zamána

*As the world goes*, he is a pious  
man

As thick as hops—as  
thick as hops on the vine,  
abundant, very numerous

Bi-kasrit

In the city of Bombay you will  
find graduates *as thick as hops*

As things are (or *such*  
*being the case*, or *that being*  
*so*)—in the present condi-  
tion of affairs

Bi-ház hálát-i-maujudah

*As things are*, it will not do to  
throw up your appointment

As things go—according  
to the present circum-  
stances, market, usage or  
custom.

Ca-líhíz dastar dar yá rawáy

*As things go*, you have got the article very cheap

**As though**—as if

Goya ki

He threatened to beat me *as though* he were my master

In the excitement of the moment he felt *as though* the statue were endowed with life

**As usual**—as is customary or frequent.

Hasb mamúl

I sent him letters and he was silent *as usual*

**As well**—also, besides, in addition to

Bhī, waisāhī alāwa

He gave me some books and you *as well* I may *as well* tell you that I am not used to such language. A man should respect his father and honour him *as well*

**As well as**—and also not less than, one as much as the other

Aur bhī, kam nahīn, usī qadr

He gave me the books *as well as* a letter. You are to blame *as well as* he. Calcutta is the richest town *as well as* the capital of India

**As yet**—until now, up to the present time, hitherto

Ab tak, zamāna hāl tak

Dividend at the rate of 12 per cent per annum has been declared by the Directors, but it has not been paid *as yet* to the shareholders

**Aside from**—leaving aside apart from, besides, in addition to

'Alāwa.

*Aside from* the question of engaging your services, I have to decide whether I should have any person at all

**Ass**—*To make an ass of oneself*—to do something very foolish, to expose oneself to ridicule

Apne ko bewaqúf banáná

The old fellow *made an ass of himself* by declaring his passion for the lady

Do not *make such an ass of yourself* as to suppose that the gentle man has taken a fancy to your girl

*To wrangle for an ass's shadow*—to contend about trifles

Khafif bát ke liye jhagrá kainá

Compare

Sút na kapás korion men lattham latthá

"I found them contending about a kite." "For shame that they should *wrangle for an ass's shadow*!"

*Well, well, honey is not for the ass's mouth*—persuasion will not persuade fools, the gentlest words will not divert the anger of the unreasonable

Látan ke deo batan se nahin  
mánte Chúná aur chamár  
kutnehi se thik rahte hain

My friend used the gentlest words  
to pacify his servant, but you  
may have heard *honey is not for  
the ass's mouth*

*The ass waggeth his ears—*  
This proverb is applicable  
to men who are wise in  
their own conceit

Jáhl hokar álmí hone ká  
dawá kárná

The fellow lacks learning and yet  
talks as if he were very wise  
Have you not heard the proverb?  
—*The ass waggeth his ears*

*The ass's bridge—the fifth  
proposition of the first book  
of Euclid so called from the  
difficulty of the demonstra-  
tion to beginners*

Uqlaidis kī auwal maqále kī  
páñchwīn shakl

He gave up his studies when he  
was required to cross *the ass's  
bridge*

It is the ass's pitfall, not *his bridge*

Few students of the science pro-  
ceeded farther than the fifth pro-  
position of the First Book of  
Euclid,—the well known *ass's  
bridge*—*Craig English Literature*

If this be rightly called "the  
bridge of asses,"

He is not the fool who sticks, but  
he that passes —*E C B*

*Ascendant—To be in the  
ascendant—to be in the  
act of ascending, to have*

commanding influence

'Urúj par honá, akhtiyár  
rakhna

For the first time since the acces-  
sion of the House of Hanover,  
the Tory party was in the ascen-  
dant —*Macaulay*

Time, however, passed on and  
May Stuart's star seemed again  
in the ascendant —*Froude*

*Asking—To have a thing  
for the asking—to get a  
thing if only one asks for it.*

Mángne hī se kisī chīz ká  
milná

Mrs Osborne had no watch,  
though she might have had one  
for the asking —*Thackeray*

It seemed that such a trifle as ten  
or twenty pounds was to be had  
by any British functionary for  
the asking —*Macaulay*

*Assent—To nod assent—*  
its signify assent by a nod

Sar hilákar yih kahná kī  
hán, sar hilákar razámándī  
záhī karna

"Are you congratulating yourself  
on being up so soon?"

Mr P nodded assent

*Assurance—audacity,  
brazen self confidence*

Gustákhī, be-adbī, shokhī  
His assurance is quite unbearable

*To make assurance doubly  
sure—to make security  
doubly secure*

Itmínán ke úpar aur itmínán  
karna

I ll take a bond of fate and *make Assurance doubly sure* —

*Macbeth*

Now that I had a moment to my self, I lost no time in changing the priming of my pistol, and then, having one ready for service, and to *make assurance doubly sure*, I proceeded to draw the load of the other and re charge it afresh from the beginning

**Astral body**—the noumenon of a phenomenal body

**Kam rūp**

Man is supposed to consist of body, soul and spirit. The last is the *astral body* of man

**At—At home**—a notification sent to friends that the lady who sends it will be at home on the day and at the hour specified and will be glad to see the friends invited

**Makán pir dostána dawát**

Lady MacDonald's "*At homes*" are generally held every Friday afternoon

**Not at home**—not disengaged or prepared for the reception of visitors, not in the house

**Milne kī fursat nahīn hai**  
**ghai par maujūd nahīn hai**

**To be at a thing**—to be busily or actively engaged in, to urge one persistently

Sargarmī ke sáth mashgūl honá, kīsī ko bár bár targīb dená

The Duke of Cumberland met Gibbon one day, when the latter had just published the third volume of his "*Decline and Fall*" and said "How do you do, Gibbon? I see you are *at it* in the old way—scribble, scribble, scribble"—*Smiles*

The little devil is *at her old tricks* —*Thackeray*

My father is *at me* again to provide for P —*Macaulay*

**(To have) at**—to strike or hit

Bhīr jāná, mārná

And therefore, Peter, *have at him* with a downright blow

*Shakspeare*

**At a blow**—all of a sudden, at a single effort, by one act

Ek zarb men, ek hī hamle men, yakayak

The Saracens were crushed *at a blow*

The town was carried *at a blow* —*Motley*

The explosion laid so many thousands of soldiers dead, *at a blow* —*Macaulay*

**(To be) at a dead set**—to be prevented from proceeding in any enterprise

Kīsī muhim kī anjámdehī se baz rakkhá jāná

There being no sufficient funds at our disposal, we are *at a dead*



set in giving the proposal an effect

(To be) at a disadvantage—to be in an unfavourable state, to be in a state which prevents success

Gháte men rahná, qabáhat men iahná

In attempting to compete with him he is at a disadvantage, for the various secrets of success in business are yet unknown to him

At a discount—with a deduction from the original, or full, or customary amount, not valued highly, undervalued

Asl qímat se kam par, be-qadrí kī hálát men

The demand for these articles not being great, and their supply being excessive, he has been able to purchase them at a discount

Personal merit is at a prodigious discount in the provinces—Hazlett

The old fashioned ideas of English policy in the East are at a discount

(To be) at a loss—to be in an uncertain state, to be bewildered, to be unable to ascertain or determine

Qásu hona, náqábil honá

She was at a loss to know what she should do in that emergency

Bring at a loss for a word I begged him to suggest me it

(To be) at a low ebb—to be in a state of decay or decline

Tanazzulí kī hálát men honá  
On account of this fell disease, trade is at present at a low ebb

At a pinch—in difficulty, under necessity, when at a loss for something to do

Diqqat men, lacháí men

I am glad of such incidents, for at a pinch, and when I need entertainment, the visitation of them serves to divert me,—Corr per

That rafter will serve at a pinch to put in the roof but we ought to have a better one

At a snail's pace—very slowly

Báhut áhístah, bahut susti ke sáth

He seemed to have been working at a snail's pace, and so his progress was slow

(To be) at a stand—to stop on account of some doubt or difficulty, to be perplexed

Ruk jáná ghabrá jáná

He had promised me material assistance, but, when he altogether declined to see me, I was very much at a stand

Our operations were at a stand for want of ships—Southey

His delivery was hesitating, he was often at a stand for want of a word

—Macaulay

*At a stretch*—at one effort, consecutively, without interruption

Ek sáns men , lagatár

Though of a delicate constitution, you will find him work *at a stretch* for full sixteen hours

I have read *at one stretch* 14 books of the *Olyseu - Macaulay*  
This peon was required to walk thirty miles *at a stretch*

*At a venture*—at hazard without seeing the end or mark without considering the result at random

Andázan bilá anjám ke soche hue

He was quick in his rejoinder, though he made it *at a venture* — *Dickens*

His best course will be to draw a face, and call it mine *at a venture*.—*Cooper*

The old Bishop approached the block with a book of the *New Testament* in his hand. He opened it *at a venture* ere he knelt, and read, "This is eternal life to know Thee, the only true God — *Green*

He invested all his money in the business *at a venture*

*At all*—This is a phrase much used for the sake of emphasis, signifying *in the least degree, to the least extent, under any circumstances*

Mutlaq

He does not know me *at all*, and yet has the assurance to send me a letter like this

What a purchase he has made !  
Has he any taste *at all* ?

How Goldsmith managed to live *at all*, is a mystery — *Black*

Those who know me *at all* do not think so meanly of me — *Goldsmith*

Our manufacturing towns are not *at all* what they ought to be —

*Smiles*

*At all events*—certainly, whatever happens, in any case

Zarú , cháhe jo kuchh natijá ho

I will *at all events* pay you a flying visit in the course of a week

At all events, Constance, you will go on to prove it by your original papers when you publish your researches — *Besant*

*At all hazards* or *risks*—whatever the hazards or risks may be

Cháhe kuchh hī khatrā ho

He said that he would have his wounded leg amputated *at all hazards*

*At the risk of*—at the hazard of

Khatre men dīlkar

It is no defence that he has saved the life of a fellow creature at the risk of his own — *Macaulay*

We dress, and eat and follow fashion, though it may be at the risk of debt, ruin and misery — *Smiles*

*At an end*—finished

Khatm , khátme par

All his cares are now *at an end*.

*At anchor*—riding by her anchor, anchored

*Langar kiye hue*

While sailing out of the harbour, they passed a ship *at anchor*

*At any cost*—whatever may be necessary to gain the purpose, at any sacrifice

*Cháhe ketná hī sarfá pare, cháhe kuchh hī ho*

I will obtain medical assistance for my child *at any cost*

Those who adhere *at all costs* to truth find a promised land where all that they sacrifice is restored to them —Froude

I will stand by my friend *at any cost*

*At any rate*—at all events, at least, if what has been said is not correct, this is at all events

*Bahar sūrat*

It appears he has quite forgotten us, *at any rate*, he has sent us no letters since he went away

She determined *at any rate* to get free from the prison in which she found herself —Thackeray

The man was stupid and heavy, *at any rate* he seemed so to me

—Helps

A restless wish to see men and the world led him to think of the military profession, *at any rate* to desire to see a few campaigns

—Froude

*At the rate of*—according to the scale of, in the proportion of

*Is nirkh par*

If you will deposit your money with us, we shall allow you interest at the rate of 7 per cent per annum

The population of this country increases *at the rate of* some thing like a thousand a day —  
Froude

*At bay*—in a state of being kept off, or of detention and expectancy

*Baz iakkhe jāne kī hālat men*

The people of Allahabad tried to keep the plague *at bay* by the adoption of sanitary measures

*At best*—taking the most favourable view possible, in the utmost degree, with the most profit

*U'mdah se u'mdah sūrat men*

Life is very short *at the best*

Macaulay's prose *at its best* is not so terse as his verse

—Morrison

Human life *at the best* is enveloped in darkness we know not what we are or whither we are bound

—Froude

Their voluminous works rest peacefully in our libraries, or, *at best*, are enquired after from motives of curiosity —Goldsmith

*At call*—subject to a demand for delivery within a special time

*Talab karne par, indat talab*

The money that he has deposited  
at the Bank of India he can have  
at call

*At cost* or *at cost price*—for  
what a thing has cost or  
has been paid for it

Asli qimat par

I purchased all this furniture yes-  
terday and, if you will please,  
may sell it *at cost*

They were able to buy tea, sugar,  
and other articles and distribute  
them among the members *at cost*  
*price*

(*To be*) *at cross purposes*—  
to act counter to one an-  
other without intending it

Bilá irádá ek dúsi ke khl-  
láf kam karná.

The two guardians of the boy were  
sorry to discover that they had  
been *at cross purposes* in his  
training

No wonder, therefore, that the  
whole council were in confusion  
and *at cross purposes*—Froude

*At death's door*—about to  
die, very near death

Qaib-ul-marg

For three weeks I lay *at death's*  
*door* and had none to nurse me

*At discretion*—without con-  
dition or stipulation

Bilá kisi shart ke

They surrendered to him *at discre-*  
*tion*—themselves, their city and  
their country—Arnold

They were informed that unless  
they surrendered *at discretion*,  
they should be put to the sword  
—Scott

*At ease* or *At ease in one's*  
*inn*—in a condition of  
ease, free from pain, trouble  
or constraint quite at home  
and comfortably

Sihat ke hálat men, khúb  
chain se

That officer is so kind and affable,  
every one who goes to him finds  
himself *at ease*

Shall I not take mine *ease in mine*  
*inn*?—Shakspeare 1 Henry IV

On ordinary occasions he was  
diffident and even awkward in  
his manners, but he was “*at*  
*ease in his inn*” and felt called  
upon to show his manhood and  
enact the experienced traveller

—Washington Irving

*At every turn*—at every  
change of direction or  
effort in every new as-  
pect of affairs,

Har (naī) sūrat men

I walked through the streets and  
met the man *at every turn*

Although he had to encounter  
difficulties *at every turn*, he  
achieved success after all

(*To be*) *at fault*—to be in  
trouble or embarrassment,  
to be puzzled, to be mis-  
taken

Taklīf yá ghabráhat kī hálat  
men honá, galatī par honá.

He was quite *at fault* in his under-  
standing of the matter

And then the two set about forag-  
ing for tea, in which operation  
the master was much *at fault*—

Hughes

*At first* or *At the first*—at the beginning or origin

Auwalan, shur'û men

*At first* men could not appreciate him, but now he is highly popular

*At first hand*—from original sources, direct, without an agent.

Bilâ tawassut

These articles I purchased *at first hand*

Could we not have a school for great men, just as they used to have a school of prophets?

They would be taught to seek, they would be taught to study mankind *at first hand* and not by reports, they would be taught to write, to reason, to investigate, above all they would be taught that remarkable history, the history of progress — *Besant*

Oh, indeed, I should much rather come here *at first hand* if you will have me — *Jane Austen*

*At second-hand*—not directly, through an intermediary

Kisî gur shakhs ke marfat

He kept up just so much communication with them as to inform them, *at second hand* or *at third hand*, which measures to impede and if possible to defeat

—*Tracy*

*At first sight*—on the first seeing, on a superficial view, on the first consideration

Auwal martabah dekhne par

These *at first sight* may appear to be small matters

There would seem, *at first sight* to be no more in his words than in other men's words

*At grade*—on the same level—end of the crossing of a railway with another railway or highway, when they are on the same level at the point of crossing

There is probably a Government order that railway crossings *at grade* should be guarded by gates

*At hand* or *Near at hand*—near, close to one  
Qarib, nazdik

The time is *at hand* when we must speak appositely in matters of this sort

The time of our arrival at Bombay is *near at hand*

Mr Woodhouse was to be talked into an acquiescence of his daughter's going out to dinner on a day now *near at hand*  
—*Jane Austen*

*At heart*—in one's true character or disposition, at bottom, in reality

Batînan dar asl

He appears to be cold, but is *at heart* a good man

Mountjoy was a traitor *at heart*  
—*Macaulay*

What a touching attachment that is which these poor fellows show to any one who has their cause *at heart*

—*Thackeray*

*At his best*—in his best style, or workmanship, or the like

'Alá taiz ká

In the style of the book, the author is *at his best*

It is the great lesson of Biography to teach what man can be and can do *at his best*—Smiles

*(To be) at home in (or on) any subject*—to be conversant or familiar with it, to be skilled in it

Máhir

The teacher is *at home* in this subject

The learned professor was quite *at home* in his subject—Mottley

It was a pleasure to converse with him on topics, in which he was thoroughly *at home*

*At intervals*—at times, having a period or space between, interruptedly

Thahai kai ke, waqie men

His plays appeared at longer intervals

Nothing was to be heard in that place, but *at intervals* the distant barking of dogs

These visits *at intervals* of a week she paid me and compelled me to take my fee on each occasion

—The Diary of a Physician

*At issue*—in controversy, disputed, at variance, disagreeing, inconsistent.

Burkhláf, bahas ká bahas talab.

His doctrines seem to be *at issue* with the teachings of the Bible

On this point the leading members of the committee had been *at issue* with the allies

She was *at issue* with her whole Council of all parties and shades of opinion

The question *at issue* was whether England had or had not a right to govern Ireland

*At its height*—at the highest point

Hidd darje mer

The storm was *at its height* about noon Yesterday

*At large*—the whole of, in the mass, fully

Kul, ám taní parí, bakhúbí

One is a parlour frequented by the public *at large*, to another room gentlemen in *high resort*

Thackeray

He was now a gentleman *at large* (that is, one without any serious occupation) living as best he might, no one knew how

In his recent work he has dealt with the subject *at large*

*To be at large*—to be at liberty, to be without any restraint

Ázád kí hálat men honá, ázád honá

He was allowed *to be at large* on his own recognizance, but he was forbidden to leave England

—Kroude

The ministers and the courtiers of the king of Oude were *at large* in

Calcutta and the neighbourhood  
and might journey whitherso  
ever they pleased — *Kaye*

*At last*—at the end (refer-  
ing not to lapse of time  
but to obstacles removed)

*Akhniash*

He had to bestow great care on  
the discovery, and *at last* succeed-  
ed in drawing to it the notice of  
an appreciative public

The truth is that he had *at last*  
succeeded in procuring the aid  
of France —

*Green*

*At last* after 15 years' labour  
Palissy took heart and called  
himself potter —

*Smiles*

They hurried away without stop-  
ping or speaking *At last* they  
halted and confronted each  
other with blank and rueful  
faces — *Dickens*

*At least* or *At the least*—at  
the lowest estimate, at the  
smallest concession or claim

*Kam se kam*

If you cannot send me a letter  
every day *at least* send me one  
every week

*At leisure*—free from occu-  
pation, not busy, in a  
leisurely manner, at a con-  
venient time

*Fursat men, áram se, ma-  
quliyat se*

The headmaster is not *at leisure*  
now

He will check the accounts *at lei-  
sure*

Reflect afterwards when you are  
*at leisure* — *Thackeray*

Newman left him to sip his own,  
*at leisure*

*At length*—at or in the full  
extent, at last, at the end  
or conclusion

*Mufassil taur par, ákhirkár*

He dwelt upon the subject *at  
length*

The question was argued *at great  
length* and decided by a majori-  
ty of the judges in favour of the  
Crown — *Macanlay*

And at this row of houses, after  
travelling a very dirty and dus-  
ty suburb, he *at length* arrived  
with a palpitating heart

*At liberty*—free, without  
restraint, unconfined

*Azád, be-qaid, be-zabt*

You are *at liberty* to do whatever  
you please in the matter

We are not *at liberty* to say whet-  
her the rumours were well or  
ill founded

— *Thackeray*

For a time therefore every man  
was *at liberty* to believe what  
he wished —

*Macanlay*

(*To be*) *at loggerheads*—to  
come to blows, to be at strife,  
to differ strongly

*Namuáfiqatí kí hálat men  
honá, larná*

He, *at loggerheads* with his assis-  
tants about the management of  
the concern

A couple of travellers that took up  
an iss *fell to loggerhead* which  
should be his master — *L'Estrange*

Tim Linkinwater is out of the  
question, for Tim, Sir, is such a  
tremendous fellow that he could  
never contain himself, but would  
*go to loggerhead* with the father  
before he had been in the place  
five minutes

*At loose ends*—neglected,  
badly managed, in con-  
fusion

Garbari kī hālat men

His affairs *lie unhappily at loose  
ends* and if he do not take parti-  
cular care he will be undone

*At most, At the most*—at  
the utmost at the furthest  
possible amount or degree,  
and not more

Ziyādah se ziyādah, is se  
ziyādah nahin.

Half a dozen noblemen *at most*  
were really Protestants

Of the 24 Directors, only six or  
seven *at the most* will vote  
against me — *Macaulay*

— *Froude*

Three years *at the most* were to  
elapse between the assembling  
of one Parliament and another

— *Green*

*At no period*—on no  
occasion, at no particular  
time, never

Kabhī nahin, hargiz nahin

*At no period* in history has Bengali  
literature made such progress as  
during the last 25 years

*At odds*—in dispute, at a  
disadvantage

Larte hue, puqsān jā  
rābarābarī kī hālat men

Mr Pilgrim had come mooning out  
of the house, *at odds* with all the  
festivity and tired of the crowd  
— *J McCarthy*

What warrior was there, however  
famous and skilful, that could  
fight *at odds* with him —  
*Thackeray*

*At one swoop*—at one stroke  
Ek jhapatte men

The bird of prey descended and  
*at one swoop* carried off the little  
things

*At one's best*—in the best  
possible condition

Apnī khubī kī hālat men

The actor was *at his best* as  
Hamlet

It is the great lesson of Biography  
to teach what man can be and  
can do *at his best* — *Smiles*

*At one's earliest convenience*  
—as soon as convenient

Jis qadī jald āsānī se ho  
sake

We shall feel highly obliged by  
your kindly forwarding me the  
articles *at your earliest con-  
venience*

*At one's feet*—in the relation  
of subjection or submission

Mutī, pāon parnewālā

The factory hands used to revolt  
and strike, but as the managers  
never relented, they soon had  
them *at their feet*



*At one's peril*—with risk or danger to one, in jeopardy

Apne ko khatre men dālkār

Remember that you come near me  
at your peril —Dickens

I implored him to be down at the  
peril of his life and be calm —  
Warren

*At one's pleasure*—as it pleases one

Hasb dil khwāh

I shall prosecute the man or let  
him escape at my pleasure. He  
will come in his own carriage or  
by train at his pleasure

*(To be) at one's post*—to be  
at an appointed place of  
service or of trust

Apne muqarrara ohde par.

The brave boy continued at his post  
regardless of his own safety

*At one's request*—agreeably  
to or because of one's  
request

Hasb dārkhwāst

It was at your request that the  
order for books was cancelled

*(To be) at one's service*—to  
be ready to assist one, to  
be willing to do a kind or  
courteous deed for one

Kisī kī mudād ke liye  
tayyār honā

Whatever you may require to be  
done by me, you will find that  
I am at your service.

*(To be) at one's wit's end*—  
to be without resources or  
expedients, to be puzzled  
or perplexed

Lācháī ya pāreshān honā

He was at his wit's end to know  
what he should do under the cir-  
cumstances

Mr Felspar was almost at his wit's  
end how to act —

James Payn

They reproached the king with  
wasting the public money and  
were so determined not to let  
him have more to waste, that  
he was at his wit's end for  
some —

Dickens

Ormond, at his wit's end at such  
an extraordinary piece of folly,  
repaired to the scene of action —

Freunde

*At once*—immediately, with-  
out delay, mutually alike,  
both, at the same time

Fauran, багаер дер, тарфай  
ке liye eksān, donon

The bookseller received an order  
for books and executed it at  
once

We had better settle the terms  
on a principle at once advan-  
tageous to you and to us

This key is at once the largest and  
best in the market

His conversation was at once  
pleasing and instructive —

Goldsmith

Shaftesbury set the plan aside as  
at once insufficient and imprac-  
ticable

*At peace*—in a state, of peace. not engaged in war, dispute or controversy.

*Sulah kī halat men*

Happily England is now *at peace* with South Africa

*At present*—at the present time now

*Zimānā maujūdah men* ab

I am sorry I am not *at present* inclined to accept your offer

*At random*—without any settled purpose or definite aim at haphazard

*Bilā kisī maqsad ke, andāzan, atkal pachchū*

The enemy was firing *at random*

He spoke *at random* when he said we must not expect the man this day

He took from the heap a handful of letters *at random* and looked into them to see whether his instructions had been exactly followed —*Macauley*

He talks *at random*, sure, the man is mad —*Shakespeare*

*At regular intervals*—having uniform spaces of time or distance intervening

*Baqadr munāsib ṭahar ṭahar kar*

Nothing was to be heard, but at *regular intervals* the booming of guns

The pulse of a dying man does not beat *at regular intervals*

*At right angles*—so situated as to form an angle of 90°

or one marked by a quarter circle

*Zābiyā qāemā banāte hūe*

From a given point in a given straight line to draw a straight line *at right angles* to it

The walls of this room seem to be *at right angles* with the floor

*At sea*—in a state of confusion or perplexity; not able to offer an explanation or solution

*Nāwāqif ghabráhat yá pare-shání kī hálāt men*

It was disgusting that these two young people—for his n'ere looked as much *at sea* as his son—should be so wrapped up in one another and their commonplace affairs, as to have forgotten "Vortigern and Rowena" already —*James Payn*

He is quite *at sea*, he does not know what else to do

*George Eliot*

She was so plainly *at sea* on this part of the case and had so clearly been startled out of slumber, that he was much disposed to regard the appearance as a dream

*Dickens*

*At short notice*—in a brief time without loss of time, promptly

*Thore arse men, fauran*

The order was executed *at short notice*

*At sight*—on presentment  
*Darshanī.*

The bill is made payable *at sight*  
*At stake*—in danger, pledged  
 Khatie men, nakíul

He has put all his property *at stake*  
 in this one investment

He was afraid that if he did not  
 deliver the property, his reputa-  
 tion would be *at stake*

*At stated periods*—at regu-  
 larly recurring intervals of  
 time, at fixed times

Waqte mu'íná pñ

*At stated periods* a phantom makes  
 here an appearance

*At sword's points*—on the  
 point of fighting, on inimical  
 terms

Larne kí halat men, dush-  
 maní kí hálat men

The two rival physicians of the  
 town are *at sword's points*

*Attending physician* or  
*surgeon*—the physician or  
 surgeon who has the chief  
 charge of a case

Hakim-i-mauli

During the illness of the general,  
 the attending physician was  
 Dr Ray

*At the bottom*—at the foun-  
 dation, base in one's inner  
 nature, really

Bani, trñ tak

Intoxicating liquor is *at the bottom*  
 of all the misery on earth

This argument is unsound *at*  
*bottom*—(lower)

My suspicions soon vanished, for  
 Thornhill was *at the bottom* a  
 very good natured fellow—  
*Goldsmith*

Great principles are *at the bottom*  
 of all things, but to apply them  
 to daily life, many little rules  
 and precautions are needed—  
*Hilps*

*At the breast*—unweaned  
 (said of a child)

Shir khwar

The man who was executed the  
 other day has left three children  
 and one *at the breast*

*At the door*—near

Qaib

When danger is *at the door*, it is  
 proper to speak in plain terms

*At the elbow*—very near,  
 by the side, at hand

Bahut nazdik á qaib

It is very strange that he was *at*  
*your elbow* the entire time and  
 yet you did not notice him

*At the eleventh hour*—near  
 the close of any period or  
 opportunity, very late

Bahut der men, waqt guzar  
 jáne ke qarib

*At the eleventh hour* he is com-  
 pelled to take the last chance  
 applicant—Augustus Jessopp

That fatal indecision had again *at*  
*the eleventh hour*, overthrown  
 the bolder counsels which he had  
 been persuaded to adopt—

*Kaye*

Were his services, rendered *at the*  
*eleventh hour*, to be put in com-

parison with the toils and sufferings of those who had borne the burden and heat of the day —

*Macaulay*

even at the eleventh hour, Charles had acted fairly towards his people, the House of Commons would have given him a fair chance of retrieving the public confidence — *Macaulay*

At the end of one's rope or either—without resources unable to do anything further

achār , bechārā.

His business bade him to be a success, but for want of capital he was soon at the end of his rope

At the first blush—at the sudden appearance, at the first glance or view

akhte hī , auwalhī nazār nēn

At the first blush, it appeared to me that the business was bound to be a failure

At the front—occupying a prominent place in public thought or speech

ʔr tajwīz , pesh-i-nazar

The question of Russian advance into Central Asia is at the front again

At the hand of—by the bestowal of, as a gift from

taur hebā yā atiyā

All we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? — *Job II 10*

At the heels of—pursuing closely.

Pichhe pichhe

"Who is this Scotch cur at John's heels?" asked some one when Boswell had worked his way into incessant companionship — *Irving*

When he came, Kit was at his heels — *Dickens*

At the instance of—on the solicitation, suggestion, or application of.

Tahrīk se

At Grattan's instance a meeting was held in the Exchange to petition the king — *Froude*

I was arrested at Humbergh at the instance of the English minister — *Froude*

At the last gasp—when life seems to be almost gone

Wagt-i-nizah , dam nikalte wāt

The patient has not long to live, he is at his last gasp

Meantime the besieged city was at its last gasp

At the mercy of—wholly in the power of, entirely dependent on the compassion of, with no power of defence against

Bilkul kisī ke akhtiyār nēn

He does not know how to swim and is at the mercy of the waves  
After the battle of Zama, Carthage was at the mercy of Scipio

*At the most*—at the furthest possible,—as time, effort, degree, quantity, etc., and not more

Ziyādah se ziyādah

Fifty men *at the most* attended the meeting of the Directors

Half a dozen noblemen *at most* were really Protestants

Three years *at the most* were to elapse between the assembling of one Parliament and another — *Green*

*At (or on) the (or a) pinch*—at the moment of special difficulty

'Ain diqqat ke waqt

I was without a penny, but a friend of mine came by *at the pinch* and helped me out of my difficulty

They *at a pinch* can bribe a vote — *Swift*

I am glad of such incidents, for *at a pinch*, and when I need entertainment, the versification of them serves to divert me — *Corper*

Instead of writing, as *on a pinch* he loved to write, straight on from his somewhat late and lazy breakfast until the moment of dinner found him hungry and complacent, with a heavy task successfully performed, he was condemned, for the first time in his life, to the detested necessity of breaking the labours of the day by luncheon — *Freelyan Life of Macaulay*

*At the point of the bayonet*—by military force, by compulsion.

Ba zor-i-shamshīr, zabar dastī

The army refused to advance, but was compelled to do so *at the point of the bayonet*

He was instructed to say that the terms were not accepted in five minutes, Captain Troubridge would set the town on fire and attack the Spaniards *at the point of the bayonet* — *Southey*

*At the point of the sword*—by military force, under compulsion

Talwār ke zor se, ba zor-i-bāzū, zabardastī

It is said that the British too possession of India *at the point of the sword*

*At the tail of*—far 'behind in the lowest position

Sab se niche

He is a very dull boy and is always *at the tail of* his class

*At the threshold*—at the entrance, beginning, or outset

Chaukhat par, ibtādā men

He was yet *at the threshold* of danger when I warned him

*At the top of one's speed*—as fast as one can go, at the swiftest speed one is capable of

Jahān tak mumkin ho tez ke sāth

The thief, when pursued, ran down the street *at the top of his speed*

Come off to me *at the top of your speed.*

*At the top of one's voice—*  
as loudly as possible

Jahán trk mumkin ho  
buland awáz se .

When the house caught fire, the  
inmates cried "fire" *at the top*  
*of their voice*

"Here, Fang!" he ejaculated  
*at the top of his voice* to a rugged  
selfish looking dog —Scott

"Where—where is my money?"  
he shouted almost *at the top of*  
*his voice* —Warren

*At the top of the scale—the*  
highest in a series, pre-  
eminent

Sab se fâeq

For sincerity and honesty of pur-  
pose this gentleman stands *at*  
*the top of the scale*

*At the worst—in the most*  
unfavourable view, condi-  
tion or event

Badtarīn halat men, niháyat  
battar (já abtar) hálit men  
bhī

For insubordination a teacher can  
*at the worst* fine or flog a student

Things, however, were not yet  
*at the worst*

He could but fall *at the worst*, and  
it was better to fall nobly at his  
post than start aside into crooked  
ways and stultify all that he had  
done

*At times—at distinct inter-*  
vals of duration, now and  
then, occasionally

Gáhe máhe, waqtan fawq-  
tan gáhe ba gáhe

*At times* he contributed to the co-  
lums of the "Statesman"

She knew that *at times* she must  
be missed

—Jane Austen

*At times* he lived on bread only

—(Hec)

The wisest men would *at times* to-  
get themselves in excess of  
sorrow, much more a woman in  
a case so pitious-

—Froude

(To her) *at—to have in view,*  
to be engaged in

Pesh-i-nazar rakhnā

My friend now never comes to me,  
I cannot say what he is *at*

The little devil is *at* her old tricks-

—Thackeray

*At unawares—unexpected-*  
ly

Yakáyak achának

I was strolling through one of the  
streets of the town, when the  
fellow set upon me *at unawares*  
from behind

*At variance—in disagree-*  
ment, in a state of dissen-  
sion or controversy, at  
enmity

Hálát-i-mukhálífat já mu-  
khasmat men.

As these people do not possess a  
spirit of conciliation, they are  
constantly *at variance* with one  
another

*At will*—at pleasure, at discretion or convenience

H isb mansha, maizī pai

He is not the proprietor of the estate, he holds it *at the will* of his aunt

As it is the prince's birth day, the soldiers have received permission to walk about *at will*

*At work*—engaged in work

Kam men m ishgúl

When the officer is *at work*, he does not choose to be disturbed

**Atmospheric pressure**

—the weight by which the atmosphere presses upon objects immersed in it

H iwa ká dibáo

At the earth's surface, *atmospheric pressure* is equivalent to about 14½ lbs upon a square inch

(*To*) **attach importance**

(or weight or value) to—to regard a thing as important or valuable

k isī chīz kī qadī k una k isī  
um ko z uuri samajhna

You do not seem to *attach any importance* to the opinion of your wife

You must not *attach* too great weight to a remark founded on first appearances

—Dickens

He was insensible to danger or fatigue and after days spent on the saddle seemed to *attach* little value to the luxury of a bed

—Prescott

(*To be in*) **attendance in**  
(or on)—to wait upon a person

H azn bāshī karnī, khidmat  
men házīn iahná

Her uncle's servant is in constant *attendance* on her

Lady Sidney, who was in *attendance* on the queen, sent a message to DeQuadra

—Froude

(*To give*) **audience to**—  
to grant an interview to

M ulaqát karna, milna

He *gave audience* to deputies and ambassadors very willingly

**Attic salt**—elegant and delicate wit

Zerafat

The Athenians were noted for their *Attic salt*

Triumph swam in my father's eye  
at the repurtee—the *Attic salt*  
brought water into them

—Sterne

**Au contraire**—on the contrary It is a French expression

Bar aks iske

So we have not won the Goodwood cup, *au contraire*, we were a "bad fifth," if not worse than that

—O W Holmes

**Au fait**—familiar with, accustomed to It is French-

Betakalluf, ádí.

She appears to be *as au fait* to the  
ways of the world as you or I —  
*Florence Mayryot*

**Au grand sérieux**—in  
sober earnest This is  
French

Nihavat saigarmi o sanjidi  
ke sáth.

We are not asked to take these  
narratives *au grand sérieux*.  
They are rather sketches of  
the past, illustrating what could  
have been done, and may be  
done again by women — *Notes  
and Queries*

I mean young women of no ex-  
perience, who take every thing  
*au grand sérieux*

**Au pied de la lettre**—  
*literatim et verbatim*,  
according to the strict letter  
of the text This is French

Lafz be lafz

In reading *au pied de la lettre* the  
story of his (Buddha's) fatal  
illness supervened on a meal of  
dried boar's flesh served to him  
by a certain Kunda — *The  
Nineteenth Century*

**Au revoir**—good bye for  
the present, *literally*, till  
seeing you again This is  
French

Khodá háfiz; fil hál rukhsat  
hotá hún.

Arthur took off his hat "Then  
we will consider that settled  
Good morning or perhaps I  
should say *au revoir*," and  
bowing again, he left the office  
*H. R. Haggard*

**Augean**—To cleanse the  
*Augean stables*—to per-  
form a very laborious work  
of purification, to reform  
almost past the power of  
man to tackle

The Augean stables were  
those of Augeas, king of  
Elis, in Greece In these  
stables he had kept 3,000  
oxen, and the stalls had not  
been cleansed for thirty  
years When Hercules was  
appointed to cleanse these  
stables, he caused two  
rivers to run through them

Barí mihnát ke sáth azhíd  
darje kí buráion kí islah  
karná

As the *Augean stable* (of dramatic  
impurity) had not been suffi-  
ciently cleansed, it was but  
fair that public opinion should  
be directed against it — *Scott*

**Augustan age**—the best  
literary period of a nation,  
so called from Augustus,  
the Emperor of Rome, the  
most palmy time of Latin  
literature, when Horace,  
Ovid, Propertius, Tibullus,  
Virgil and others flourished

Kisí qaum kí 'ilmi taraqqí  
ká sab se 'umdah zamáná

The reign of Louis XIV has been  
called the *Augustan age* of French  
literature, and that of Queen  
Anne, the *Augustan age* of Eng-  
lish literature — Webster



**Auspices**—*under the auspices of*—through the favour or patronage of  
Zei-i-himájat.

*Under the auspices of* the Theosophical Society a Sanscrit school has been opened here

The studies which she had broken off, she now resumed, *under the auspices of* a tutor whose views were more sincere

—Scott

The greatest achievement of spiritual independence, was completed without bloodshed *under Elizabeth's auspices*

—Froude

**Aut**—*Aut Caesar aut nullus*—either Caesar or no body, either first or nothing at all, all in all or none at all

Cháhe amī yá faqír, yá to mukhtá-i kul yá koí bhī nahīn, cháhe álá darja hásil karúngá yá apne ko mitá dúngá

**Compare**

Ba getí shawm mán amī-i-kabír—Wayá bandah láchái be dast gī

He accepted the management of the business with the declaration that he would be *aut Caesar aut nullus*

**Avail**—*To avail one's self of an opportunity*—to take advantage of an opportunity

manqé ko háth se na dená

The Lord Bishop of Calcutta was, at Lucknow, when the native Christians *availed themselves of the opportunity* to present him an address

*To be of no avail*—to be of no use

Kisī masraf ká na hona

Medical assistance reached him very late, indeed it *was of no avail* to him

These public distinctions to the teacher are excellent, but they *are of no avail* so long as he is utterly unpaid

—M Arnold

**Average**—*on an (the) average*—taking the mean of unequal numbers or quantities

Ausat darje par (yá men)

It occurred three times a week *on the average*

—Dickens

A savings Bank was to be found, *on an average* within three miles of every man's house in the kingdom

—Smiles

**Average bond**—a deed executed by the parties liable to a general average, empowering an arbitrator to ascertain the value of the property lost, and decide what proportion of the loss belongs to each proprietor

Iqrárnámá sáhsī bagaraz faisalá karáne is amr ke bazariye pancháyat kí jáedád

men kis qadī nuqsān hūā  
aur faisqān ko kis qadī  
denā chāhiye

So that it might be decided in  
what proportion the loss should  
be borne by each party, the  
shareholders executed an *average*  
*bond*

**Awl**—*My awls*—all my  
goods.

**Merā** kul asbāb, borīā  
badhnā

I'll pack up *my awls* and be gone

**Axe**—*To put the axe on*  
*the helix*—to solve a diffi-  
culty

**Mushkil āsān kainā**

The only person who could *put the*  
*axe on the helix* had long been  
exiled

*An axe to grind*—some hid-  
den, selfish motive, some  
personal interest

Franklin tells of a man who  
wanted to grind his axe,  
but had no one to turn the  
grindstone. Going to the  
yard where he saw young  
Franklin, he asked the boy

to show him how the  
machine worked, and kept  
praising him till his axe  
was ground, and then  
laughed at him for his pains.

**Khud garzī, kī-ī muāmle**  
**men zatī fāeda**

In the first place let me assure you,  
gentlemen, that I have not *an*  
*axe to grind*. I can in no way  
be pecuniarily benefited by your  
adopting the system of bridges  
herein proposed

**Azrael**—*The wings of Az-*  
*rael*—the approach of death.  
(Mahometan doctors say  
that Azrael has been com-  
missioned to inflict death  
on all mankind)

**Malakulmaut kī āmad, maut**  
**kā ā pahunchnā**

Always, in a hospital, there is  
life returning and life departing  
—always may be heard the long  
and peaceful breathing of those  
who sleep while health returns,  
and the sighs of those who list-  
en, in the hushed watches of the  
night, for *the wings of Azrael* —

*Besant* /

## B

**B**—*Not to know B from a*  
*battledore*—to be quite illit-  
erate, not to know even a  
letter.

**Bilkul jāhil hoā, achchhar**  
**tak na pahchānnā**  
He *knoweth not a B from a battle-*  
*doore*

—Howell

*Distinguish a B from a battledoore*  
—*Dell*

**B and S**—Brandy and Sodawater

Thorī brāndī aur sodā water  
milā huī

They give you weak tea and thin  
bread and butter, whereas—”

“You would rather have a *B* and  
*S* and some devilled kidneys,”  
finished Brian —

*Fergus W Hume*

**Babes in the wood**—simple  
trustful people, never  
suspicious, and easily de-  
ceived

Sāde mīzāj ke ādmī, jo jild  
dnoka khā jaen

Yet those *babes in the wood*, uncle  
Sam and aunt Fanny, trusted  
six months of our existence to  
his judgment —

*Harper's Monthly*

**Babies in the eyes**—the  
minute reflection which one  
sees of oneself in the eyes  
of another conceit origina-  
ting from the reflection of  
the on-looker in the pupil  
of another's eye

Apnā aks jo kisī kī ānkh men  
pare aur kisī kī ānkh men  
apne aks ko dekhkar khu-  
shī yā shekhī

The lovers looked *babes in one an-  
other's eyes*

She clung about his neck, gave  
him ten kisses, toyed with his

locks, looked *babes in his eyes* —  
*Heywood Love's Mistakes*

**Babel**—A perfect Babel—  
a thorough confusion, a con-  
fused uproar in which no-  
thing can be heard but  
hubbub

Golmāl is qadr shor-o gul  
kī aur kuchh sunne men nā  
āwe

The place was a perfect Babel, no  
thing but a confused uproar could  
be heard there

**Back**—to support with  
money, influence or en-  
couragement, to endorse a  
bill

Madad karnā, himmat denā,  
distkhāt karnā, marzūr  
karna, sahīh karnā

“You care not who sees your back.  
Call you that *backing* of your  
friends? A plague upon such  
*backing*!” —

*Shakspeare Henry IV*

The Englishmen will fight now  
as well as ever they did, and  
there is ample power to *back*  
them —

*W Robertson John Bright*

When a merchant *backs* a bill,  
he guarantees its value

**To back the field**—to bet  
in favour of the other  
horses in the field against  
a single one in particular  
Ghor daur men kisī khās

ghore ke muqábile men aur  
ghoiron ke liye bázi badná

He seems to be conversant with  
sporting terms, for when I bet  
on all the horses bar one he cried  
I was *backing the field*

**Back and edge**—entirely,  
heartily, tooth and nail,  
with might and main

Bikhúbi, tahe dil se hattal  
imkán

They were working *back and edge*  
for me

**To back out**—to draw back  
from an engagement, bar-  
gain, etc, because it does  
not seem so plausible as  
—you once thought it

Kisí shait se dastbardár  
honá

Octavius *backed out* his caution  
and reserve come to her rescue

*C Clarke Shalypire*

She turned to Winterbourne, blush-  
ing a little, a very little "You  
won't *back out*," she said

*—Henry James, Junior*

**At the back of**—behind, fol-  
lowing close after

Pichhe

"With half the city *at his back*,"  
*—Byron Don Juan*

**To see the back of anything**  
—to get rid of a person or  
thing

Kisí ádmí yá shae se chhut-  
káia pana.

I am glad to be able to say that  
after all I saw the *back* of the *jell*  
*thing*

**To break the back of a thing**  
—to surmount the hardest  
part

Juz-i- mushkil ko tai kar  
dálua

Now that he has *broken the back of*  
*the work*, he will find no difficulty  
in finishing it

**To give or make a buck**—to  
stoop down, that another  
may jump over you

Jhuk jáná táki koí shakhs  
úpai se falang kar nikal  
jae

The Major was *giving a buck* to  
Georgy

*—Thackeray*

**To go back on a person**—to  
betray one

Kisí ká bhed zâhir kai dená,  
kisí ká ráz afshá karná,  
kisí ko dagá dená

Come what may, you may be sure  
I'll not *go back on you*

**On one's back**—prostrate,  
helpless

Gná húa, uftárah, láchár.

But here he was, *on his back*  
*—H m Black*

The doctor staked his wig that,  
'camped' where they were in the  
mush, and unprovided with re-  
medies, the half of them would  
be *on their backs* before a week  
*—R L Stevenson*

*To turn one's back upon—*  
to desert, forsake

Chhor dená, bhúl jáná, taik  
kar dená

"Uncle," said Mrs Kenwigs, "to  
think that you should have turned  
your back upon me and my dear  
children"—*Dickens*

He never turned his back upon an  
enterprise which he had once  
undertaken —*Prescott*

Society turns its back upon these  
unfortunate men and gives them  
up to nakedness and hunger  
—*Goldsmith*

*Back to back*—with the backs  
touching one another.

Pith men pith saták ar, pith  
jorkar.

The men stood in long rows *back*  
*to back*

*Behind one's back*—when  
one is not present

Kisí kí adam maujúdgi men

He abused his enemy *behind his*  
*back* to his heart's content

*Backbite*—to slander be-  
hind one's back

Kisí ke pichhe uskí shikáyat  
karíná, gíbat karíná

The only thing in which all parties  
agreed was to *backbite* the mana-  
ger —*W. Irving*

*Backbone*—firmness moral  
principle, the main stay

Birh, pith kí haddí istiqlálí,  
muáwin

Sober, practical men constitute the  
moral *backbone* of the country

*To the backbone*—to the very  
centre, all through, every-  
where, essentially

Bakhúbí, kamáhaqqahu,  
qarárwáqn'í

Scott was a Tory *to the backbone*  
—*Prescott*

His patriotism is not to be doubt-  
ed, he is English *to the backbone*

They told him solemnly they hoped  
and believed they were English  
*to the backbone* —*Hugh Conway*

A union man and nationalist *to the*  
*backbone* —*T. Roosevelt T. H.*  
*Benton*

*Background*—*In the back-*  
*ground*—in a position little  
seen or noticed

Nazar se dúr, pichhe kí  
tiraf

I felt sure that there was some  
secret and grievous source of  
misery *in the background*

For himself, he complained that he  
was uniformly kept *in the back-*  
*ground* and left in ignorance of  
important enterprises —*Motley*

*Backstair influence*—  
private or unrecognised in-  
fluence

Koí khufiyá níjáz dabáo

Which accusation it was easier to  
get quashed by *backstairs in-*  
*fluence* than answered —*Carlyle*

*Backward*—unwilling,  
slow

Núraz, súst

He will find some other friend  
who will not be *backward* in  
helping him —*Dickens*

Nor have our countrymen been *backward* in testifying their opinion of his merits—*Macaulay*

He was *backward* in Mathematics—*Craik*

**Backwards and forwards**—to and fro

Age aui pīchhe, idhar udhar  
Messengers went *backwards and forwards*—*Froude*

*Backwards and forwards* the tide of havoc swayed—*Froude*

**Bacon**—*To sell one's bacon*—to sell one's body.

Apne ko hawāle kar denā

To the Kaiser, therefore, I sold my bacon—*Schiller*

*To save one's bacon*—to save oneself from injury in rather an undignified way

Koī khatīe se apne ko zillat ke sath bachānā

But as he ran to save his bacon, By hat and wig he was forsaken—*Combe*

**Bad**—*To go to the bad*—to become debauched, to sink into poverty and disgrace

Aīyyashī men par jānā, muflīs hojānā, zillat uthānā

He went, as the common saying expressively phrases it, to the bad

Those who do not prefer to return to the fatherland richer in experience or who do not succumb to despair and go to the bad altogether have recourse to

charitable societies—*The Nineteenth Century*

*To the bad*—on the wrong side of the account, in arrears

Qarzdār

You are between 40 and 50 rupees to the bad

**Bad blood**—a vicious temper of mind, animosity, active enmity

Bugz, dushmanī.

If there is any bad blood in the fellow, he is sure to show it

**Bad debts**—debts not likely to be paid

Qarzā jo wasūl na ho sake, nāqābil wasūl qarz

Among his assets he should not have included a number of bad debts

**Bad odour**—disgrace or disfavour

Nākhūshī

The friends of the old dynasty are in bad odour with the new

**Badly off**—*To be badly* (or *ill*) *off*—to be in unpromising circumstances to be in an unfortunate condition, to be sadly in want of

Pareshānī yā muflīsī kī hālat men honā

So, altogether, the Britons were very badly off—*Dicken*

He had 12 legions with him,

but he was *badly off* for ships in which to transport them —  
*Trollope*

**Bag and baggage**—all one's goods, everything belonging to a person  
Borā bandhā, kul as-bāb

Get away with you, *bag and baggage*

I am resolved we will get the money this very night, or out the tramp, *bag and baggage* —*Goldsmith*

The Turks and Turkish officials, one and all, *bag and baggage*, shall, I hope, clear out from the province which they have desolated —*Gladstone*

**A bag of bones**—very emaciated

Bilkul lāgar, bilkul haddi haddi

I have seen the fellow, he is a mere *bag of bones*

**Bail**—*To admit one to bail*—to allow one to give bail and be liberated from custody

Kisī kī zamānat min'ūr karnā zamānat par kisī ko rehā karnā

The Magistrate refused to admit the accused to bail

**Bait**—*To nibble at a bait*—to be tempted to seize

Lālach men prna

The bait at which Henry nibbled was the maritime part of the Netherlands —

*Motley*

**Baked**—*Half-baked*—silly, weak in mind

Bewaqúf, báolá

Hampred withal by a daughter of seventeen not quite right in her head —*half baked*, to use the popular and feeling expression —*Besant*

**Baker**—*A baker's dozen*—thirteen instead of twelve

Bárah ke 'awaz men terah

The grocer of whom I bought these oranges gave me a *baker's dozen*

*To give one a baker's dozen*—to give a man a sound drubbing, that is, all he deserves and one stroke more

Kisī ko zad-o-kob karnā

The angry headmaster gave the impertinent student a *baker's dozen*

**Balance**—*To have a good balance at some banker*—to have a large sum of money in deposit at some bank

Kisī bank men kisī ká bahut rupiyá jama rahná

My friend has a good balance at his bankers

**Balance of power**—a just proportion of power among nations, so that no one nation may have such a preponderance as to endanger the independence of another

Saltanatōn men táqat ká  
andázih kī is se kōf barhne  
nī páwe

We have no longer a foreign policy.  
The *balance of power* has ceased  
to trouble us — *Froude*

That *balance of power* on which  
they relied for their security, and  
which it had been the constant  
object of all their negotiations to  
maintain, was destroyed in a  
moment

— *Robertson*

Charles had inherited, by the  
death of his elder brother, all  
the dominions of the House of  
Austria. Surely, if to these  
dominions he had added the  
whole monarchy of Spain, the  
*balance of power* would have  
been seriously endangered —

*Macaulay*

*To balance an account*—to  
add up the debit and credi-  
sides, and subtract the less  
of the two from the greater

Jamā aur kharich ko jorñā  
aur jo in men se ziyādah ho  
us men se dusre ko minhā  
karnā

The cashier of the bank has been  
instructed to *balance the account*  
every day

*To strike a balance*—to cal-  
culate the exact difference  
if any, between the debit  
and credit side of an ac-  
count

Jamā aur kharich men thik  
thik faiz daryāft karnā

On *striking a balance*, the cashier  
found that there was no differ-  
ence between the debit and cre-  
dit side of the account

*To tremble in the balance*—  
To be in a state of uncer-  
tainty as to what the result  
may be to be in a criti-  
cal position, jeopardy or  
danger

Makhmāse men honā kī kām-  
yābī hogī yā nahīn, khatīe  
kī hālat men honā

For the first and last time during  
this great struggle, the desti-  
nies of English in India began  
to *tremble in the balance* — *Kaye*

Oh! the suspense, the fearful,  
acute suspense of standing idly  
by, while the life of one we  
dearly love is *trembling in the*  
*balance* — *Du'ens*

He repeated the extravagances of  
former years, while the empire  
of the world was *trembling in the*  
*balance* — *Merrill*

*To lose one's balance*—to  
lose one's equilibrium, as  
in rope-dancing, to be dis-  
turbed or to lose one's equa-  
nimity

Apne ko samhāl kar na  
rakhnā, be-qarār honā

Staggering as if struck by lightning  
he *lost his balance* and tumbled  
over the precipice — *Du'ens*

He was indeed so much shaken by  
these events, that he sometimes  
lapsed in one direction and some-  
times in the other but he never  
*lost his balance* — *Macaulay*



*To hold (or keep) the balance*  
—to regulate so as to keep  
both sides on a level in  
point of advantage, to  
maintain a fair equality

Donon pille thik thik bara-  
bar rakhná

Halfax, the most illustrious man  
of the party which boasted that  
it kept the balance even between  
Whigs and Tories, took charge  
of the Privy Seal

—Macaulay

It was neither possible nor desir-  
able to hold the balance entirely  
even. The new ideas were  
growing, the old were waning.  
Each was to be allowed to follow  
its natural tendency —Froude

*Ball—To strike the ball*  
*under the line*—to fail in  
one's object

Apne maqsad men nákainyáb  
honá

Thou hast stricken the ball under  
the line —John Heywoode

*To open the ball*—to com-  
mence some operation

Koī káirawái shur'u karná

Walter and the battle of Austerlitz  
are said to have opened the ball  
together —Byron

"This will do, thought the Scot,  
mused like Continental nations,  
by that little trait of ours. He  
opened the ball (spoke first) —  
Reade

*To take the ball before the*  
*bound*—to anticipate an  
opportunity, to be over-  
hasty

Jaldbári karná, pahlehí se  
kámyábi kí kawí ummed  
rakhna

He is overhasty in his antici-  
pations and always takes the  
ball before the bound

*Ball of fortune*—one tossed  
like a ball, from pillar to  
post, one who has expe-  
rienced many vicissitudes  
of fortune

Thokar kháyá huá

Brown had been from infancy  
a ball for fortune to spurn at —  
Sir Walter, Scott Guy Manner-  
ing

*The ball is with you*—it is  
now your turn

Ab tumhári bári hai

The officer said to his assistant,  
"The ball is with you"

*To have the ball at your feet*  
—to have a thing in your  
power

Kisí chíz ká kisí ke ikhtiyár  
men honá

We have the ball at our feet, and,  
if the government will allow it  
we can now crush out the rebel  
lion

—Lord Auckland

*To keep the ball a-rolling*  
(or up)—to keep the fun  
alive, to keep the matter  
going, not to let conversa-  
tion or fun flag

Jári rakhná, gap aur zaráfat  
kí baten jáí rakhná

It is Russia that keeps the ball rolling (the Serbian and Bulgarian War, 1897, fomented and encouraged by Russian agents)

I put in a word now and then to keep the ball up

**Balls** or *the three golden balls*—a name given to a pawnbroker's place of business, of which three balls are the sign

**Murtahin ki dūkān**

A pawnbroker from Alcester had opened a branch establishment

It was managed by a Mr Figg  
Mr Figg's three balls stood out in the middle of the cut

—Mrs Henry Wood

Take my ticker, and such of your things as you can spare, and send them to Balls

—Thackeray

**Ban**—*To be under a ban*—to be under some penalty as a delinquent (generally for offending against some Church-law)

**Tazir- qānūnī jā shara'ī kā mustaujib**

When a poor wretch was under the ban of the church, no tradesman might sell him clothes or food

He absconded and was outlawed  
When he died he was still under the ban of the law

—Macaulay

**Banbury**—*To take a child to Banbury Cross*—to swing a child up and down on one's foot

**Larke ko apne paer par rakh-kar jhujhujhu karnā, khantā-man uyā karnā**

She caught up little Miss Toodle, who was running past, and took her to Banbury Cross immediately

**Bandy**—*To bandy words*—to give and receive words reciprocally; to exchange words.

**Lafzi bahas karnā, alfar ke bāte men 'tanazā karnā**

It is not for me to bandy words with a man of your type

Dr Johnson spoke of meeting the king, and what the king said to him. Being asked what he said to the king, he said, "Nothing, I did not bandy words with my sovereign"

**Bang**—*To bang the bush*—to surpass anything that may have happened before

**Kisī amr se jo pahle guzar chuka ho barh jānā**

"My," said he, "if that don't bang the bush, you are another guess chap from what I took you to be anyhow"

**Banian day**—a day on which no meat is served to a ship's crew

**Wuh diu jab ki gosht rasan men nahin diya jātā**

It being a banian day, no meat was served out to the sailors

**Banns**—*To forbid the banns*  
—to object to the proposed marriage

Shádi mujawizá ko rok dená

And a better fate did poor Mary  
deserve than to have a *banns* for  
bidden by the curate of the pa-  
rish who published them.

**Bar**—*At the bar*—in the  
dock before the judge

Kathare men

Prisoner at the bar, during the  
whole course of my experience  
as a Magistrate I never witnessed  
a worse case than yours

**Trial at bar**—trial by the  
full court of judges

Kisī muqaddame ká faislá jo  
adálat ke tamám jay log mil  
kar kareñ, koī muqaddame  
ko faislá jo ijlási kámil se ho  
Yesterday there being a trial at  
bar, all the judges sat together

**Called to the bar**—admitted  
as barrister

Báristar qarár diyá jáná

On the completion of the terms,  
my friend was called to the bar

Adams is going to be called to the  
bar almost directly and is to be  
an advocate and wear the wig —  
*Dulens*

**The bar sinister**—bastardy,  
the sign of illegitimate birth

Waldnz ziná hone kī alámat,  
harámi hone kī nisháni

That was Paston Carew, a Clinton  
with the bar sinister across the  
shield

Why, Philip, my ancestors were  
princes of royal blood, when  
yours still herded the swine in  
these woods I can show more  
than thirty quarterings upon my  
shield each the mark of a noble  
house, and I will not be the first  
to put a bar sinister across them

—H R Haggard

**To bar out**—to refuse to ad-  
mit the masters of a school

Darwázá madaise ká andar  
se band kar lená takī ustád  
andar na á sake

Revolts, republics, revolutions,  
most

No graver than a schoolboys'  
burring out —

*Tennyson*

**Barbe**—*Tel a fait sa barbe,*  
*qui n'est pas beau fils*—you  
may waste half the day on  
making your toilet, and yet  
not come forth an Adonis  
Compare

Ba koshish naroyad gul az  
shakhe bed,

Na zangi ba garmá ba gardad  
sупed

Aqebat gurgzádá gurgshawad,  
garche bá ádmī buzurg sha-  
wad

Kutte kī dum hazár baras  
gáro, phū terhī kī terhī  
rahegi

Heap lying curls a million on  
your head,

On socks, a cubit high, plant  
your proud tread,

You 're just what you are—that  
's all about it.—

*Goethe Faust*

**Bargain**—*To drive a hard bargain*—to endeavour to gain in a transaction as much as possible and to give as little as possible to the other party

Kisī saude men apne hī fāede ká khiyál karna go dusre ko nuqsáu ho

Although he had declined to receive money for his first poems, Byron altered his views, and even learnt to drive a pretty hard bargain with his publishers —

*Smiles*

Seamus was as fond of money as Elizabeth and could drive a hard bargain —

*Froude*

*Into the bargain*—in addition thereto, besides what was bargained for

Bataur ghelwá, jo thahar jáe us se ziyadah

She lost a thousand pounds and her bridegroom into the bargain

*—Addison*

If he studies the writings, say, of Mr Herbert Spencer into the bargain, he will be perfect —

*—M Arnold*

He utterly defied the sailors and their captain into the bargain

*To make the best of a bad bargain*—to bear unfavourable circumstances with patience and equanimity.

Nuqsán yá musibat ko sabr ke sáth bardasht karná

Men had made up their minds to submit to what they could not resist, and to make the best of a bad bargain

*Ficeman.*

*To strike a bargain*—to conclude a bargain

Saudá tai karná

This is what the Nabob Vizier asked, and what Hastings granted *A bargain was soon struck — Macaulay*

*To make a bargain*—to enter into an agreement, generally with a view to one's own benefit

Apne fāede kī garaz se kisī ke sáth muáhídá karná

Here during several years, Hastings was employed in making bargain for stuffs with native brokers — *Macaulay*

They made a bargain that they would never forsake each other — *Goldsmi'h*

*A wet bargain*—an agreement concluded by the parties drinking liquor together

Muáhídá jis kī mazbutī ke liye sharáb pi jáe

The recruit took the condition of a soldier, with a guinea to make it a wet bargain

**Bark**—*A barking dog seldom bites*—A fellow who bounces, huffs and hectors

does not generally possess cool courage

Jo garajte hain wuh baraste nahin, batian siar, kartutian khivar

You need not be afraid of the man, though a bouncing and hectoring fellow, he does not possess real courage. Have you not heard the proverb "*Barking dogs seldom bite*"?

To bark at the moon—to rail at those in high places

Chand par khak dálna, jo ala darje ke log hain un par tanazani karna

I'd rather be a dog, and bay the moon,

Than such a Roman —*Shakspeare*  
His bark is worse than his bite—he scolds and abuses, but does not injure any body

Wuh bak jhak bahut kartá hai, magar badsaluki nahin kartá hai

However, I dare say you have learned by this time that my father's bark is worse than his bite

**Barmecide Feast**—a feast where you get nothing to eat, an imaginary meal, an illusion

This expression has been taken from the Arabian Nights, where the rich Barmecide invites schacabac to dinner and then pretends

to eat of various dainties which never make their appearance, calling on his guest to appreciate and do justice to the imaginary fare

Khayali poláo

It is from among the poor actors who drink wine from goblets and who preside at *Barmecide feasts* with wonderful appetites for steaks—it is from their ranks that the most triumphant favourites have sprung —*Dickens*

Tommy, outraged by the last glass of claret, thought the permission being of a hollow and *Barmecide character*, was a natural ending to a banquet from which he rose more hungry than when he sat down —*Besant*

**Bartholomew**—A *Bartholomew pig*—a very fat person

chhut motá ádmí

A little tidy *Bartholomew Boar pig*—2 *Henry IV* 11 4

**Basket**—*To be left in the basket*—to remain neglected or uncared for

Gaffit kiyá jána, parwáh na kiyá jáná

Whatever he wants, he has only to ask it, and all other suitors are left in the basket —*Barham*

**Baste**—*I'll baste your jacket for you*—I will give you a thorough basting or beating, I will cane you.

Main tumhári khub maram-mat, karungá, main tumhen khub pitunga, main tumhen bed lagáungá

If you will do so again, you may be sure 'll baste your jacket for you

**Bat**—*Off his own bat*—by his own exertions, on his own account

Zítí mihnít se, zátí kám men mashgul rahkar, apne hi liye

Whatever he earns, he earns *off his own bat*

The man has left my service and now conducts a business *off his own bat*

**Bath**—*There, go to bath with you*!—talk no nonsense do not be silly

Behudá mat bako, pagalpan mat karo

What do you mean by telling me all this? *There, go to bath with you*

**Battle**—*A close battle*—a naval fight at close quarters at which opposing ships engage each other side by side

Bihí larái jis men jaház-i-fariqain barábar áke laren

A close battle was soon the result of the dispute

A *pitched battle*—a regular battle, a battle which has been planned, and the

ground pitched on or chosen beforehand, by both sides

Bá qáedá larái, mahaz kha-fif larái nahín, larái jis ká sámín peshtar se kai liyá gayá ho aur jiske liye furí-qain ne jagah tajwíz kai li ho

He was never able to raise a sufficient number of troops to fight a *pitched battle*

—*Smiles*

This resolute answer brought on them the whole force of the monarchy. A *pitched battle* followed, and the sturdy Republicans won victories

*Half the battle*—that which half determines what the end will be

Wuh amr jis par larái ziyá-dahtar mubni ho

The first stroke is *half the battle*

*To fight the battle of*—to fight in the cause of

Kisi amr ke liye larná

The States were *fighting the battle of Liberty* against Slavery - *Molley*

The conquerors felt that they were *fighting the fight of faith* — *Prescott*

*To give battle*—to attack the enemy, to fight

Dushman par hamlá karná; larná.

Harold marched to Stamford to *give them instant battle*

—*Dickens.*

**Bay—Crowned with bays—**  
in sign of victory.

Fatehyābi ke sile men  
darakht bay kī pattī n ka  
tāj pahinayā jānā

The general who obtained that  
victory was *crowned with bays*  
by the Romans

**To bring to bay—to bring to**  
a state of trouble or danger  
from which escape is impos-  
sible

Apne qābū men lānā

There he was *brought to bay* by  
a force considerably superior  
to his own

—Merrivale

**To keep at bay—to keep an**  
enemy from closing in to  
place an enemy beyond the  
power of doing harm

Dushman ko apne qarīb na  
āne denā,

Dushman ko itne fāsle par  
rakhnā kī wuh koī nuqsān  
na pahūnchā sake

With this cane he assured me he  
had once *kept* a large snake at bay

—Barren

For some time our people stood on  
the defensive, *keeping* the mu-  
tineers at bay

—Kaye

**Be it so—let it be as you**  
desire, suppose it to be so

Aisāhī ho, aisā ho jaisā kī  
tum chahte ho, farz karo  
kī wāqiyā aisāhī ho,

"*Be it so,*" said the Palmer, "at  
Sheffield then we part"

—Scott

"You shall go with me before a  
magistrate," "*Be it so,*" said  
Rasleigh

—Scott

The enemy will soon carry the  
wall "*Be it so*" We will retreat  
into the house and defend it to  
the last

—Macaulay

**Be that as it may—be**  
that as it may, no matter  
if it is so

Khair, ba-har-kaif

*Be that as it may*, in 1854, only  
two years after his death, the  
Scots' Parliament condemned  
his *Dialogue and History* as un-  
true

—Kingsley

*Be that as it may*, his aim was  
noble

—Froude

*Be that as it may*, the form of the  
old government was once again  
restored

—Arnold

**Beads—To count (or tell)**  
one's beads—to say one's  
prayers

Tashbih phernā, tashbih  
p. rhnā

He passed an old woman going to  
church who was *telling her beads*

—Froude.

**Bean—Every bean has its**  
black—every man has his  
faults.

Koí be nuqs nahín hai

You cannot expect me to be immaculate  
you know every bean has its black

He has found the bean in the cake—he has got a prize in the lottery, he has come to some unexpected good fortune.

Daulat gur mutaraqgeba uske háth lagí hai

He expected to find the bean in the cake, but was sorely disappointed

To know beans, To know how many beans make five—to be sagacious, to be worldly wise

Tez faham honá, duniyádarí ke muámilon ko khub samayhna, aisá bewaquf na horá ki koí thaghe

I was a fool, I was, and didn't know how many beans make five  
I was born yesterday, I was

—B. L. Fargeon

Few men better know how many blue beans it takes to make five

—Galt

To get beans—to incur reproach

Malámat uthána

He neglected his duty, and as the consequence got beans

I 'll give him beans—I will give him a licking, a jolly good hiding

Main use khúb thokúnga

He called me names and I gave him beans

Bear—A briddled bear—a young nobleman under the control of a travelling tutor  
Ek sharif nán jawán ádmí jo kázei nigrání kisí atáliq ke ho

A bear-leader—one who undertakes the charge of a young man of rank on his travels.

Ek atáliq jis ke zer nigrání men koí sharif nán jawán sífu kirtá ho

"Bear!" said Dr Pangloss to his pupil, "Under favour, young gentleman, I am the bear leader, being appointed your tutor"

—G. Colman—Hes at Law

Once more on foot, but freed from the irksome duties of a bear leader, and with some of his pay as tutor in pocket, Goldsmith continued his half-vagrant peregrinations through part of France and Piedmont and some of the Italian states

—Washington Irving

It was somewhat beneath the dignity of a gentleman cavalier to act a bear leader to the joshins and sinpering city madams that came to see the curiosities

—G. A. Sale

As savage as a bear with a sore head—unreasonably ill-tempered.



Yih istiláh us shakhs ke hie  
hul jo gussa karke apná  
nuqsan kare, bará hí bad  
mizáj

He was as *savage as a bear with*  
a sore head, as soon as his  
master made the remark, he  
threw up his appointment and  
rushed out of the office

To take the bear by the  
tooth—to put your head  
into the lion's mouth,  
needlessly to run into dan-  
ger

Bew jah apne ko khatre men  
dálná

He was possessed of an exuberance  
of bravado, and found pleasure  
in taking the bear by the tooth

You dare as soon take a  
bear by his tooth—you  
possess no more courage  
to attempt such a thing,  
than courage to take a  
bear by its tooth.

Jaisá kí tum rich ke dánt  
pakar kar uske sáth lar  
nahín sakte, waisá hí tum  
is kám ke karne kí jurat  
bhí nahín kar sakte

"You say," said he, "you can  
cross the swollen river, you dare  
as soon take a bear by his tooth"

Come, bear a hand—come  
and render help

Ko, madad karo

Being sore pressed, he asked us to  
bear a hand, and accordingly we  
rendered him help

We were so short of men that  
every one on board had to bear a  
hand

—R L Stevenson

To bear a part in—to take  
a part in, to join some  
person or persons in some-  
thing

Kisí kám men sharík honá.  
They had borne no part in the  
action

—Southey

Near twenty years had elapsed  
since he had borne any part in  
politics

—Macaulay

To bear arms—to do mili-  
tary service

Faují mulázimat akhtiyár  
kainá

Every German citizen has to bear  
arms for a certain period

To bear one company—to  
be one's companion

Kisí ke sáth sohbat rakhná

His faithful dog shall bear him  
company

Pope Essay on Man

To bear down—to over-  
power, to force down

Maglúb karná, sar karná,  
dubo dená

Fully prepared to bear down all  
resistance

The force the size and weight of  
our vessel bore her down below  
the waves

—Irving

In the committee there was much opposition, but Clive's vigour and firmness bore down all opposition — *Macaulay*

*Bear down upon*—to approach deliberately to drive towards another with all one's might, with a view to fall upon

Kisi ko sar karne ke live mustadi se uske taraf ana

As soon as they got on the quarter deck, Arthur perceived a tall, well preserved man with an eye glass, whom he seemed to know, bearing down upon them — *H R Hagyard*

Signal was made to bear down upon the enemy in two lines

— *Son'hey*

The allied powers were all on a war footing, and ready at a moment's notice to bear down upon the Elban Emperor — *Thackeray*

*To bear in mind*—to remember, to recollect

Yad rakhna

It will be borne in mind that Mr Aubrey had given bail to a very large amount — *S Warren*

*To bear fruit*—to produce results that are advantageous or desirable

Asar paida karna, faeda pahunchana

Agitation, constant agitation, is bound to bear fruit in this land, as it has done in Ireland

The institutions founded for popular instruction bore little or no fruit, because instruction in Europe was up to that time nearly confined to one class of society, the clergy — *M Arnold*

His long and dangerous labours were about to prosper and bear fruit, when in the moment of success he was taken away — *Froude*

*Bear off*—carry one away by force, carry one away in a helpless state

Kisi ko utha kar le bhagna

They seized him, tied him, and bore him off to a house outside the town — *Froude*

The bull had completely shattered the lower jaw of his opponent, who was borne off the field instantly

*To bear on (or upon), To have a bearing upon*—to have connection with some object

Kisi aur ya shai se taalluq rakhna

These questions we shall pass by, as not directly bearing on our subject

— *Freeman*

I want to bring before you another matter bearing closely upon this subject

— *Helps*

Even these obscure annals are not without a chain of their own and they have a most important bearing upon recent events

— *Freeman*

*To bring to bear upon*—to so direct as to act or operate upon, to direct against an object so as to hit it

Kisí shai ko kisí aur shai kí taraf is tarah se ruj'ú karná kí pur asar ho

If students would excel, they must *bring* the whole power of their mind *to bear upon* them at

—*Smiles*

No sooner was Cecil gone, than the influences, which he most dreaded, were *brought to bear upon* Elizabeth

—*Froude*

It becomes us to unite and *bring to bear upon* the evil, the joint moral power of society

—*Smiles*

The French ships now brought their guns *to bear upon* our positions, and opened their fire

—*Southey*

*To bear oneself*—to conduct oneself in a certain manner

Bartáo karná

In the great place to which he had recently been promoted, he had so *bore himself* that, after a very few months, every faction and envy had ceased to murmur at his elevation

—*Macaulay*

In all other particulars, Montrose *bore himself* with the same calm dignity

—*Scott*

*To bear out*—to corroborate, to confirm

Tá'id karná, tasdíq karná

Every one will *bear me out* in saying that the mark by which you know them is their genial and hearty freshness and youthfulness of character —*Hughes*

A minute examination of his work would fully *bear out* these remarks

—*Macaulay*

Personal enmity has betrayed Thucydides into a comment which his own statement does not *bear out*

—*Froude*

*To bear with*—to show forbearance, to endure with complacency

Sabr ke sáth bardásht karná

*Bear with me,*

My heart is in the coffin there with Cæsar,

And I must pause till it comes back to me

—*Julius Cæsar*

How long shall I *bear with* this evil congregation?

—*Numbers*

I am sure you will *bear with* my weakness

—*Macaulay*

*Bear with me,* kind Doctor, *bear with me,* in my guilty story

—*Warren*

*To bear a resemblance*—to resemble

Mushábíh honá

In natural disposition as well as in talents, he *bore* a great *resemblance* to his father

*To bear testimony to—to*  
make a declaration in fa-  
vour of or in proof of

Shahádat dena

Several witnesses *bore testimony to*  
acts of the grossest brutality

—*Dickens*

Nelson, with all the sincerity of  
his character, *bore* willing testi-  
mony to the valour of his foes

—*Southey*

*To bear false witness—to*  
give false evidence

Jhúthí shahád it dená

Thou shalt not *bear false witness*  
against thy neighbour —*The*  
*ninth commandment*

*To bear the brunt of—to*  
face or sustain the utmost  
fury or violence of an attack

Sab se ziyádah sakhti bai-  
dásht kaina

The Latins from their position *bore*  
*the brunt* of these attacks —

*Arnold*

But the English had *bore the*  
*brunt* of the fight

*Macaulay*

He kept the boy up on purpose *to*  
*bear the first brunt* of the gentle  
man's anger

*Dickens*

*To bear up against—to* re-  
sist successfully, not to  
sink under the pressure  
of adverse circumstances

Kamyábí ke sáth muqábila  
karná, musibat men maz-  
bút qáem rahná.

*Against* the thunder of Jehovah,  
*against* the flaming lake, *against*  
the prospect of an eternity of  
uninterrupted misery, his spirit  
*bears up* unbroken, resting on  
its own innate energies

*Macaulay*

A trifle now sufficed to depress  
those elastic spirits which had  
*bore up* against defeat, exile  
and penury

*Macaulay*

Your innocent smiles made me  
*bear up against* my misfortunes

—*Lamb*

*A bear garden—a* place full  
of confusion, noise, tumult  
and quarrels, a disorderly  
gathering

Koi jagah jahán shor-o-gul  
ho, koi majma jahán qá'edah  
kí pábandí na ho

Mr Trollope visited the Chamber  
whilst at Paris, and heard Soult  
and Dupin He thought it a  
*bear garden*

—*Temple Bar 1887*

*Bears are caught by honey*  
—bribes win even hard-  
hearted men

Munhbbhai se badmizáj log  
bhi razi ho játe hain

You need not mind his anger,  
bribe him and he will be your  
slave Have you not heard that  
*bears are caught by honey?*

*To divide honey with a*  
*bear—it* is better to win  
the heart of a wicked indi-  
vidual by offering him

bribes than to provoke his anger

Behtar hai kī badmizāj ko kuchh nekār us se sulāh kar lī jāe

You must not appropriate all the proceeds, *divide honey with a bear* and he will be pacified

**Beard**—*To make one's beard*—to have one wholly at your mercy

Kisī ko pūre taur se apne qābū men lānā

You are so much led by him it seems he has *made your beard*

*To take one by the beard*—to set at defiance

Haqīr samājhnā, be-'izzat karnā

He seriously imagined that the monarch who had *taken the Pope by the beard* and hurled him out of the kingdom would be frightened by the lectures and threats

—Froude

They were not without pride that a poor countryman of theirs should have *taken by the beard* the great Italian priest

—Froude

*To beard the lion in his den*—to attack a dangerous or much-feared person in his own quarters, to contradict one either on his own growlery or on some subject he has made his hobby, to defy personally or face to face.

Kisī khatānāk shakhs ká usī ke muqām-i-sakūnat men muqābila karnā, kisī ke munh par sáf sáf bedhārak jawāb denā

Miss Masterman returned to the inn for lunch, and then prepared for her momentous visit to the rectory, for she had resolved to *beard the lion in his den* and to denounce him in the presence of his family as a hypocrite

—Chambers' Journal

Dar'st thou, then,  
To *beard the lion in his den*,  
The Douglases in his hall

—Scott Marmion

*To laugh at one's beard*—to attempt to make a fool of a person, to deceive a person by ridiculous exaggeration

Kisī ko bewaqūf banāne kī koshish karnā, zahakā alā lahyātān

"By the prophet! but he *laughs at our beard*," exclaimed the Pacha angrily "These are foolish lies"

—Marrat Pacha of Many Tales

*With the beard on the shoulder*—in the attitude of listening to overhear something, with circumspection, looking in all directions for surprises and ambushes

Jhukkar poshīdah taur se is koshish men kī kisī kī bāten

sunne men awe, ihtiyát ke sáth

They rode, as the Spanish proverb expresses it, 'with the beard on the shoulder,' looking round from time to time, and using every precaution against pursuit

—Sir W Scott *Peter of the Peak*

**Beast of burden**—an animal employed in labour or carrying loads, a slave

Koí jánwar jis se bojh dhoná ká kám hiya jáe, barbardári ká jánwar, gulán

The camel is a *beast of burden*

Horses and oxen are at times *beasts of burden*

Camels were the only *beasts of burden* generally used in that country

—Buckle

The people at large were little better than *beasts of burden*

—Buckle

**Beat**—*Not in my beat*—not in my line, not in the range of my talents or inclination

Apne halqe men nahín; mere mutaalliq ka kám nahín

It not being in my *beat*, I declined to undertake the task

Off his beat, Out of his beat—*not on duty, not in his appointed walk; not his speciality or line*

Kár-i-mansabí adá karte waqt nahín, gasht karte

waqt nahín, taalluq ká kám nahín, rástah bhúl kar dúsre taraf chale jate waqt

Off his own *beat* his opinions were of no value

—Emerson *English Traits*

On his *beat*—in his appointed walk, on duty,

Kár-i-mansabí anjám dete waqt

While on his *beat* he saw three men move about in that direction

To *beat up one's quarters*—to hunt out where one lives, to visit without ceremony

Just-o-ju kar ke hisí ke muqam-i- sakúnat ko dar-yáft kar lená, bilá takalluf kisi ke mulaqát ke hiye chalá jáná

To *beat up the quarters* of some of our less known relations

—Lamb *Essays of Elia*

Sunday coming round, he set off therefore after breakfast, once more to *beat up* Captain Cuttle's quarters

—Dickens

To *beat an alarm*—to give notice of danger by *beat* of drum

Naqqárah bajá kar khatre se agáh karna

The officer in charge issued immediate orders to *beat an alarm*

The soldiers were startled from sleep by the drums *beating an alarm*

*To beat a retreat*—to retire before an enemy.

Píchhe hat áná, muqábile se bhágná

She introduced Percy to him The colonel was curt but grumpy, and Percy soon *beat a retreat*

—Reade

A few shots from the prison brought them to their senses, and they *beat a hasty retreat*

—Irving

He was so disconcerted, it is said, that he soon *beat a retreat*

*To beat the air*—to struggle in vain

Be-fáedah koshish karná

So fight I, not as one that *beateth the air*

S T Paul

These men labour harder than other men result, nil This is literally *beating the air*

—Reade

*To beat back*—to compel to retire

Zabudastí píchhe hatáná paspá karna

He charged on the other flank, but his men were *beaten back*

—Macaulay

The enemy attacked the earth works on the hill, but was *beaten back*

*To beat about the bush*—to beat the bush in all directions to ascertain if game is lurking under it, not to come directly to the point,

but to take indirect means to come to it, "to approach a matter cautiously and indirectly, as in conversation or investigation

Talásh kainá, talásh kaine kí koshish karná, betukí hánkná, idhar udhar kí hánkná, bahaná karná, apná matlab muzabzab taiíqe se zúhir karná

The detective *beat about the bush* in order to ascertain the sentiments of the accused

He might very well express all he has to say in half the time and with half the trouble Why should he *beat about the bush* as he does?

—Hazlitt

Mr Maurice, again that pure and devout spirit—of whom, however, the truth must at last be told, that in theology he passed his life *beating the bush* with deep emotion and never starting the hare—Mr Maurice declared that by reading between the lines he saw in the Thirty nine Articles and the Athanasian Creed the altogether perfect expression of the Christian faith

—Matthew Arnold

Not to *beat about the bush*, (for the advantage of the scheme would take a week to tell), what is to prevent your marrying him?

—Dickens

I was specially to guard against appearing to know too much, I was to *beat about the bush*—to extract her symptoms gradually

—Warren

*To beat a charge*—to sound a charge on the enemy by beat of drum

Naqqárah bajá kar hamlah  
shur á karne ká ishárah  
karna

The General gave command *to beat a charge*

*To beat a parley*—to call for a parley by beat of drum

Naqqárah bajáne ke zariye  
se zahir karná ki dushman  
se kuchh kaláni karná hai

We heard the drums *beat a parley*

*To beat at one's own weapons*  
—to overcome one with one's own weapons or arguments

Kisi ko usí ke daláel se  
maqúl karná, kisi par usí  
ke hathiyar se galib áná,  
Mía ki jútí, miá ká sar

Fox put forth all his rare powers of debate, *beat* half the lawyers in the House *at their own weapons*, and carried division after division against the whole influence of the treasury

—Macaulay

*To beat goose*—to thump the arms against the chest in order to get warm

Chhátí pítná táki jism men  
garmí á jác

The common labourers at outdoor work were *beating goose* to drive the blood into their fingers

—Times, 1883

*To beat down*—to crush; to cause a seller to reduce the price

Maglúb karná, qímat ghaṭá-  
ná, molái kar ke qímat,  
ghatána

My poor uncle seemed *beaten down* to the very earth by his family calamities

—Scott

Perhaps his patient would try to *beat him down*, and Dr Benjamin made up his mind to have the whole or nothing

—O W Holmes

He was for *beating down* prices with the people that worked for him

—George Eliot

*To beat hollow*—to vanquish completely

Púte taur se shikast dená

The *Galatea* was *beaten hollow* by the *Mayflower* in the last international yacht race

He had offered to race with him for a bowl of punch, should have won it too for Darcdevil *beat* the goblin horse all *hollow*

Ivring *The Sutch Boal*

*To beat black and blue*—to badly bruise by blows

Is qadar marna ki tamám  
níl parjée

The Blacksmith had a fight with his neighbour, and *beat him black and blue*

*To beat into*—to make one learn, to urge an idea persistently



Bār bār samjha kai sikhānā

You cannot *beat* it into him that  
he must not tifle with his time

To *beat into the head*—to  
teach by repetition of ins-  
truction

Bār bār talīm dēkar sikhānā

I cannot *beat into his head* that it  
is his paramount duty to obey  
his guardians

To *be beat out*—to be utterly  
exhausted

Bilkul thak jānā

My patient was thoroughly *beat*  
*out* by the walk

To *beat out of one's head*—  
to convince or persuade one  
to the contrary

Qāel karnā

I cannot *beat* the idea *out of his*  
*head* that his house is haunted

To *beat the tuttoo*—to sound  
the signal for retiring to  
rest by beating the drum

Naqqārah bajā kai yih zāhū  
karnā kī ab āraṁ kā waqt  
ā gayā hai

At nine o'clock at night when the  
*tattoo was beaten* I had to retire

To *beat the devil's tuttoo*—  
to beat, usually with the  
fingers, on a table or other  
flat surface.

Besabrī ke sāth mez par  
hath patakā

"Ah, what shall I do, Lord  
Steyne, for I am very, very un-  
happy"

Lord Steyne made no reply except  
by *beating the devil's tattoo* and  
biting his nails

—Thackeray

There lay half a dozen ruffians  
writhing on the ground, and  
*beating the devil's tuttoo* with  
their heels

—C. Reade

To *beat time*—to keep the  
musical measure, visibly or  
audibly, to regulate the  
time in music by motion of  
head or foot

Tāl denā

At the opera the musical conductor  
*beat the time* with his baton

To *beat to arms*—to give  
signal by drum for soldiers  
to repair to their arms

Naqqārah bajā kai 'zahir  
karnā kī sipāhī log musallah  
ho jāen

Early in the morning the drums  
*beat to arms*

To *beat up*—to attack sud-  
denly, to alarm or disturb

Yaykayak hamlah karnā,  
chhernā, khauf dilānā

Orders were received that we  
should make a night march and  
*beat up* the enemy's quarters

To *beat up and down*—to  
run first one way and then  
another

Māre māre phirnā

The stag *beat up and down* and  
after a long chase took to the  
water and escaped

To *beat up for*—to go about  
and enlist into the army

Fauj bharti karni

The sergeant major has been de-  
tailed to go and *beat up for* re-  
cruits

To *beat the Dutch*—to draw a  
very long bow, to say  
something very incredible

Nā qōil etbār bāt kīhnā

Well, if that don't *beat the Dutch*  
It *beats the Dutch* how the things can  
have got through so small a hole

*Dead be it*—completely be-  
aten or worsted so as to have no  
leg to stand on, like a dead  
man with no fight left in  
him quite tired out

Is qadr mar khai kī uthne  
kī tāqat n' hīn hai

I'm *dead beat*, but I thought I'd  
like to come in and see you all  
once more

—Roe Bull out a Home

That *beats Banagher*—won-  
derfully inconsistent and  
absurd—exceedingly ridi-  
culous

Mubāligā, mahar lago aur  
wāhizāt

"Well," says he, "to gratify them  
I will. So just a morsel. But,  
Jack this *beats Banagher*"

—Yeats *Funny Tales*

That *beats Ter magant*—that  
is highly exaggerated

Mubāligā ke sath bat karnā

Your ringing, ringing pompously  
*beats Ter magant*

*Beaten in his own staff*—  
contested by one's own  
words

A me hī unādel se mizgūl  
māid

Can High Church be any farther  
than this? And how well have  
I since been *beaten* with mine  
own staff

—T. W. Hey

One's *heart beats*—one's heart  
beats with more than usual  
rapidity, one's mind is dis-  
turbed

D. Chiraki hīr dā bē-qarār

There were many anxious years  
*beating* through London at the  
time and with the prayers and  
prayers flowing in my home-  
steads

—T. W. Hey

His *heart began to beat* the not on  
of the awful meeting. George  
go's father

—The clergy

One's *heart ceases*—one's  
one's life is extinct

Dun nikal gai hai m. g. yā  
hai

Many of the *hearts* that I robbed  
so gaily then, have ceased to beat

—Dickens

Beati possideat—  
blessed are the possessors  
Possession is nine parts of  
the law

Mubárák we hain jo qábíz  
hain, qánúnan ziyádah tar  
qabzá hí dekhá jātá hai

The lawyer reassured his client by  
quoting Latin "*Beati Possiden-  
tes*," said he

**Beau Ideal**—highest con-  
ceivable type, finest speci-  
men, the model of beauty  
or excellency formed by  
fancy

Azhadd darje kí khúbsútí  
yá khúbí, jo kisi ke zihan  
men qaem ho

My ambition is to give them a  
*beau ideal* of a welcome

—Charles Brontë

Cromwell is Carlyle's *beau ideal* of  
real manliness

**Beau jour beau Retour**—  
my turn will come next

Meri bhí barí áwegí, main  
bhí samajh lungá

His antagonist was worsted and  
simply muttered, "*Beau Jour  
beau Retour*"

**Beau Monde**—the fashion-  
able world, people who  
make up the coterie of  
fashion

Wazadár log

I am sure the design will be much  
appreciated by what is known as  
*Beau Monde*

**Beauty sleep**—the sleep  
taken before midnight

Would I please to remember that  
I had roused him up at night  
(in) his *beauty sleep*

—Blackmore Lorna Doone

A medical man, who may be called  
up at any moment, must make  
sure of his *beauty sleep*

—H Kingsley

**Beauty and the beast**—a  
lovely woman with an ugly  
male companion

Ek hasín aurat ká ek bad-  
shakal mard ke sáth ham-  
jalis honá

*Beauty and the beast* was what they  
called us when we went out  
walking together, as we used  
to do every day

—H R Haggard

**Beauty is but skin-deep**—  
beauty is a thing which soon  
fades away and must not be  
valued too much

Husn sarī-uz zawál hai

So long as we will remember that  
*beauty is but skin deep*, we shall  
marry a woman only for her  
good qualities

**Beaux Yeux**—beautiful  
eyes or attractive looks  
This is French

Khúbsúrat ánkhen aur dil-  
kash shakl

I will do it for your *beaux yeux*

**Because of**—owing to,  
on account of  
Basabab

*Because of* the opposition they  
offered him, he could not execute  
the deed

This was Sir Henry's favourite  
room *because of* the prospect it  
commanded

—Warren

**Beck**—*At one's beck, At one's beck and call.*

Hukm ke tabe.

You may tell your master that my daughter is not at her *beck and call*, as he supposes her to be

—*Dickens*

They look to have redress at their *beck* in everything seeming to them wrong

—*Froude*

**Become**—*To become of*—to be the fate of, to be the end of, to be final or subsequent condition

Taqdir men honá, wáq'i honá.

If he continue so refractory, there is no knowing what will *become* of him

The first question which the king asked was, what had *become* of Macduff?

—*Scott*

**Bed**—*To be brought to bed*—to be delivered of

Larká janná, wáze hamal karná

As soon as she arrived, she was *brought to bed* of two sons

—*Lamb*

*As you make your bed, you must lie on it*—you must bear the consequences of your own actions Compare (1) As you sow, so you must reap (2) As you brew, so must you bake

Jaisá karoge, waisá páoge, jaisá bowoge, waisá katoge

I write not for those whose matrimonial lot is the average one—neither very happy nor very miserable, who, *having made their bed, must lie on it*—but for those whose lot has turned out “all worse and no better”

—*Mrs Crank*

“Henry has gone to Allington to propose to Miss Crawley,” said Mrs Grantly—“Gone, without speaking to me”—“He said that it was useless his remaining, as he knew he should only offend you”—“He has *made his bed*, and he must lie on it,” said the archdeacon

—*A Trollope.*

**Bed of roses, Bed of down**—a situation of ease and pleasure.

Arám o chain kí halat, aish o ashrat kí halat

A king does not always repose on a *bed of down*

I found my friend enjoying health, wealth and honour, indeed, he lay on a *bed of roses*

A parochial life is not a *bed of roses*, Mrs Mann

—*Dickens*

**Bed of thorns**—a situation of great anxiety and apprehension

Bare tafakkur aur khauf kí halat

Your silence causes me the deepest anxiety, for the last 5 or 6 days I have been lying on a *bed of thorns*

**Bedfordshire**—*To be for Bedfordshire*—to be anxious to retire to bed

Bistare par jáne ka khwá-  
hishmand honá

Faith, I am for Bedfordshire  
—Swift

**Bedpost**—*In the twinkling of a bedpost*—as quickly as possible

Knan fánan

I'll do it instantly, in the twinkling of a bedpost

—Shadwell Virtuoso

He would have cut him down in the twinkling of a bedpost

—Rabelais

**Bee**—*Bee-line*—the line that a bee takes in making for the hive, the shortest distance between two given points

Do diye hue nuqton ke bích men sab se kam fásilá

Our footmarch, seen afterwards, showed that we had steered a bee line to the brig

—Kane

I'm going to get home as soon as I can—strike a bee line

—W D Howells

*To have your head full of bees*—to be full of devices, inventions and dreamy theories

Dimág men tadbír yá íjád ke khíyal yá waham ká honá

He paid you a doubtful compliment by saying that your head was full of bees

**Been**—*You've been and done it*—you have committed an act the result of which may be serious

Tum aisí kárrawái kar chuke ho jiska natíja achchá na hogá

I say, young fellow, *You've been and done it*, you have

**Beer**—*To think no small beer of anything*—to value a thing very much

Kisí chíz kí barí qadr karná

Miss Arrowpoint coloured, and Mr Bult observed, with his usual phlegmatic solidity, "Your pianist does not think small beer of himself"

—George Eliot

**Before**—*Before long*—soon, without much delay

Jald, fauran

*Before long* he returned with two policemen

*Before now*—previous to the present time

Zamáná maujudá ke peshtar

*Before now* attempts have been made to reach the top of the snow clad mountain

*Before one's eyes*—in one's presence or sight

Kisí ke nazar ke sámne

You ought to have noticed the event for it occurred *before your very eyes*

*Before one's time*—earlier than the period in which one lived, or in which a sovereign reigned

Kisí ke zamáne ke qabl

The Sepoy Mutiny broke out *before the time of Lord Mayo*

*Before the wind*—in the direction of the wind and by its impulse

Havá ke rukh

Our ship was rushing *before the wind* twenty knots an hour

*Beforehand*—To be *beforehand* with one—to anticipate one

Kisí ke koi kárrawái karne ke peshtar uske muqábile men kárrawái karna

But it seems that Goneril had been *beforehand with him*, sending letters also to Regan

—Lamb

Catherine was afraid that Elizabeth would use the opportunity, and determined to be *beforehand* with her

—Froude

*Begin*—To *begin life*—to enter upon any business or profession for the first time in life with a view to earn livelihood

Kisí peshá yá auqát basarí ke liye auwal martabah kárrawái shurú karná

He was unable to prosecute his studies and *began life* as an apprentice to a printer

He *began life* at the lowest round of the ladder, when only seven years old

—Smiles

(To) *Begin with*—at the commencement

Ibtidá men, shurú men.

You may have rupees fifty a month to *begin with*

He was advised to conquer Greece and *begin with Athens*

*Beginning of the end*—the prelude to an approaching disaster or ruin

Ibtidá-i-zawál

His vessels were captured, his ports were taken, and he was entirely excluded from the lake. This was the *beginning of the end*, and despair took possession of the whole city

—Motley

The murders of President Brisson, and his colleagues, were, in truth, the *beginning of the end*

—Motley

*Beg*—To *beg leave*—to ask or request permission. It is a phrase of courtesy

Ijázat mangná

I *beg leave* to draw your attention to this point

To *beg one's bread*—to live by asking alms.

Khairát par basar karná, bhikh mangná

If you go on at this rate, you will soon have to *beg your bread*

*To go begging, To go a-begging*—to find none to claim, to be so low or abundant as to be thought not worthy of acceptance

Koī chīz kā diyā jānā magar qabūl na kiya jānā

Places like Annerley Hall don't go begging

—Florence Marryat

Thirty pounds and twenty five guineas a year made fifty six pounds five shillings English money, all which was in a manner going a begging

—The Vicar of Wakefield

*To beg the question*—to take for granted, to assume in an argument as proved what the disputant sets out to prove

Kisī amr ko jise sābit karnā chāhte the sābit shudāh farz kainā

Now you are attempting to accept as proved the point in dispute, you are *begging the question*

"Facsimile!" exclaimed the old man angrily, "why not frankly say that they are by the same hand at once?"

But that is *begging the whole question*," argued honest Dennis, his good and implacable nature leading him into the self same error into which he had fallen at Charlecote Park

—James Payn

**Beggar**—*To beggar description*—to exhaust the power of description

Bayān se bāhar honā, nā-qābil bayān honā

The joy that he felt at the prospect of getting the situation *beggar's description*

*Set a beggar on horseback, and he'll ride to the de'il*—there is no one so proud and arrogant as a beggar who has all of a sudden grown rich

Agar bhikmangā yakāyak daulatmand ho jae, wuh zai úr gustākh o magrūr hotā hai

Such is the sad effect of wealth—rank pride—*Mount but a beggar, how the rogue will ride*

—Peter Pindar

*Beggars should not be choosers*—those who ask for favours must take what is given them and not dictate to the giver what they like best

Koī chīz kā diyā jānā magar qabūl na kiya jānā munāsib nahīn hai Bhikh aur pachhor

You should have gladly accepted what he was offering, you know *beggars should not be choosers*

**Behalf**—*In behalf of*—, *On behalf of*—in favour of, on part of, in the interest of  
Mīn jānib.

He never was known to have done any good action in *behalf* of anybody.

—Thackeray

On *behalf* of the Committee I have to thank you for doing so

—Dickens

**Behindhand**—To be *behindhand* in—to be behind in progress, to be late or slow in doing anything

Kisī káirawái ke karne men sust

Not to be *behindhand* in the bustle, Mr Q went to work with surprising vigour

—Dickens

To be *behindhand* in one's circumstances—to be in a state when one's expenditure is inadequate to the supply of one's wants

Aisi hálát men honá kī ámdaní se khaich ziyádah ho

His business faculty may be great, but it is certain that he is *behindhand* in his circumstances

**Behind the scenes**—in a position to learn what is not revealed to the public

Dar pardah, jis amr ko ámlóg daryáft na kar sake uske malúm karne ke qábil

He had an opportunity to go *behind the scenes* and has learnt all the particulars of the business

**Behind one's back**—in

the absence of a person, stealthily

Gaebat men, chorí se.

You may abuse men *behind their backs* with impunity

**Bell**—To *hear the bell*—to carry off the palm, to be the best

Sab se sabqat le jáná

Jockey and his horse were by their masters sent

To put in for the bell

They are to run and cannot miss the bell

—Forest of Varieties

There are certain cases, it is true, where the vulgar Saxon word is refined, and the refined Latin vulgar, in poetry—as in *sweet* and *pietisation*, but there are vastly more in which the Latin bears the bell

—J R Lowell

As the bell chinks, so the fool thinks, As the fool thinks, so the bell chinks—the anticipations of a man are in response to his wishes

Billi ke khwab men chhichh-rehi nazar ate haín, jo jis khiyál men rahtá hai use wahí sújhta hai

*Compare*

Dar kárá hamá khiyále úyat binam

My friend fancied that some one came near him and whispered, "Thou shalt be a judge" Have you not heard the proverb "As the bell chinks so the fool thinks"?



To bell the cat—to risk one's own life to save one's neighbours, to encounter great personal hazard for the sake of others, to encounter and cripple one of greatly superior force (The reference is to the fable of the cunning old mouse who suggested that they should hang a bell on the cat's neck to give notice to all mice of her approach "Excellent," said a wise young mouse, "but who is to bell the cat?")

Menu ki jagah kaun pikre,  
Kaun sher máre, kaun  
dint upáre, kaun is muhim  
ko anjám de

The Scotch nobles held a council for the purpose of putting down these upstarts, when Lord Gray asked "Who will bell the cat?"

"I'll tell you how we'll do it," exclaimed Mrs. Armytage, clapping her hands "we'll ask him (the suspected clergyman) to say grace at dinner to night. Then we'll see how he takes that."

"That's a capital idea!" cried Mrs. Percival Lott.

"What fun it will be—at least I mean, what an interesting moment when you put the question to him."

"Oh, but I shan't put it," said Mrs. Armytage hastily. Mrs. and Miss Jennings must bell the cat."

"What have I to do with cats?" inquired Mrs. Jennings wildly "I hate cats."

"My dear madam, it is a well known proverb explained Mrs. Armytage "What I mean is, that it is you who should ask Mr. Josceline to say grace this evening."

—James Poyne

**Below**—*Below the mark*  
—below the standard, inferior

Jis qadr honá cháhíye us se  
kam ghatkar

Your work has been rejected, as it is much below the mark

**Below stairs**—in the basement or lower part of a house

Kothí ke niche

In that house there are three rooms below stairs

**Belt**—*To hit below the belt*  
—to strike another unfañly

Nájaz taríqe se kisi par  
hamlá karna

You assailed his private life and not merely his public conduct, sir, you hit below the belt

**Bend**—*To bend one's steps*  
—to direct or incline one's steps or course

Kisi jánib qadam rakhná,  
kisi taraf chalna

It was growing late and so he thought it proper to bend his steps homeward

To bend the brow—to knit the brow, as in deep thought or anger, to scowl, to frown

Chin ba jabin honá

The Magistrate bent his brows and observed that he had never come across a worse case than that of the prisoner.

**Beneath**—*Beneath notice*—contemptible.

Qíbil hiquárat

He is such a low fellow, anything that he may say in connection with us is beneath our notice

**Benefit**—*Without benefit of clergy*—without any leniency or mercy, without being permitted to say any thing in defence

Bila kisi qism ki mayat

She would order Goody Hicks to take a lawyer's powder without appeal, resistance or benefit of clergy

—Thackeray

**Benjamin**—*Benjamin's mess*—the lion's share, the largest portion. The reference is to the Bible "Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs"

Juz 1 ázam, hissa 1 qulán

**Bereft**—*bereft of reason*—mad, insane

Págál, be-aql

Do you not see that he is altogether bereft of reason

**Berth**—*To give one a wide berth*—to avoid a person.

Kisi ádmí se dúr rahná, apuc ko kisi se dúr rakhná

I have had letters warning me that I had better give Ballinascreen a wide berth if I happen to be in that part of Ireland

Wm Black

**Besetting**—*Besetting sin*—a sin which is habitual, or into which one easily falls

Wuh gunáh jiská koí ádí ho, aísá gunáh jis men log ásiní se pir jien

Lying has been the besetting sin of that man

**Beside**—*Beside oneself with*—completely out of one's senses, overpowered by some powerful emotion

Aj ne jame se bíhai

The king was so unquiet and passionate that he seemed like a man beside himself

—Froude

The king was beside himself with rapture when the great news reached him

—Motley

**Beside the question**—aside from the question not pertaining to the question.

Gair mutaalliq

What has been submitted by this man is beside the question under consideration

**Bess**—*Bess o' Bedlam*—a wandering mad woman

**Pagli** (curat)

Will you have the goodness to tell me miss, why you are dressed up after that mad Bess of Bedlam fashion?

**Best**—*Best man*—groomsman, the attendant on a bridegroom

**Shah-bála**

At the wedding the bridegroom's brother was his *best man*

It was like asking a young gentleman to be the *best man* when he wants to be the bridegroom himself

*At the best*—taking the most favourable view possible

**Jahan tak** mumkin ho ba nazar riáyat dekhne par bhí

Either death or captivity or *at the best* beggary was the alternative to which he looked forward as the reward of his 14 years' service

—*Froude*

Macaulay's prose *at its best* is not so terse as his verse

—*Morison*

*The best part*—the greater part

**Ziyádahtar hissá**

The headmaster spent *the best part* of the first day in forming the various classes

*To do one's best*—to exert oneself to the utmost

**Hattál imkán koshish karná**

I *did my best* to promote your interest, but could not effect much

Flaxman *did his best* to carry out the manufacturer's views

—*Smiles*

*To have the best of*—to have advantage or superiority in point of

**Kisi amr men fauqiyat rakhna**

The bishops *had the best of* the argument but they had fallen on evil times and were outvoted.

—*Froude*

"In your argument yesterday, Charles the strange gentleman *had the best of* it," said his wife

*To make the best of*—to improve to the utmost to accept a disagreeable position with cheerfulness

**Jahan tak apní qúwat se ho sake taraqqí dene kí koshish karná**

We must *make the best of* what we have got

—*Thackeray*

The unfortunate victims were thus driven *to make the best of* their situation and accept the fate from which there was no legal escape

—*Froude*

Men had made up their minds to submit to what they could not

help and to make the best of a bad bargain

—*Irreman*

To make the best of one's way—to go as well as can be done under the circumstances

Chái-o-náchár apní rah lená

With these awful remarks, Mr Kenwigs sat down in a chair, and defied the nurse who made the best of her way into the adjoining room

—*Dickens*

To make the best of both worlds—to so manage as to get the good things of earth and be sure of a good place in heaven

Duniyá-o-ákhírat donon he hásil karne kí koshish káiná

There have been great captains, great statesmen, and great so called Christians, seeking to make the best of both worlds

—*Sarah Tytler*

To the best of one's ability (or power)—as far as one is able to do.

Hattal maqdúr

To the best of their ability, they had done their duty to the land and the people

—*Froude*

Bet—To lay a bet—to stake something upon the event of some contingent issue

Shart badná

He laid a bet with the baronet that his scheme would never succeed

—*Smiles*

There was a talk of appointing him minister, and bets were laid that he would be ambassador ere long

—*Thackeray*

You bet—I assure you.

Mun tuinko jagin dilátá hún

My father's rich, you bet

—*Henry James, Jun*

Bete noire—pet aversion; object of particular dislike

Khás nafrat kí shu

The ladies of the party simply detest him—if we except Miss Thorneycyke, who cannot afford to detest anything in trousers. Lady Pat, who is a bit of a wit, calls him her *bete noire*.

—*Florence Marryat*

Betake—To betake oneself to—to use, to avail oneself of

Istemál karná, kám men láná

The picnic party being overtaken by a shower betook themselves to the adjoining bungalow

Better—Better half—a man's wife

Zauja

His deceased better half had been an eminent cork cutter

—*Dickens*

"Polly heard it," said Toodle, jerking his hat over his shoulder in the direction of the door

with an air of perfect confidence  
in his *better half*

*Had better*—had it better  
it would be better if

Bihtar hotá agar

It is getting late, you *had better* go  
home

We *had better* avoid speaking to  
them

—*Dic'ens*

*To be all the better for*—to  
be on that account the  
better for

Isí liház se aur bhí achchhá  
honá

We are determined to search this  
hall, we must find him we come  
to seek. It may *be all the better*  
for those who will help us and  
save us time and trouble

—*Warren*

If you shut your eyes, perhaps you  
will go to sleep. You would *be*  
*all the better for it*, if you did

—*Dickens*

*So much the better*—better  
to that extent

Aur bhí umdah

Goods must sell, if, with a profit,  
*so much the better*

—*Smiles*

You do not know what it is to be  
a cobbler and *so much the better*  
for yourself

—*Goldsmith*

*To get the better of*—to over-  
come, to vanquish, to be  
stronger than

Sabqat le jáná, maglúb karná

Finally, her sense of humour *getting*  
*the better of* her, she said laugh-  
ingly, she feared the king of  
Spain would prove a bad husband

—*Froude*

Her indolence and love of good  
living *got the better of* these en-  
deavours at reform

—*Thackeray*

*To be better off*—to be in  
better circumstances or con-  
dition

Taraqqi kī hálát men honá,  
banisbat peshtar ke khush  
lál honá

Thanks to the interest you take in  
me, I *am now better off*

*For better or for worse*—in-  
dissolubly, whatever the  
consequence might be

Hameshá ke liye, cháhe  
kuchh ho, jo ho so ho

He resolved to accept the respon-  
sibility *for better or for worse*

*Between*—*Between* you  
and me and the post (or  
the door-post)—I tell you  
this in strict confidence, let  
no one know of it except  
you and me

Main jánun yá tum jáno

"Well, *between you and me and*  
*the door post*, squire," answered  
his learned visitor, "I am not so  
sure that Sir Anthony is quite  
the rose and crown of his pro-  
fession"

—*Blackmore*

*Between ourselves*—I tell you this in strict confidence, so that you must never reveal what I say

Is etbar se kī rāz fish na hogā

*Between ourselves*, three pounds five shillings and two pence is no bad day's work

—Goldsmith

Steyne has a touch of the gout, and so, *between ourselves*, has your brother

—Thackeray

Let this matter which we have been conversing about be *between ourselves*

*Between Scylla and Charybdis*—between two menacing dangers

Do eksān diqqaton men parnā

Compare

Na rue raftan na rāhe mādān

I am *between Scylla and Charybdis*

If I do not marry him, he will be my enemy, and if I do, I am no longer mistress in my own realms

—Froude

The man whose boat was on fire and who could not swim was *between Scylla and Charybdis*

You have your *Scylla and Charybdis*, as pastor of the congregation. If you preach the old theology you will lose the young men, and if you preach the new you will alienate the old men

A journalist in my position was *between the Scylla* of bad government and the *Charybdis* of no government

—Knight

*Between two fires*—threatened from two quarters, subject to a double attack

Ekhi waqt men do musibat men mubtala, do tarfā zad men

With increasing debts and diminishing credit, they are *between two fires*

Poor Dawson is *between two fires*, if he whips the child its mother scolds him, and if he lets it off, its grandmother comes down on him

*To fall between two stools*—to adopt two different measures for the accomplishment of the same object and to fail

Dubdhā men donon gae, na mājā mile na Rām

Do nāo pā dhariye, chānchā bāe mariye

What on earth should she do? Fall to the ground between two stools? No, that was a man's trick, and she was a woman, every inch

—C. Reade

And they were very merry—so that no one would have thought that Johnny was a despondent lover, now bent on throwing his dice for his last stake, or that Lily was aware that she was in the presence of one lover, and that she was like to fall between two stools

—A. Trollope

*Between wind and water*—in that part of the ship's

side which is frequently brought above the water by the rolling of the ship, or fluctuation of the water's surface, that part which is easily vulnerable

Jaház ke bagal ka wuh his  
sá, jo kī jaház ke dagmag-  
ne yá samundar ke satah  
par ke pání ke kam o besh  
hone se satah samundar par  
numáyá ho, wuh hissa jis  
men zarar bahut jald pa-  
hunch sake

One shot from the enemy's guns  
struck the ship *between wind and  
water*

That shot was a settler, it struck  
poor Sall right *atwixt wind and  
water*

—Hahbunton

**Beyond**—*Beyond concep-  
tion*—inconceivable, not to  
be understood

Qaiyás se báhar, samajh se  
báhar

To him it has always been *beyond  
conception* how a man can bring  
on his own ruin

**Beyond control**—incapable  
of being managed or res-  
trained

Be-qábu

If the animal is once let loose, you  
will soon find him *beyond all  
control*

**Beyond**—(or *without*) *dis-  
pute*—incontrovertible, in-  
disputably

Taeshudah

It has now been established *beyond  
dispute* that the earth moves  
round the sun

**Beyond one's depth**—deeper  
than one can walk in,  
beyond one's knowledge or  
ability

Qid se ziyádah gíhrá kisi  
ke ilm yá qábiliyat se bá-  
har

If you do not know how to swim  
you had better not venture  
*beyond your depth*

He constantly lectures on things  
about which he knows little or  
nothing, indeed, you may always  
find him *beyond his depth*

**Beyond one's self**—exces-  
sively affected with any-  
thing

Jáme se báhar, ápe se báhar

He was *beyond himself* with grief  
at the loss of his reputation

**Beyond the mark**—beyond  
the limit or purpose, ex-  
cessive

Hadd se ziyádah, be-hadd

The culprit wanted to kill him  
self, but went *beyond the mark*  
in taking so much of morphia  
that he vomited and was saved

**Beyond the sea** (or seas)—  
out of the state, realm or  
country

Qilam rau, iláqe ke hadd se  
báhar

He pledged that he had lived long *beyond the sea*, and so the suit was barred by the Act of Limitations

**Bid**—*To bid adieu to*—to give salutations at parting, to take leave of

Rukhsat hote waqt alwedá kahná, rukhsat honá

Before he left the city he had come here *to bid adieu to his old friends*

My time being expired I rose and *bade him adieu*

—Warren

*To bid defiance to*—to invite or provoke to contest by manifest fearlessness or utter contempt of the power of another

Muqábile kí kuchh parwáh na kahná

He *bade defiance to the combined forces of England and France*

—Macaulay

The Lord Mayor has but to call in the trainbands and put the standing army under arms, and he may *bid defiance to the world*

—Irving

*To bid fair*—to seem likely, to have a fair prospect to promise

Mumkin málúm honá, ummed diláná

The institution *bids fair to be a success*

The undertaking of a new line of steamers *bids fair to succeed*

The Persians were now at the height of their power, and under Chosroes, they *bade fair to subdue all the Eastern provinces of the Empire*

—Freeman

*To bid farewell to*—to express a wish of happiness or welfare at parting, to take leave of some one for good or for a long time.

Khodá háfiz kahná; Alláh nigahbán kahná, kisi shakhs se hameshá yá aise ke liye rukhsat honá

—And Kent *bade farewell to the king*, and said, that since he chose to show himself in such fashion, it was but banishment to stay there —*Lamb's Tales from Shal'spur*

*To bid God speed to*—to favour, to wish success to

Yih cháhná kí sarsabzi yá kámyábi ho

The priest replied that he was not able to subscribe anything to the fund, but he *bade God speed to the enterprise*

*To bid good-bye to*—It is an expression of etiquette or courtesy when one gentleman leaves another.

Khodá hafiz kahná

He got out of his chair *to bid the pensioner good bye* on his intimating that his time was running out —*Dickens*

*To bid good morning*—Said at the first meeting or



on meeting or parting before  
12 noon

To bid good day—Said on  
meeting or parting till dark

To bid good evening—Said  
on meeting or parting in the  
evening

To bid good night—Said  
only at parting at night

He civilly bade her good morning  
and departed with his friend —  
Warren

Then we will bid you good even-  
ing and pray to God you may be  
better in the morning — Warren

The old lady tenderly bade him  
good night and left him —  
Dielens

To bid welcome to—to receive  
a guest with professions of  
kindness

Tapak ke sath isteqbál kar-  
ná

When I visited him he bade me  
welcome

At the entrance of T both started  
from their musing and bade him  
welcome

Bide—To bide one's time—  
to wait for the fit or suitable  
time

Mauqe ká runtazir rahná,  
ghat men rahna

Having been wronged, he said he  
would bide his time to redress  
his grievances

Big—Big with—pregnant,  
full of  
Hamilá, pur

The female was big with child  
His mind was big with the idea of  
going to England

A big-wig—a person in  
authority, a high or power-  
ful person

Hákím, sáhíb maqdur

"Then I will leave you, uncle"  
said Clare "to the task of tell-  
ing the big wigs that there is  
nothing more to be done or  
known down here"

—Edmund Yates

To look big—to give one-  
self the airs of a great man.

Bare ádmí kí wazah akhtiyar  
kaina

He looled as big and grand as he  
could

—Thackeray

His clansmen looled big with pride  
when they related how he had  
broken hostile ranks and hewn  
down tall warriors

—Macaulay

To talk big—to use boast-  
ful language

Fakhr kainá, shekhi márná

John Bull may tall big when his  
patriotism is irritated

—De Quincey

Bill—Bill of adventure—  
a writing signed by a  
person who takes goods on  
board of his ship wholly at  
the risk of the owner.

Jahaz ke malik ke taraf se  
ek rasid jis men yih shart

tahrir ho ki mál ke nuqsan  
ka zimmá nahin hía jáiá

He shipped his goods and received  
from the Captain a bill of lading  
there

**Bill of costs**—a statement of  
the items which form the  
total amount of the costs  
of a party to a suit or ac-  
tion

Fard ekhiáát i muqáldiná

As there were several hearings of  
the case, the bill of costs was  
heavy

**Bill of credit**—a paper issu-  
ed by a state or the mere  
faith and credit of the  
state, and designed to  
circulate as money

Lote, wuh k giz jo bitari  
sikhe ke istemál ho, hundi

Every state is now in a position to  
issue bills of credit

**Bill of entry**—a written  
account of goods entered  
at the custom house, whe-  
ther imported or intended  
for exportation

Fehríst mal ki jo chungí  
ghar men dákhil ki jae

The bill of entry that he had sub-  
mitted contained a full and ac-  
curate description of all his  
goods

**Bill of exceptions**—a state-  
ment of objections to the  
decision or instructions of

the judge in the trial of a  
case, made for the purpose  
of putting the points deci-  
ded on record, so as to  
bring them before a higher  
court or full bench for re-  
view

Majbát-i-apil

In the first trial of the man charged  
with murder and found guilty,  
his lawyer got filed a bill of excep-  
tions

**Bill of exchange**—a written  
order or request from one  
person to another, desiring  
the latter to pay some per-  
son named a certain sum  
of money

Hundi

I paid for the goods sent me from  
Liverpool, by a bill of exchange  
on a mercantile firm in London  
which was owing me

**Bill of fare**—a list of the  
articles of food provided at  
a meal, subjects to be treat-  
ed of, a programme of en-  
tertainments at a theatre

Kháne ki fahríst

The bill of fare for dinner at the  
hotel include several courses

The reader sits down to my enter-  
tainment without knowing his  
bill of fare and has therefore the  
pleasure of hoping that there  
may be a dish to his palate

—Adairson Spectator

We observe from an advertisement  
in our paper of to day that she

has put forth a *bill of fare* which would please even misanthrops

—*Dickens*

*Bill of health*—a certificate from the proper authorities as to the state of health of a ship's company at the time of her leaving port

Ahályan jahaz kī tanduustī aur muqam rawangī i jahaz kī āb nawā ke bare men sanad

The ship left the port with a clean *bill of health*

A *foul bill of health*—a statement that there is an infectious disease on board a ship or in the port from which she sails

Sanad is bare men kī muqām rawangī i jahāz men chhutāhī bimārī maujud hai

He wanted to go to Venice with a *foul bill of health* in order that he might be subjected to all the rigours of a quarantine

—*Smiles*

*Bill of lading*—a written account of goods shipped by any person on board a vessel, signed by the owner or agent of the vessel, who acknowledges the receipt of the goods and promises to deliver them safe at the place directed, dangers of the sea excepted

Wuh rasīd jo mālīk i jahāz kī taraf se di jāe aur us men yih iqrār ho kī ham māl ko hifāzat ke sāth muqām muqarrara par pahunchā denge, magar āfat i-bahī ke zimawār nahīn hain

We have the pleasure to acknowledge with thanks receipt of the *bill of lading* forwarded by you

*Bill of mortality*—the account of the number of deaths in a place within a certain period

Sanad is bāt kī kī kīsī muqām par kīsī muddat i muqarrara men itnī maut hui hai

From the weekly *bill of mortality* published in the Government Gazette we may ascertain how many die of cholera every year at Allahabad

No test of the physical well being of society can be named so decisive as that which is furnished by *bills of mortality*

—*Macaulay*

*Bill of parcels*—an account given by the seller to the buyer, containing the kinds, quantities and prices of the goods sold

Bijak

Our particular request to you is that immediately after the despatch of the goods, you will kindly forward us a *bill of parcels*

*Bill of particulars*—a detailed statement of the items

of a plaintiff's demand in an action, or of the defendant's set-off

Ek naqshá j's men muddai  
já muddále ke dawe ki  
tashrih ho

The defendant was asked to submit a *bill of particulars*

*Bill of sale*—a deed of sale or conveyance.

Qibálá

His former master had sold him to a new one, who produced the *bill of sale* and claimed the negro as his property

—Smiles

*Bill of sight*—a form of entry at the custom-house, by which goods, respecting which the importer is not possessed of full information, may be provisionally landed for examination.

Wuh rasid-i-mahsúl jo chung-gí ghar men nál dekhkar likhí jái

The consignment to our firm was entered at the custom house by a *bill of sight*

*Bill of store*—a license granted at the custom-house to merchants to carry such stores and provisions, as are necessary for a voyage, custom free

Wuh sanad jo tájiron ko chand isbab zarurí bilá mihásul le jane ke hien n. to

The captain received a *bill of store* for supplies designed for use on board the ship

*To find a true bill*—to find a charge to be true

Juim ko sachcha malúm karná.

It is true that the Grand Jury had found a *true bill*, but there were still in the proceedings enough of perfidy and injustice

—Macaulay

In the meantime the assizes commenced, a *true bill* was found, and Nincoemir was brought before Sir Elijah Impey and a jury composed of Englishmen

—Macaulay

*Bind*—*To bind one to*—to oblige or restrain one by promise to observe

Muchilká karáná, wada karáná

I acquired the knowledge confidentially and under circumstances that *bind me to silence*

—Dickens

Her person was a link which *bound the country to France* and to Papacy

—Froude

*To be binding on*—to be obligatory on.

Majbúrí honá

He consulted his lawyer and was told that the contract was no longer *binding on him*

*Bird*—*Bird of ill omen*—one who always predicts

Wah jo hameshá burái ki  
peshingoi kaitá ho

It is by no means pleasant to hear  
Dr Manley on the subject of Na-  
tional Debt, for he is a *bird of ill*  
*omen*

*Bird of passage*—a migra-  
tory bird, one who shifts  
from place to place

Khána badosh, áwará gard,  
wuh shákhs jo kisi khás  
jagah par muqim na ho

The cuckoo is a *bird of passage*

No one in Shanghai seems to be  
living his own life, but some-  
thing else something temporary,  
as if we were all expecting to go  
home again in the course of the  
afternoon or the next day, and  
therefore it does not much matter  
what we do just for the few hours  
that remain or as if we were  
convicts doing our time, or as if  
we were political exiles, who  
might be recalled at any moment,  
or as if we were in some way  
*birds of passage*

—Basant

I hold it but prudent to suspend  
the prosecution of my enterprise  
till the summer should have  
passed, and we *birds of passage*  
had migrated to our winter  
quarters

—Froude

*A bird's eye, A bird's eye-*  
*view*—a general view, such  
as would be taken by a bird  
flying over a country

Kisi chiz ke tamám hisson  
par úpar ki nazar andázi.

From here you can obtain a *bird's*  
*eye view* of the whole town

Viewing from the Pisgah of his  
pulpit the free, moral, happy,  
flourishing and glorious state of  
France, as in a *bird's eye* landscape  
of a promised land

—Burke

*Birds of a feather, Birds of*  
*the same feather*—persons  
of like tastes, persons of  
like character

Ek hi mizáj ke ádmí Com-  
pare

Kunad hamjins bá hamjins  
parwár,

Kabútar bá kabútar báz bá  
báz

They belong to the same club and  
may well be called *birds of*  
*feather*

*Birds of a feather* flock together

The witnesses were that atrocious  
Ones and two other *birds of the*  
*same feather*

—Dickens

*A bird in the hand is worth*  
*two in the bush*—a sure  
advantage is better than an  
uncertain one, though the  
latter is twice as promising  
as the former

Nau naqd na terah udhái

He said that he was willing to pay  
me rupees fifteen a month or in  
the event of his success twelve  
hundred rupees, I accepted  
fifteen a month on the principle  
that a *bird in the hand is worth*  
*two in the bush*

*To kill two birds with one stone—to produce two results through a single application of energy*

Ek prath du ká ek hi zariye se do kám ká nikálud.

Sir Barnet killed two birds with one stone

—Dickens

*Jail-bird*—a man who has been in prison one who is more in prison than out of it

Qued se chhútí huá

The *Jail-birds* who piped this tune were without single exception, the denotative carriers of the moral hoopitá

—Reverie

*A little bird whispered it to me*—A phrase playfully used of something which has been reported and is repeated

Yih bát mujhko kisi khás zariye se miáúm ho gai hai

"What a wicked man you are!" smiled Mrs. Jennings admiringly "A little bird told me you could be so severe when displeased, though I refused to believe it"

It was evident from the color in that came into Anastasia's face that she was the bird in question

—James Payn

*Birth*—By birth—by descent or parentage

Paidáshi tui par, khil-qatan.

He is a gentleman by birth and education

Marius was by birth a man of the people in the best sense

*To give birth to*—to be delivered of, to give rise to

Jinná, priedí karná.

The lady gave birth to a child before she expired

Your conduct has given birth to various rumours

She is in a common hospital, where she only a few days ago gave birth to a dead child

The passions to which the French Revolution had given birth were extinct

—Macaulay

*Bishop*—The bishop has set his foot in it—the contents of the dish are burnt  
chhina jál gayi hai

"Why sure, Betty, thou art bewitched, this cream is burnt too"

"Why madam, the bishop has set his foot in it"

—Swift

*Bit*—*Bit by bit*—in small pieces, piecemeal

Thorá thorá, luqmá luqmá

The stone-cutter will cut away a large piece bit by bit

The wall will crumble away bit by bit

*A bit of one's mind*—a good scolding, a serious reproof

Sakht sarzauish, sakht málamat

"I shall have to tell her *a bit of my mind*," he said, as he stepped across the close

—A Trollope

*Not a bit of it*—by no means, not at all

Zará bhī nahīn, kīsī tarīqe se nahīn

"That 's rather a sudden pull up, ain't it, Sammy?" inquired Mr Weller

"*Not a bit of it*" said Sam

—Dickens

**Bite**—*To bite in*—to corrode, to eat by means of an acid

Kátná, tezáb ke zariye se kátná

The acid has *bitten into* the metallic plates

*To bite the dust*—to be killed in combat, to be disgracefully beaten

Larāī men mārā jānā, sakht pitā jānā

In the combat that ensued, his antagonist had to *bite the dust*

**Black Monday**—the Monday on which school reopens

Wuh doshambā jis dīn bad tatīl ke madarsā khule

She now hated my sight and made home so disagreeable to me that what is called by schoolboys *Black Monday* was to me the whitest in the whole year

—Fielding

**Black Act**—a name given in odium by the non official Europeans of India to Act XI of 1836, of the Indian Legislature, which laid down that no person should by reason of his place of birth or of his descent be in any civil proceeding exempted from the jurisdiction of the Civil Courts

Yih nām Ekāt XI San 1836 Iswā ka un Fāringīon ne rakkhā hai jo mulāzimat sarkārī men nahīn hain— is wajah se kī is Ekāt ke ru se we kīsī adālat dīwānī ke ikhtiyārāt ke un par nāfiz hone se barī nahīn ho sakte

A large meeting of non official Europeans was held in the town hall and resolutions were passed condemning what was known as the *Black Act*

**Black frost**—cold so intense as to freeze vegetation and cause it to turn black, without the formation of white or hoar frost

Is qadr sakht sardī kī jis se paude thithur kar rah jāen aur siyāh par jāen

The land is so cold that there is hardly a night when *black frost* does not appear

*To bite the thumb at*—This was a contemptuous sign formerly made by those who wanted to quarrel

Hiqār it zānir kaine ke liye anguthe ká dānt se kátná

I will bite my thumb at them, which is a disgrace to them, if they bear it

—Shakspeare *Romeo and Juliet*

Wear I a sword

To see men bite their thumbs ?

—Ravifolph

*To bite one's lips*—to show signs of disgust and mortification

Gussá yá nafrat se hont chabaná

The advocates on both sides are alternately biting their lips to hear their conflicting mis-statements and sophisms exposed

—Macaulay

Some strange commotion is in his brain, he bites his lips and starts

—Shakspeare

**Black**—A *black sheep*—a man whose manners are rude, a member of society who is not considered respectable, a disgrace to the family

Bad chalan ádmī, báis-i-bad-nāmī-i-khándān, kulboran

I 'm forbidden the house I 'm looked upon as a *black sheep*—a pest, a contamination

—Edmund Yates

I know he is one of your *black sheeps*. But he is really a disinterested unworldly fellow

—George Eliot

*Black list*—a list of persons suspected of insolvency  
Aise logon kī fehrist jinke misbat yih guman ho kī ye diwāliye hain

*Black lists* were prepared in strict confidence for the guidance of bankers and traders

*Black Town*—the native city of Madras, as distinguished from the fort and civil lines, or the quarters of English residents

Shahr-i Mandarāj ká wuh hissá jis men Hindustānī ábād hain.

The accused was arrested in that quarter of Madras which is known as *Black Town*

*In black*—in a black dress, in mourning

Siyāh posh

How is it that the folks are all in *black* to day ?

*To beat (or pinch) another black and blue*—to beat another so severely that dark bluish marks may be caused by the blows

“We 'll go down arm in arm”



"But you punch me black and blue,"  
urged Gride — *Dickens*

What talk'st thou me of *black and blue*? I was beaten into all the colours of the rainbow

— *Shakspeare*

In *black and white*—plainly  
written on paper in ink

Sáf tauí par roshnai se kágaz  
par likha huá

He put down what he had to say  
in *black and white*

"I have found it all out! Here is  
his name in *black and white*,"  
and she touched the volume she  
had just placed on the table with  
impressive reverence

— *James payn*

Their atrocities still stand in au-  
thentic *black and white* against  
them

— *Carlyle*

In one's *black books*—in  
disfavour with

Ná-khushi men, zer etáb

The poor old colonel too was in  
Mr. P's *black books*

To levy *black mail*—to extort  
money, to obtain money by  
threat or intimidation

Dhamkí dekar rupiya wasúl  
kar na

His only revenue was the amount  
of *black mail*, which he was able  
to levy upon the inhabitants of  
the Province

— *Motley*

Blank—*Blank bar*—a plea  
in an action for trespass,

put in to oblige the plaintiff  
to assign the exact place  
where the trespass was com-  
mitted

Madakhlat bejá bakháná k  
muqaddime men uzrdári i  
amr kí ke mustagís muqán  
i ntekar i juim ká nishá  
de

In the action for trespass brought  
by the farmer against a peasant  
the latter's lawyer put in a plea  
of *blank bar*

*Blank endorsement*—an en-  
dorsement which omits the  
name of the person in whose  
favour it is made

Koi sakári hui hundi jis mei  
us shakhs ká nam na ho ji  
ke liye wuh hundi kí ga  
hai

The bill of exchange had a *blank  
endorsement* on the back

*Blank verse*—poetry in  
which the lines do not end  
in rhyme

Nizm-i-gair muqaffá, nasi i  
musajja

You will find in Milton specimens  
of *blank verse*

*Blanket*—A wet blanket—  
one who damps the spirit  
of another, a discouragement

Wuh shakhs jo kisi kí him-  
mat ko part kare, pashim-  
matí ká bais

I don't want to be a *wet blanket*  
—W. L. Norris

At home in the family circle, attention is too often treated with the *wet blanket*

—Berant

**Blarney**—*To have kissed the blarney stone*—to be full of flattery and sweet expressions

Khushamad se bhará huá

He clattered upon me so many encomiums he *was* *hate* *kissed* the *blarney stone*

**Bless**—*To bless oneself*—to be astonished

Mutajjib honá

Could Sir Thomas look on upon us just now, *he would* *be* *himself*, for we are rehearsing all over the house

—Jane Austen

*To bless oneself with*—in one's possession.

Apne qabze men

What 'you trumpany to come and take up an honest horse with it ere so com to bless yourself with —*I fear of that feed*

**Bless you**—It is an exclamation having various significations, but generally used after sneezing, the belief being that it has the power of averting evil consequences

Yarhamo kumulláh.

"Bless you" murmurs Miss Seymour under her breath the benediction being called forth by the sneeze, not the demand for mustard

—Rhoda Broughton

**B'ood**—*To bleed*—to draw money from

Rumá wasul karná

The lawyer *bled* the client to his heart's content

**Bleeding heart**—a state of sympathy or pity

Hamdráhi vá ríhm

He heard of your sad calamity with a *bleeding heart*

**Blind**—*Born blind*—blind since birth

Nabíná mádar zád.

He said that people who are *born blind* have some ideas different from those who are possessed of eyesight

**Blind of an eye**—deprived of the power of seeing by one eye.

Káná

If this horse has really been stolen from the men, they must know of which eye it is *blind*

—Dr. Quincey

He had a brother called blind Domnick, *blind of one eye*

*To go it blind*—to act rashly

Be samjhe bujhe kám karná.

He begged you repeatedly not to *go it blind*, but you cared little for his warnings

If you satisfy me on the point I am  
with you I don't go it blind

**Blind side**—the side of a  
person's character most sus-  
ceptible to attack

Wuh juz jo zakhm pizu ho

Love of flattery has always been  
his *blind side*, if you want to  
obtain any favours from him  
flatter him to his heart's content

**Blind man**—*Blind man's  
buff*—a game in which one  
of the party is blindfolded  
and he has to capture the  
others

Dhauhiyá poláo, áñkh mi-  
chauli

Mr Burchell, who was of the party,  
was always fond of seeing some  
innocent amusement going for  
ward, and set the boys and girls  
to *blind man's buff*

—*Vicar of Wakefield*

**Blithe**—*Blithe bread*—food  
distributed on the occasion  
of the birth of a child

Larke ke paedá hone men jo  
khána taqsim kiya jáe

Throughout three jovial weeks the  
visitors came and went, and  
every day the *blithe bread* was  
piled in the peck for the poor of  
the earth

—*Hall Caine*

**Block**—*To block out*—to  
begin to reduce to shape,  
to lay out

Tayyári shuru karná, tajwiz  
kaina

He soon *blocked out* a plan of action  
for himself

*To block the wheels*—to pre-  
vent progress, to obstruct

Taraqqi ko rokna, rok dena

The scheme bade fair to be a suc-  
cess, but misunderstanding among  
the promoters *blocked the wheels*

*To block up*—to obstruct,  
to support by means of  
blocks

Rokna, samhálna

So great was the crowd, the path  
was entirely *blocked up*

The machinery not being properly  
*blocked up* fell and injured some  
of the workmen

**Blood**—*Blood and iron*—  
military force or compulsion

Zibardasti, majburi jo ba-  
zariye fauj ke ho

Mr Carlyle has been heard to say  
that Rhadamantus would cer-  
tainly give Macaulay four dozen  
lashes when he went to the shades  
for his treatment of Marlborough  
This is quite in character for the  
Scotch apostle of *blood and iron*

—*Cotter Morrison*

*Bad blood*—angry and vin-  
dictive feelings

Bugz, adawat

Whatever *bad blood* there was be-  
tween them was checked by the  
prospect of approaching danger

*One's blood is up*—one is ex-  
cited or in a passion

Gussá ya josh men hai

*His blood was up* at that trunt  
That is the way of doing business,  
a cut and thrust style, without  
any flourish Scott's style when  
*his blood was up*

—Christopher North

*My blood is up* and I have the  
strength of ten such men as you

—Dickens

*One's blood boils* at—one's  
anger or indignation is ex-  
cited to the highest pitch  
by

*As hadd darje ke gusse men*  
*áyá hai*

*Our blood boils* at the indignities  
to which some of the negroes are  
subjected

They were men whose *blood boiled*  
at the sight of cruelty and injus-  
tice

—Macaulay

*A prince of the blood*—a  
nobleman of royal descent

*Amir kháudán i sháhi*

The Indians received the intelli-  
gence with pride and exultation  
that a *prince of the blood* was  
about to visit their land

He had a calm, exhausted smile  
which as though he had been a  
*prince of the blood* who had pass-  
ed his life in acknowledging the  
plaudits of the populace suggest-  
ed the ravages of affability

—James Payn

*Blood is thicker than water*

—a relative will befriend a  
man more than others, it  
is better to depend for fa-

vours more upon a relative  
than upon others

*Auron ke banisbat rishtedár*  
*se ziyádah unimed rakhná*  
*behtar hai*

"I am aware there is a family tie,  
or I should not have ventured to  
trouble you"

*Blood is thicker than water, is n't*  
*it?"*

—A Trollope

*In cold blood*—deliberately  
and without provocation or  
sudden passion

*Qasdan, ishtiál taba se na-*  
*hin*

The man committed the murder in  
*cold blood*, but one sentence can  
now be passed on him

Some were for an instant and in  
discriminate massacre, others  
were against murder in *cold*  
*blood* altogether

—Froude

*Blue blood*—noble descent

*Ali nasab*

And the girl—what of her? to  
which side of the house did she  
belong? to the *blue blood* of the  
Clintons, or the muddy stream  
of the Carews

—Mrs E Lynn Linton

*To make one's blood creep*—  
to fill one with awe or terror

*Khauf se thariá dená*

Jinny Oates, the cobbler's daughter  
being more imaginative, stated  
not only that she had seen the  
earnings too, but that they had  
*made her blood creep*

—George Eliot

*Flesh and blood*—human nature

Khilqat-i-insani

You will find him suffering from all the evils to which *flesh and blood* are heir

What, indeed, was to be expected from a body of public servants exposed to temptation such that, as Clive once said, *flesh and blood* could not be without it

—Macaulay

*To shed blood*—to cause blood to flow, to kill

Khun izei kuná

He never refrained from *shedding blood*, if it served his purpose in any way

And did you hear him say that he could have *shed his blood* for me?

—Dickens

The Hollanders were cruel to men, who had *shed their blood* in their cause

—Molloy

*To have another's blood in one's veins*—to have descended from a high or honourable family

Kisr'áhi khándan se paedá honá

Hetty had *Sorrel's blood* in her veins

—George Eliot

Sulla had in his veins some of the oldest and proudest *blood* of Rome

—Freeman

You have some of the best *blood* of England in your veins

*Blood-heat*—the natural temperature of the human body

Jism ki khilqí garmí bahálati síhat

On Fahrenheit's thermometer *blood heat* is marked at 98°

*Blood*—To blot out—to efface, to leave no mark

Mitáná

Blot out, my sins, O Lord, from the book of thy remembrance

*Blow*—At a blow—by a single strong effort

Ek hi zarb men

The fort was captured *at a blow*

The explosion laid so many thousand soldiers dead, *at a blow*

*To aim a blow at*—to direct a blow to some object with a view to hurt it

Ghúsá chrláná, talaf karne ki koshish kuná

If you wish to *aim a blow* at all our sacred rights, your object will be frustrated

A *blow* was aimed at local superstitions by an order that all crosses and objects of divine worship should be destroyed by the Magistrate

—Froude

*To blow a hurricane*—to blow furiously or with violence

Hawa ká zor se chalná, andhí aná

As soon as it began to rain, the  
wind *blew a hurricane*

*To blow away*—to drive by  
a current of wind

Uráná

His hat was *blown away*

*To blow great guns*—to blow  
violently or tempestuously

Sakht zor se hawá ká chalu í,  
ándhí ání

The whole *blow* it *blow* great guns

*To blow hot and cold*—to  
appear both as favouring  
and opposing, to be inco-  
sistent

Ek hi oñe men *blow* aur ná  
khush hoí nara o garm  
donon honí

He was wearied *blow* being con-  
stantly order *blow* hot and  
cold with the same breath

—*Motley*

Johnson however, with respect to  
Go'dsmith and indeed with re-  
spect to everybody, *blow* hot  
and cold according to the  
humour he was in

—*Go'dsmith*

*To blow off*—to let off, to  
allow to escape

Nikálúa, blás, jáne dena

The steamer has reached the ghat  
and is *blowing off* steam

*To blow one into the air*—  
to throw one up into the air  
by an explosion

Top se urá dená.

Five hundred royalists were *blown*  
into the air

—*Motley*

*To blow out*—to extinguish  
by a puff or current of air,  
as a candle, to force out.

Bujhaná, máí kar báhar  
maaina

The light was *blown out* by a cur-  
rent of air

Pistol in hand, they threatened to  
*blow out* the brains of any man  
whom they caught attempting to  
steal off

—*Macaulay*

*To blow over*—to pass away  
without producing much  
effect

Guzar jiná

The storm has *blown over*

"Give me an execution!" said  
Lord Clonbrody, "but I heard  
you talk of an execution months  
ago my Lord, before my son  
went to Ireland, and it *blow over*,  
I heard no more of it"

—*Maria Edgeworth*

*To blow up*—to throw up  
into the air or destroy by  
explosion, to expose, to  
scold

Top se urá dená, ráz zahir  
ku dena, máimut kainá

He *blow up* the magazines in the  
lines

—*Kaye*

The Captain was too "wide-  
r al c" for him, grand and beg-  
inning upon him at once, gave  
him a *blow up*

—*R H Dana.*

Tell him, if the money is not here next Friday, I will have a paragraph in the newspaper on Saturday, and next week I'll *blow up* the whole concern

To come to blows—to engage in combat, to fall out  
Márpit karná, ghúsa chalaná

They were exchanging high words together and it was no wonder that they subsequently *came to blows*

Never had cool-headed statesmen a harder task in preventing two nations from *coming to blows*

Blown—*blown* upon—having a bad reputation, injured, unsound  
Badnam, be-etbár

My credit was so *blown upon* that I could not hope to raise a shilling

—Thackeray

Blue—The blue ribbon—order of the Garter, a very high distinction

Ek qism ká khitáb, ek tamgá jise we log istemál karte hain jo sharáb nahin píte

Though he distributed peerages with a lavish and culpable profusion, he (Pitt) never desired one for himself, and he declined the blue ribbon when it was offered him

In 1840 he was elected to a fellowship at Oriel, then the blue ribbon of the university

Of course Mr Smith did not smolc, and sported a blue ribbon

as proudly as if it had been the Order of the Garter

—Besant

A blue funk—a state of frightened suspense

Makhmase ki hálat

Altogether I was in the pitiable state known by school boys as a blue funk

—S R Haggard

A blue moon—something which happens very rarely indeed

Ek ajib bát jo ki sház o nadir wáqe ho

On December 10th, 1883, we had a "blue moon" The winter was unusually mild

Blue books—Parliamentary reports and official papers of British Government

Sarkiri kagzát

The blue books bear witness to the moral and material progress of the people of India

At home he gave himself up to the perusal of blue books

In the blues—sad, dejected  
Ranjadah, past-himmat

If we had been allowed to sit idle, we should all have fallen in the blues

—R L Stevenson

The man in blue—the policeman

Police ká constable

Those kinds of sin which bring  
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100





**Bo**—*To say 'bo' to a goose*  
—This is a test of courage

A man who cannot say "bo" to a goose is despised for his timidity

Diler honá, himmatwar honá

Now you are always writing, and can't say "ho" to a goose

—C Read

**Board**—*Board of Revenue*

—The name of a permanent committee that exercises authority intermediate between that of the Government and the Collectors of the different districts

**Borad**

The Hon'ble Mr R is a senior member of the *Board of Revenue*

**Board of health**—a body of men appointed to have charge of the sanitary condition or public health of a town or city

**Ummál i safáí**

The *Board of health* directed that no member of the family in which there was a case of small pox should leave the civil station

**To go by the board**—to suffer complete destruction, to be upset

**Bilkul gárat honá, ílat jáná**

The ship's masts had all gone by the board, and she was on the point of sinking

—Southey

I sat swilling tea until my whole nervous system must have gone by the board

—Dickens

**On board, On board of**—on the deck of (or in) a vessel or boat

Juház ke takhte par

In the evening he arrived and went on board of a frigate

—Macaulay

The ship had eighty eight men on board

—Froude

**Board**—*on the board*—following the profession of an actor

Naqqál ká peshá karná.

Lily was on the board, but Katie could get nothing to do

—Besant

**Boast**—*To boast of*—to praise one's self in extravagant terms

Fakhr karná, apní bahut baráí karná

You will find him constantly boasting of his piety

**Boat**—*To boat the oars*—to cease rowing and lay the oars in the boat

Khená bandkar dāgr ko kashī men rakh dená

When the sailors reached the fishing ground, they boated the oars

**Bob**—*To give the bob*—to cheat, to overreach,

Dagá dená, ziyadah cháláki  
dikhlaná

C I guess the business

S It can be no other than to give  
me the bob

—Massinger

A bob—a shilling.

Ek Angreží síkká

The trip cost me a bob and a lender  
(that is, a shilling and sixpence)

**Bodkin**—To sit bodkin—to  
be squeezed between two  
people

Do ádmion ká bích men dab  
kar baithná

There is barely room between Jos  
and Miss Sharp, who are on the  
front seat, Mr Osborne sitting  
bodkin opposite, between Captain  
Dobbin and Amelia

—Thackeray

**Body**—As a body—taken  
collectively

Sab ko shamil karke, an-  
quib sab ke sib

The Indians as a bo'y, are loyal  
to the English Crown

—Froude

These votes are not of the Council  
as a body not of the President  
personally

—Freeman

In a body—all together  
Ekatthá, hokar

The students in a body approached  
the headmaster and presented  
him the petition

The citizens came in a body to hail  
come him

—Prescott

**Body and soul**—with might  
and main, with the appli-  
cation of one's entire energy,  
entirely

Dil o ján se, pūre taur pai

If you devote yourself body and  
soul to this business, you are  
sure to succeed

You will find me devote myself to  
this pursuit, body and soul

He declared to the Regicide that  
he would be damned, body and  
soul, rather than suffer a hair of  
his head to be hurt

—Macaulay

**Bohemia**—A flourish of  
Bohemian—something of un-  
conventionality, a disregard  
of social etiquette

Betakallulí ká taur

Meanwhile there is a flourish of  
Bohemian about the place which  
pleases new comers To be sure,  
Bohemia never had any clubs

—Beecher

**Bohemian**—A nomadic  
Bohemian life—a wander-  
ing, aimless life

Awárapan.

It was time that you should give  
up your nomadic Bohemian life  
and enter the world

**Boil**—To boil away—to  
evaporate by boiling

Abkhará hokar ur jáná

All the water in the vessel will  
gradually boil away

To boil over—to run over  
the top of a vessel as liquor

when thrown into violent agitation by heat

Josh deno ke sabab se kisi bairan ke upar hokar nikalna

**Bold**—A bold stroke—an effort, suddenly or unexpectedly made

Aisi káin wáí, jis men jald-bázi o dil-eí paí jae

By a series of bold strokes he became a master of the situation

To make bold—to venture  
Jurat kaina

I made bold to approach him with a petition

"I make bold, young woman" he said as they went away, "to give you a warning about my neighbor"

—Besant

To make bold with—to tackle, to deal with, to try to understand

Bhur janá, samyane ki koshish karna

By the time I was twelve years old I had risen into the upper school, and could make bold with Futropius and Caesar

As bold as brass—presumptuous, having no delicacy or modesty

Besharm, beháya

Fred Bullock told old Osborne of his son's appearance and conduct  
"He came in as bold as brass," said I redoubt

—Thackeray

**Bolt**—Bolt from the blue—a thunderbolt from a cloudless sky, a disagreeable surprise, a sudden and unexpected danger

Bilá abí ke bijlí girná, yakayik kisi musibat há á pirná

He was little prepared for the calamity, indeed, it was like a bolt from the blue

Arrests sudden as a bolt from the blue have hit strange victims  
—Carlyle

**Bon**—Bon gie mal gie—whether one likes it or not willingly or unwillingly

Khwáh hasb dil khwáh ho yá ní ho

Bon gie, mal gie, we had to wait our turn

—R. H. Dana

A bon mot—a witty saying  
Zoráfit

The bon mots of the mother were everywhere repeated  
—Maria Edgeworth

**Bon vivant**—a person fond of good living, an epicure

Aish o ishrat há sháeq

Sir Charles Lyndon was celebrated as a wit and bon vivant

**Bona**—Boná hde—in good faith, trust worthy, real as opposed to verbal or pretended

Nek matí ke sath, qabil etbár

As we can not doubt, the distinction above stated is a real *bone*. The distinction, it will be found to hold, not merely in the language of words, but in all other languages

—*Mill*

**Bone**—*Bone of contention*  
—a subject or point of contention or dispute, something which produces a quarrel

Jhagre ká ghai, Jhagie ká báis

The delamination question continued a *bone of contention* for some years

That province was the great *bone of contention* between Elizabeth and the states

—*Motley*

Then came the great *bone of contention* over which there had been such persistent wrangling

—*Motley*

Woolwich Arsenal has so long been a *bone of contention*

To have a *bone to pick* with any one—to have some cause of quarrel or complaint against any one

Kisi ke sáth larne yá kisi kī shikáyet kaine kī wajah rakhna

I consider that I have got a *bone to pick* with providence about that nose

—*H R Haggard*

To make no bones—not to hesitate, to declare openly, to make no secret

Pas o pesh na kuna alíná  
tani pai kahná ya kuná koi  
bat khullam khulla kaina

I *make no bones* of my dislike of the fellow and his chums

**Bonne**—*A bonne bouche*—  
a savoury morsel.

Ek umdah luqma

The solemn and heavy tragedy came first, and sent most of the audience to sleep, at least in a figurative sense, but they were revived by the witty dialogue of the comedy, which was reserved till the end of the performance as a *bonne bouche*

**Book**—*In the books of, In good books of*—in favour with, a favourite of

Páýrá

I was so much in his *books* that it his decrease he left me his lamp

—*Addison*

Then I'll tell you what, Mr Noggs, if you want to keep in the *good books* in that quarter, you had better not call her "the old lady" any more

—*Dickens*

*In the bad (or black) books of*—in dis favour

Khafgı men

He neglected to call on his aunt, and got into her *bad books*

For some reason or other I am in his *black books*

—*W E Norris*

To bring to book—to call to account, to accuse of a fault or crime

Jawáb talab kúna, sará  
dená, ilzám lagúna

"By the Lord, Sir," cried the Major, bursting into speech at sight of the waiter, who was come to announce breakfast, "it 's an extraordinary thing to me that no one can have the honour and happiness of shooting such beggars without being brought to book for it

—Dickens

**Boot**—To boot—in addition, into the bargain

Ghiloá men, ma siwáe iske

I will give you that to boot

I will let you go about your business and give you five guineas to boot

—Scott

**Border**—To border upon—to touch, to come near to

Sarhad pu wáqe honá, mut  
tasil hona

Afghanistan borders upon north  
west India.

The wit of some writers borders upon vulgarity

**Bored**—Bored to death—  
excessively annoyed

Be-hadd sitayá huá, ájiz  
ho jána

The captain of the steamer says he gets bored to death by the foolish questions of some passengers

**Born**—All one's born days—  
during the entire course  
of a man's experience in  
life

Apní zindagi bhar, tainám  
'unr

They declared that they had never  
seen such a wicked creature in all  
their born days

—Dickens

**Born in the purple**—born  
of royal parents

Sháhí Khá'idán se paidá

Born in the purple, it is a matter  
of the highest importance that he  
should be acquainted with matters  
of interest to his kingdom

Though born in the purple, he was  
no better acquainted with the  
vicissitudes of life and vicissitudes  
of character than most of his  
subjects

—Macaulay

**Born with a silver spoon in  
the mouth**—born amid  
luxury and prosperity, very  
lucky from the time of  
birth

Paidáish se khush qismat

My friend was born with a silver  
spoon in his mouth

One man is born with a silver spoon  
in his mouth, and another with  
a wooden ladle

—Goldsmith

**Not born yesterday**—not a  
fool, not easily deceived or  
outwitted

Bichchá nahin nádán nalin

Sir, I was not born yesterday, you  
cannot make a fool of me

**Borno**—To be borne on—  
to be enlisted in

Fehríst men nám dary honá

Though borne on the English estate  
Ishinzt, that regiment had  
been almost exclusively compo-  
sed of Scotchmen

—Maculay

And or loring on board part of the  
troops, who were borne on the  
ships' backs as part of the res-  
pective complements, he began  
the siege with 1183 soldiers

—Southey

Born in upon one—stamp-  
ed on one's mind

Dil pu naqsh honá

It was borne in upon her, as she  
afterwards expressed it, to be  
such the divine compassion in  
favour of the hopeless wretches  
constituted, perhaps, as much  
by what as evil habit, to break  
through and steal

—James Payn

Bosom—Bosom friend—  
very dear friend, an inti-  
mate friend

Dili dost

St John was the bosom friend of  
Jesus

Bottom—At bottom—radi-  
cally, fundamentally.

Asl men, batinan

The young prodigal lived a riotous  
life but was a good man at bottom

Universal History is, at bottom,  
but the history of great men

That agreement is unsound at  
bottom

At the bottom—at the base  
or root.

Jar, buniyad

Pride is at the bottom of all great  
mistakes

—Ruskin True and Beautiful

We all scorned him Yet I  
really believe him to be an  
honest man at the bottom

—Irving

From the bottom of my  
heart—without reservation,  
freely

Tah dil se.

It is one of the parties he content to  
forgive from the bottom of his  
heart all that the other hath trea-  
soned against him

—Common Prayer Book

To be at the bottom of a  
thing—to instigate or pro-  
mpt it

Muáwin yá bání honá

He would never have committed  
the crime, had you not been at the  
bottom of it

They say the king of Delhi is at  
the bottom of the mutiny  
Kaye —

To get the bottom of a  
matter, To probe (or sift)  
to the bottom—to ascertain  
the entire truth, to bolt a  
matter to its brain

Tah tak kisi bání ko daryáft  
karí loná, kisi ami ko tah  
tak pahunchána

I would give the world to get to the  
bottom of this mystery

A committee of enquiry was ap-  
pointed The condition of

the hospital was *sifted to the bottom*

— *Freude*

He determined to *probe the mystery to the bottom*

*Froude*

To *have no bottom*—to be mysterious or unfathomable

At'háh hona, baid ul fahm honá

Sir, you are too deep for me, you *have no bottom*

To *stand on one's own bottom*—to have to depend on no person, to be independent

Kai aur shakhs pir bharosá na karná, khud mukhtar honá

Every hut must *stand on its own bottom*

Unless you are able to *stand on your own bottom*, I must ask you not to marry

**Bound**—*Bound hand and foot*—deprived of the power of moving and acting, the hands and feet being tied rendered altogether helpless

Háth aur paer bándhá huá, lacháí

They give you up *bound hand and foot* by restrictive laws

*Smiles-*

To be *in duty bound*—to be obliged by duty

Farz ke wajah se paband.

I am *in duty bound* to support the authority of every officer under my command

As *in duty bound*—as one is bound by duty to go

Jaisa ki karná farz hai

And, *as in duty bound*, I shall ever pray for your long life and prosperity

I was obliged to work among the Negroes and serve out my time *as in duty bound* to do

*Goldsmith*

To be *bound up with*—to be identical, to be inseparably mixed up with

Eksan, bakhúbi milá hua

My interest is *bound up with* that of the Company

With the character of Cleon, that of Thucydides is inseparably *bound up*

To *know no bounds*,—To be *beyond bounds*—to be extensive, to be limitless or endless

Behadd honá intehá na honá

His love for his servants *knows no bounds*

The exultation and joy of the Pickwickians *knows no bounds*

*Dickens*

The widow's gratitude to the physician *knew no bounds*

— *Thackeray*

He was exasperated *beyond all bounds* by his companion's unexpected obstinacy

— *Dickens*

*To set bounds to—to put a limit to, to restrict*

Mahdúd karná

He has *set no bounds* to the authority of his agent

It behoves a minister of this free country to *set bounds* to the philanthropy of its people

*Dickens*

**Bow**—*To have two strings to a bow—to have two means of gaining an object if one fails, the other may be tried*

Kisí kám ke anjám done men dusri tadbir ko is khuvál se peshtir se soch rakhná ki muhásá tadbir i auwal men na áamvábí ho to yih tadbir kám men áwe

He was not a man to despair, he *always had two strings to his bow*

*To draw a bow at a venture—to attack at random, to make a random remark which may or may not hit the truth.*

Atkal pichehu tír chrláná qiyasan kisí bat ká kah dená

A certain man *drew a bow at a venture* and snote the king of Israel

—The Bible

*To draw the long bow—to exaggerate*

Mubalagá karna, ziyádah karke kahna

Then he went into a lot of particulars, and I began to think he was *drawing the long bow*

—H D Howe

**Bowels**—*His bowels yearned upon (or over or towards) him—he felt a secret affection for him*

Wuh hamdardi aur shafqat se bhuná huá thá

Joseph made haste for his *bowels* did yearn upon his brother

—The Bible

That evening Alexis did come home to dinner. He arrived about 1 o'clock, with his eyes red and swollen, would take nothing but a glass of tea, and go to bed. At the sight of his inoffensive sorrow, the mother's *bowels* began to yearn over her son

—C Reade

**Bowels of mercy**—compassion, fellow-feeling

Rahm hamdudi.

We men of business, you see, Carey, must have *bowels of compassion* like any other

—Mrs C Lynn Linton

**Bowled**—*Bowled out—stopped in a successful career. It is a term in cricket.*

Kamyabi hásil karke waqt shikast khána

"*Bowled out* oh" said Pouth

"*Stumped, Sir,*" replied Dallas

—E Yates

**Box**—*To get into the wrong box—to be out of one's element*



Pareshání ki halat men honá

Whoever he went for happiness,  
he soon how always got into the  
wrong box

In the same box—in the  
same embarrassed situation

Ik hí pureshání ki halat  
men

"How is it that you are not dancing?"

He murmured something inaudible  
about 'partner'

"Well, we are in the same box"

—H R Haggard

To box the compass—to shift  
round to all quarters, to  
hold all the different beliefs  
or theories in succession

Har jánib ghúmná, pu dai  
pu sab chízn ka maza  
chikhná

After a week or so the wind would  
regularly box the compass, as  
the sailors call it

—Blackmore

He has boxed the professional compass

To box up—to box, to en-  
close in a box

Sandúq men band kainá

As soon as the vacation was an-  
nounced, the students boxed up  
their books

To box the Harry—to shirk  
the table d'ôte and take  
something substantial for  
tea, in order to save expense

Mez par sab ke sath kháná  
na kháná, balki kifayat-  
sháirí ki guzár se cháh píte  
waqt pet bhar ke khá lena

I or want of funds I did as com-  
mercial travellers do, and,  
indeed, boxed Harry

To box the for—to rob an  
orchard

Bag men jákar phal phúl  
chorí se lutna

When a student, he could never  
resist the temptation of boxing  
the for

Boy—a boy in buttons—a  
little fellow who acts as  
door-servant and waiter

Wuh larká jo darban aur  
khidmatgár donoñ ka kám  
de

The titter of an electric bell  
brought a large fat boy in buttons,  
with a stage effect of being  
dressed to look small

—Howell

The very boy in buttons thought  
more of his promotion than of  
the kind mistress who had  
housed, clothed, and fed him  
when a parish orphan

—G J Whyte Melville

Boycott—To boycott a per-  
son—to refuse to deal with  
a person, to take any notice  
of him, or even to sell to  
him

Kisí ke síth rabt o rabt o  
len den bilkul band kar  
dena

One word as to the way in which a man should be *brayotted*. When any man has taken a form from which a tenant has been evicted, or is a grabber, let every one in the parish turn his back on him, have no communication with him, have no dealings with him. You need never say an unkind word to him, but never say any thing at all to him. If you must meet him in fair, walk away from him silently. Do him no violence but have no dealings with him. Let every man's door be closed against him, and make him feel himself a stranger or a castaway in his own neighbourhood.

—J. Dillon, M. P.

**Brace**—*To brace the nerves, To brace up*—to infuse strength, to muster up one's courage, energy or strength

**Himmat bandhná, qúwat pahunchána**

In truth to *brace* anew the nerves of this paralysed body would have been a hard task even for vicinens

—Macaulay

"We must *brace up*," said Nelson, "these are no times for nervous symptoms"

—Southey

**Bran-new, Brand-new**  
—unworn, recently made or purchased, quite new

**Bilkul nayá; istiamál na kiyá hua**

You cannot expect him to accept such a low price for *bran new* furniture

His *bran new* stamp of honour is scarce current

**Brass**—*A brass farthing*—nothing at all

**Mutlaq nahín**

I care *a brass farthing* for all his threats

**Bread**—*To take bread and salt*—to take an oath

**Qasim kháná**

By way of *birding* himself by oath he *took bread and salt*

*To break bread*—to partake of food

**Kháne men sharik honá, mehmán honá**

They continued in the *breaking of bread*, and in prayers

—Acts 11 42, and again verse 46

As often as 'Ir Staunton was invited, or invited himself, to *break bread* at the Villa des Chataigniers, so often did Violet express her intention of eating her own luncheon or dinner in company with Hopkins, a faithful old servant

—W. E. Norris

**Bread and butter**—material welfare, what supports life

**Wuh shao jo dai asl háis i-bahbúdí ho, wuh shao jo zindagi ko qáem rakkhe**

Former pride was too strong for present prudence, and the question of *bread and butter* was thrown to the winds in revolt at the shape of the platter in which it was offered

—Mrs E. Lynn Linton

*A bread and cheese marriage*—a marriage to a man, who is not in a position to provide his wife with luxuries

Aise shakhs ke sith shādī jo  
upne zūji ke liye aram ki  
chīzen biham nā pahuncha  
sake

You describe in well chosen language the miseries of a bread and cheese marriage to your eldest daughter

—G. I. Whyte Melville

**Break**—*To break*—to communicate cautiously, so as to avoid sneaking

Dhīe dhīre zahir karnā tāki  
sakht sadina nā pahunchē

The priest took it upon himself to break to the old man the intelligence of the child's death

*To break jest*—to give utterance to a jest or joke

Mizāq karnā

It is improper to break a jest at the cost of your friends

He was sufficiently under restraint from breaking jests on the New Testament

—Macaulay

*To break down*—to come down by breaking, to lose control over one's feeling, to fail in health

Tūt kar niche ā jānā ghab-  
lā jānā, hawas bakhta ho

jāna, tīndurustī ka bigir  
jānā

One cart broke down on the way

—Froude

**Breast**—*To make a clean breast of it*—to make a full and free confession of something which has been kept a secret

Ā'īdī se kisī rāz-i-dil ko af-  
sān karnā

She resolved to make a clean breast of it, before she died

The discovery had been made by God's providence and making a clean breast of it he admitted to Dr Wilson, Mary Stuart's share in the murder of Darnley

—Froude

*Take the breast*—take the mother's milk

Māg ke than kī dudh pinī

In like manner, when an infant takes the breast, it is impossible to say whether the action should be termed instigation or reflex

**Breath** *To take away one's breath*—to cause surprise or consternation

Hurāt yī khāuf dilānā

He was so polite, he flattered with skill so surprising, so fluent, so completely took away her breath (astounded her), that when he finally begged permission to deliver a valedictory oration to all the young ladies, Miss Billingsworth without thinking what she was doing, granted that permission

—Desant,

*Breath of life*—sign of life given by breathing

Alamit zindagi, zist ka nishān

There does not seem to be a *breath of life* in the man taken from the water

*Not a breath of air*—not the slightest breeze, not the least motion in the air

Huā men bìkul hāikat nāhīn

The skies were all blue and white, not a *breath of air* disturbed the serene complacency

—Warren

*The breath of one's nostrils*—something as valuable as life itself

Jān ke buābū pyāī chiz, zindagi ke misl aziz shū

The novels were discussed in the society whose flatteries were as the *breath of his nostrils*

—*Edinburgh Review*, 1886

*In the same breath*—at the same time, at the very instant

Ek sāth hī ek hī waqt men

There are many critics who contrive in *the same breath* to extol the poems and to decry the poets

—*Macaulay*

"We are surrounded" two of us muttered in *the same breath*

—*Warren*.

*Out of breath*—deprived of the power of breathing freely through exhaustion, panting from exertion

Bedam, sāns ukhrā huā

I was quite *out of breath* with running and calling after him

—*Dulens*

*Save your breath* to cool your porridge—don't talk to me, it is only wasting your breath

Bik bik kirke apna munh mat thikao

"You might have *saved* your *breath* to cool your porridge

—*Mrs. Gaskell*

*To catch one's breath*—to check suddenly the free act of breathing

Yakā yik sāns rok lenā

"I see her," replied I, *catching my breath* with joy

—*Capt Murray*—*Peter Simple*

*To take breath*—bienthe or rest after hard labour

Sakht mehnat ke bad dam lenā ya sustanā

He paused to *take breath* after delivering the address

—*Dickens*

*Under one's breath*—in a very low voice, in a whisper

Nihāyat āhistagi se kānā-phusī se

"A good thing, they did not be-  
think themselves of cutting off  
my hair," she said under her  
breath

He was trembling from head to  
foot and constantly crying under  
the breath, what he was to do

—Dickens

**Breathe**—To breathe one's  
last—to die

Wafát pána, maná

It had *breathed its last* in doing  
its mischief & evil

—Telleray

His son arrived just after the  
father had breathed his last

**Bred**—*Bred in the bone*—  
innate in one.

Dákhl s'risht huá, khas-  
lat hogal

His indulgence is *bred in the bone*

—Rove

To *breed in and in*—to  
breed from animals of the  
same stock that are close-  
ly related

Un janwaron ke b'ham just  
karakar janwar pudí huá-  
ná jo ápas men naz liki  
ishtedár hon

Some farmers *breed their stock in and in*, but I do not approve of  
it—some farmers *breed their*  
*stock by the use of animals close-*  
*ly related*, but I do not think it  
a good plan

**Brick**—A regular brick—a  
jolly good fellow

Lk zindá dil admi

In brief I don't stick to declare  
Father Dick, so they called him,  
for short, was a regular brick

—Barham

A fellow like no body else, and, in  
fine, a brick

George Eliot

*Like bricks or like a thous-  
and of bricks*—with a  
great violence

Bire zor shor se

Out flies the fare like bricks  
—Dickens

If the master discovers what we  
are doing, he will come down on  
us like a thousand of bricks  
(censures us vehemently)

With a brick in one's hat—  
drunk. American slang

Budmast, khub dhále hue

Thank our friend over there has a  
brick in his hat (is intoxicated)

**Bridge**—To bridge over—to  
provide for an emergency,  
to pass over, to remove the  
obstacle

Diqqat rasá karne ki kár-  
i rasá karna, harij shai ko  
dur karná

If the Prime Minister can bridge  
over this disagreement between  
the two Houses of Parliament,  
all will go well

**Bridle**—To bridle up—to  
express feelings of contempt  
or anger by holding up the  
head and drawing in the  
chin

Nák bhaug síkorná

He *brilled up*, when his enemy spoke to him

**Brief**—To hold a brief for one—act as counsel for the purpose of defending one

Kisi ke bichāne ke liye uske tiraf se vikāl-t karnā

Professor Dowden holds a brief for Shelley —M Arnold

He had incurred much unpopularity by holding briefs for the Crown at the Bloody Assizes

—Macaulay

To accept a brief on behalf of—to espouse the cause of (This is a phrase of legal origin)

Muqadimā lenā, muqadime men bijanib muddāleh vakil honā

Not a little to Gilbert's surprise, Mr Busmell flatly declined to make this concession, alleging that he had not sufficient knowledge of the circumstances to justify him in accepting a brief on behalf of (in defending) the accused

—W E Norris

**Bring**—To bring down—to humble

Nichā dekhlanā, pāt karnā

The student's pride was brought down by his failure in the examination

I hope it will bring his pride down

—Dickens

Pride, obstinacy, reputation for fine feeling—these must be brought down and crushed

To bring forth—to give birth to, to produce, to bring to light

Jannā, pandā karnā, afshā karnā, zāhin karnā

She brought forth (gave birth to) her first born son

—The Bible

It is the bright day that brings forth (brings to light) the tender, and craves wary walking

—Shakespeare

To bring one round—to restore one to a healthy condition, to cause one to recover

Sahib-o tandraust karnā, sehat denā, shafa bakhshnā

She looked more haggard, more hopelessly emaciated than I had before seen her still, however, I did not despair of in time bringing her round

—Warren

"Now is poor old Tom to dry"  
"Much the same" "Do you think you will bring him round, sir?"

—C Reed

To succeed in inducing one to take a good course by giving up the bad

Bure rāste ya tariqe ko chhorānā rah-i-rāst jā achhehe tariqe par lānā

Though William used his new position to *bring* Charles round to a more patriotic policy, his efforts were fruitless

—Green

To cause one change sides or opinion

Kisi ko ek taraf se chhorákar  
dusre taraf láná, kisi ki rai  
tabdil karaná

You cannot *bring* him round, when  
he has once taken a side against  
you

—Helps

To *bring* one up—to rear, to  
educate

Purwarish karná, tálim dená

I had an aunt there, she *brought*  
one up (reared) me, for I was an  
orphan

—George Eliot

She had been *brought up* (reared)  
in all the refinements of opulence

—Irving

His uncle would have chosen to  
*bring* him up (educate him) in his  
own Profession

—Southey

Edward VI had been *brought up*  
in the principles of the protestant  
religion

—Dickens

To *bring* one to book—to call  
to account, to require to  
explain to call for an ex-  
planation

Jawáb lená, Jawab talab  
karná

When the fellow was *brought to*  
book for his speculations, he be-  
gan to lie in an infamous way

—MacMurdie

It is an extraordinary thing that  
no one can shoot such beggars  
without being *brought to book* for  
it

—Dickens

To *bring* to an issue to  
bring an affair to a point  
at which it is to terminate,  
to pick out

Manile ko ákhiri tanqih par  
laná, fauq un ko ek bat par  
láná jiske tahqiqát se  
mamla tashjá ho jawe

He was entirely qualified to *bring*  
the negotiation with Tyrconnel  
to a prosperous issue

—Macaulay

The dispute was soon *brought to a*  
decisive issue

—Macaulay

To *bring* to a crisis—to bring  
to a culminating point to  
bring to the highest pitch

Intihái darje par lana, gáet  
darje par pahunchana

The discussion on this point  
*brought* the quarrel between the  
Court and the Ministry to a  
crisis

—Macaulay

But I shall dwell at some length  
on the vicissitudes of that contest  
which the administration of king  
James II *brought to a decisive*  
crisis

—Macaulay

To bring one self to—to persuade oneself to do something.

Kisī amar ke jānib apne ko māyal karnā.

He could not bring himself to believe that Christian nations had derived anything from so corrupt a source

—Buckle

But Thackeray could not bring himself to sit at his desk and to an allotted task day after day

Trollope

To bring into play—to cause to act, to set in motion, to give scope to Mutharrīk kairā, zihur men āna

The very incongruity of their relative positions brought into play all his genius

—Macmillan's Magazine, 1887

To bring about—to cause to happen, to produce, to assist in accomplishing

Paidā karnā, w iqu men lānā, anjām dilānā

There are many who declare that they would be willing to bring about an Anglo Russian Alliance upon the terms of giving Russia her head in the direction of Constantinople

—Fortnightly Review, 1887

To bring up—(of a sailing vessel) to stop, to cease moving

Roknā, Thahranā

He was still plunged in meditation when the cutter brought up in the bay

—Good Words, 1887

To bring to—cause to revive to resuscitate, to cause to recover

Zindā karnā, jilānā, sehat denā.

I once brought a fellow to (made a fellow revive) that was drowned

—Haliburton

The Jury brought in a verdict of five hundred rupees in favour of the plaintiff (The jury rendered a decision to the effect that the defendant ought to pay the plaintiff five hundred rupees)

To bring into court—to seek, to adjust by law

Adālāt se dād rasī chāhnā

The matter in dispute between the land-lord and his tenant was too trifling to be brought into court

To bring into order—to arrange, to make orderly

Tartib denā

The book keeper brought into order the complicated accounts of the merchant

To bring off—to procure an acquittal, to cause to escape

Rerā karānā, chhōḍ lenā bachā lenā

The noted criminal lawyer generally brings his clients off

To bring to notice—to make known, to make aware



Batlán, utlá dena, ágth  
kaini

The condition of the reservoir was  
brought to the notice of the com-  
mon council by a message from  
the Mayor

To bring an action or a suit  
against—to sue, to prose-  
cute judicially

Nalish kainá, muqaddamí  
daer kainá

Mrs G has brought an action  
against the railway company to  
recover damages for injuries re-  
ceived in a collision

To bring back—to recall, to  
bring to memory

Yád diláná, khyál ájáná

Your conversation brought back to me  
the scenes of my youth

To bring forth—to produce,  
páidá kainá

The earth brings forth large crops  
every year for the sustenance of  
man and beast

To bring forward—to cause  
to advance

Age bárháná, tareqqi dilw-  
nâ

He was instrumental in bringing the  
General forward in the early  
months of the war

To bring in a verdict—to  
render a decision or judg-  
ment (said of a jury)

Juri ka fatwá yá fuslá dená

To bring to the hammer—  
to sell by auction

Nilám karná, bazariye nilam  
farokht karná

All Digg's *panates* (household effects,  
for the time being, were brought  
to the hammer

To bring to bear—to pro-  
duce, to cause to happen,  
to bring to a successful is-  
sue

Páidá karná, waqu men  
laná husab khwáh natija  
paidá karána

There was therefore no other me-  
thod to bring things to bear but  
by persuading you that she was  
dead

—Goldsmith

To bring down the house—  
to call forth enthusiastic ap-  
plause, to have an enthusi-  
astic reception.

Neháet talisin o afrin púná,  
wáh wah ká nará bilind'  
hona, bare dhum dhán se  
isteqbál o khatirdáin nona

Toole on his last appearance in  
Edinburgh brought down the house  
(had an enthusiastic reception)

Every sentence brought down the  
house as I never saw one brought  
down before

—J R Lowell

The first appearance of the Euro-  
pean violinist brought down the  
whole house (drew forth applause  
from the entire audience)

*Bring to light*—to discover, to make public, to expose to the public view

Roshan kurná, zâhir karná ;  
ám lozon ke nigah men láná

Mr Layard brought to light many monuments and sculptures of ancient Nineveh, which had been buried for centuries

*To bring to the gangway*—to punish a seaman by tying him up and flogging him at the gangway, the usual place of punishment

Ek muqarrarah muqam pir jo jaház men rahtá hu, khatáwar milláhon ko bándh kar bent lagána

The Captain is a cruel fellow, he brought four men to the gangway for trifling fault

*To bring to terms*—To cause to surrender or yield or agree to terms

Muti karní yá páband shir naet honí

A siege often brings an army to terms

*To bring word to*—to convey a message or tidings Kha-bar láua, pugám láná

The boy promised to bring his father's word as soon as he learned in what street he lived

**Brink**—*On the brink of*—on the edge of (some steep place), On the eve of, on the verge of—Kinárepar, qarib.

The wary fiend, stood on the brink  
—, on the edge of) of hell

—Milton

The country, he said, was on the brink of—(on the verge of) a Civil war

—Froude

**Bristle**—*To bristle up*—to show anger or defiance Gussá dikhlána ya dhanki dená

The cat bristled up when the dog came into the yard

**Broach**—*To broach to*—to incline suddenly to windward so as to lay the sails aback and expose the vessel to the danger of upsetting

Jaház ka ckáek hwa ke rukh jhuk janá aur ulat jine ke khatre men pir janá.

By an accidental jerk of the tiller to one side, the sail boat was made to broach to and the sailing party were thrown into the water

*To broach a subject*—To mention first or to introduce a matter

Kisi mas'le ko ibtidá men zâhir karná ya pesh karná

As we were riding out Mr Fox broached the subject of establishing a female school in the city

**Broad-cast**—*To sow broad cast over*—to spread or diffuse widely, khub phailaná yá muntushar karná

The book was printed and soon  
broad cast over Christendom

—*Froude*

They were tampering with the  
troops, and sowing dangerous lies  
broad cast over the length and  
breadth of the land

—*Kaye*

**Broad**—Broad as it is  
long—one way or the other  
would bring the same result

Chahe jis tariqe se amal kiyá  
jáwe natijá ekhi niklega

If I give my brother my horse,  
I shall be obliged to buy another,  
so that it is as broad as it is long  
whether I give him the horse or  
the money

**Broad daylight**—full day-  
light, day-light every where  
diffused

Din ki roshni pure taun se  
phaili hai

It is time to rise, it is broad  
daylight

**Broad mirth**—coarse way of  
merry-making

Behudá tarah ká mazaq

They met at the hotel and diverted  
themselves with broad mirth

**Broad nonsense**—gross non-  
sense, having no sense what-  
soever

Bilkul behudá, bilkul wáhi-  
yát khuráfát

What you have just talked is broad  
nonsense

**Broken fortunes**—losses,  
financial reverses

Nuqsánát, daulat ghatáne-  
wale bad ittifaqat

At the opening of Australian gold  
mines many people went to re-  
pair their broken fortune

**Broken**—Broken reed—un-  
trustworthy support

Nagabil etbái sahárá

In her intemperate husband the  
poor woman had a broken reed

**Broom**—New brooms sweep  
clean—those newly appoint-  
ed to office are apt to make  
great changes Nayá dhobi  
chithre men sábuln lagátá  
hai, nayá hákim apna rob  
o kárguzari dekhláne ke  
liye ibtidá men bahut tad-o-  
badal kartá hai

If new brooms do not sweep clean,  
at any rate they sweep away

—*Blackwood's Magazine*, 1887

**To jump the broomstick**—to  
be irregularly married

Khiláf qaedá shádi karná,  
Dastur muqarrara ke khi-  
laf shádi karná

Three or four score of under gradu-  
ates, reckless of parental will,  
had offered her matrimony, and  
three or four newly elected fel-  
lows were asking whether they  
would vacate if they happened  
to jump the broomstick

—*Blackmore*

This woman in Gerrard Street  
here had been married very

young—over the broomstick,  
as we say—to a tramping  
man

—Dickens

**Brought**—To be brought  
down into the dust—to be  
humbled, to be reduced to  
miserable condition

Zalil kiya jáná, ájiz ya past  
kiya jáná

Because of his pride, Nebuchad  
nezar, King of Babylon, was  
brought down to the dust

To be brought to bed—to be  
delivered of a child, to beget  
a child, to have a delivery

Larká pudá honí.

His wife was brought to bed yester-  
day

**Brown**—Brown study—  
absence of mind, apparent  
thought, but real vacuity

Bedilí tabiyat ká hazir na  
hone kí hálat, udási, adam  
tawajjahí

"Invention flags, his brain grows  
muddy,

And black despair succeeds brown  
study"

—Congreve *An impossible thing*

To astonish the Browns—to  
do or say something, not-  
withstanding the shock it  
will give to the prejudices  
of one's neighbours

Kisi aise kám ká karná yá  
kuchh aisi bát kahni jo mu-

tassih hamsáyon ke malál  
ká báes ho

If we go on the top of the bush,  
our conduct will astonish the  
Browns—(shock our prejudiced  
neighbours)

Her bluntness of speech often  
astonished the Browns

To do brown—to gain com-  
pletely mastery over, to  
hoodwink completely

His was an imaginative poetical  
composition, easily scorch-  
ed enough, but almost incapable  
of being thoroughly done brown

—G J Whyte Melville

**Brown Bess**—a musket  
Banduq

The British soldier with his clothing  
and accoutrements, his pouches,  
haversack, biscuits, and amuni-  
tion, not to mention *Brown Bess*,  
his mainstay and dependence  
nothing punishes him so much  
as wit

G J Whyte-Melville

**Brush**—To brush by one—  
to touch one in going  
quickly past

Jaldí chalne men kisi ko  
chhute huwe níkal jáná

He brushed by me, while I was  
walking along that road

To brush up—to renovate  
or revive, to cleanse, to  
improve the appearance of

Tázá dam karná, sáf karná,  
dekhne men behtar málu  
honá.

I must *brush up* my French before my examination (=I must study my French to bring it to my memory before examination)

When the fire is slack we *brush up* (revive the fire of) the hearth and then sweep clean the lower bars of the stove and stir the sleepy coal into activity

Cannot you *brush yourself up* a little (=can not you make yourself appear a little better)

**Buckle**—*To buckle on one's armour*—to be armed, to prepare for conflict, to prepare to contend in arguments

Mussallah honá, mubahisá ke liye taiyar honá

The statesman *buckled on his armour* (prepared to contend in argument) and went to the Parliament to advocate the Land Bill

*To buckle to*—to set to work at in earnest to apply oneself diligently to work

Sargarm se kam karná, kám m n mus' gúl honá

We all *buckled* to with a will, doing four hours a day,

—F E Haggard

*Total buckle*—to talk about matters

Shádi le bábat guftagu karí

"I told you to dinner who tall *buckle* to me

—Vera 154

**Buckler**—*To give the bucklers*—to yield, to lay aside all thoughts of defence

Mutia honá, hári mánná  
Age is no body when youth is in place,  
It gives the other the bucklers

—Old Play

*To take up the bucklers*—to struggle, to contend.

Jhagarná, larná

Charge one of them to take up the bucklers

Against that hair monger Horace

—Decker

**Bud**—*To creak or nip in the bud*—to die at an early age, to lose no time in suppressing, resist in the beginning, to destroy before it has developed.

Kam siní men mar jání, shuru hí men rokna, bairh-ne na dená

He would have been a great philosopher in time, but he was *nipped in the bud*

Guessing his intentions she had *resolved to check them in the bud*

**Build**—*Build up*—to settle, to establish, to increase and strengthen

Qáyam karná, barhaná aur táqatwír karná, rusht pusht karná

Regular hours of retiring, regular exercise, and nourishing diet, help much to *build up* (strengthen) the constitution

France has succeeded well in building up in her credit since the peace with Germany

**Bull**—To make a bull's eye—to fire a highly successful shot to gun a striking advantage, to score a great success.

Neháyat kímvíbi se goli márná, neháyat kámyábi hásil honá

The Republicans had made a bull's eye, and were jubilant

—*New York Herald, August 1888*

To take the bull by the horns—to attack some fearful object boldly and directly

Deleráná taur se kisi khauf-nák shai pir sámne se hamlá ávar honá

Happening, therefore, to meet Monckton one windy morning when he was walking into Kings cliff to keep an appointment, he resolved to take the bull by the horns

—*W E Norris, in Good Words, 1887.*

A bull in a China shop—something in a place where it will do an excessive amount of damage

Kisi shai ká aise muqám pir pahunch jáná jahán us se nuqsan ázim pahunchne ká ehtamál ho

Poor John! he was perfectly conscious of his own ponderosity—more so perhaps than his sprightly mother-in-law gave him credit for

dit for He felt like a bull in a China shop

—*Murray's Magazine, 1887*

**Bullet**—Every bullet has its billet—nothing happens by chance, and no act is altogether without some effect, it is previously ordained by fate what soldiers will fall in battle, what is allotted can not be blotted

Taqdir ká likhá ágo alá hai, niwashta i-taqdir koi met nahin saktá

"Well" he remarked consolingly "every bullet has its billet"

—*H E Haggard*

No one talks now of "every bullet having its billet," or thinks of life as an "appointed span"

—*Contemporary Review, 1887*

**Bundle out** (colloq)—pack one off contemptuously and hurriedly, turn out, send away unceremoniously.

Zillat se nikálá jáná

And the result was, that the unfortunate victim was bundled out in a twinkling

—*Dickens*

**Buoy**—To buoy up—to keep from sinking into despondency

Bosh shásh rakhná, mayusi se bacháná

The young heart of the traveller was buoyed up with expectation

—*Bulwer Lytton*

The recollection of the applause  
with which he had been greeted  
*buoyed up* his spirit

—Macaulay

But the spirit of the nation was  
*buoyed up* by wild hopes, des-  
tined to end in cruel disappoint-  
ment

—Macaulay

To be *buoyed up*—to be  
kept afloat

Tante rahná, dubne na  
paná

The leaky ship was in danger of  
sinking, but by the vigorous  
work at the pump she *was buoyed up*

**Burden**—The *burden of proof*—the duty or obli-  
gation of proving a state-  
ment

Bá-i-sabút

The *burden of proof* lay with him  
and he produced evidence at  
once

—Dickens

We admire their ingenuity, which  
enabled them to shift the *burden of proof* from those to whom  
it properly belonged

—Macaulay

**Burden of a song**—the  
words repeated in each  
verse, 'the chorus or re-  
frain

Antra

"Deficit, deficit, deficit"—that  
was the *burden of the song*, that  
was the real fact to be faced

"O Friends 'stain not with blood  
the laurels you have gained,"—  
such is the *burden of Elie's song*

—Carlyle

**Burn**—His money burns  
a hole in his pocket—he  
cannot keep money in his  
pocket or forbear spending  
it

usko rupyí kattá hai,  
uske pas rupyá jamá nahin  
rah saktá kyun kī use bi-  
gier khaich kiye raha  
nahin jātá

To *burn one's finger*—to  
suffer loss by speculation  
or interference

Mudakhilat karne ke wajah  
se nuqsán uthána

He has been bolstering up these  
rotten non works, I told him he  
would *burn his fingers*

—Mrs Lynn Linton

To *burn one's boats*—to cut  
oneself off from all means  
or hope of retreat (The  
allusion is to Julius Caesar  
and other generals who  
burned their boats when  
they invaded a foreign  
country so that their sol-  
diers might feel that they  
must either conquer the  
country or die, as retreat  
would be impossible), to  
act irrevocably

Koi aisá kām akhtiyái kar-  
ná jis se kinárákashí mum-  
kin nī ho aur us kām ke  
karnewále kī bahbudí-o-  
barbádí usī par mubnī ho

Then he took the perforated card-board and tore that likewise into small pieces

"Now I have *burned* my boats with vengeance" (let myself no way of retreat) he ad led grimly  
—James Paine

*To burn the candle at both ends*—to squander in two ways, to use up extravagantly, to consume one's energies in a double way

Donon háth se lutáná ne-  
háet fuzúl kharchi kuní  
ipni quit zuel kuna

By idleness and extravagance he  
burns the candle at both ends

Washington Irving talks of Goldsmith *burning the candle at both ends* in the heading to Chapter XXIII of his life

*To burn day-light*—(a) to waste time in talk instead of action, (b) to light candles before dark

(a) *We burn day light*—Shakespeare  
Merry wives of Windsor

(b) It is not good economy to  
burn day light

**Burnt**—*The burnt child dreads the fire*—those who have suffered are wary, once caught twice shy

Didh ká julá matthá phun'  
phunk pita hai.

**Bury**—*To bury the hatchet*—to let by-gones be by-gones, to cease fighting

and bear friendly relation

Guzishtih ra salwár kahná,  
jo hua so huá khíyál kárná,  
jang-o padal munqatá kaike  
dostáná baitáo takhná

It is much to be regretted that the American Government, having brought the great war to a conclusion *did not bury the hatchet altogether*

—The Times

**Bush**—*One beats the bush but another has the hare*—One does the work, but another reaps the profit

Mehnat to koi kare aur nafá  
koi uttháwe

*Good wine needs no bush*—A good article will make itself known without being pushed

Mushk án ast kí khud ba  
boyad na ke attír goyád

Khushbu hí se málúm ho  
játá hai ke attai ke pás krs-  
turi hai uski tárif karne kí  
hájat nahín, ichchhi chiz  
áp m ishshúr ho játí hai ish-  
tehar kí zuúf it nahín

If it is true that *good wine needs no bush*, tis true that good play needs no prologue

—Shakespeare—As you like it

**Bushe**l—*Under a bushel*—secretly, in order to hide it

Khufyá taur par, poshidgi se.



Do men light a candle and put it  
under a bushel

—Matt. 5: 15

To measure other people's  
corn by one's own bushel

—To make oneself the  
standard of right and wrong,  
to be extremely bigoted and  
self-opiniated

Jaisá khud ho waisá hi dūs-  
ron ko samajhná Neháet  
muttrassih-o-khudiáji honá

**Business**—To go about  
one's business—to go off  
and not to intrude in other  
man's business

Dústre ke kam men dakhál  
na dena

Bidding the soldiers go about their  
business and the coach to drive  
off, Hill let go of his prey sulki-  
ly, and waited for other oppor-  
tunities of revenge

—Thackeray

To do the business for a man  
—to kill a man

Kisi ka kám tamám karná

His last imprudent exposure of  
himself to the night air did the  
business for him (put an end to  
his life)

To have no business to do  
anything—to have no right  
to do anything

Kisi kam ke karne ka majáz  
na honá

You had no business to meet Mr  
Campion without my knowledge,  
it was disgraceful of you

To mean business—to have  
serious intentions, to be  
inclined on executing a  
project.

Kisi kam ke karne ka pakká  
eídá rakhna, kisi kám ke  
karne par ámáda honá

He really felt very much hurt and  
seriously alarmed, because it had  
never occurred to him that the  
other two should also mean busi-  
ness (have serious intentions—  
of marrying Clair)

—Beaut

But for—Without, were it  
not for Bagair, agar na  
hotá

But for the soldiers coming up  
at that moment, there would  
have been a serious riot

**Butter**—To butter one's  
bread—Secure a decent  
and comfortable living

Máqul wajih maásh hásil  
karná, achchhe munáfe  
ka rozgár chaláná

"It is very fine living" said she  
"He has managed to butter his  
bread pretty well"

—Trollope

To look as if butter would  
not melt in one's mouth—  
to look like a dolt, to look  
quite harmless and express-  
ly made to be played upon,  
to look unconcerned, harm-  
less and innocent

Nehāet sidhā sādihā mālum  
honā, nehāet bholā bhālā  
mālum honā

"She smiles and languishes, you'd  
think that *butter* would not melt  
in her mouth"

—Thackeray

These young ladies, who look as  
if *butter* would not melt in their  
mouths, are not a whit *better*  
than the rest of us

—Blackmore

To know on which side one's  
bread is *battered*—To  
know one's own interests  
well, to be full of worldly  
wisdom as far as regards  
oneself

Apnā mātlab khub jānnā  
apne fāede kī oāt khub  
samajhnā

"Pshaw" answered his mercurial  
companion, "he knows on which  
side his bread is *battered*"

—Dickens

Butter to butter is no relish  
—Something substantial  
is required as basis for what  
is merely a relish

Chāhi nimāk mizedār nahin  
hotā jab khāne men dālā  
jātā hai tab laziz hotā hai

Soft words *butter* no *pars-  
nips*—Saying "Be thou  
fed" will not feed a hungry  
man

lahaz baton se pet nahin  
bhartā

Fine words, says our homely old  
"proverbs, *butter* no *parsnips*"

—Lowell

*Buttered fingers*—Said of a  
person through whose fin-  
gers a ball slips, said con-  
temptuously of a cricket  
player who fails to hold a  
ball.

Aisā shakhs jis ke hāth se  
gend phisal jawe.

"I never was a *butter* finger,  
though a bad *batter*"

—H Kingsley

*Button*—To have a soul  
above buttons—To be wor-  
thy of better things, to  
have abilities too good for  
one's present employment

Aisi lyaqat jā qābiliyat rakh-  
nā kī munjadah peshā  
uske liye nāzehā ho

"My father was an eminent *but-  
ton* maker but I had a  
soul above buttons and panted  
for a liberal profession

—George Colman Sylvestre

Daggerwood

*Button-hole*—To *button-  
hole* a person—To bore  
one with conversation, to  
detain in conversation to  
weariness

Is qadar zyādah bāt karnā kī  
sunnewālī thak jawe

He *button* holed me in the street on  
some paltry business

"He went about *butten ho'ing* and  
boiling every one"

—*H. Kingsley Mathilde*

**Buy**—*To buy in*—to collect stock by purchase, to purchase goods at an auction on behalf of the person selling, because the bidding has not reached the "reserve price"

Mál kharid kai ekatthá kar-ná, milam men kam dam  
Jne ke wajah se firoshinda  
ká khud apná mál kharid  
lena

The articles were mainly those that had belonged to the previous owner of the house, and had been *bought in* by the late Mr. Chaimond at the auction

—*Thomas Hardy*

The Government *bought in* all the 4 per cent consols

**To buy off**—To give a person money to drop a claim or put an end to contention, to cause one to cease opposition by giving him some money or other benefit

Zu dekar kisi shakhs se bázdíwá kará lena, zar ya koi dusri musid matlab shu deku mukhalifaná kárrawai band karaná

It was the potential destroyer of their house whom they had to propitiate the probable possessor of their lands whom they had to *buy off* as best they could

—*Mrs E. Lynn Lynton*

The truth is, that it was not Walpole's practice to *buy off* enemies

—*Macaulay*

He *bought off* the Count by promising to marry his son to the Count's daughter

—*Dickens*

**To buy out**—To redeem or ransom

Zar-i mukhlisi dená, zarí de-ku chhoraná

"Not being able to *buy out* his life  
Dies ere the weary sun set"

—*Shakespeare Comedy of Errors*

**To buy over**—To induce one by bribe to renounce his claim, to gun over by bribery

Rishwat dekar tark-i-haznuq  
já bázdíwá karáná, rish-  
wat dekar apne taraf kar  
lená

**To buy the refusal of any-thing**—To give a small sum of money for the privilege of choice of purchasing or not purchasing at a fixed price within a specified time

Kuchh zar dekar kisi mud-dit muqarra ke andai maquúá qímat pir bashart pasind kisi shai ke kharid-ne ká haq hasil ríhná

I *bought the refusal* of the neighbouring piece of land for fifty dollars Its price is five hundred

*To buy up*—To purchase the whole of the stock  
Kul kharid lená

I was so delighted with his last box of curios that *I bought them up* (purchased the whole lot)

*To buy a pig in a poke*—To buy a thing without ascertaining the quality or the value

Kısı chiz ko bilá uskı mıyat (qism) yá qımat darıaft kıye kharid lená

He *bought a pig in a poke* when he purchased his stock in the copper mine

*By—By and by*—before long, after some time

Rafta raftá, thore aise men  
The plague came *by and by* into the town

—Froude

We shall get quite as many friends as we want, *by and by*

—Thackeray

*By the bye*—In passing, by way of degrees, *apropos* to the matter in hand (This phrase is used in introducing a remark suddenly arising in the mind by way of association with the main subject)

Biharkef; khair.

I must own *by the bye*, I had strong doubts about the authenticity of the painting

—Irving

*By the bye*, gentlemen since I saw you here before, we have had to weep over a very sad occurrence

—Dickens

*To become a by-word*—To become an object of contempt

Hıqárit ká lafz hıqárat yá tanz kıl băt

The name of "patriot" had become a *by word* of derision

—Macaulay

In every part of the country, the name of "Courtier" had become a *by word* of reproach

—Macaulay

*By oneself*—alone, unassisted

Tanhı ákele, bila kısı ke madad ke

I was very much alone and used to take my daily walk *by myself* (alone)

—Newman

He was shut up in a little room *by himself* (alone)

—Dickens

I did it all *by himself* (unassisted by others)

—Dickens

*By all means*—certainly, undoubtedly, without fail  
Bashık, zarur

When you visit England, *by all means* see Edinburgh

*By dint of*—by means of, by the force of.

Bazariye

*By dint of great exertion, the mason put the stone on the wall*

*By fits and starts or by fits and snatches—irregularly, at intervals*

Be qáeda, khilaf-i-distur, he tartibi se, waqtan fawaqt in

*He works by fits and starts*

*She embroidered this cloth by fits and starts (by working at intervals)*

*By hook or by crook—one way or other, by any means, direct or indirect*

Jistirah se mumkin ho, kisi tirah se

*The farmer said he meant to get the firm adjoining his by hook or by crook (by any means)*

*He is bent on getting rich by hook or by crook (by any means)*

*By might and main—with the utmost exertion of strength*

Nehyat zoi lagane se

*The people removed the rock out of the high way by might and main*

*By the sweat of one's brow—by hard labour, by toil, laboriously*

Nihayat mehnat o mushaqqat se, nehayat jan fishani se

**By-gones**—*To let by-gones be by-gones—to let old grievance be forgotten and never brought to mind, to ignore the past*

Guzishtá rá silwat karke frámosh karná, jo huá so huá kahná, picchle bát ko bhulí dená

*Can't we let by-gones be by-gones?*

—W E Norris

*Moreover by-gones being by-gones, he had made an excursion into the "Rockies"*

—W M Black

## C

**Cæsar** — *Cæsar's wife must be above suspicion*—the name Pompeii having been mixed up with an accusation against P. Clodius, Cæsar divorced her, not because he believed her guilty, but because wife of Cæsar must not even be suspected of crime. The

phrase is now used in a general way to express the need there is that those immediately connected with great men should have a flawless reputation.

Cæsar ki zaujá ki aisi achchhi shuhrat honi cháhíye ki us par kab ká gumán bhí mumkin na ho

"Caesar's wife," you remember the Roman dictator said—*Caesar's wife must be above suspicions*. Surely if even a heathen thought that, we, Charlotte, with all our privilege (the speaker was a bishop), ought to be very careful on what sort of man we bestow iris

—*Cornhill Magazine*, 1887

**Cake**—To take the cake—to carry off the prize, to be first in competition

Jab se sabqat lejáná, im-tihan já ázmaish men muwal honá

The Wesleyans, however, take the cake, having by far the finest church building in the city—a Gothic structure of graceful design

—*Boston Commercial Bulletin* May 26, 1888

You can not eat your cake and have it too—you can not spend your money yet keep it, you can not reap the advantages of two wholly opposite courses of conduct, you cannot serve God and Mammon

Do bilkul mukhlit tariqon par eksáth amal karke donon se fāedá uthanā mumkin nahin, Gar tu mī khwānī kī yabī dīn o ham duniya-i-dun In khyāl ast-o-monast-o-janon munikin nahin kī admī purā duniyādār ho

aur sáth hī uske purā dindār ho

Mr Howorth seems to us to be counting—as, indeed, men do often count—on the ability both to keep your cake and eat it, but as a matter of fact, that always turns out to be impracticable

—*Spectator*, 1887

Slave holders in rebellion had alone among mortals the privilege of having their cake and eating it

—J E Lowell

My cake is dough—all my swans are turned to geese, I am quite disappointed

Samjha thá kī hai báz ká-lenhtá nikla, neháyat má-yusī hui

Notwithstanding all these traverses, we are confident here that the match will take, otherwise my cake is dough

—*Our P's letters*

**Calf**—To eat the calf in the cow's belly—to be too ready to anticipate to be too confident of obtaining something

Bī áśānī umīd qá'ām kárná, kī chiz ke milne kī purī ummīd kar lena bāwajūd iske kī uske milne men bahut shak ho

I ever made shift to avoid anticipations I never would eat the calf in the cow's belly

—H Richardson

*Calf-love*—youthful fancy as opposed to lasting attachment, *Balepan kī pit nau jiwānī ya kamsinī kī muhābbat jo deipā na ho*

'Twas no fiery furnace kind of *calf love* on my part, but a cultured and sensible admixture of gratitude and sincere affection

—G A Siva

I thought that it was a childish besotment you had for the man a sort of *calf love*, that it would be a real kindness to help you out of

—Rhoda Broughton

*Call*—*A morning call*—A short morning visit

*Subah ke waqt kī mulāqāt*

*Payable at call*—to be paid on demand

*Bar waqt talab adā karāne wāla*

*A call on share-holders*—A demand to pay a part of the money due for shares allotted in a company

*Kisī kampanī ke hissedārōn par taqāzā wāste ādāe zar-i-sarmāyā*

*To call God or Heaven to witness*—to declare solemnly that what one states is true, to take oath

*Ishwar ko sākshī dekar kīhnā, Khudā ko hāzīr nāzīr jānkar kahā, halāf lenā*

The man who was accused of theft *called Heaven to witness* that he had never taken anything which was not his own

*To call a spade a spade*—to call things by their right names, to be plain spoken

*Jo jāisā ho usko waisā hī kahna, saf go honā*

He must not be afraid of using common words, and *must call a spade a spade*. If he is going to speak against bribery at an election, he must use the word

"bribe" plainly

—Helps

The editor denounced the duel as a murderous combat and not an affair of honour, he believes in *calling a spade a spade*

*To call forth*—to bring out, to evoke, to cause to appear

*Lāna, zāhīr karānā, pesh karānā*

The violence of party feelings may be an evil, but it *calls forth* considerable activity of mind

—Macaulay

The articles *called forth* a host of rejoinders

She was conscious that few women can be certain of *calling forth* this admiration

—Besant

The suffering of the army in Ireland *called forth* strong expressions of sympathy and indignation

—Macaulay

*To call in question*—to throw doubts upon, to challenge the truth of, to doubt

Ishtibah karná , suláqat ko  
nisbat shak karná

There was nothing in the document  
that could be called in question

—Dickens

Of all the rancorous libellers, no  
one ever ventured to call in ques-  
tion his honesty

—Smiles

If the moral quality of his hero  
could not in safety be called in  
question (doubted) any sugges-  
tion of weakness in him as a  
writer was still more endurable

—James Payne

To call one names—to call  
one by reproachful appella-  
tions, to use nick-names

Gáli dená , bad zabani karná,  
dushnam dená

When he called his mother names  
because she would not give up  
the young lady's property, and  
she relenting caused him to re-  
lent likewise and fall down on  
one knee and ask her blessing,  
how the ladies in the audience  
sobbed

—Dickens

Elizabeth called Don John hard  
names

—Froude

He flew into a tremendous passion  
and called him all manner of  
names

—Dickens

To call out—speak aloud,  
to summon to fight, to  
challenge, to bring into ser-  
vice.

Zoi se bolná , lárne ko bulá-  
ná lalkáiná , nokai iakhná

He moved the mirth of his crew by  
calling out " Wheel to the left "

The militia had been called out

Macaulay

To call on or upon—to make  
a short visit to, to see to,  
to require

Muláqát karne ko jáná , dek-  
ná , mángná

The Viceroy called on—(paid a vi-  
sit to) the prince at 12 p m

Call upon—(see) me in the day of  
trouble and I will deliver thee

The Collector called upon his as-  
sistant for an explanation of his  
unofficial conduct—The Collector  
required of his assistant an ex-  
planation of his unofficial conduct

To call to mind—to recol-  
lect, to remember, to  
revise the memory

Yád karná , zihan tázá karná

We can not call to mind any  
thing that resembles him

—Macaulay

I now call to mind—what I had  
read of in old times Irving

These observations called to mind  
—a little domestic story of  
which I was a witness

—Irving

To call up—To bring to re-  
collection, to awaken

Yád diláná , zihan men láná

His name at once calls up—before  
us a slender and feeble frame

—Macaulay



The occasion indeed could not but call up some recollections which might well soften even a hard heart

—Macaulay

To call at a place—to visit a place

Kisi muqim pur jáná

I shall have the honour of calling at the Bedford, Sir if you will permit me, said the major

—Dickens

To call to account—to censure, to demand an explanation from

Málamat karná, ghurukná, jawáb talib karná

She can't call Ensign Bloomington to account, can she, Rev?

Maria Edgeworth

To call for—to need or demand

Zarurat honí, dukar honá

I do not think this letter calls for an answer

To call a person to order—(of the chairman of a meeting) to declare that the person has broken the rules of debate, or is behaving in an unseemly manner

Mir majlis ko tiwajjih diláná ki falén shakhs khiláf qáedu jalsa ke amál kir rahá hai va kuchh use bát keh rahá hai jo názebá hai

He had lost his temper in the House that evening, he had

been called to order by Mr Speaker

—W M Black

Mr John was called to order for using unparliamentary language in saying that Mr Cox was a demagogue

To call over—to recite a list of names

Nám pukárná

We were now prevented from further conversation by the arrival of the jailor's servants, who came to call over the prisoner's names

—Goldsmith

To call over the coals—to find fault with

Aib nikálná, nukta chini karná, haigun karná.

He affronted me once at the last election by calling a freeholder of mine over the coals

—Maria Edgeworth

To call to arms—to summon to prepare for battle

Larai karne ke liye taiyar karáná já buláná

Camel—To break the camel's back—to be the last thing which causes a catastrophe. The proverb runs "It is the last straw that breaks the camel's back"

Akhin shai jo musibat láwe

I do not know exactly what it was that Biver did at last, it was something which not only broke the camel's back (was sufficient

to cause a catastrophe—his d-  
miscal; but made the cup run  
over

—Desant

"You find poor Jenny full of  
cares" he says alluding to his  
wife "She had about as much  
as she could manage before,  
poor girl, but this last feather  
has almost broken the candle's  
back

—Florence Murvat

**Candle**—To hold or show a  
candle to any one—to be  
in any way compurable with  
him.

kisi tarh maqibile ke  
qabil hori

As for other fellows—fellows of  
my own standing—there is not  
one to show a candle to me

Desant

"And to think, he went on,  
without needing my remark,  
"that she has spent the whole  
of her life in a costly passage  
age! So much for charity sin-  
plicity. Why there is not one  
of these Bulgarian women who  
could hold a candle to her for  
coarseness"

H. E. Norris

I say she is the best, the kindest,  
the gentlest, the sweetest gal  
in England, and what, bankrupt  
or no, my sister is not fit to  
hold candles with

THE IRON

In such literature as this could  
mix with grand ladies, to whom  
Miss Prior, with her crown the  
go-einness, could not hold the  
candle

Sarah Tytler

*The game is not worth the  
candle*—the game is not  
worth even the cost of the  
candle that lights the play-  
ers

Aisi juñ hukı us men näl  
wale ko bitti jalane kâ  
khuchâ bhi wasul nahin  
hotâ

*To hold a candle*—to aid  
and elect, to act as assistant  
in that which is wrong

Madad vä avinat kurnâ,  
kisi bone kâmn n n madad  
kurnâ

I will be a candle holder, and look  
on

Shal spear

When I see in the Merchant of  
Venice it is said to Lorenzo

"What must I hold a candle to  
my share" So means, must  
I direct attention to my dis-  
guise and blazon my folly  
abroad

*To burn the candle at both  
ends*—to indulge in two or  
more expensive luxuries or  
dissipated habits at the  
same time

Do vi zâid tu'qon se fuzul  
khuchi ka.nâ

By idleness and extravagance he  
burns the candle at both ends

**Cannot**—I cannot away  
with this—I detest it, I  
abominate it.

Mun us se nafrat kaitá hun,  
main use haqir samajhtá  
hun

Couriers and ladies' maids, impe-  
rials and travelling carriages, are  
an abomination to me, I cannot  
away with them

—Hughes

Cap—I cap to that—I as-  
sent to it

Main rázi hun

(The allusion is to a custom  
observed in France amongst  
the judges in deliberation  
Those who assent to the  
opinion stated by any of  
the bench signify it by  
lifting their caps from their  
heads)

*Wearing the cap and bells*

—Exciting the laughter of  
the company (Cap and  
bells were carried by fools  
in the middle ages, as token  
of their office The fools  
were licensed jesters)

Mrskhrá ká kam karná

One is bound to speak the truth  
whether he mounts the cap and  
bells or the shovel hat (is a fool  
or bishop)

—Thackeray

To cap the globe—To sur-  
pass everything, to excel  
all

Har chiz se sabqat lejáná,  
sab se barh jáná.

“Well” I exclaimed, using an ex-  
pression of the district “that  
cap the globe however”

—C. Bronte Jane Eyre

I must put on my consider-  
ing cap—I must think  
about the matter before I  
give a final answer The  
allusion is to a conjurer's  
cap

Mujhe is mamile men gaur  
kirlene diya tab jawáb  
dungá

If the cap fits, wear it—If  
the remark applies to you,  
apply it to yourself

Agar yah bát tumhare hasb  
hál hai, to isprai gaur karo  
yá samjho ki tumhare hi  
par kahí gayí hái

The truth is, when a searching  
sermon is preached each sinner  
take it to himself I am glad  
Mr Hames fitted the cap on

—Reade

Cap and feather days—The  
time of childhood

Larikpan ká waqt, bachpan  
ka zamaná

“Here I was got into the scenes  
of my cap and feather days

—Cobbett

To set one's cap at—(of a  
woman) to try to captivate,

to try to obtain as a husband.

Dām i-muhabbat men guaf-tār karnā, shauhai bināne ki koshish karnā (The lady puts on the most becoming of her caps, to attract the attention and admiration of the favoured gentleman)

"You won't like *everything* from India now, Miss Sharp" said the old gentleman, but when the ladies had retired after dinner, the wily old fellow said to his son

"Have a care Joe, that girl is *setting her cap at you*"

—*Thackeray*

The girls *set their caps* at him, but he did not marry

—*Reade*

To *gun the cap*—To obtain a bow from another out of respect

Tazi n karānā, salām karānā

"Such *gains the cap* of him that makes them *hne*, but keeps his book *uncrossed*"

—*Shakespeare Cymbeline*

To *pull caps*—to quarrel like two women, who pull each other's cap

Auraton ke misl jhagiā karnā

To *cap the climate*—to go beyond already large limits,

to say or do something extraordinary.

Had se barh jānā; koi gair mamulī bāt ya haikat karnā.

Lively George, as his neighbours call him (and very appropriately too, in spite of his threescore and ten years), who comes once in a while to do odd jobs about the garden, is fond of talking in a grand eloquent manner. He speaks of clearing away the "debris," and of people who haven't much "sentimentology" about them etc. But he *captioned the climate* the other morning when he greeted the gentleman of the house, who had just made his appearance on the porch after several days confinement to his room by illness, with, "Ah, Sir, good mornin', Su. Glad to see you are *none compos mentis* once more Sirs."

—*St. Andrews Citizen*

Cap and gown—the full, academical costume of a university student, tutor, or master, worn at lectures, examinations, and after "hall" (dinner)

University ke tāhīb ilm ya muā'lin kā libās fākhūā jo kisī ilmi jalse men pahinā jātā hai.

"Is it a *cap and gown* affair?"

—*C. Bede Verdant Green*

The *cap of fools*—the chief

or foremost fool, one that exceeds all others in folly

Bewaqufon ká sardar, auwal darje ká bewaquf

"Thou art the cap of all the fools"

*Shakespeare Timon of Athens IV 3*

*Cap in hand*—submissive, in the submissive attitude of one who has a favour to ask

Farmán barlár, atáat karnewálá

And Tulliver, with his rough tongue filled by a sense of obligation, would make a better servant than any chance fellow who has *cap in hand* for a situation

—George Eliot

*Cap-a-pie*—from head to foot, wholly

Sarápá, hamátan

Armed at all points exactly *cap a pie*

—Shakespeare Hamlet

"I am courtiere, *cap a pie*

—Shakespeare Winter's Tale IV 3

**Capital**—*Capital crime*—a crime punishable with death

Wuh jurm jis ke bábat sizá--mút qárúnan muqir ir hai

Murder in the first degree is a *capital crime*

*Capital punishment*—the punishment of death legally inflicted

Saza-i-maut.

He was now in prison and was threatened with *capital punishment*

—Morley

*Capital punishment* was abolished throughout the Empire.

—Smiles

*To make capital of*—to use anything for one's own profit

Kisi shai se khud faedá utháná

I suppose Russia was not bound to wait, till the powers were in a position to *make capital of her* again (use her for their own advancement)

—Arnold

The Bishop is said to have given much trouble, as he seemed bent upon *making political* of the situation

—Kaye

**Captain**—*To come Captain Stiff over a person*—to be arrogant in behaviour towards him

Kisi shakhs se gastákháná pesh ána

I shouldn't quite *come Captain Stiff over him*, but I shou'd treat

him with a kind of air, too, as if he being how delightful

—S Warren

**Card**—*To be on the cards*

—to be spoken about as probable, to appear to the men at large as probable

Honewáli kahá jáuá ki  
aglab hu, logon ko malum  
honá ki fulán bát gáliban  
hogi

It was even thought that a marriage between Alexon and Infanta was on the cards

Metley

There was no ground at all for supposing that such a descension could even be contemplated nevertheless, it was on the cards

—Trollope

*To speak by the card*—to be careful as to what one says, to be careful with one's words

Samjh bujh kai bát kahná  
How abso'ute the knave is! We must speak by the card or equivocation will undo us

—Shakespeare

*Speaking only by the card*, and of that which I saw with my own eyes, I don't think that Maam Buekey was any crueller than other slave owners of her class

—G A Sala

*To play one's cards well*—to act one's part wisely and skilfully, to manage one's own affairs well.

Apni káriawái dání wí  
hoshiyári se karná, apne  
mámloṇ ká umdá intizám  
karna

He played his cards well in dealing with Mr Simeon

*To play one's cards ill*—to fail to act one's part judiciously and skilfully, to mismanage matter

Apni káriawái khilíf áql  
karná, mámloṇ ká intizám  
thik taur par na karná.

As long as the claverings are away, you are the first man in the parish, you might represent the town if you played your cards well

—Thackeray

Eighteen years before, the Earl of Lennox had claimed the succession to the Scotch throne. But he had played his cards ill; he was driven out and took refuge in England

—Froude

*A great card*—a popular or prominent man

Ek mashhúr ádmí, ek bara ádmí

Captain D'Orville, the great card of the regiment, came clanking into the porter's lodge to get a glass of water for the dame

—G J Whyte Melville.

*To throw up one's card*—to cease to struggle, to despair of success in any undertaking.

Koshish karná, chhoi dená,  
má'yús honá, kámyábí kī  
ummīd munqatá karná

He perceived at once that his for-  
mer employer was right and  
that it only remained for him to  
throw up his card

—W E Norris

*The cards are in my hands*

—I hold the disposal of  
events which will secure  
success

Mámloṇ ko apne akhtiyár  
men iakhná

The Viceroy busied at Arezzo, the  
Cisimi irritating the French,  
the war of Naples imminent,  
the other cards are in my hand

—Cassir Borgia LXIX

*To count on one's cards—*  
to anticipate success under  
the circumstances

Halat muijada ke leház se  
kámyábí kī ummīd karná

He counts on his cards in giving a  
fresh start to his business

**Care—***To care nothing*  
*about—to be indifferent to*

Kuchh parwá na karná

His youngest son cares nothing  
about his boot

*Care killed a cat—*It is said  
that "a cat has nine lives"  
yet care would wear them  
all out This proverb refers  
to the depressing effect of  
care upon the bodily health

Fikr se insán ghul játá hai

"Come, come" said Silver, "stop  
this talk care killed a cat  
Fetch a head for the doubloons"

—R L Stevenson

*Not to care a bit, fig, pin or*  
*straw—to care little or*  
*nothing for*

Kuchh parwá na karrá

I did not miss anything, I did not  
care a straw what you had taken

—Thackeray

He thus gave him to understand  
that he did not care a pin for  
fortune

—Dickens

They do not care a bit if they get  
you into trouble, provided only  
they serve their own selfish ends

—Smiles

*To take care or to have care*  
*—to be careful, to take*  
*heed*

Hoshiár honá, khabirdár  
honá, khabarguī karná

Take care, you don't come in my  
way

—Dickens

He took care not to pledge himself  
to any perilous line of conduct

—Macaulay

Care was taken that the executions  
would be announced in the  
London Gazette

—Froude

Have a care, ere you provoke a  
desperate man to frenzy

—Dickens

He then appointed two bishops to  
take care of his kingdom in his  
absence

—Dickens

**Carpet**—*To be on the carpet*—to be under discussion to be under debate (carpet was formerly used for table cloth)

**Zei bahas honá**

An alliance between Alexcon and Elizabeth was on the carpet

—*Motley*

The talk was all of him of his magnificence, his merittness, his manners, his principles, his daughter and her future marriage—already on the carpet of discussion and surmise

—*Mrs E Lynn Lynton*

*To come on be brought on carpet*—to be introduced

Pesh kuná yá pesh honá,  
jari karáná yá honá

There were no better spec's (speculations) among us than ours and churches, until the railroads came on the carpet (were introduced)

—*Harrison*

He shifted the discourse in his turn and (with a more placid air) contrived to bring another subject upon the carpet

—*Graves*

*A carpet knight*—a gentle man who receives the honour of knighthood from his sovereign, not for services on the battlefield but for services at court or as a peaceful citizen

Wuh shakhs jis ne biháduní  
ka maitaba amú:át mulki

yá dígai khidmát darbái ke  
anjám dene ke síle men  
píyá ho zui jang men biháduní  
se lukar bahaduríká  
rutbá na hásil kíyá ho

By heaven I change

My thought, and hold thy valour  
light,

As that of some vain carpet knight,  
Who ill deserved my courteous  
care,

And whose best boast is but to  
wear

A braid of his fair lady's hair

—*Scott*

*To be carried away by*—to be led away by, to be powerfully influenced by, to be charmed or deluded by

Rahnumái kíyá jíná, qábú  
men áná, mastún honá

In no case should you suffer yourself to be carried away by the  
alluring sayings about men's  
character and conduct

—*Helps*

She was carried away by an irresistible train of thought

—*Dickens*

Walter alone seemed not carried away by the eloquence of their guest

—*Bulwer Lytton*

**Carriage**—*A carriage and four*—a carriage drawn by four horses

Chár ghore kí gárí

"A carriage and four, papa, pray  
come and look" "four horses"



exclaimed Miss Armytage, in the excitement of the moment for getting her own cannons of etiquette, and rising from her chair to obtain a better view of the approaching vehicle

—James Payne

*Carriage company*—persons who are so wealthy as to keep their private carriage

We ashkhas jin ke pas is qadar diulit hai ki garī apne sawarī ke liye ickhte haij

There is no phrase more elegant and to my taste than that in which people are described as "seeing a great deal of *carriage company*"

—Thackeray

*Carry*—To carry all before one—to be eminently successful or popular

Khúb kámjāb honā jā khúb nāmwarī hāsīl kīnā

The firm of W L & Co, has opened a drapery shop in the city, and carries all before them (is remarkably successful)

*To carry coals to Newcastle*—to do something superfluous or unnecessary, to lose one's labour

Koh kandān-o-kāh bar awurdān, lāhāsīl kām karna, mehnat īāegān kīnā

To send tea to China would be carrying coals to Newcastle (would be a superfluous enterprise), (Newcastle being a city

in England from which much coals come)

*To carry into effect or execution*—to perform, to execute

Anjām denā, amal men lanā

We had long planned to visit Palestine, but were not able to carry our plan into execution

Circumstances, which it would be tedious to explain, long prevented us from carrying this intention into effect

—Macaulay

No objection arising from any quarter, the plan was adopted and soon afterwards carried into effect

—De Quincey

*To carry another with one*—to manage to make another adopt one's own sentiment, to draw any one to one's side by artifice or force of arguments

Kisi ko apne ham-khyāl banānā, kisi ko dalīlōn se qāyāl karke jā koī dusī tārīb karke apne taraf kar kīnā

By an artful manœuvre of rhetoric he carried the house with him from the very commencement to the very end

*To carry conviction*—to cause to be believed, to convince

Etqād dīlānā, yaqīn kīānā  
That newspaper article concerning the expenditure of the Simla Exodus carries conviction to all readers

Many of his views need only be stated in order at once to *carry* conviction with them

—*Freeman*

His upright and honourable bearing, coupled with that force of speech which so eminently distinguished him, would have *carried* conviction to any reasonable mind

—*Dickens*

*To carry matters with a high hand*—to be arrogant, domineering, tyrannical and the like

Mutkabbaná já zálímána káirawá káina

Barbarian conquerors have been apt to *carry matters with a high hand*

*To carry on*—to promote, to advance, to continue, to manage or prosecute, to conduct in a rude manner.

Jari rakhná, intizár kainá, bedhangí kárrawai kainá

It requires men and money to *carry on* (to continue) the war. He was obliged to borrow money to *carry on* (to help forward) his business

He *carried on* the business admirably (managed the business very well)

The young people *carried on* at a great rate (did not conduct themselves with propriety, they were rather rude)

They *carried on* until every morning (continued their festive happy time till morning)

*To carry the day*—to win the battle, to be successful in a contest or dispute.

Larái jítaná, kisi jhagre já takrar men fitehí ab honá

The conservatives *carried the day* in the last election (1886)

Notwithstanding the weakness of their case, the defection of their leader and the ability of their opponent, they very nearly *carried the day*

—*Macaulay*

The fanatics *carried the day* at last

—*Froude*

*To carry one's point*—to succeed in obtaining that on which one insists, or for which one contends, to succeed one's own view of a matter by defeating others

Us chíz ko hásil karná jis ke liye kordusíá shakhs kosían ho, apni íai ko dusíon kí íai par fauqiyat diláiná

I was but a bad speaker, never eloquent, hardly correct in language and yet I *generally carried my point*

—*Smiles*

Being heard before the Judicial Council, Mr. Orsas succeeded in *carrying his point*

—*Helps*

Everyone of the bishops supporting him, he *carried his point*

—*Froude*

They were bent upon placing their friend Littleton in the Speaker's chair, and they had carried their point triumphantly

—Macaulay

To carry anything too far—to exceed the proper bound in anything

Hid se guzar jáná

Of course you may carry the thing too far, as (in the well known story) when Mr A twitted by Mr B with having sent a man to sleep in his (Mr B's) church

—Cornhill Magazine

To carry through—to bring to completion

Khatam kuná, tamám karná

The whole country is filled with such failures swaggering beginnings that could not be carried through

—Thackeray

To carry weight in races etc—to equalise the weight of two or more riders by adding weights to the lighter ones, till both (or all) the riders are made of one uniform weight

Ghordam men swáion ká waz in barábai karná

He carries weight: he rides a race  
" 'Tis for a thousand pounds "

—Couper John Gelpin

To carry weight—to have influence

Asai pizir honá, dabdabá já akhtijár rakhná

His recommendation carries a great weight in the public offices

Cart—To put the cart before the horse—to reverse right order or allocation of things to put the wrong thing first

Be tartibi se kisi kám ko karná, jo chiz piche honi cháhíye use pahile karná

To begin physics at this stage is to put the cart before the horse (begin with a subject that should come afterwards) study geometry first

Case—In good case—in good condition (of body)

Achchhi hálat jismání men

He thought first of Tom's length, and breadth and height, and what he would sell for, if he was kept fat and in good case till he got him into market

—Uncle Tom's Cabin

The towns there in hardly better case, for misery and disease killed a hundred thousand people in Paris alone

—Green

In case—if

Darhale kī, agar

One half of this money she is to forfeit, in case she refuses to marry you

—Goldsmith

In that case—if such a thing would happen

Du áñ hale kī, tab to

The emperor might be ruined or lose Burgundy and in that case England would lose Calais

—Froude

To make out a case—to establish a charge by evidence or argument

Shahád it ya dalay it ke zar-ye se kof muqidmá (yá il-zám) qayam kuná

To get up a case successfully—

Kisí muqidme ko jít lená

He had got scent of some evidence against B which would tell terribly against him and make out a case of "malice prepence"

—Harriss

In each of these cases taken separately, a skilful defender of Walpole might perhaps make out a case for him

—Macaulay

And in truth, the Governor General's power of making out a case, of perplexing what it was inconvenient that people should understand, of setting in the clearest point of view whatever would bear the light, was in comparable

—Macaulay

A case in point—A case bearing upon the matter in hand, a circumstance that is opposite or pertinent

Amar tasfiyá talab ke ham-shakal dúsrá mamlá mása-baq jo tasfiyá shudá ho

Much importance was attached to the precedents of 1326, 1377 and 1422, but the case which was justly considered as most in point was that of 1555

—Macaulay

But I will tell you a remarkable case of a former patient of mine which is quite in point

—Harriss

In case of—in the event of.

Dar surate ki dar lále ki

Such promises might be broken in case of a necessity

—Macaulay

And in case of failure, the conspirators were to fall back upon the Isle of Wight

—Froude

In the case of—as regards, in the matter or suit in which one is involved

Banishbat, muqidmá men, mamlá men

The doctrine holds as true in the case of (as regards) the man of wealth as in that of Diew and Gefford

—Smiles.

The mob showed no inclination to blood except in the case of Jeffries

—Macaulay

Other Judges were put in for the purpose of obtaining a favourable decision in the case of Sir Edward Hales

—Macaulay

Case stated or agreed on—a statement in writing of facts agreed upon and submitted to the courts for a

decision of the legal points  
arising on them

Byān tahlīl jismen fūqūn  
kī sharay it dāij hon aur  
jo adālat men wāste tishya  
ke thauājā jawe

**Cash**—*In hand cash or  
in cash*—in ready money

Naqd rupyī

They insisted from the first on  
payments *in cash*

—*Smiles*

The Governor obtained a high  
price for his services, 300,000  
livres *in hard cash*

—*Molley*

**Cast**—*To cast a' out for*—to  
search or look about in all  
directions for

Talāsh karna, mutlāshī honā

He was out of work and was *cast  
ing about* for other employment

—*Molley*

He recognised him as a dangerous  
person and was already *casting  
about* for means to dispose of him

—*Froude*

*To cast adrift*—to throw out  
without a leader or friend

Bilā supriast ke honā, bilā  
walī yā murabbī ke honā

The children were *cast adrift* to  
do for themselves men and wo-  
men of birth, tenderly reared and  
luxuriously surrounded, were

*cast adrift* on the world, without  
the means of subsistence

—*Kaye*

He saw around him many favour-  
ites *cast adrift* upon the world  
without resources

—*Kaye*

*To cast anchor*—to let go  
an anchor to keep a ship at  
rest

Langar dālnā, jahāz thahrā-  
nā

The sailors *cast anchor* in the bay

*To cast a slur upon*—to  
speak reproachfully of, to  
make an uncharitable re-  
mark on, to disparage

Burā kahnā badgī karnā,  
mindā jo shikāyat karnā

The newspaper *cast a slur* upon the  
statemanship of the candidate

*To cast a sheep's eye*—to  
look modestly and bash-  
fully, to throw a loving  
glance

Sharmgīni se dekhnā,  
shām saī se nazar dālnā,  
muhabbat āmez nigāhon se  
dekhnā

As they rode in the car the young  
man *cast sheep's eyes* on the  
young lady by his side

*To cast aside*—to throw off  
as useless or inconvenient,  
to reject

Bekár samajhkar iad kar-  
dená, penkdená, zayá kar-  
dena.

The boy who *casts aside* the instruc-  
tions of his teacher will never  
become learned

To *cast down*—to throw  
down, to direct downward,  
dejected, in low spirits

Niche phenk dená, niche  
jhuká lená, máyús honá,  
shikastá dil honá

Christian martyrs in Madagascar  
were *cast down* (thrown down)  
from a high precipice. Her eyes  
were in a moment *cast down* (di-  
rected downward) and I saw  
tears in them

—Dickens

He was not very much *cast down*  
(dejected) by Mr Sedley's catas-  
trophe

—Thackeray

For my part I was horribly *cast  
down* (dejected)

To *cast away*—to wreck, as  
a ship

Jaház ká tabáh honá

A good many ships have been *cast  
away* in the Arctic Ocean

To be *cast in a different  
mould*—to be made after  
a different pattern, to be  
quite unlike

Dasie hí sanche men dhalá  
huá, shakl-o-shabáhat men  
'Bulku! mukhtalíf honá

He is so unlike his brothers in form  
and features, that he seems to

have been *cast in a different  
mould*

To *cast out*—to quarrel, to  
contend

Jhagarná

The goddesses *cast out* (quarrelled)  
over the possession of the golden  
apple

To *cast up*—to reproach or  
upbraid.

Malámat karná, jhmrikná

For what between you two has  
ever been None to the other  
will *cast up*, I ween

—Ross

—For no one I think will reproach  
the other past transactions

—to add arithmetically, to  
compute

Jorná, hisáb nikálná

William gave him a slate and  
slate pencil, and taught him  
how to make figures and to *cast  
up* sums

Maria Edgeworth

—to turn up, to appear un-  
expectedly

Nikal áná ekáek záhir honé

Nor, though last not least, must we  
omit to mention the elixir of  
Bubbleton, who have one and  
all *cast up* from "the Spout" as  
that salubrious town is some times  
denominated

—G. J. W. Hyle Melville

To *cast in one's lot with*—to  
join, to share in common  
with

Sharík honá , ekáí hálat honá

We are forming a mining company ,  
you had better *cast in your lot*  
with us

Edward had *cast in his lot* with the  
extreme Protestants, to whom he  
was more and more attaching  
himself

—Froude

The story ran that he had been for  
weeks past maturing his plans to  
*cast in his lot* with the rebellious  
Sepoys

—Kaye

To *cast in the teeth*—to  
retort reproachfully, to up-  
braid

Málatat karná , jhírikná

I *cast* his falsehood concerning my  
age *in his teeth*. All my faults  
observed, set in a note book  
learned and counted by rote, to  
*cast into my teeth*

—Shakespeare Julius Caesar

The *die is cast*—the decisive  
step is taken and there is  
no drawing back

Hai che bádá bád má kishítí  
dar ab andákhtem

Jo ho so ho ab to yah kar-  
guzie

At length having formed his reso-  
lution, Caesar exclaimed "*the*  
*die is cast*" and crossed the  
Rubicon with only one legion

—Schmitz

The *die is cast*, the book is written,  
to be read either now or by  
posterity I care not which

—Smiles

But *the die was cast* and it was by  
no means probable that a late  
and ungracious compliance with  
my father's wishes would have  
reinstated me in the situation,  
which I had lost

—Scott

*Cast to the wind*—to disre-  
gard altogether

Bilkul liház na karná

Reason, humanity, even common  
prudence were *cast to the winds*

—Froude

Mure and Mr Gladstone have done  
the business more thoroughly  
and have *cast* the whole wretch-  
ed theory *to the winds*

—Freeman

*Casting vote*—The final vote  
which decides when the  
voting is otherwise equal  
(The chairman of a meet-  
ing often exercises this  
power)

Mamle ko tai karne' wáíí  
ákhnií íáe jabki táedad  
íáeyon ki báíábar ho

The Governor General had the  
*casting vote*

—Macaulay

If the house differ, the King has  
the *casting vote*

—Macaulay

*Cast of the eye*—squint.

Bhíngá , kí j nazar

He had a very noticeable *cast of*  
*one eye*

To *cast one's self on*—to  
resign or yield one's self  
to the disposal of.

Apne áp ko kisi par chhor dená.

The prisoner confessed his crime and cast himself on the mercy of the court

To cast young—to miscarry  
Isqát hamal hona, pet gir janá

It is uncommon for a healthy animal to cast young

Caste—To lose caste—to cease to enjoy the consideration of one's associates, to be thrown out of the society of one's equals.

Ham chashmon ke nazron se gu janá, ham chashmon ke suhbat se khárij hona, apne jamáat se khárij honá

You may do any thing you please without losing caste

—Dickens

Castle—Castles in the air—visionary projects, schemes that have no solid foundation.

Khyáli puláo, be sar pair lá erádá

These were but like castles in the air, and in men's fancies vainly imagined

—Sir W Raleigh

The two families lived in neighbouring squares in London, and spent several weeks of every year together at Thoresley, the Neales' old rambling manor house in Yorkshire, about which Elsie had heard and built castles in

the air (woven fancies, in her childhood

—Annie Henry

He returned to his lodgings with his head full of castles in the air

—W E Norris

Cat—A cat has nine lives

—A cat is more tenacious of life than other animals, because it generally lights upon its feet without injury, the foot and toes being padded so as to break the fall, this proverb expresses the prevailing belief that it is very difficult to kill a cat.

Billí sakht ján hotí hai, jab kisi ke sakht ján ká zikr hota hai tab yah maslá kahá jatá hai

He struggled hard, and had, as they say, as many lives as a cat

—Bunyan

To let the cat out of the bag—to disclose a secret

Kisi iz ko fash karná

Letting the cat of selfishness out of the bag of secrecy

—Thackeray

Sunning, to be sure, very nearly let the cat out of the bag one afternoon

—W E Norris

To make a cat's paw of—to make another a tool, to use another as an instrument for accomplishing one's own purpose.



Apn guaz hási kaine ke  
live kisi ko zaiyá ja tawas  
sal banáná

He adopted the unnatural scheme  
of saving himself from personal  
danger by making a cat's paw of  
his eldest son

—Scott

He has made a cat's paw of you,  
that is plain enough

—Marryat

A cat-and-dog life—a life of  
petty quarrels and buke-  
ings

Kháná jangi o dígu khúf  
larái jhagron men anjám  
guzári

They smiled and were gracious,  
called each other Bulwer and  
Crosbie, and abstained from all  
cat and dog absurdities (absurd  
petty quarrels)

—1 Trollope

I am sure we (England and Ireland)  
have lived a cat and dog life of it  
S T Coleridge

To rain cats and dogs—to  
rain heavily

Khúf buasná

But it'll perhaps rain cats and dogs  
(it will perhaps rain very heavily)  
to-morrow, as it did not yester-  
day, and you can go, said God  
f c

—George Eliot

To grin like a Cheshire cat  
—to be always smiling, dis-  
playing the gums and teeth

Hu waqt khs khisáte hue,  
hu waqt dant khole hanste  
hue

He lay back in his chair, tapped  
his boot with his cane and with  
a grin on his face such as a Che-  
shire cat might wear who feels a  
mouse well under her claw

—James Payn

I made a pun the other day, and  
palmed it upon Holcroft, who  
grinned like a Cheshire cat. Why  
do cats grin in Cheshire? because  
it was once a county palatine  
the cats cannot help laughing  
whenever they think of it though  
I see no great joke in it,

—Lamb

A cat of nine-tails—an ins-  
trument of punishment used  
to flog offenders on board  
of ships, consisting of nine  
pieces of line or cord fasten-  
ed to a piece of thick rope  
and having three knots at  
intervals.

Ek qism ká koiá yá duiá  
jis se jihaz pu bahi mulá-  
zimon ko sazá di jíti hai

Flogging by the cat of nine tails  
has been abolished in the Bri-  
tish navy

Gangs tramping along, with bayo-  
nets behind them and cor-  
porals with canes and cats of  
nine tails to flog them to barracks

—Thackeray

To see how the cat jumps—  
to see exactly how and why  
a thing happens

Kisi waqua ke mahiyat ko  
dunyáit kání, dekhná ki  
unt kis kaiwat bulhta hai

*I see how the cat jumps (the real state of affairs) minister knows so many languages, he hasn't (has not) been particular enough to keep em (them) in separate parcels*

—Habburton

**Catch**—*To catch the contagion*—to be infected with some disease by contact

Chhut ya ittisāl se bimari pudā hojānā

Before the faithful servant had entirely performed his task, he had himself *caught the contagion*. He was in great danger, but he recovered

—Macaulay

*To catch the idea*—to apprehend the meaning, to understand

Mitlab ko pihunch jina, mitlab samjeh jina

I endeavoured to explain to my gardener the manner in which I wished my garden laid out, but he did not *catch my idea*

*To catch us catch can*—to get by hook or crook all you can

Jo kuchh lete hin sake lenā  
All must *catch that catch can*

—Johnson, *Rambler*, No 197

*Catch me at it*—'most certainly I shall never do what you say

Is men to shak nahin ki jo ap khte hain wuh main na karunga.

"*Catch me going to London*" exclaimed Vixen"

—Miss Bradton Vixen

*To catch the Speaker's eye*—to find the eye of the Speaker fixed on you, to be observed by the Speaker (In the House of Commons the member on whom the eye of the Speaker is fixed has the privilege of addressing the House)

Bolnewāle se nazir andāzi kiya jina, bolnewāle se dekhā jina

"He succeeded in *catching the Speaker's eye*."

—I Trollope

*To catch it*—to be punished, to suffer unpleasant consequences, to be roughly treated

Sizā pāna, bura natiqā milnā bure tui se butao kiya jāne

"'Good, my lady'" said Jones, looking after her, and biting a piece of straw almost to powder, 'you'll *catch it* for this, when you are married

—Dulens

"'Poor Sn Bate' *catching it again*" he says, smiling

—Florence Marryat

*To catch one tripping*—to catch one taking a false step to detect one in committing an error or mistake

Kisi ko saho já khatá karte  
gustt karna

When a lady is thus *caught tripping*, they never punish her but  
her husband

—Goldsmith

He shines in mixed company, making  
his real ignorance appear a  
seeming one, our club has frequently  
*caught him tripping*, at  
which times they never spare  
him

—Addison

He bid Mary look to her, watch  
her, *catch her tripping*, if good  
fortune would so permit

—Froude

To catch with chaff—to  
deceive easily

Asáni se dhoká dená

Mr John is a shrewd man, he is  
not to be *caught with chaff*

Cause—To make common  
cause with—to side with and  
support, to join another in  
the pursuit of the same  
object

Ekjihat honí, gariz mush-  
taik ke hie milkar ko  
shish karna

Thus the most respectable Protes-  
tants, withal, both at their  
head, were forced to make com-  
mon cause associate themselves  
with the papists

—Macaulay

Great of course was my joy, when  
he showed a disposition to  
make common cause with us

—Newman

To espouse the cause of or to  
take up the cause of—to  
take the side of a person or  
party, to take up a parti-  
cular case to support it

Kisi ke taraf honá, kisi ma-  
mle ko lená aur uski pai-  
rawi karna

I was England, not France, that  
should take up the cause of the  
Provinces and defend them at  
every hazard

—Molloy

The Puritans espoused the cause of  
civil liberty, mainly because it  
was the cause of religion

—Macaulay

Those who had espoused the cause of  
Pizarro were led to execution

—Prescott

In the cause of—in the in-  
terest of, in support of

Bahaq, baguaz táced, madad  
men

Chief Justice Keating struggled  
courageously in the cause of  
justice

—Macaulay

Graville Sharp infused his own  
energy into the noble hand of  
workers in the cause of slavery  
abolition

—Smiles

He was reminded in his later years  
of the zeal which he had dis-  
played in the cause of the Ameri-  
cans

—Macaulay

Caution—caution money—  
a sum deposited before

entering college by way of security

Wuh raqum jo college men  
dákhl hone ke qibl batáur  
zimánit jamá kara hja-  
ti hai

**A caution**—s o m e t h i n g  
dieded

Diáuni chiz, báes khauf

Sometimes it doesn't run here  
for eight months at a stretch,  
and the dust out of town is a  
*caution* (is dieded)

**Cave**—*To cave in*—to  
succumb, to yield, to  
break.

Ájiz honá, zeí honá, torná

A puppy joins the chase with  
heart and soul (very eagerly), but  
*caves in* (desists) at about fifty  
yards

—H. Kingsley

I will *cave in* (break) his head

**Caviare**—*Caviare* to the  
*general*—above the taste  
or comprehension of ordi-  
nary people (*Caviare* is a  
kind of pickle made from  
the roe of sturgeons, much  
esteemed in Muscovy. It is  
a dish for the great, but  
beyond the reach of the  
general public)

Awamunnás ke fahim o  
pasandidgi se biyid

"All popular talk about lacustrine  
villages and flint implements  
is *caviare* to the multitude"

—Pull Mall Gazette

For the play, I remember, pleased  
not the million, 'twas *caviare* to  
the general

—Shakespeare

**Chaff**—*To catch with chaff*  
—to deceive easily

Ásáni se dhoká já faieb dená

With which *chaff* our noble bird  
was by no means to be caught

—Thaleray

Joseph was insensible to our birdes,  
Frederick the Great was too old  
a bird to be caught with *chaff*

—Athenaeum, 1887

**Chair**—*To take the chair*—  
to assume the position of  
president at a meeting

Mímajlis' hokai baithná

The committee of the Commons ap-  
pointed Mr Pim to *take the*  
*chair* (to be president of the  
meeting)

—Clarendon

**Cham-days**—Old age

Za'ífi, burhápa

"In thy reverence and thy *cham-*  
*days*, thus to die 'n iusthan bat  
tle"

—Shakespeare 2 Henry VI Act

**Chalk**—*To chalk out*—to  
lay down (a course), to plan  
out as a carpenter or ship-  
builder plans out his work  
with a piece of chalk

Tajwíz kainá, jáh banáná,  
kháká banáná

I shall pursue the plan I have  
*chalked out*

—Bunle

Were any of those minds *chalk out*  
a path to fame for themselves,  
what might not be the results of  
their inquiries ?

—Goldsmith

*I can walk a chalk as well  
as you*—I am no more drunk  
than you are (The allusion  
is to the ordeal on boardship  
of trying men suspected  
of drunkenness. They were  
required to walk along  
a line chalked on the deck,  
without deviating to the  
right or left.)

*Main tui se zyádá shaiáb  
nahin piye hún*

*To know the difference bet-  
ween chalk and cheese*—  
to know what is worthless  
and what is valuable, to  
distinguish between a coun-  
terfeit and a real article

*Besh qimti-o kum qimti  
chiz pahcháná, asl aur  
naql chizon men tamiz kar-  
na*

"This Scotch scarecrow was no  
more to be compared to him than  
*chalk was to cheese*"

—Sir W. Scott *Woodstock* xxiv

*I cannot make chalk of one  
and cheese of the other*—  
I must treat both alike,  
I must allow no favouritism

*Mujhko donon ko ek  
n zu se dekhna chahiye,  
mere liye donon eksan hain,*

*main kisi ki tarafdari nahin  
kar sakta*

*They are no more like than  
chalk is like cheese*—There  
may be a slight apparent  
resemblance, but there is  
no real likeness

*Mumkin hai ki un men z-  
hirá kuchh mushábihat ho  
magar filhaqiqat un men  
ásmán-o-zamín ká faraq hai*

*By a long chalk or by long  
chalks*—clearly, indispu-  
tably, by a great interval,  
thoroughly

*Yaqinan, badarjha, khub hi*  
Here, Polly ! Polly ! Polly ! take  
this man down to the kitchen,  
and teach him manners if you  
can, he is not fit for my draw-  
ing room, *by a long chalk*

—Reade

They whipped and they spurred  
and they after her pressed,

But Sir Alured's steed was by  
*long chalks* the best

—Barham

*I beat him by long chalks*  
(thoroughly)

*Walk your chalks*—get you  
gone

*Chale jáo, rafu chakkar ho*

"The prisoner has cut his stick,  
and *walked his chalk*, and is off  
to London

—C. Kingsley

*To challenge the array*—to  
protest against the whole

body of jurymen selected  
The protest being based  
on some default of the  
sheriff or his officer who  
arrayed the body of jury-  
men, to claim that none  
of the jurors shall sit in  
trial. (A legal phrase)

Jury ke intikháb kunindá  
kí karráwí men nuqs  
nikálku jury nuqs karne  
ká duk'hwást karná

*Challenging the array* is made  
either by reason of the partial-  
ity of the sheriff or his under-  
officer who arrayed the panel or  
for some other cause

**Chanceray**—To get a  
man's head into chancery  
—to get it under your  
arms where you can pum-  
mel it as long as you like,  
and he can not get it free  
witho it great difficulty, to  
implicate a man

Karb pháns lená, apne  
panje men gu ífar kar lena

"When I can perform my mile in  
eight minutes, or a little less, I  
feel as if I had old Time's head  
in *húarí*"

*Helmer Auto rat chzp m p 191*

The Chicken himself attributed  
this punishment to his having  
had the misfortune to get into  
*chinery* early in the proceed-  
ings

—Dukens

**Change**—To put the change

upon a person—to deceive  
him

Kısı ko dhoká yá fareb dená

You cannot *put the change on me* so  
easy as you think, for I have  
lived among the quick stirring  
spirits of the age too long to  
swallow chaff for grain

—Scott

To change colour—to blush,  
to show fear, or shame

Mihjub honá, sharmindá  
honá, sharm yá khauf se  
rang faq honá

He *changed colour* at the mention  
of it

**Change for the better**—an  
improvement

Taraqí, behtar hálát

Unless there is a *change for the  
better* in 6 hours he cannot sur-  
vive Unless there is an improve-  
ment in his condition in 6 hours  
he cannot live

The physician told him that unless  
there was a *change for the better*,  
she had but a few days to live

—Froude

They clung, to their old institu-  
tions and were averse to change,  
even though a *change for the  
better*

—Kaye

**Change for the worse**—a  
less favourable or worse  
condition, a deterioration

Bidtar hálát, zawál

In Ireland the *change* is for the  
*worse*—In Ireland the condition

of things is less favourable or worse

They found that the *change* had been *for the worse*

—Macaulay

*To change hands*—to change owners, to pass from the possession of one to that of another

Málik badalná, ek ke qabze se dusie ke qabze men jáná

The house on the corner of the street has *changed hands* again

Property all over the kingdom was now again *changing hands*

—Macaulay

John had also wars with Louis of France for the possession of Roussillon, which *changed hands* several times between the two crowns

—Freeman

*To change one's mind*—to change one's opinion or intention

Apni rae yá apná irádá badalná

The king *changed his mind*, and called the Mayor back

—Dickens

*To change sides*—to go over from one side to another

Ek jánib se dusie jánib jáná

They took part in every war and were not very scrupulous about *changing sides*

—Freeman

They *changed sides* with a promptitude then common among Scottish politicians

—Macaulay

*To ring the changes*—to repeat the same thing in different ways

Ek hi bat ko bú bar mukhtalif tauri pu biyán kárná

Some of our English authors of to day have a trick of *ringing the changes* on a phrase until the ear gets rather weary of it

**Chapter**—*Chapter of accidents*—chance, that which happens without the possibility of being foreseen

Ittíláq, ittífáqiyá, waqná  
usá waqna jiská bilkul gumán ní ho

Away runs Jack, shouting and trusting to the *Chapter of accidents* (chance)

—Hughes

Nevertheless she knew that the one necessary lesson of civil which wishes to succeed is, Go on boldly to the end, and trust to the *chapter of accidents* not to be discovered midway

—Mrs E Lynn Linton

Their journey to the Hills was quite a *chapter of accidents*

*To the end of the chapter*—to the very end, uninterruptedly

Akhir tak, bilá ruke hue, mutwáti

Money does all things, for it gives and it takes away. It makes honest men and knaves, fools and philosophers, and so on, *mutatis mutandis* (the necessary changes being allowed for) *to the end of the chapter* (to the very end)

—L. Estrange

*Chapter and verse*—the exact particulars or details

Thik tafsíl

I could give the gist of his observations in the debate, but to quote them *chapter and verse* would require greater memory than I possess

—*Dickens*

To cleave the mat or by *chapter and verse*, I should like to recall what I have said of these theories and principles

—*J. Morley*

**Character**—*In character*—in harmony with a person's action, suitable, appropriate

Munasib manzún, wájib

This conduct might have been simple enough but you yourself must confess it was not in *character*

—*Goldsmith*

*Out of character*—not in harmony with a person's actions, writings, profession, age, or status in society, unsuitable inappropriate.

Ná munasib, nám unzún

**Charge**—*To give in charge*—to hand over to the police

Police ke hawála karná

The burglar was caught and *given in charge* (handed over to a policeman)

*To lay to one's charge*—to impute to one, to accuse one of

Ilzám lagáná

I am innocent of the falsehood *laid to my charge*

—*Dickens*

Deeds of wrong are *laid to the charge* of both, which most likely neither of them ever did

—*Ficcardi*

*To have the charge of* or *to be in charge of*—to have the care, custody or management of some thing or person.

Zimmedari lená, kisi shu jái shukhs ke khidmatgír jai nigám ká zimmedár honá

One of them was arrested and the packets of which he was *in charge* were carried to Whitehall

—*Maaulay*

He *had charge* of the place during his commander's absence

—*Prescott*

In consequence of this news, the officers who *had the charge* of the criminals, made such arrangements that the carriages reached Tours at 2 A M

—*Maaulay*

*To press a charge*—to put forward in accusation.

Ilzám lagáná.

He was immediately brought to the bar. He heard the *charge preferred* against him without uttering a word

—*Harriet*

The *charges preferred* against the the Inca were twelve in number

—*Prescott*



*To return to the charge*—to broach the same subject again

Phu usi mizmún ya bát ko chherua

Tim was determined to give no further information respecting the lady. Nothing daunted by this repulse, N returned to the charge, next day

—Dickens

*To charge with*—(a) to accuse (v) to entrust with, (c) to debit

Ilzám lagáná, sapind kirna, nám likhna (jáne khá-te men khaich dai) kainá

(a) We charge him with having broken his coronation oath

—Macaulay

(b) Cassius was charged with several special commissions of high importance

—Macaulay

The servant was charged with the delivery of a parcel

(c) Charge the boy with the price of a new pane of glass=Put down in the boy's account the price of the pane of glass

**Charmed life**—*To bear a charmed life*—to be fortified against evil (as if with supernatural influence), to have a life that cannot be easily injured

Áfat se mahfúz rahua áfat se istarah mahfuz rihua ki goya gubi madad hifazat jan ke hie milti ho

He bears a charmed life, you can not assail him without endangering other lives

—Scott

I bear a charmed life, which must not yield

To one of woman born

—Shakespeare

Desmond bore a charmed life. The captain had all but surprised him once. But he escaped

—Froude

**Chase**—*A wild-geese chase*—the pursuit of something that gives very great trouble and is at the same time not worth the trouble that is undergone

Koh-kundan-okáh buráwurdan, náchiz shai ke hie sakht koshish

And you, if you will be guided by my counsel must give up wild-geese chase and fly your hawk at some other game

—Scott

If thy wits run this wild-geese chase, I have done

—Shakespeare

**Chatter**—*Chatter box*—a talkative person, one who talks incessantly and idly

Bikki, behudá go bátuni

You never saw such a chatter box as my niece is

**Chaw**—*A chaw bacon*—an uncouth rustic (supposed to have eaten no meat but bacon), a boor, a countryman

Dehítí bhuch , gṛṇwár , deh-  
qáñi

The general, seizing the bucket  
from the astonished *chaur* be on  
who stood aghast as if he thought  
his master was mad, managed to  
spill the greater part of the  
contents over his own person  
and garters

—G. J. H. y's *Moh'te*

**Cheap**—*Cheap as dirt*—  
very cheap

Niháy it irzín bihut sistá,  
kauriyon ke mol

Straw berries are now so abundant  
in the market that they are  
*cheap as dirt*

I bought a carpet at the auction  
room *cheap as dirt*

*To feel cheap*—to be affront-  
ed or ashamed

Shu mindá honá

When I found that I really was  
not invited, you may be sure  
I *felt cheap* was ashamed of my  
position

*To be cheap of anything*—  
to have received no more  
than one's deserts in the  
way of affronts or punish-  
ment

Siste chhútna , jetne sazn ke  
mustayib ho us se ziyáda  
sizá nī páná

The thief got ten days' imprison-  
ment, and the rogue was *cheap*  
of it (deserved all he got)

**Cheek**—*To give cheek*—to  
be insolent

Gust kh honá

*Give me none of your cheek* = Don't  
be insolent to me

*Cheek by jowl*—in close  
proximity

Niháyat qarib , bahut nazdík

Here they lay, *cheek by jowl* with  
life

—Dickens

Here was a doctor who never had  
a patient, *cheek by jowl* with an  
attorney who never had a client

—Thackeray

**Cheese**—*The cheese*—what  
is excellent or first-rate

Niháyit umda shu , awwal  
daje kí chí , niháyat waze-  
da awwal

Ain't I the *cheese*, oh, ain't I the  
*cheese*

As I walk in the park with my pret-  
ty house?

—London song

Ain't I *cheese*—am I not a  
fine fellow

*Bread and cheese*—Food  
generally

Nam o numik máhazar ,  
ma nūli khana

Come and take your *bread and*  
*cheese* with me this evening

*To cheese*—to choose

Pisand kuná,

Now thou might *cheese*

Now thou covetest to calm, now  
thou, eapt knowest all my name

R Ploughman's Vision

*It is not the cheese*—it is not the right thing, it is not what I should choose

Yah thík shai nahín hai, yah qabil púsand chiz nahín hai

**C**new—*To chew the cud*—to masticate, to meditate

Págnr karná gaur karná

The cow is one of the class of animals which *chew the cud*

Let him *chew the cud* (meditate) over his more recent actions

*To chew the rag*—to be sullen and abusive

Gustakhi yá síkht kalamí karná

He was *chewing the rag* at me the whole afternoon

**C**hef—*chef—d'œuvre*—(pronounce sha deuvi) a masterpiece, the best work of its kind

Ustadáná kám, wuh chiz jo aise shakhs ke háth se baní ho jo us fín men kamáliyat rakhtá ho

The dishes were uncovered. There were vegetable cooked most deliciously; the meat was and a *chef—d'œuvre*—a sort of rich ragout done to a turn, and so fragrant that the very odour made the mouth water

—C Reade

**C**herry—*To make two bites of a cherry*—to divide something too small to be worth dividing.

Ái-í náchíz shae ko taqsim karná jo haigiz qábil taqsim ná ho

Let us toss up for the seat, there is no use *making two bites of a cherry* (the seat is too small to accommodate both comfortably)

**C**hicken—*No chicken*—not youthful

Naujwán nahín, kamsinn nahín, álam shabáb men nahín

But John Niel was *no chicken*, nor very likely to fall in love with the first pretty face he met

—H R Haggard

*To count your chickens ere they are hatched*—to anticipate profits, before they come

Honevale munáfe ko qabl se shumár kai lená

But aren't we *counting on chickens*, Tag, before they're hatched? If Titmouse is all of a sudden become such a catch, he'll be snapp ed up in a minute

—S Warren

**C**hild—*The child is the father of the man*—in one's childhood are to be seen the germs of those virtues or vices which are afterwards developed in manhood

Honhár bu wán ke hot chik-no pát, jo jaisá honhár hotá hai us men lírakpan hí se waise ásar nazai ate hai

*The child is the father of the man,*  
or, as Milton puts it, the child-  
hood shows the man, as morning  
shows the day,

—Smiles

*The child is father of the man* : e  
whatsoever is seen in the matur-  
est adult, blossoming and bearing  
fruit must have pre-existed by  
way of germ in the infant

—De Quincey

*Child of fortune*—one  
peculiarly prosperous and  
successful

Vuh shakhs jo khás kai  
khush qisnat ho

The successful candidate for the  
office is a *child of fortune*

*Child's play*—light work,  
a trifling contest.

Jarkon ká khelwár, náchiz  
ja haqir bát

It was but *child's play*, they  
thought to threaten the Span-  
iards under a general like Alex-  
ander, with such paltry fire-  
works

—Molloy

When Mxiat heaved a column  
they all knew that there would  
be no *child's play*

—Abbott

*Child of God*—in the Angli-  
can and Catholic church  
means one who has been  
baptised others consider  
the phrase to mean one  
converted by special grace  
and adopted into the holy  
family of God's church

Wuh shakhs jis ne baptis-  
má hyá ho

"In my baptism, wherein I was  
made a member of Christ, the  
*child of God*, and an inheritor  
of the kingdom of Heaven"

—Church Catechism

*From a child*—from infancy

Bachpan se

*From a child* (since his infancy)  
he has been delicate

*Chime*—*To chime in with*  
—to harmonize with

Muwáfiq honá, hán men  
hán milájá

As this *chimed in* with Mr. Dom-  
bey's own hope and belief, it  
gave that gentleman a still high-  
er opinion of Mrs. Pipchin's  
understanding

—Dickens

Perhaps the severest strain upon  
Mr. Lincoln was in resisting  
a tendency of his own support-  
ers which *chimed in with* his own  
private desires

J. R. Lowell

*Chip*—*A chip of the old  
block*—a son possessing the  
characteristics of his father

Báp ke ausát iakhná

"He will prove a *chip of the old  
block* (a model of his father),  
I'll warrant," he added, with a  
sidelong look at Margaret

—James Payne

The lofty yet animated department  
of young Pitt, his perfect self-  
possession, the silver tones of  
his voice, the perfect structure  
of his unpremeditated sentences,

astonished and delighted his hearers Burke moved even to tears exclaimed, "It is not a chip of the o'l block, it is the o'd block itself

—Macaulay

A carpenter is known by his chips—in n is known to b a cupenter by the chips in his workshop so the profession or taste of other men may be known by their manners or mode of speech  
Ainí kī kairiyat uske rīfāī  
o guftār se ma'ūm ho jatī hai

Such carpenter, such chips  
—as the workman, so his work will be

Jusá kīrīgār hoga waisāhī  
uskā kām hoga

Chisel—Full chisel—in haste, in a hurry  
Jaldī se

They think they know every thing, all they have got to do, to up Hudson like a shot, into the lakes full split (in a hurry), off to Mississippi, and down to New Orleans full chisel (in haste)

—Haliburton

To chisel—to cheat, to defraud

Dhokā denā, fudb denā

Why is a carpenter like a swindler? Because he *chisels* a deal (cheats much)

Note—A pun is made here on the word *chisel* and on the word *deal* (wood)

Chop—To chop logic—to bundle words to altercation, to give back and forth as arguments, without proving

Lafzī bahis karnā, kath hujjati kunā

"How now, how now, chop logic! What is this? 'Proud', and 'I thank you' and 'I thank you not' And yet 'not proud' "

Shakespeare *Romeo and Juliet* III 5

He was angry at finding himself chopping logic about this young lady

—H James

First chop—in the first rank, first class

Anwāl dūje men, 'alā dargā  
ya qism kā

You must be first chop (in the first rank) in heaven

—George Eliot

He looks like a first chop article

—Haliburton

Chronicle—To chronicle—small beer—to note down events of no importance whatsoever

Mihiz manū'ī wāqyon ko dūj karnā

"He was a wight, if ever such wight were

To snuggle fools and chronicle small beer"

—Shakespeare *Othello* II

Chum—To chum up with—to make friendly advances to

Dastana burtáo rikhná

Kenny tried to *chur in* (get on friendly terms) with the new-comer but was only partially successful

**Circumstances**—*Under any circumstances*—in any case, whatever may happen.

Kisi hálat men jo cháhe so ho

She would have no meddling, *under any circumstances* with the Government of the church

—*Friend*

No foreigner, *under any circumstances*, should be admitted to any office in the army

—*Friend*

*Under the circumstances*—taking into consideration what has happened

Bálihiz hálat manjudá ya guzashtá

It was a hateful method, yet *under the circumstances* an inevitable one

—*Friend*

The course which he had suggested was the best, and, *under the circumstances*, the only one possible

—*Friend*

We think it, *under the circumstances*, an absolute duty to expose the fallacy of their arguments

—*Manly*

**Circumstantial evidence**—evidence obtained from circumstances which neces-

sarily or usually attend facts of a particular nature

Shahádat jo muámila yá waqná ki halat mutalliqá se hasil ki jáwe

The murderer was convicted on *circumstantial evidence*

**Circumstances alter cases**—it is necessary to modify one's conduct by the particular circumstances or conditions of each case.

Khás halton men muámle ki surat badil jati hai

London between August and April is looked upon as a night mare. But *circumstances alter cases*, and I see that it will be the best and most convenient place for you

—*Mrs. Henry Wood*

"Suppose you had been sentenced to five hundred blows of a stick, 'sirrah'—'twas this he put the case to me logically enough—'would you have expected me to pay for thee in carcass, as now I am paying for thee in purse' "

"*Circumstance, other cases* 'interposes Mr. Hodge in my behalf "Here is luckily no question of stripes at all "

—*G. A. Sala*

**Clap**—*To clap hold of*—to seize roughly or suddenly

Eká ek giráftár kárúá

The policeman *clapped hold of* him just as he was making off with my watch

*To clap on*—to put on quickly

Jaldi se rukhna

I caught the humming bird, by clapping my hand on it, while it was hovering over a honeysuckle — I caught the humming bird, by putting my hand on it quickly, while it was hovering over a honeysuckle

**Claret**—One's claret jug—one's nose

To tap one's claret jug!—to cause a man's nose to bleed

Kisi ká nák thuiná já torná  
He told Verdant that his claret  
had been repeatedly tapped  
—Verdant Green

**Classical tripos examination**—the final university examinations for classical honours in Cambridge University, England

Wiliyat ke Cambridge University ká ákhiñ imtihan

The classical tripos examination is optional to all who have taken the mathematical honours

**Claw**—To claw off—to turn to windward, and bent, to prevent falling on lee-shore

Is giraz se ki jaház bilkul kinare par na ajaye jahaz ko hawá ke rukh chilana jab ki hawá kinare ke jānīb lejāne ko zai kartī ho

The wind chopped about and blew directly towards the shore, and the schooner had to claw off

**Clay**—To be clay in the hands of the potter—to be easily moulded into any shape, to be easily made to do anything

Pure taur pir kisi ke mutia hojaná, kisi ke qábu men hójana

Unhappy Louis! he is clay in the hands of the potter

—Carlyle

**Clean**—To make a clean breast of anything—to make a complete confession.

Iqbál kárlená, sáf kahdená

For several days he had made up his mind (resolved) that when he should be questioned upon the subject, he would earn the credit of candour and grace of womanly gratitude by making a clean breast of it (confessing everything)

To show a clean pair of heels—to run away, to make one's escape (Here "clean" means free from obstruction)

Rufi chakkar hona, bhág janá

"These Maroons were runaway slaves who had bid a sudden good bye to bolts and shackles, whips and rods, and shown their tyrants a clean pair of heels

—G A Sala

To clean out—to ruin or render bankrupt, to take

away all available money  
from

Tát ulatná, dewaliyá baníná,  
dewala mikálna, kul rupya  
nikal jáná

"A hundred and forty pounds" repeated  
Miss Carruthers, in a terrified tone  
"Yes, precisely that sum, and I have not a  
pound in the world to exist on  
in the meantime I am *cleaned out*,  
and that is the fact"

—*E. Yates*

To have one's hands clean  
—not to be involved in  
wrong doing.

Nikokár honá, badkání men  
sharik na honá, jum já  
gunih se bachná

As to the case of bribery, of which  
there are whispers, the Superintendent  
of Police has *clean hands*

A *clean heart*—a righteous  
spirit

Rástbáz tabiyat, pák dil

Create in me a *clean heart* and  
renew a right spirit within me

—*Psalms*

**Clear**—*The coast is clear*  
—the enemies have left the  
coast, the danger is over.

Dushmanon se muqám saf  
hai, dushman chale gae,  
khatrá játs í thá

He escaped into a cave high up  
among the crags, where he lay  
concealed till the *coast was clear*

—*Froude*

When their persecutors are in the  
neighbourhood, they emigrate to  
the mountains, when the *coast is clear*  
again, they return to their  
houses

—*Froude*

A girl at the door, no doubt on the  
look out to see if the *coast was clear*,  
no sooner set eyes on him  
than she rushed back into the  
room

—*Warren*

To *clear off*—to disappear  
(as clouds or fog)

Gáeb hojáná, matlá saf ho-  
ná

The mist *cleared off* in the after-  
noon

—*Southey*

To *clear out*—to go away

Champat honá, chalá jáná

I shall *clear out*, if you do not  
relieve me immediately

But mercy on me Dickens' every  
body is *clearing out* I shall let  
these women get ten minutes'  
start of me

—*Florence Marryat*

To *clear up*—to become  
bright, to be free from obs-  
curity or ambiguity

Sát hona

The weather has *cleared up*

Her face *cleared up*, as she read  
the document

—*Thackeray*

It was due to the nation that all  
doubts should be *cleared up*

—*Macaulay*



The mystery was soon *cleared up*  
—*Living*

*Clear as day or noon-day*  
—very evident

Azhirminulshams, khúb  
zahir

It is *clear as noon day* that the  
burglary was committed by some  
one familiar with the house

I did not understand his strange  
behaviour, but now it is *clear as*  
*noon day*, he is insane on that  
one subject

*To clear a ship for action—*  
to remove all incumber-  
ances from the decks, and  
prepare for an engagement

Jihaz pur se bojh utai kar  
jing ke liye tui ki kunná

The ship was *cleared for action*  
at the battle of the Nile

*To clear away*—to remove  
Rafa kunná, dur kunná

The postmaster general's state-  
ment will *clear away* some mis-  
apprehension

*Clear of*—rid of, free from

Aad, baal, mubariq

The city is now *clear of* indebted-  
ness

*To clear the land*—to gain  
such a distance from shore  
as to have open sea-room,  
and be out of danger from  
the land

Jaház ka kináre ke qurbat  
se nikalkai dúr páni ke  
satah pur jána

The ship has *cleared the land*, and  
there is no danger now

**Clinch**—*To clinch an ar-  
gument*—to establish an  
argument, to make it con-  
clusive

Koi dalil pesh kunná, nati-  
jákhez dalil kari

The speaker *clinched his argument*  
by referring to the murders  
committed by some of the  
parties

**Clinical**—*Clinical lecture*  
—a discourse delivered at  
the bedside of the sick  
by a physician for the pur-  
pose of instruction in the  
healing art

Hidáyat jo ilm-i tib ke  
tulbáwón ko muiz ke bistar  
ke pás dijatí hai

*Clinical lectures* are given at the  
hospital by the medical pro-  
fessor

**Clip**—*To clip the wings*  
*of*—to invalidate, to cripple  
Bekár karná, par qainch  
karná

The merchant made large plans  
for business but the want of  
capital *clipped the wings* of his  
attempt

**Close**—*To close with*—to  
agree to

Rázi honá

George thought he would *close with*  
an offer that had been made him  
and swap (exchange) one hundred

dred and fifty sheep for cows  
and bullocks

—C Reade

This offer was at once *closed* with  
by the delighted rustic

—W E Norris

To draw to a *close*—to ap-  
proach towards the end  
to be about to end

Khátme par áná, khatam  
ke quib honá

The king's life was *drawing to a  
close*

—Maraulay

And as the story *drew to a close*,  
he began gradually to rise from  
his seat

—Irving

At the *close of*—at the end  
or termination of

Khatam par, ikhtitám par

At the *close of* a process in which  
the forms of law were little  
observed, Binner was imprison-  
ed

—Froude

At the *close of* the third century,  
the prospects of mankind were  
fearfully dreary

—Maraulay

To follow *close upon*—to  
come immediately after

Fauran hi bád men honá yá  
áná

Their inroad into Etruria *followed  
close upon* their first establish-  
ment in North Italy

—Arnold

Ruin *follows close upon* self-in-  
dulgence

—Smiles

*Close at hand*—near

Nazdik, qarib

The winter is *close at hand*

*Close breeding*—breeding  
between animals nearly  
akin

Nazdiki ishtedár jánwaron  
ke just se jánwaron ki auláq  
paidá honá

Good stock raisers do not recom-  
mend *close breeding*

To *close in upon*—to inclose,  
to confine by surrounding

Gher lená

Darkness *closed in upon* the party  
while they were on the lake

*Close to the wind*—(nauti-  
cal) directed as nearly as  
possible to the point from  
which the wind blows.

Hawá ke rukh jaház chaláná

The ship *sailed close to the wind*—  
The ship sailed as nearly as pos-  
sible against the wind

*Closeted*—To be *closeted  
with*—to confer with, to have  
private interview with

Khilwat men mashwira kár-  
ná

The Resident of Baroda was *closeted  
with* the viceroy this morning,  
and it is surmised that some new  
arrangements will be made

**Cloth**—*The cloth*—clergy-men, the position of a clergyman

Pádu log, pádu ká rutbá.

Denying himself the seat as unworthy of his *clown* (position is a clergyman), he met a drunken seaman, one of the ship's crew from the Spanish main

—Hawthorne

And for the sake of the poor man himself too, and for his wife, and for his children, and for the sake of the *clown*

—A Trollope

**Clouds**—*To drop or fall from the clouds*—(a) to come from the sky, (b) to be astounded

Asman se phat parna, mutahaiyar hona, hairan honá

(a) Where did he come from? he did not *drop from the clouds*, did he?

(b) I felt from the clouds, hearing all that, and knew not if I was sleeping or awake

—Carlyle

**Under a cloud**—under suspicion, in disrepute, in danger

Mushtabah, badnám, khatre men

If one gentleman *under a cloud* is not to put himself a little out of the way to assist another gentleman in the same condition, what's human nature?

—Dickens

If you are *under a cloud* they do all they can to help you there by their good will

—Hazlitt

The fame and fortune of Devonshire were at that moment *under a cloud* (in danger)

**To blow a cloud**—to smoke a cigar or pipe

Huqqá yá churut piná

The Sultan was reclining on a sofa and *blowing a cloud*

**Cloven foot**—*To show the cloven foot*—to show a knavish intention or a base motive (The allusion is to Satan, represented with the legs and feet of a goat, and however he may disguise himself, he could never conceal his cloven foot)

Bad erádá yá shritáni erádá zâhir karná, bad niyatí zâhir karná

"Real grief little influenced its composition and the *cloven foot* peeps out in some letters written by him at the period"

—St James's Magazine

**Clover**—*To live or be in clover*—to be in luck, to be in prosperous circumstances or in a good situation

Khush hál rahná, ahal-i-daul yá zimartaba hona

Now he has got a handle to his name, and he will *live in clover* all his life

—A Trollope

**Clue**—*To give a clue*—to give a hint, to cause to trace (A clue is a ball of thread The only way out of the Cretan labyrinth was by skein of thread, which, being laid along the proper route, indicated the right path)

Surág dená, pitá batláná

He is unable to give me a clue in the matter

**Clutches**—*In the clutches of*—entirely under the power of

Bilkul qábu men, bilkul háth men

How helpless was a commercial city, when once in the clutches of disciplined brigands

—Mottley

**Coach**—*A coach*—a private tutor

Ek khángi muallim

"The books are expensive, and often a further expense is entailed by the necessity of securing a coach"

—Stedman Oxford Chap x p 188

*A slow coach*—a dull, unprogressive person

Kund zihan shakhs, na sikhnewálá ya na taraqqi karnewálá shakhs

"What a dull old fashioned chap thou be'st but thou wert all ways a slow coach"

—Mrs Gaskill Abbu Marsh (Lia 2)

*To drive a coach-and-four or a coach-and-six through*—to find some loophole of escape, to find a safe means of evading, to break the provisions (It is said one may drive a coach-and-four through an act of Parliament & the lawyers can always find for their clients some loophole of escape)

Koi bachat ki surat nikálná, muwakkil ke bacháne ke liye koi qánuni nuqs nikálná

"It is easy to drive a coach-and-four through wills, and settlements, and legal things"

—H R Haggard

"(Rice) was often heard to say that he would drive a coach and six horses through the act of settlement

—H. Wood

You may talk vaguely about driving a coach and six through a bad young set of Parliament

—Dickens

*A coach-and-six*—a coach drawn by six horses, such as only very wealthy people formerly used

Ohha ghore ki gári jo suf bahut amii log pahile rakhte the

"This," said he, "is a young lady who was born to ride in her

*reach and six*" (enjoy great wealth)

—*H. Mackenzie*

**Coals**—*To call or haul coals*—to administer rebuke, to find fault with, to scold

*Malamat karná, nuqs ní-kálna khatáwár tháhaná*

"Fine talking! fine airs, truly. Miss Patty! This is by way of calling me over the coals for being idle, I suppose," said Sally

—*Maria Edgeworth*

*To carry coals to New castle*—to do what is superfluous, to take a thing where it is already plentiful (As New-castle is the great coal field, it would be quite superfluous to carry coals thither)

*Fuzul kám kárná, kisi jagáh wuh chíz lejána j, wahán ba ífát ho.*

"Sure sir," answered the barber, "You are too wise a man to carry a broken head thither (to the wars), for that would be carrying coals to Newcastle" (taking a broken head to where there are plenty broken heads)

—*Fielding*

*To heap coals of fire on one's head*—to return benefits where ill-treatment has been received, and thus to make an enemy ashamed of his conduct

*Badí ke e'waz men neki kar ke bidí karnewale ko shar-mindah karná*

If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat, and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink for thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head make him ashamed of his enmity) and the Lord shall reward thee

—*Prov xxi 21, 22*

Now their aged faces were covered with shame, and every kind word from their master was a coal of fire burning on their heads

—*A Trollope*

**Coast**—*Coasting trade*—trade which is carried on between different ports of the same country, is distinguished from foreign trade

*Tjárat jo ipne hi mulk ke bindaigáhon men kí jáwe*

There is a large coasting trade in India

**Coast**—*The coast is clear*—the enemies have gone, there is no danger of interference

*Mukhálf log chale gýe, mudákhlat karnewálon ká andesha jíta rihá*

Wait till the coast is clear, then strike out and away

—*Reade*

He was to wait there, without moving hand or foot, until it was satisfactorily ascertained that the coast was clear

—*Dickens*

**Coat**—*To turn one's coat*—  
to change to the opposite  
party

Dúsié janib shuik honá

This is not the first time that he  
has *turned his coat* (has changed  
sides)

*To cut one's coat according  
to one's cloth*—to regulate  
one's expenses by one's in-  
come

Jetná kaprá ho utná hi pui  
phailáná jis qadar áirdani  
ho usi ke mutábíq kharch  
karná

Uncle Sutton was displeased  
"Dabt is dishonest," said he  
"We can all *ut our coat accord-  
ing to our cloth*"

—Reade

**Cock**—*Cock and bull story*  
—a myth, an unlikely  
story, an unreliable story

Ek jhúthá qissa, aisá qissá  
jo qaila qiyas men na ho

The narrative of his flight with  
two lions is a *cock and bull  
story*

**Cock of the roost**—chief per-  
son, leader of a party

Sardar, . kisi jum'iyat ká  
rahnúma yá hakim, sar-  
garoh

Mr John is *cock of the roost* in his  
party

**Cock of the walk**—chief per-  
son, a leader, master-spi-  
rit

Sardár, sar-garoh

He is *cock of the walk* here

**Cock-a-hoop**—boastful,  
defiant, like a game-cock  
with his houle or crest  
erect

Fikhr karnewálá, lalkáine  
wálá, d.lei

"A having routed a whole troop,  
With victory was a *cock a hoop*"

—Butler Hudibras

*All cock a-hoop for any  
thing*—very much excited  
or eager for it.

Bihut mushtáq yá fikr-  
mand hona

"*All cock a hoop for it*," struck  
in Cattleton, "as the house  
maids are"

—Mrs Henry Wood

*Every cock crows on its own  
dunghill*—it is easy to  
brag of your deeds in your  
own castle when safe from  
danger and not likely to  
put to proof

Ghar men buth kar shekhi  
bagharná ásan hai.

*A cock is always bold on  
its own dunghill*—every  
one fights well when sur-  
rounded by friends and  
admirers

Apne ghar men kuttá bhi  
mazbut hotá hai.

*That cock won't fight*—that expedient will not do, that dodge wouldn't answer

Wah tarkib na chalegi,  
wuh besud huá

I tried to see the arms on the carriage, but *that cock wouldn't fight* (this was of no avail)

—C Kingsley

*To cry cock*—to claim the victory, to assert oneself to be the superior (As a cock of the walk is the chief or ruler of the whole walk, so to cry cock is to claim this cockship)

Nará-i-fatah mární, apni  
bartari ko zahir kurná

*To live like a fighting cock*—to live in luxury (Before game-cocks are pitted they are fed plentifully on the very best food)

Aish-o ishrat ke sáth rahná,  
náz-o-tanaum se rahná

*To beat cock-fighting*—to surpass anything conceivable, to be most improbable and extraordinary.

Sab se sahqit lejaná, aisi  
taraqqi yá fatih páná jo  
taajjub khez ho, neháyat  
gáir mámulí yá taajjub khez  
honá

"I'm blest if you don't *beat cock fighting*," said Chadell, lost in

admiration at his friend's adroitness

—A Trollope

He can only relieve his feelings by the execution of an infinity of winks for his own benefit, and the frequent repetition of, "Well, *this beats cock fighting*!"

—G J Whyte Melville

The squire faltered out, "Well, *this beats cock fighting*!"

—Lytton

*To knock into a cocked hat*—to make utterly out of all shape or plumb, to bruise out of shape, to defeat completely.

Bilkul shakul bigáardená,  
bilkul shikast dená

I never knew a Welsh girl yet who couldn't dance an Englishman *into a cocked hat* (Who was not vastly superior to an Englishman in dancing)

—Reade

**Cocker**—According to cocker—according to established rules, according to what is correct (Edward Cocker (1631--1677) published an arithmetic which ran through sixty editions. The phrase "According to Cocker" was popularised by Murphy in his farce called *The Apprentice*)

Qudá muqarrarah ke ba-  
maujib

It is alright, according to Cocker (by established rules) Half

hours, when counted after this fashion, contain a vastly greater number of minutes than the thirty of which they consist are rising to the reckoning of Cocker

—W E Norris

**Cockles**—*To cry cockles*—to be hanged, from the gurgling noise made in strangulation

*Pnānā pānā, latkāyā : nā*  
*To warm the cockles of one's heart*—to give a pleasant inward feeling

*Dili khushi hāsil honā, tabiyat khush honi, nehāl hojānā*

To see you all so happy and friendly, *warms the cockles of my heart* (gives me great inward satisfaction)

The sight, after near two months' absence, *rejoiced the very cockles of Jerry's heart*

—Graves

**Coin**—*To pry in his own coin*—tit for tat, to serve him as he has served you.

*Ewaz muāwizī gilā nidārad, jo jaisa kare uske sāth waisā hi karnā, badlā lenā*

If you leave him to be captured, it is only *paying him back in his own coin* (treating him as he treated you)

**To coin money**—to make money with rapidity and ease.

*Knab rupyā pudā karnā, ragun pudā karnā*

For the last four years I literally *coined money*

—F Kemble *Residence in Georgia*

**Cold blood**—*Done in cold blood*—done deliberately and with premeditation

*Amdan karnā, soch bichār kar karnā*

**Collar**—*Against the collar*—somewhat fatiguing (A phrase taken from a horse's harness. When a horse travels up-hill the collar distresses his neck, so foot travellers often find the last mile or so "against the collar" or distressing")

*Guān bār, bhāri, tikhi deh*  
The last mile up to the head of the pass was a *good deal against the collar*

**In collar**—in harness, employed

*Bahat mulāzimat, bākār*  
The workman you spoke of is *not in collar* (out of employment) at present

**To work up to the collar**—to work tooth and nail, not to shirk the work in hand

*Nehāyat mustaidi se kām karnā, kām se jī na churānā*

As regarded himself the path lay plain. He must *work up to the*



*collar, hot and hard leaving himself no time to feel the parts that were galled and wrung "*

—*Miss Edwards, A Girton Girl, Chap IV*

**Co'our**—*One's colour changes or one changes colour or one's colour comes and goes*—the natural colour of one's face changes (generally, under the influence of fear or shame), one, turns pale with fear or shame

*Khiuf yá rinj se rang faq honá, chehra ziri honá*

*I shuddered to hear him make such an avowal I felt my colour changed*

—*Warren*

*His colour changed as soon as he heard my voice*

—*Froude*

*At sight of the young lady, Nicholas started and changed colour*

—*Dickens*

*It appeared to have a powerful effect upon the young lady Her colour came and went as she listened with deep attention*

—*Irvine*

*To take the colour of—to partake of the character of, to be influenced by*

*Kisi shuk ke mutabiq honá, waisahi rang pikarná*

*Their imaginations, if not their opinions, take the colour of the age*

—*Macaulay*

*Our whole eternity is to take its colour from those hours which we here employ in virtue or in vice*

—*Addison*

*It was the most important day of his life, the day from which his subsequent years took their colour*

—*Macaulay*

*To give colour to—to give an appearance of right or justice to, to set in a fair light*

*Záhuu hálaten insáf yá sach-chái ke mutabiq banáná*

*By weaving together fact and falsehood, it was possible to give colour to the pretence of the Queen of Scots*

—*Froude*

*—to give a distinctive character to, to influence*

*Azmat dena asar karná*

*Morals and manners which give colour to life are of much greater importance than laws*

—*Smiles*

*This sentiment pervades all his despatches and gives a colour to all his thoughts and words*

—*Macaulay*

*Under colour of—under the false show or pretence of*

*Jhunjthi numáish men, jhunjthá bhekh n.en*

*Beggars and vagabonds, under colour of religion were recruited to traverse the land for*

the purpose of plunder and disturbance

—*Mo'ley*

What Temple had in view was to effect, *under the colour* of a change of administration, a permanent change in the constitution

—*Macaulay*

*With the colours*—in active military service

Jangi khidmat men.

"The period was raised from seven to nine years, five years being passed *with the colours*, and four in the reserve "

—*Edinburgh Review* (1835 )

*To come out in his true colours*—to reveal one's proper character, divested of all that is meretricious

Asli hálat zâhir honá, asli rang par aná

*To put a false colour on a matter*—to misinterpret it to put a false construction on it

Galat máni lagáná jhuth mu th dusia máni lagáná

**Comb**—*To cut a man's comb*—to humble him

Kisi admi ko ájiz karná

He'll be a—bringing (he is sure to bring other folks to preach from Treddleston, if his *comb* isn't cut a bit (if he is not taught his proper place)

—*George Eliot*

*To comb a man's head*—to give him thrashing

Chánd gami karná, khub durust karná

I'll carry you with me to my country box, and keep you out of harm's way, till I find you a wife *who will comb your head* for you

—*Lytton*

**Come**—*To come about*—to take place, to happen

Wáqe honá

How did the fighting between these two boys *come about* ?

*To come across*—to fall in with, to meet with

Milná dekhná

I *came across* this quotation from St Augustine

*Come down a peg*—humiliated, lowered in dignity, tone, demands, etc

Ájiz huá, farotín huá, ritha men ghítá

"Well, he has *come down a peg* or two, and he don't like it "

—*Haggard*

*A come down*—loss of prestige or position

Ruthá ja dabdhá ká zawál

"Now I am your Worship's washer woman The dignitary coloured, and said, that this was rather a *come down* "

—*Reade*.

*To come down upon one*—to reproach, to punish se-

verely, to make a peremptory demand

Malámat kainá, sakht sazá dená, ánun íáunun taqáza kainá

To come home—(a) to return to your house, (b) to touch one's feeling or interest

Ghar wápis áná, khyálát yá tabiyat pir isir kúná

(a) When he came home he found that there was nothing left but heaps of ruin

(b) No poetry was ever more human than Chaucer's, none ever came more generally home to its readers "

—Green Short History of the English People, Chap V

To come short—not to be sufficient, to be deficient, to fail

Káfi na honá kam honá, ná kámyab honá

I fear I shall come short in my cash receipts this month = I fear that my receipts of money this month will be deficient in amount

To come at—to reach, to arrive within reach of

Pahunchná

One will come at the best results in life by cultivating the spirit of meekness and obedience = One will reach the most satisfactory results in life by cultivating the spirit of meekness and obedience

To come away—to depart, to leave

Rawáná honá, chhorná

There were few remaining in the Opera house when I came away

To come by—to obtain, to gain, to acquire, to get

Hásil karná, páná

How did you come by (get) this book

He came by (acquired) his wealth honestly

How came she by that light "

—Shakespeare Macbeth

To come down—to descend, to fall, to subscribe

Utarná, gírná, chandá dená.

The rain come down (fell)

Rice has come down = the price of rice has fallen

Selcover would be certain to come down handsomely (give a handsome subscription of course

—Macmillan's Magazine, 1886

To come down with—to pay

Adá karná

The accused came down with (paid) a large sum and thus got off

To come forth—to come out from a state of confinement, non-development, and the like

Aiyám hirásat yá nabalgi já mandgi ká zaináuná

guzár kar kisi behtar hálát  
men honá

In its second period of life the caterpillar remains inactive from nine to fifteen days, after which it *comes forth* (comes out of this state of non development) transformed into a winged insect.

*To come in*—to prove, to show itself (Used with adjectives like *handy* or *serviceable*)

Sábit honá ríhír honá

A knowledge of Latin quotation *comes in* handy sometimes

—to become fashionable, to be brought into use

Dakhíl wazá honá, ráyay honá, istámál men honá

The present style of dress *came in* (was brought into use) about two years ago

*To come in at one ear and go out at the other*—to receive no lodgment in the memory, to be immediately forgotten

Is kán se áná o us kán se jáná, kúchh asáí na hona, fíuran bhul jana

What you told me *went in at one ear and out at the other* (was immediately forgotten)

*To come in for*—(a) to receive as one's share, (b) to be heir to

Apná hissá yá haq páná,  
wáís honá

(a) Bystanders whom His Majesty recognized often *came in* for a courteous word

—Macaulay

All who were supposed to be close connected with him by political ties *came in* for a portion of this abuse

—Macaulay

My very country *came in* for a share of my affliction

—Goldsmith

(b) After his death Lord Suffolk *came in* for the best part of his estates

—Dickens

*To come in one's way*—to be convenient, to befall one

Subhitá parná, mauqá lag-ná

Should it *come in my way*, I will make a visit to your father's house

*To come in contact with*—to come into close union with

Sábiqá jarná, milná, mulá-qat hona,

There was that kindness and frankness about him which won most people who *came in contact* with him

—Thackeray

If he *comes into contact* with scientific men, he may understand

them, respect them, befriend them

—*Kingley*

Nearly the same objections will apply to Carlinus's treatment of most of the subjects in which he comes into contact with Mr Grote

—*Freeman*

To come into collision with  
—to come into conflict

Mukhálifit men honá, khiláf honá, luru kurná

He reckoned confidently on the loyalty which made the Spaniard unwilling to come into collision with the royal authority

—*Prescott*

On this point the Protector came into open collision with the council

—*Froude*

To come into fashion—(a) to become the prevailing mode of dress, (b) to be in vogue

Waza ya poshish men dakhil honá, lacj honá

(a) Periwigs first came into fashion in 1663

—*Maczulay*

(b) A new kind of training came into fashion

—*Maczulay*

New kinds of composition had come into fashion

—*Maczulay*

To come into play—to be useful, to fit some need

Mufid yá karimad hona, zarurat isa honá

Take these field glasses in your excursion, you will find that they will come into play (be useful)

To come into force—to take effect, to become operative.

Nafiz honá, amaldaiamad honá

The income tax will come into force on the 1st of April

To come into possession—to acquire, to obtain

Qibze men áná hasil karná  
The company came into possession of (acquired) the property by purchase

To come into the head—to be suggested indirectly to the mind

Zihin men áná kisi tarah se khavál men áná

How did that come into your head?

It has just come into my head that I have an engagement at this hour

To come over—to obtain great influence with, to fascinate

Gahib áná, mastun karlená, bikkul apne akhtiyár men karlená

Miss Gray has "come over him," as Lamb says where that vulnerable region is concerned

—*Sarah Tytler*

To come over one—to act over one as an officer or superior

Batnur hákim yá báre ke  
kám kainá

Also, his ideas of discipline were of the sternest, and, in short, he *came* the royal naval officer *over* us (acted towards us as if he were an officer of the royal navy set in authority over us) pretty considerably, and paid us out amply for all the chaff we were wont to treat him to on land

—H R Haggard

To *come out*—(said of young lady) to be introduced at court, to enter into society as a "grown up" person

Naujwán auiat ko jamáet  
men balig samajhkaí sha-  
rik kaina

You have lost your fairy god mother look! Is it *coming out* (entrance into society) that has done it, or what?

—A Keary

—To become public, to appear, to be published

Ám logon par zâhir honá,  
záhir hona, sháyá honá

No body can prove that I know the girl to be an heiress, thank goodness, that can't *come out*

—Besant

To *come off*—(a) to occur, to take place

Wáqe honá, honá

A day or two afterwards he informed Allen that the thing he had in his mind was really *coming off* (going to take place)

—Besant

—(b) To close a struggle as, to end by being

Lual ka yah aujám honá,  
bitakhii yah honá

It is time that fit honour should be paid also to him who shapes his life to a certain classic proportion, and *comes off* conqueror on those inward fields where some thing more than mere talent is demanded for victory

—J E Lowell

The English troops were contending desperately against great odds, and he was curious to see how they would *come off*

He not only had lost no ground, but had invaded Piedmont and had *come off* with the honours of the campaign

—Froude

In every battle with Indian or European, he had *come off* victorious

To *come of*—(a) to be related to or descended from,  
(b) to result from

Rishte men honá yá nasl se  
honá, natijá nikálná

(a) He *comes of* gentle blood = He is well born

(b) He would go in the sun, I hope nothing will *come of* it = He would go when it is very hot, I hope nothing bad will result therefrom

To *come round*—(a) to recover from sickness (b) to return to friendship.

Siñat pána, pair dost ho  
jáná

(a) She cast herself on the sofa in violent hysterics. She *came round* again

(b) Miss C would infallibly relent or "*come round*," as she said after a time

—Thackeray

The great families *came* by one *came round* again

—Flaubert

To *come round* (a person)  
—to deceive, to cajole

Dhoká dena, phuslána  
dam dená

His second wife *came round* the old man and got him to change his will

To *come to oneself*—to recover consciousness

Hosh men áná, chet honá

She tried to get up, but felt back fainting. When she *came to* herself again, she felt too ill to make the exertion of rising to ring the bell

—George Eliot

She began to hear the voices and feel the things that were being done to her before she was capable of opening her eyes, or in deed *had come to herself*

—Mrs Oliphant

Then *come r*, to himself and finding he was badly hurt, he cried out, "Lord help me!"

—Troude

To *come to* (a) to recover consciousness, (b) to come

into possession of, (c) to amount to

Hosh men áná, qabze men áná, hota hai (niablig)

(a) Then you, dear papa, would have to put your daughter on the sofa—for of course she would be in a dead faint—remove the pillow, and burn feathers under her nose till she *comes to*

—James Payne

(b) He was the oldest son after his father *came to* the throne

(c) The yearly taxes on my property *come to* a large sum

To *come to* a bad end—to die unnaturally, to die disreputably

Bew iqt mainá, badnámi se marna

One day or other he will *come to* a bad end

To *come to grief*—to be in trouble, to be unsuccessful, to utterly fail

Taklif men parná, ná kám-jab honá kam bigarná, shikast honá

I knew that your father had *come to grief* (been in trouble)

—Thackeray

The Panama Canal scheme is likely to *come to grief* (prove a failure) owing to want of funds.

It (the sum) has no departed glories to bewail for though a king, as legend tells, did really take his royal rest there nigh a century ago it was because his carriage *came to grief* (broke down) in

that lonely spot, and not from choice, nor was the incident ever made a precedent by future monarchs

—James Payne

*To come up with*—to overtake

Pálená, gálib áná.

He not only came up with, but passed at full gallop, those whom he had been pursuing

—Scott

They came up with the French ships in Mounts Bay

—Froude

*To come and go upon*—to rely upon, to depend upon some one

Bharosá karná, kisi pái munhasar honá

You have an excellent character to come and go upon, (to depend upon some one in making your way in the world)

*To come to a head*—(a) to suppurate, as a boil; (b) to develop to a culminating point, to mature

Phorá ká khúb pak jáná, pukhtá ho jáná, mukammil ho jáná

(a) The boil has come to a head (is ready to discharge matter)

(b) After weeks of secret preparation the plot to kill the Czar came to a head (was ready to be carried into effect)

*To come to a standstill*—to be stopped

Bind ho jáná

Work on the new railway has come to a standstill for lack of funds

*To come to an understanding*—to amicably agree upon, to compromise

Baham men ízi hona, ápus men sulah honá

The Municipal Members of Lucknow and the Railway Company have come to an understanding with regard to street crossing

*To come to an untimely end*—to die prematurely

Nanjawani men marná, kamsim neng miná

The young man came to an untimely end by the accidental discharge of a gun

*To come to blows*—to quarrel to the extent of violence, to fight

Ghussim ghussá karná, mái pít karní

The two boys had a dispute over the book, and at last came to blows

*To come to light*—to appear, to be made public

Zahir honá, khulná, logon par roshan honá

Since the defaulting cashier left town several new cases of his dishonest transactions have come to light

*To come to naught*—to fail, not to succeed

Ná káreyab honá



The search for treasure in the old king's palace *came to nought*

*To come to one's point* or *to come to the point*—to reach the point of interest, to speak plainly on the real question, without circumlocution.

(This is opposite of *beating about the bush*)

Matlab ki bat pir áná, bar sar-i-matlab áná

He has been a long time *in coming to his point*

After a good many apologies and explanations, he *came to the point*, and asked me for the loan of my horse

*To come to the front*—to become subject of public discourse

Zer bahas áná

The question of currency and exchange seems likely *to come again to the point*

*To come to the gallows*—to be hung for crime

Jurm ke huc phánsi páná

If that wicked man will not mend his ways he will be likely *to come to the gallows*

*To come to the rescue*—to help, to aid

Madad dená

The boy was being teased by his companions when his elder brother *came to rescue*

*To come to the same thing*—to give the same result, to amount to the same thing

Ekhi natijá nikalná, ekhi bát honá

It *comes to the same thing*, whether a column of figures is added from the bottom upwards or from the top downward

*To come under reduction*—to be dismissed on account of a reduction being made in the number of men employed

Takhfif men áná

There was no fault attached to Smith, he simply *came under reduction*

*To come under the head of*—to be reckoned among, to be classed as

Kisi zumre men shumár horá, kisi mad men shumar kiya jáná

Cloves and ginger *come under the head of* spices

*To come up to the scratch*—to come up to the required test, to do all that is expected

Jáñch vá imtihán men áná, hasab khwah kám kárná.

He has not had sufficient experience in book-keeping, he does not *come up to the scratch* (does not stand the test)

If the new servant does not *come up to the standard* better (does not perform his duties more satisfactorily), we must discharge him

*To come upon*—to find unexpectedly, to meet with

Eká ek paná, milná, a pahunchná

In reading the Bible, I *came upon* this verse

*To come upon the parish*—to become so poor as to be supported at the public expense

Aisá garib honá ki bazmra muntájon, ke sarkári kharche par paiwarish páná

No one wishes to *come upon the parish*

*To come upon the stage*—to appear upon the scene of action to figure in public life, to take an important part in public affairs

Káik in honá, mishu kai ya káipaidáz hona

The men who *came on the stage*, in the time of Queen Elizabeth were bold original and many of them were great men

*To come up to*—to reach a place, to arrive, to rise to, to conform to

Kisi inqám par pahunchná taraqqi páná, buland

honá, muwáfiq honá, mutabiq honá

Most of the new members *came up to* (arrived) Westminster

—Macaulay

He never fails to bestow praise on those who, though far from *coming up to* (rising to) his standard, yet rose in a small degree above the level of their contemporaries

—Macaulay

Thackeray's Amelia does not *come up to* (conform to) the description there given

*To come to hand*—to be received (This phrase is much used in letter-writing)

"Your letter *came to hand* yesterday morning, Dr Tempest" said Mr Crawley

—A Trollope

*Come what come may* or *come what may*—whatever may happen

Harchi bádábád, jo chahe so ho

He resolved, *come what come might*, to see the end of it

—Dickens

*Come what might*, the troops should not be admitted

—Macaulay

—*Come what come may*,

Time and the hour runs through the rough t day

—Shakespeare

*How comes it that—how is it that*

Yah kjá muámbla hai, yah kaisi bát hai

*How comes it that I have lost your love ?*

१

—Lamb

the favour of kings was of much importance, *how comes it that* the more the favour was displayed, the more the edicts contemptible

—Burke

*To come it strong—to exaggerate, to ask a person to credit something impossible*

Mubálgá karná, kisi gair-mumkin bat pir kisi ko yaqin karne ko kahná

Why 'little Boston ask that girl to marry him ' Well, now, that's *coming of it a little too strong*

—O W Holmes

**Command**—*At one's command—at one's control, under one's order, at one's fingers' ends.*

Qabul-i-ictidár men, qábu men, akhtiyár men

Ever since, that wealth and power could procure was of course at her command

—Warren

Thou art under her command were no more

—Macaulay

No English king had ever in time of peace, had such a force at the command

—Macaulay

**Commit**—*To commit to memory—to learn by heart, to learn by rote*

Barázbáni yád karna, az-hai karná

When young he committed memory (learned by heart) the whole of the psalms and part of Proverbs

*To commit oneself—to pledge or bind oneself*

Apne ko paband karná, apne ko phasáná

I never commit myself hastily, in any affair

—Dickens

They never commit themselves, they never give a handle to the malice of the world

—Hazlitt

**Common**—*In common or in common with—equally with others*

Bilishtirak digare

Poor people, who have their goods in common, must necessarily be come quarrelsome

—Maria Edgeworth

**Company**—*To bear one company—to accompany one*

Kisi ká sáth parná, kisi ke haniráh honá

With only Mr H to bear him company, he determined on remaining at Gaya

—Kaye

Let me bear you company

—Dickens

*To compare notes*—to exchange opinions in order to learn one another's views, to examine with a view to ascertain how far the observation made by one tally with that of other

Kisi amar ke misbat ápus men rae zâhir karnâ take dusron ke tajarbe se bhi mustahd hon

The three men compared notes as to the events of two years ago

—Kingsley

After visiting Europe Mr A and Mr B were accustomed to compare notes

It is the hour between day light and the dinner bell, when the men have not yet returned from shooting and the women have not retired to dress the best hour of all in a good old fashioned country house, when the guests have tired themselves with out door amusements, and are ready to compare notes and exchange confidences in the mysterious gloaming

—Florence Murryat

**Conclusion**—To arrive at a conclusion or to come to a conclusion—to come to a decision by enquiry or reasoning

Tahqiqât yâ dilayal se kisi matije ko pahunchnâ

By so reasoning he is certain to arrive at a false conclusion

—Macaulay

*In conclusion*—finally.

Bilâknâ

In conclusion, I may just inform the reader that I faithfully executed the commission

—Harren

*To jump to a conclusion*—to come to a decision hastily.

Ujlat se natijâ akhaz karnâ, jaldi se natijâ nikálnâ

Ordinary intelligence jumps hastily to conclusion It is as often wrong as right.

—Froude

Philip had already jumped to the same conclusion

—Malley

If a Christian does something wicked, would it be fair to jump to the conclusion that Christianity is bad?

—McMordie

*Confusion worse confounded*—a still worse state of disorder

Bipat men bipat pari, nehâyat âbtari pari

With ruin upon ruin, rout on rout

Confusion worse confounded

—Johnson

This mishap has not the least set—in the dealings of the officers with that student

in our religion the experience of  
Isaiah set forth in the Old  
Testament—been the cause we  
have seen of great confusion  
Naturally, as we shall hereafter  
see, the confusion becomes worse  
confounded

—*M Arnold*

*To conjure up*—to raise up  
or bring into existence by  
unnatural means

Beasal yá wahmí chizon ká  
misl khwáb ke d'hlai  
páiná

His heart fluttered at the vision  
of probabilities which these  
events conjured up

—*George Eliot*

*Conscience*—In all con-  
science—assuredly

Yiqínan

Plain and precise enough it is, in  
all conscience

—*M Arnold*

*Contact*—To come in con-  
tact with—to meet, to have  
dealings with

Milpa, síbiquá píná

Now it must be remembered that  
this was a man who had lived  
in a city that calls itself the  
metropolis, one who had been a  
member of the state, and Nation-  
al Legislatures, who had come  
in contact with men of letters  
and men of business, with politi-  
cians and members of all the  
professions, during a long and  
distinguished public career

—*O H Holmes*

*To be in contemplation*—to  
be the subject of considera-  
tion

Zei tajwiz honá

It had been in contemplation to put  
the fleet under some great noble  
man

—*Macaulay*

A movement of the seat of the  
Court to Tours, was in contem-  
plation

—*Alison*

*Cool*—A cool hundred—(or  
any sum)—whole of the  
large sum of £100 (or any  
sum)

Ek musht £100 (yá koi dusri  
bui raqam)

"I lost a cool hundred myself"

—*MacLenzie*

*Cool as a cucumber*—per-  
fectly composed, neither  
angry nor agitated in the  
least

Zua bhi gussí nahin, bil-  
kul shánt

"Never fear, Miss Nugent dear,"  
said Sir Terence, "I am as  
cool as a cucumber"

—*Maria Edgeworth*

*To cool one's heel*—to be  
made to wait while paying  
a visit to some important  
personage

Kisi bare ádmí ke makhán  
pui muláqát ke liye jákar  
muntazir rahná

We *cooled our heels* (were kept waiting) during the ordinary and intolerable half hour

—G A Sa'a

**Cost**—*at one's cost*—at one's expense.

**Kisi ke sirie par**

Their ranks were filled with young farmers and tradesmen, maintaining themselves at their own cost

—Green

*At any cost or at all costs*—at any sacrifice, at any loss

Chahe jo nuqsán ho, har surit yá hálat men

Those who adhere at all cost to truth find a promised land where all that they sacrifice is restored to them

—Froude

The Elector meant to stand by him at any cost

—Froude

**Counsel**—*To keep one's counsel*—to keep one's purpose or opinion to oneself, to preserve a discreet silence

Apni garaz yá apni ráe apne hi dil men i khná, apna ráz mukhfi rakhná, khámosh rahná

Old Sedley had kept his own counsel

—Thackeray

He longed to tell her all, but he kept his counsel

—Thackeray

I can keep my own counsel when there is no good in speaking

—George Eliot

How hard it is for women to keep counsel

—Shakespeare

**Count**—*To count out the House*—to declare the House of Commons adjourned because there are not forty members present

Chális member ke na házu hone ki wajah se House of Commons ke jalse ko multavi karná

Adelina Pathi made her debut May 14, 1861, when Mr Punch counts out the House and adjourns to Mr Gye's theatre

—*Fortnightly Review*, 1887

*To count upon*—to rely with confidence on some one or some thing, to reckon on.

Bhariosá karná

'Count upon me' he added, with bewildered fervour

—R L Stevenson

**Countenance**—*To keep one's countenance*—to keep a composed look, to refrain from smiling or expressing one's thoughts by the face

Sinjida chehrá rakhná hams-ne yá muskuráve se baz rahná.

The two maxims of any great man at court are, always to keep his countenance, and never to keep his countenance, and never to keep his word

—Swift.

I never shall be able to keep my countenance, I shall be obliged to laugh outright

—Dickens

The king talked with delight of the triumph of divine grace. The courtiers and envoys kept their countenance as well as they could

—Macaulay

To give countenance—to approve, to encourage

Pasand karná, tahrik dená, himmat dená.

“General Grant neither at this time nor at any other, gave the least countenance to the efforts

—Nicolay and Hay Abraham Lincoln (vol IX chap II p 51)

Never will I believe that the noble Dudley gave countenance to so dastardly, so dishonourable a plan

—Scott

Elizabeth's pretended care for Mary Stuart's honour was but a contrivance to give countenance to accusations which would not endure investigation

—Froude

To put out of countenance

—to discompose, to make uncomfortable, to confuse

Bechain karná, ghabráná

“When Colambre has been a season or two more in London,

he will not be so easily put out of countenance,” said Lady Clonbrony

—Maria Edgeworth

One's countenance falls—one appears dejected

Shikastá dil málum honá, mayús honá, chehrá udas málum honá

Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell

—Bible

The countenance of Nicolas fell, and he gazed ruefully at the fire

—Dickens

Courage—To have the courage of one's opinion—to utter, maintain, and act according to one's opinion, be the consequences what they may, to be fearless in the expression of one's beliefs.

Apni ráe ke mutábíq kám karná yá bát kahná khwáh natijá kaisá hī ho, ázádi se apno khyálát zāhír káinā

Where men of high standing have not the courage of their opinions, what is to be expected from men of low standing?

—Smiles

Whatever virtues Mr Hyndman lacks, he has at least the courage of his opinions (is at least bold to utter what he thinks)

Spectator, 1886

**Course**—*To keep on the course*—to go straight, to do our duties in that course of life in which we are placed

Ráh-i-rást par jáná, apne faráez munásib taur par anjám dená

"We are not the only horses that can't be kept on the course—with a good turn of speed, too"

—*Boldrewood Robbery under arm Chap XIV*

*In due course*—at the proper time.

Waqt munásib par

When the boys got promotion, which came *in due course* (at the proper time), Allen began to buy books

—*Besant*

*A matter of course*—a matter that must come about in regular and natural order

Lábudí amr, lázímí bát

Being the deadly enemy of the States and their leaders, it *was a matter of course* that he should be bitter against Maurice

—*Molloy*

It was assumed as *a matter of course*, that every citizen was of the creed of the State

—*Freeman*

*In the course of*—at some-time, during  
Dar asná

What you had been repeatedly mentioned in the course of the narrative

—*Macaulay*

But in the course of two centuries, an improvement had taken place

—*Macaulay*

In the course of his night studies he learnt French

—*Smiles*

**Cover**—*Covers were laid for*—dinner was provided for, dinner was prepared for guests (A cover in French means knife, fork, spoon and napkin)

Kháná taiyár kiya gayá thá

*Covers were laid for* four

—*Thackeray*

He went down stairs, where *cover was laid*

—*Carlyle*

*Under cover of*—under the protection of, being concealed by, under the disguise of

Panáñ men, chhipkar, poshidá hokar, bhes men

An attack was to be made *under cover of* the night

—*Macaulay*

The infantry advanced *under cover of* the smoke and were soon hotly engaged

—*Prescott*



She nourished a hope that *under cover of courtship*, she might make some political alliance with Alencon

—*Froude*

Their first attacks were directed against those odious patents, *under cover of which* Buckingham had pillaged and oppressed the nation

—*Macaulay*

**Crack**—*To crack a bottle*—to drink in a friendly way

Doston ke sath mai noshī karnā

"Dear Tom this brown jug that now foams with mild ale

From which I now drink to sweet Nan of the vale

Was once Toby Filpot's thirsty old soul

As ever *cracked a bottle*, or fathomed a bowl "

—*O'Keefe Poor Soldier*

**To crack a crib**—to break into a house as a thief

Kisī makān men sendh lagana

The Captain had been their pal (companion), and while they were all three *cracking a crib*, had, with unexampled treachery betrayed them

—*C. Reade*

Any man calls himself a burglar when he has once learned to *crack a crib*

—*Besant*

**To crack up a person or thing**—to praise highly

Kisī ki bahut tarīf karna

Then don't object to my *cracking up* the old school house, Rugby

—*Hughes*

*Cracked pipes are discovered by their sound*—ignorance is betrayed by speech

Phutī hāndī āwāz se pahchānī jāti hai, ādmī ki jahālat uske bolne se mālum hojati hai

They bid you talk my honest song  
Bids you for ever hold your tongue  
Silence with some is wisdom more profound

*Cracked pipes are discovered by their sound*

—*Peter Pindar Lord B ,*  
and his *Motions*

**Cradle**—*From the cradle*—from infancy

Bachpan se

*From their cradle* bred together

—*Shakespeare*

James was timid *from the cradle*

—*Macaulay*

**Creature**—*Creature comforts*—food and other things necessary for the comfort of the body

Badan kā asāish kā sāmān

"Mr Squeers had been seeking in *creature comforts* temporary forgetfulness of his unpleasant situation

—*Dickens Nicholas Nickleby*

For the first time her own sacrifice of the work and time could do nothing for her friend compared with the soft words, the grapes, and the *creature comforts* so freely bestowed by the new comer

—Besant

**Credit**—*To carry to the credit of*—to enter upon the credit side of an account

Hisáb men jamá dená, kháte men juma karná

He ordered the money to be carried to the credit of the public

—De Quin cy

*On credit or upon credit*—on trust existing between buyer and seller

Udhái

Handkerchiefs, beads, knives, combs, looking glasses were soon sold off, some for ready money, others *on credit*

—Pulgrane

The Irish flax growers had been in the habit of supplying the raw materials *upon credit*

—Froude

Provisions were supplied them *on credit* and the government at times paid the contractors

—Froude

*To give one credit for*—to give one praise for

Kısı chiz ke liye kısı kî tá-  
ıf karna

People give him credit for being a thinker much more than a painter

—Smiles

They had given him credit for a disinterestedness which it now appeared, was not in his nature

—Macaulay

**Crocodile's tears**—hypocritical tears pretended grief, false or affected tears

(The tale is that crocodiles moan and sigh like a person in deep distress, to allure travellers to the spot, and even shed tears over them prey while in the act of devouring it)

Jhuth muth ianj zâhir karnâ, makkâri se ansu giânâ

"As the mournful crocodile with sorrow snares relenting passengers"

—Shakespeare Henry, VI III

Those were crocodile tears which the man shed over the result of the municipal election

He (Lord Lovat) laid all the blame of the Frasers' rising upon his son, saying, with *crocodile tears*, that he was not the first who had an undutiful son

—G A Sala

**Crop**—*To crop up* or *to crop out*—to rise out of, to appear at the surface. (In geology, inclined strata

which appear above the surface are said to *crop out*)  
 Ubhar parná, zahir hoj áná,  
 satah ke upar nikal áná

The rein of playful and sarcastic self depreciation is continually *cropping up* in his essay writing

—*Black*

Few can have been so happy as to have escaped the social bore, whose pet notion is sure to *crop up* whatever topic is started

—*Huxley*

The prejudice of the editor of the news paper against American *crops out* (displays itself) in everything he writes

—*Hingo News, 1887*

**Cross**—*To cross swords*  
 —to have duel

Báham do admíyon ke jang honá

Captain Richard would soon have *crossed swords* with the spark had any villany been afloat

—*G A Sala*

**Crow**—*As the crow flies*—the shortest route between two given places (The crow flies straight to the point of destination)

Sidhe, khat-i-mustaqim men, thik nak ke sámne

We cut over the fields, straight as the crow flies, through hedge and ditch

—*Dickens*

By four o'clock we were on the range opposite, and, as the crow flies, we were not far from home

—*Froude*

*I must pluck a crow with you or I have a crow to pick with you*—I am displeased with you and must call you to account, I have a small complaint to make against you, I have to find some fault with you (Children of distinction among the Greeks and Romans had birds for their amusements, and in their boyish quarrels used to pluck or pull the feathers out of each other's pets)

Main tum se nakhush hun aur tum se zurur jawáb talab karungá, mujhko tum se zari si shikáyat hai

"If a crow helps us in, sirrah, we will pluck a crow together"

*Shakespeare Comedy of Errors, III I*

"If not, resolve, before we go, That you and I must pull a crow"  
 —*Bulwer Hudibras, part II 2*

**Cry**—*To cry over spilt milk*  
 —to fret about some loss which can never be repaired

Besud inj karná

What's done, Sam, can't be helped, there is no use in *crying over spilt milk* (indulging in unavailing regrets)

—*Haliburton*

**To cry down**—to decry, to depreciate  
 Bura kahna, badgoi karná, beqadri karna

Nobody has any very strong interest in *crying the book down*  
—Macanlay

Another set of persons *cry it down* to distinguish themselves from the former

—Hazlitt

The remedy would be to *cry down* the money to its true value

Froude

To *cry "wolf"*—to give a false alarm (The allusion is to the well-known fable of the shepherd lad who used to cry "wolf" merely to make fun of the neighbours but when at last the wolf came no one would believe him)

Jhuth muth khauf diláná

To *cry at the top of the voice*—to cry as loud as possible

Jetne zor se hosak chilláná,  
apne táqat bhar chiláná

When the fire broke out, the boy *cried at the top of his voice*

To *cry out against*—to complain loudly of, to blame openly

Bi awaz buland shikayat  
kurná, ámrtaur par shikáyat  
kurná

The press generally *cried out against* the act of the officers at Mandalay

To *cry cupboard*—to be hungry

Bhukhá honá.

"Mám, dinner's upon the table"

Faith I'm glad of it my belly began to *cry cupboard*"

—Swift

**Cudgel**—To *cudgel one's brains*—to make a painful effort to remember or understand some thing

Sir magzán karná, sar pachána, dunag ko bahut zor dena

He *cudgelled his brains* all day over the mathematical problem

*Cudgel thy brains* no more about it

—Shakespeare

In vain we *cudgel our brains* to ask of what faith, what principle those monsters may be the symbol

—G J Whyte Melville.

*Cudgel thy brains* no more about it, for your dull ass will not mind his place with beating

—Shakespeare—Hamlet 1

To *take up the cudgels*—to maintain an argument or position to fight, as with a cudgel, for one's own way, to defend warmly

Apni bát qáyam rakhná,  
kisi ko sar garmi se bach-  
áná

"For some reason he did not feel as hot to *take up the cudgels* for Almira with his mother"

—M E Wilkins—A Modern Dragon

On my showing him the correspondence, Delane, immediately took up the cudgels for the widow 'espoused the widow's cause)

—*Blackwood's Magazine*

**Curtain**—To ring down the curtain—to bring a matter to an end (This is a theatrical term. When the act or play is over, the bell rings and the green curtains comes down)

Kisi muámle ko ikhtilám par pahuncháná

A few more matters of routine will be accomplished, and then the curtain will be rung down on the Session of 1891

—*Newspaper Paragraph,*  
July 27th, 1891

**Curtain lecture**—the nagging of a wife after her husband is in bed, admonitions given by a wife to her husband, when bed curtains are drawn (The phrase has become more common since the publication of the celebrated *Mrs Caudle's curtain Lectures*, by Douglas Jerrold, published in the columns of *Punch*, 1845)

Bibi ki khufá nasihatén

"Besides what endless brawls by wives are bred

*The curtain lecture makes a mournful bed "*

—*Dryden*

**Cut—Cut and dry**—already prepared, prepared beforehand

Pahle si taiyár

"Sets of phrases, cut and dry, Erermore thy tongue supply "

—*Swift*

He brought his proposals with him cut and dry, which he called upon Turkey to accept without more ado

—*J M 'Carthy*

**Cut one's coat according to one's cloth**—stretch one's aim no farther than one's sleeve will reach, keep one's expenses with one's means

Jitná kaprá ho utná hi pair phailána chahiye, jitni aundani ho usi ke mutabiq kharch honá chahiye

Alas' that mortals do not know themselves and will not cut their coat according to their cloth "

—*Newman*

**To cut short**—to hinder from proceeding by sudden interruption, to bring to sudden termination

Eka ek rok dená, eká ek band kai denz yá khatam kai dená

At that moment my speculations  
were *cut short* by a letter bearing  
a colonel's seal

—De Quincey

But the debate was *cut short* by my  
son George

—Goldsmith

Then seeing the prisoner about  
to reply, the president *cut short*  
the conference, ordering him  
into close confinement

—Prescott

A *short cut*—(a) a cross  
path which shortens the  
way and cuts off a cum-  
bersome passage (b) easy way  
of getting at some thing (c)  
easy means of making the  
way seem short

Sidhā rastā, āsīn tiddir,  
āsān lāiqā jis se rūstā kam  
inālm ho

(a) They made for his house by a  
*short cut* and were there before  
him

—Fraude

(b) In education, we invent  
labour-saving processes & seek  
*short cuts* to science

—Smiles

But in the reign of James I there  
was one *short cut* to the House of  
Lords. It was but to ask, to pay  
and to have

—Macaulay

(c) "Good company upon the  
road" says the proverb "is the  
*shortest cut*"

Goldsmith

To *cut to the quick*—to  
wound one's sensibilities  
deeply

Kisī kā dil dukhānā

Innocent as the young man was,  
every artful insinuation stung,  
every well considered sarcasm  
*cut him to the quick*

—Dickens

You are no doubt acquainted with  
the other afflicting news which,  
I own, has *cut me to the quick*

—Macaulay

To *cut the (Gordian) knot*—  
to solve a difficulty in a  
speedy fashion (There was  
a knot tied by a Phrygian  
peasant, about which the  
report spread that he who  
unloosed it should be king  
of Asia. It was shown to  
Alexander the Great who  
cut it in two with his sword,  
saying "'Tis thus we loose  
our knots")

Mushkil ko faur in jā āsānī  
se hal karnā

The Emperor boldly *cut the knot*  
which he could not untie, and by  
a public legal annulment the bond  
which Mance had granted  
absolving him from all his  
engagements

—Robertson

Decision by a majority is a method  
of *cutting a knot* (promptly  
solving a difficulty, which can  
not be untied)

—W. C. Lewis

The English and the Dutch loudly  
applauded William's prudence

He had *cut the knot* which the congress had twisted and tangled

*Macaulay*

To *cut in or into*—to interrupt, to make a remark before another speaker has finished

Dakhal dená, dakhal dar máqulát karná

It is very impolite to be always *cutting in* when another person is talking

"Worked in the fields summers, and went to school winters regulation thing" Bartley *cut in*.

*W D Howells*

To *cut a figure, or a dash*—to make a display to be conspicuous, to make oneself prominent, to do something to attract notice

Záhir karná, namudái honá, apne jámb logon ko mutta-wajjah karná

Captain Edward *cut a figure* (was conspicuous) at the ball dressed in the costume of his grand father's day

The Bengalee student *cut a figure* (made himself conspicuous) in London by wearing fine English clothes

*Cut and come again*—a hospitable expression implying plenty, no lack  
khaná ba ifrāt honá, kami na honá

It was *cut and come again* at the breakfast given every Sunday morning to those out of work

*Cut and come again* was the order of the evening—a profuse hospitality marked the proceedings of this evening)

*D Jane Carlyle*

## D.

Daggers—At *daggers-drawn*—at great enmity, as if with daggers drawn and ready to rush on each other, bitterly hostile  
Jani dushmanin sakht ádawat iakhnewalá

It is very plain that the old man and I will remain at *daggers drawn* to the end of our lives

—Dickens

And men who are at *daggers drawn* in politics join hands over the poetry of Homer and Horace

—Swiss

To *speak daggers or to look daggers*—to speak or look so

as to wound the sensibilities, to look angrily.

Gusse se dekhna yá bolna, istiaah dekhna yá bolna jis se dusre ka dil dukhe

"I will *speak daggers* to her, but will use none"

—Shakespeare Hamlet

There he sits, abaft (behind) the main mast, *looking daggers* at us (glaring angrily upon us)

—C. Reade

Dance—To *dance attendance*—to stand and wait obsequiously, to be it

waiting with a view to  
please or gain favour.

Házir khidmít rahná

Welcome my lord I dance atten-  
dances here

—Shakespeare

A man of his place and so near  
our favour

To dance attendance on their  
lordships' pleasures

—Shakespeare

But he lives in town as a rule when  
he is not dancing attendance on  
Lady Swausdown

—Florence Marryat

**Dark**—To keep one in the  
dark—to keep one in the  
state of ignorance, to keep  
something from one's know-  
ledge.

Kisí ko náwáqifíyat men  
rakhná, koi chiz kisí ke  
ilm men ní áne dená

He kept every document under  
lock and key and thus contrived  
to keep her comparatively  
in the dark

—Warren

I do not deny that he has kept me in  
the dark as to his resources and  
liabilities

—Dickens

**Darken**—To darken ano-  
ther's door—to cross the  
threshold of his house

Kisí ke deorhi ke andar  
qadam rakhna kisí ke ghar  
áná yá ghar ke andar qadam  
rakhná

He is a dishonourable scoundrel,  
and if, after this assurance you  
receive him, I shall never darken  
your door again

—C Peade

**Davy**—Davy Jones' locker—  
the place where deadmen  
go (This a common ex-  
pression with the sailors)

Mulk-i adam

The sailor said that his mess mate  
had gone to Davy Jones' locker—  
the sailor said that his mess  
mate was dead

I tell thee, Jack, thou art free,  
leastways, if we get to Jamaica  
without going to Davy Jones'  
locker

—G A Sala

**Day**—At this time of day—  
at so late a period, up to  
this date

Etne aise men, áj tak

You have not mentioned a saving  
at this time of day, I hope

—Dickens

In truth even at this time of day,  
it is not easy for any person, to  
read the jokes, without laughing  
till he cries

—Macaulay

You are a nice old man to be talk-  
ing of want at this time of day

—Dickens

**Day in, day out**—All day  
long

Tamám din

"Sewing as she did, day in, day  
out"

—W E Williams The Hostess Soul.



*To have had one's day—*  
One's prime of life is over,  
to be no longer in "swim",  
to be discarded for some-  
thing newer

Faláhiyat yá jaulání ká  
zamaná guzai janá, kisi  
waqt men zī qadar rah  
chukná

"Old Joe, Sir" said the major,  
"was a bit of a favourite in that  
quarter once, but he has had  
his day"

—Dickens

*To gain, the day or to car-  
ry the day—to gain the  
victory*

Fatah pajáná, fatahyáb  
honá

It shows how little hope William  
had of *winning the day* by any  
direct attack

—Freeman

The controversy went on during a  
great part of the century, but  
in the end the worshippers of  
images *gained the day*

—Freeman

It was the cry of "free education"  
that *carried the day*

*To keep the day—to observe  
duty, as a time of com-  
memorating event, to be  
punctual to the day of  
payment*

J s din koi barī khushī yá  
rang ká waqá huwá ho us  
din tátīl mananá, jis din

rupyá ada kaine ká wadá  
ho, us din rupyá adá kar-  
dená

(a) I have ever considered and  
*kept the day* as the start of the  
religious movement of 1833

—Newman

(b) Let good Antonio look, he  
*keep his day*, or he shall pay for  
this

—Shakespeare

*A day after the fair—too  
late, the fun you came to  
see is over*

Bahut der káke is qadar  
der hojána hī jis garaz se  
koi awe wuh mahin dekh  
sake

You have arrived *a day after the  
fair* (too late to see what you  
wished), Your friends have  
gone

*His days are numbered—*  
He has only a short time  
to live

Ab uski thī rī zidingī rahgai,  
use chand 102 jīnā hai

Marocco alone yet bars the way,  
and Marocco's *days are practi-  
cally numbered*

—Grant Allen in *Contemporary  
Review*, 1888

She was *sickening of the dropsy*  
and her *day in the world*, she  
well knew *was numbered*

—Froude

**Dead**—*Let the dead bury the dead*—let by-gones be by-gones don't take up old and dead grievances

Guzishta ia silwat purána dukhrá ganá chhor do, gzashta musibiton ya hadison par áh-o zari karla tark kardo

"Let me entreat you to let the dead bury the dead, to cast behind us every recollection of by-gone evils and to cherish, to love, to sustain one another through all the vicissitudes of human affairs in the times that are to come."

—*Goldstone Home Rule Bill, February 10th, 1897*

**Dead drunk**—stupefied with liquor

Behosh matwálá

"Pythagoras has been observed that a man is not to be considered dead until he lies on the floor and scratches out his arms and legs to prevent his going lower."

—*S. Harrison*

**Dead letter**—(a) written document of no value, a law no longer acted upon, (b)

letter which has buried in the post office because the address is incorrect, or the person addressed can not be found

shakr já bemasraf shai, ahrir já qánun jo bemas-

rat hojawe, láputá chitthi jo bare dak khane men iakkhi jawe

(a) The tyranny of the Council of York had made the great charter a dead letter north of the Trent

—*Macaulay*

The law has remained a dead letter

—*Arnold*

The Act shared the fate of most other acts in Ireland and remained a dead letter

—*Froude*

*To be at a dead lock*—to come to a standstill

Sikte ke álam men honá band hojána

Internal affairs were simply a dead tool. The parliament appointed committees to prepare plans for reform, but they did nothing

—*Green*

*At dead of night*—at the most quiet or death-like time of night, at midnight

Adhi rát ko sinnáte ki rát men

Officers were roused from their beds at dead of night

—*Macaulay*

Voices cried out in the street of Edinburgh, in the dead of the night, for justice on the murderers

—*Disraeli*

*More dead than alive*—nearly dead.

Qarib-ul-marg adh mará.

He remained benumbed with cold till morning, when he and his companions were discovered and taken away *more dead than alive*

—Smiles

*A dead language*—a language that has ceased to be spoken

Zubán jo kisi zamáne men  
iáej thi magai ab nahin,  
zubán jo ab nahin boli jati

Versification in a *dead language* is an exotic

—Macaulay

He thought indeed that no poem of the first order would ever be written in a *dead language*

—Macaulay

*Flogging a dead horse*—attempting to revive a question already settled

Kisi tasfiy-i-shudá muáinle ko  
phu ubháine ki koshish  
kainá

*To work for a dead horse*—to work for wages already paid

Wuh kam kainí jiski maz-  
duri pihile hi de di gai ho

*Dead men*—empty bottles

Kháli botlen

*Lord Smart* Come John, bring me a fresh bottle

*Colonel* Av, my lord, and pray, let him carry off the *dead men* (empty bottles) as we say in the army

—Swift

*A dead hand at*—a masterly hand at

Gazab ká dastkár

"First rate work it was too he was always a *dead hand* at splitting"  
—*Blodrenood Robery under Arms*

He was a *dead hand* at a report, and if government were perplexed by any difficult questions, he was the man of all others to unravel the intricate or to elucidate the obscure

—Kaye

*Death*—To do to death—to kill, to murder

Mardáiná, qatal kardáiná

This morning a boy of fifteen was done to death by Mr Hawes

—C Reade

*To fight to the death*—to fight until one dies

Lir muná, jab tak muren  
na luai se hi hitná

They are prepared to fight to the death

—Molley

Some of the chiefs submitted others resolved to fight to the death

—Dickens

*You will be the death of me*—you will cause me to die. (Generally used in a joking way)

Tum to hamará pián loge;  
tum hamári jan loge

Mrs Squallop stared at him for a second or two in silence, then, stepping back out of the room, suddenly drew to the door, and

stood outside, laughing vehemently "Mr—Mr Titmouse, you'll be the death of me (kill me with laughter), you will—you will!" Gasp'd Mrs Squallor, almost black in the face

—S Warren

*Death staring one in the face*—in constant expectation of dying

Mut sánnē khari hāi, har-wāqt mut ká khadshā hai  
When he had dysentery, for days he lay, *death staring him in the face*

*At death's door*—at the point of death, very dangerously ill

Quib-ul-mug, marne ke quib, libī jan

Greaves had taken her marriage to heart and had been *at death's door* (very dangerously ill) in London

—C Rade

*Debt*—To pay the debt of nature—to give back nature the life, we have received from her as a debt to die

Mirná, jān ba haq taslīm honā

She was especially civil to the Doctor who has just paid the debt of nature

—Trollope

*Demand*—In demand—much sought for  
Darkāi.

Pet rabbits are greatly in demand just now

*On demand*—whenever payment is asked for

Indultalab, bai waqt talab

He sent me a bill payable on demand

—Dixon

I promise to pay on demand Rs 500 with interest at two per cent

*Devil—Between the devil and the deep sea*—between two menacing dangers, between Scylla and Charybdis, between two evils, each equally hazardous

Damīyan do bare diqqatōn ke, sānp chhachundāi ka hāl hona, damīyān do shai ke jo ek hi stalahe ke khatarnak hon

"In the matter of passing from one port of the vessel to another when she was sailing, we were indeed *between the devil and the deep sea*"

—Nineteenth Century, April 1891, p 664

Rupert's position was desperate, his friends had forsaken him, he was caught *between the devil and the deep sea*

—Gentleman's Magazine, 1886

*The devil to pay*—a heavy sum to pay back with very serious consequences to ensue

Riqam kısır dene pıná,  
bahut bure natáej paida  
honá

And now Tom is come back, and  
there will be devil to pay

—Besant

"There will be the devil to pay  
at the hall" said Paston "You  
don't pump out a mine for a  
tittle, and with all that building  
on hand"

—Mrs E Lynn Lynton

*A devil of a temper*—a very  
bad temper

Bahut burá mızáj, bahut  
bad mızáj

Mrs Churchill had no more heart  
than a stone to people in gene-  
ral, and a devil of a temper

—Mrs Austen

*Devil's tattoo*—a drumming  
with fingers or foot from  
listlessness

Hath kə ungliyon se yá pairse  
bujáná ja khat khat karná

He has the vulgar habit, when in  
company with others, of beating  
the *devil's tattoo*—He has the  
vulgar habit, when in company  
with others, of drumming with  
his fingers on the table or on  
chairs

*To give the devil his dues*—  
to give even a bad man or  
one hated like the devil  
the credit he deserves

Ketnáhi burá shakhs ho,  
agai wuh kuchh achchhá

kam kare to uski bhi taif  
karni

Arthur Brooke was a straightfor-  
ward and just young fellow, no  
respector of persons, and always  
anxious to give the devil his dues

—W E Norris

*Diamond—Diamond cut  
diamond*—cunning out-  
witting cunning, one sharp  
person outwits another

Ahan rá bá áhan shikastan,  
thathere thathere badalwai  
karná, kısı bire hoshiyái  
yá chalák ádmı ko haiáná

It is in that case *diamond cut dia-  
mond*—a trial of skill between  
the legacy hunter and the legacy  
maker, which shall fool the  
other

—Hazlitt

Notwithstanding their difference  
of years, our pair are playing a  
game very common in society,  
called *diamond cut diamond*

—G J Whyte Melville

The Irish leaders are extremely  
clever men, and hitherto English  
administrators have only coped  
with them in a blundering, dull  
witted way Sir Redvers Buller  
gets the credit of this *diamond  
cut diamond*

St Andrews Citizen, 1887

*Die—The die is thrown on  
cast*—the final decision is  
made, the decisive step is  
taken

Akhiri pásá phenk dijá gayá,  
jo honá thá so hogayá,  
akhiri káirawái ho chuki

At all events, what use was there  
in delaying? *The die was thrown,*  
and now or to morrow the issue  
must be the same

—*Thackeray*

*To die in harness*—to die  
while actively engaged in  
carrying on one's profes-  
sional duties

Bhálát i-mulázmat marná,  
apná peshá já káibar  
kaite hue mainá

He lived to be the editor of the  
paper and *died in harness*

—*Trollope*

But in reality we should never  
realize our plan of retirement,  
and should *die in harness*

—*Helps*

The Germans were brave and  
faithful, resisting to the last,  
and *dying every man in his  
harness*

—*Molloy*

*Dint*—*By dint of*—by the  
force of, by the power of,  
by means of

Zor se, táqat se, bazariye.

Disraeli earned his position by  
*dint of* patient industry

—*Smiles*

So at last *by dint of* riding on and  
on, the Maid of Orleans and  
the Dauphin came to Rheims

—*Dickens*

*Dip*—*To dip in gall*—to  
make very bitter

Bahut talkh karná

The famous Shakespearean critic  
Malone was the object of his  
special aversion, which was most  
cordially reciprocated, and often  
had they transfixed one another  
with pens *dipped in gall* (full of  
rancour)

*Dirt*—*Dirt cheap*—at an  
excessively low price.

Neháyat sastá, kauriyon ke  
mol

Thirty pounds a week It is too  
cheap, Johnson, it is *dirt cheap*

—*Dickens*

*To eat dirt*—to submit to  
insult

Hamle ko bardásht kailená,  
chupke se bardásht kar-  
lená, gam khájáná

Though they bow before a calf,  
is it not a golden one? Though  
they *eat dirt*, is it not dressed by  
a French cook?

—*G. J. Whyte Melville*

*Disadvantage*—*To take  
at a disadvantage*—to sur-  
prise one when unprepared  
for defence, to take one  
by surprise.

Achának men kisi par hamlá  
karná, eká ek kisi par  
hamla áwai honá

Thus *taking them at a disadvantage*  
the Greeks sunk or shattered  
them without resistance

—*Arnold*

They were only watching their time to take her at a disadvantage

—Froude

**Discharge**—To discharge an office—to perform a duty or service

Koi kām jā tarz anjām dena

Mr Charles discharges his office as Guard of the train very satisfactorily

**Discount**—(a) at a discount—not in demand, not valued highly, unpopular, (b) sold less than their nominal value

Kamqadār, nāmzād qimat se kam pūr biknā

(a) There can be no doubt that the old fashioned ideas of English policy in the East are at a discount

—Fortnightly Review

Personal merit is at a prodigious discount in the provinces

—Hazlitt

(b) Watch guards and toasting forks were alike at a discount

**Dispose**—To dispose of (a) to free oneself from, to get rid of, (b) to sell

Azādī milnī, chhutkārā panā, farokht karnā

(a) The many things he had had to think of lately passed before him in the music, not as claiming his attention over again, or as likely evermore to occupy it, but as peacefully disposed of and gone

—Dickens

But Wilkes had still to be disposed of

—Perry Fitzgerald

(b) Madam is ready to dispose of her horse and carriage if a good price is offered

**Dispute**—In dispute—in debate or in contest

Zer bahas, mutnāzīa

The English have of late dispossessed them of the whole country in dispute

—Goldsmith

**Ditto**—To say or cry ditto to—to acquiesce in what another says, to accept the conclusions or arrangements of others

Dusron ke sāth hān men hān milānā, dūsron kī tajwīz ya rāe mān lenā

Dr Levergne was a convinced Republican, his wife's convictions resembled those of the wise and unassuming politicians who was content to say ditto to Mr Burke

—H E Norris

He was a staunch republican, his wife's conviction resembled those of the wise politician who was content to cry ditto to Mr Burke

—W E Norris

**Do**—How do you do?—how do you fare?

Apkā mizāj kaisā hai, mizāj shaiif

To do away with—to get rid of, to destroy, to remove

Rifá karná, bərbád karná,  
khatim karná.

Delightful Mrs Jordan, whose  
voice *did away with* (brimshed)  
the cares of the whole house  
before they saw her come in

—James Payne

During this time negro slavery  
was *done away with* in the  
Northern States

—Freeman

Every man's hand would be against  
his neighbour in this case and  
the benefits of civilization would  
be *done away with*

—Thackeray

To *do up*—(a) to make tidys  
(b) to ruin, to make bank-  
rupt; (c) to weary

Mukallif yá árástá karná,  
bərbád karná, diwálá bina-  
ná, muflis kardení, thaka-  
ná

(a) I could almost fancy it was  
thirty years back, and I was a  
little girl at home, looking at  
Judith as she sat at her work  
after she'd *done the house up*

—George Eliot

"But who is *to do up* your room  
every day?" Asked Violet

—Besant

(b) He observed that there was a  
pleasure in *doing up* a debtor  
which none but a creditor could  
know

—Maria Edgeworth

(c) The widow felt quite *done up*  
(fatigued) after her long walk

To *do for* a man—to ruin or  
baffle a man completely

Kisi ko rafá dafá karná,  
kisi ko bərbád karná

Meanwhile you will watch the pro-  
gress of Maltravers—I will be by  
your elbow, and between us we  
will *do for* him

—Lytton

No, you are *done for* (ruined); you  
are up a tree, you may depend  
(be certain) pride must fall  
Your town is like a ball-room  
after a dance

—Haliburton

I think Miss D would have *done*  
*for* me, if we had had her on  
board

—Thackeray

To *have to do with*—to have  
concern with, to have busi-  
ness with, to be interested  
in

Mutlab rakhná, tialluq rakl-  
ná

He *had nothing to do with* the  
papers which had caused so much  
scandal

—Macaulay

We hate, however, *to do with* only  
one pair who were sitting to-  
gether on the banks opposite  
Trinity

—Besant

To *do one death*—to kill.

Máidálna

Why, Warwick, who should *do* the  
Duke to death

—Shakespeare



Dear Lord ' the Commons send you word by me,

That unless Suffolk be straight *done to sea'h*, They will by violence tear him from your palace

—Shakespeare

*To do justice to*—(a) to give credit for one's deserts, (b) to eat with an appreciative appetite

Dád dená, tárif karke khána

(a) You do not *do him justice* in what you say about him = You do not give him credit for his deserts

The historian has not *done justice* to the general = the historian has not treated the general as his great merits deserve

(b) The young men *did ample justice* to the dinner prepared for them = The young men ate with heartiness the dinner prepared for them

*To do no good*—to be useless not to profit

Behár hona, fáedá na honí

It will *do no good* to send for the doctor to visit the sick man, for he is now dying

He will *do no good* to himself by disobeying his father

*Can not do without* (a person or thing)—can not get along without, can not dispense with

Bagair uske kám na chalna, bagair uske ban na parná

They could not *do without* him, as he was the best hand at a story in the household

—Irving

It was the habit to chew tobacco, and he could not *do without* it

—Knight

*To do a person in the eye*—to cheat him

Kisi ke ánkhi men dhul dálná: kisi ko dhokhá dena

The jockey *did your friend* in the eye over that horse = The jockey cheated your friend with that horse

*Doctor*—*To put the doctor on a mule*—to cheat him

Kisi ko dhokhá dená

Perhaps ways and means may be found to *put the doctor upon the o'd prey*

—Tom Brown

*To doctor the accounts*—to falsify them to make them look better

Jhunthá hisáb taiyár karná

The manager of the bank *had doctored the accounts* not to arouse public suspicion of its bad state.

*Doctors differ or disagree*—there exists a grave difference of opinion (This phrase is commonly used somewhat playfully)

Is ke nisbat bare bare admijon ki ráe men ikhtiláf hai

But the *doctors differed* in their etaphysics = But there was a

difference of opinion regarding the metaphysics of the question among the great men

Who shall decide when doctors disagree ?

**Dog**—*A dog in the manger*  
—a selfish man who refuses to allow others to enjoy even what he himself has no use for

The illusion is to the fable which runs as follows —

*A dog lay in the manger*  
and by his growling and snarling prevented the oxen from eating the hay which had been placed there for them "What a selfish dog?" said one of the oxen "He cannot eat the hay himself, nor will he allow those to eat who can"

—*Æsop's Fables*

Ek khudgāiaz shakhs jo na khud khāe na dusrō ko de, shukhsē ki nī khud khurād nī kisē dehad

To be like a dog in the manger over South America and say snarling — "None of you shall trade here, though I cannot" — What Pope can sanction such a proceeding ?

—*Carlyle*

"I suppose it is wrong and selfish," he said "I suppose I am a dog in the manger"

—*A Trollope*

*Throw to the dogs*—(a colloquial expression) throw away as it is of no use

Durkiye phenkiye jah kyā bakherā lāye

*Throw physics to the dogs, I'll none of it*

—*Shakespeare*

*The dogs of war*—the horrors of war especially famine, sword, and fire

Jang ke mutalliq khaufnāk chizen bulhasus qulāt, tal-wār aur āg

And Cæsar's spirit, raging for revenge,

With Ate by his side, comes hot from hell,

Shall in these confines, with a monarch's voice,

Cry "Havoc" and let slip the dogs of war

—*Shakespeare*

Now Ate is the goddess of revenge  
To cry "Havoc" means to order slaughter mercilessly

*To lead the life of a dog or to lead a dog's life*—to live a wretched life

Zillat se zindagi basai karnā

"He is properly honpecked" said he He is afraid to call his soul his own, and he leads the life of a dog

—*Haliburton*

I am afraid I led that boy a dogs life

—*R L Stevenson*

**Door**—*To lay at one's door*  
—to charge one with, to as-  
cribe something to one

kısı ko kısı chiz ká ılzám  
lagáná, kısı ko kısı chiz se  
mansub kuná

A great many faults may be laid  
at their door, but they are not  
fury to be charged with hec-  
kles

—J R Lowell

*Next door to it*—very like it,  
next door neighbour to it

Bahut mushábih, bilkul  
hamshakıl, bilkul nazdik

A seditious word leads to a broil,  
a riot undiminished is but next  
door to (closely resembles) a  
tumult

—L'Estrange

Look very sharp to yourself, for  
you are already next door to a  
rationalist or an infidel

—Newman

The egotist is next door to a fanatic

—Smiles

**Double**—*Double dealing*—  
professing one thing and  
doing another inconsistent  
with that promise, duplicity

Záhu dári, kahná kuchh aur  
karná kuchh aur

"She was quite above all double  
dealing. She had no mental  
reservation."

—Maria Edgeworth

**Doubt**—*The benefit of a  
doubt*—the benefit to which

a guilty person is entitled  
when there is any doubt  
as to the circumstances of  
his offence

Shik ka fáedá jo mulzim ko  
diyá jáwe

In summing up the case, the Judge  
counselled the jurors to give  
the accused the benefit of any  
reasonable amount of doubt

—Statesman

If, therefore, there is a doubt affect-  
ing his case, he is entitled to  
the benefit of that doubt

—De Quincey

**Down**—*To be down upon*  
a person—to reprove or find  
fault with him

Milamat karná, qasurwár  
thahráná, bigarná já gussá  
honá

Poor Buwell! his appearance isn't  
aristocratic, I admit, and Mrs  
Greenwood was rather down  
upon me for asking him here

Good Words, 1887

*Down on him*—in ill-luck,  
very unfortunate

Bad qismat

"I guess stronger, you will find me  
an expresident down on his  
luck."

—A Egmont Hale! Paris  
Originals

*Down-trod*—despised, as  
one trodden underfoot

Páe mál kiyá huá, haqir,  
zalıh

*The down trod*—"I will lift Mortimer, as high in the air As this ungrateful king"

—*Shakespeare Henry IV 1 3*

*Down in the mouth*—disheartened, out of spirits, sad

Shikastá dil, pist hummat magnum

Well, I felt proper very sorry for him, for he was a very clever man, and looked out up dreadfully, and amazing (exceedingly), down in the mouth (sad)

—*Haliburton*

**Draw**—*To draw a curtain*

—(a) to hide from public view, (b) to expose to public view

(a) Poshidá rikhná, logon pir zâhir na hone dena, (b) par lá fash kainá, logon par zâhi karna.

(a) Fain would I draw a curtain between your intense agonies and the cold scrutiny of the unsympathizing world

—*Warren*

(b) This absence of your father's draws a curtain

That shows the ignorant a kind of fear,

Before not dreamt of

—*Shakespeare*

*To draw on*—to approach (used for time)

Qirib áná

And so the time of departure drew on rapidly

—*Dickens*

*To draw a person out*—to entice a person, to speak on any subject, often with the object of ridiculing his utterances to lead a person to express his real opinions or show his real character

Kisí ke dil ká hál káhalwá lená

He recollected that Miss Nugent had told him that this young lady had no common character, and neglecting his move at chess, he looked up at Miss Nugent, as much as to say "Draw her out, may"

—*Maria Edgeworth*

There are many subjects on which I should like to draw him out (induce him to speak his mind freely)

—*Haliburton*

*To draw a line between*—to define the limit so as to clearly indicate the distinction between, to draw a clear distinction between, to discriminate or distinguish

Púe tur pu faraq batlaná, do chizon ká púá faraq já pihchán batlána

The Indian Penal Code draws a line between murder and manslaughter

And who would undertake to draw the line between extreme case and ordinary cases

—*Macaulay*

Nobody thought of drawing a line between those who ought to be

allowed to sit in the House of Commons and those who ought to be shut out

—Macaulay

*To draw a conclusion or an inference*—to conclude or infer

Natijá nikálná

Because the temperature increases as we descend into the earth, *we draw the conclusion* (or inference) that the centre of the earth is very hot

*Drive*—*To drive at anything*—to speak with a certain end in view

Kisí khás garaz yá matlab se bat k uná

“What are you *driving at*?” (What is your intention in speaking as you do) he went on. I show you a bit of my hand (a part of my scheme) and you beg, in talking round and round, (ambiguously)

—Besant

*To drive a trade*—to carry on a business

Koi kái bai chaláná

Every nation *drives* a considerable *trade* in this commodity

—Goldsmith

The *trade* of life cannot be *driven* without partners

Tell me why thou *drivest* thy trade in this mysterious fashion?

—Scott

*Drop*—*A drop in the ocean*—a very small quantity, a

very insignificant quantity in a large body

Bahut hí náchíz, bahut hí kam miqdár yá wazan ká, bahut hí kam wasat ká ba niuqáble kisí bare chíz ke

You are a body of yesterday, you are a *drop* in the ocean of professing Christianity

—Newman

*To take a drop too much*—to be intoxicated

Nishe men honá

He used often *to take a drop too much* (to be intoxicated with liquor)

*A drop in the bucket*—a very small quantity, a contribution scarcely worth mentioning

Bihut thorá, bahut khafif raqam

Much money was contributed in England and America for the relief of the famine stricken people of India, but it was only *a drop in the bucket*

The lack of good water was severely felt, but this was only a mere *drop in the bucket* of their misfortunes

*Drug*—*A drug in the market*—an unsaleable commodity, a commodity for which there is no demand

Watch guards and forks were alike at a discount, and sponges were a *drug in the market* Wool

len goods are sometime a drag  
in the market in Calcutta

**Dry**—*Dry as a bone*—perfectly dry, without moisture

**Bilkul sukha bilkul khushk**  
The meat is cooked *dry as a bone*

*A stirring of the dry bones*  
—a revival of life where all seems dead

**Phir tiza dam karna, phir raunaq dena**

Every nation, when first it feels the stir and touch of a new life, will commit follies and excesses when that new life is felt in the body of the literature and art, the follies and excesses will be greater—not, of course, of such national greatness, but greater—comparatively—than when the *dry bones of politics are stirred*

—*Temple Bar*, 1887

**Duck**—*To muck or to play at ducks and drakes* (with property)—to spend foolishly, to waste and squander unprofitably

**Nihavat fuzul kharchi karna, raigan karna, khub urana**

He is *playing at ducks and drakes with his money*—He is wasting his money unprofitably

A fine thing for her, that was a poor girl without a farthing to her fortune. It is well if she does not *muck ducks and drakes* of it somehow.

—*George Eliot*

**Dumb**—*To strike one dumb*—to deprive one of the power of speech, either by confounding or astonishing

**Ziban band kar dena, kisi ko isqadat hairat zad kudenai ya ghabia dena ki wuh bol na sike**

He was *struck dumb* by the disgrace of his position

Deep shame had *struck me dumb*, made me break off

—*Snare's pen*

**Dust**—*To throw dust in a man's eyes*—to try to deceive one to bewilder one, to deceive one

**Ankh men dhul jhonkna, dhoka dene ki koshish karna, dhoka dena**

He tried to say no more *he had thrown quite dust in honest Adam's eyes* (had deceived honest Adam quite enough)

—*George Eliot*

But this spasm of energy seems to have been designed *to throw dust into the eyes of the authorities*

—*Kaye*

All of these knew whether Mr John was launching thunderbolts (uttering threats) or *throwing dust* (trying to deceive), and were well aware that he had quite taken up with the latter process in the Beckley case

—*Backmore*

**To bite the dust**—to fall in battle

Jang men tah-i-teg hona ,  
jang men máí jána

That day three thousand Siracens  
*but the dust*

—Dixon

**Dwell**—To dwell upon—

to continue on , to occupy  
a long time with

Zíkí karná , arse tak daláyál  
pesh kaina

The writer of the Book of Travels  
*dwell* upon the political institutions  
of the different countries

## E.

**Ear**—To give ear to—to  
listen , to hearken

Bagaui sunná

"Mr Utterson, Sir, asking to see  
you," he called , and even as he  
did so, once more violently  
sighed to the lawyer *to give ear*

—R L Stevenson

To be all ear—to be all  
attention , to be very  
attentive

Dil-o-ján se muttawajjah hokar  
sunna , khub gaur se sunná.

——*I was all ear,*

And took in strains, that might  
create

Capt a soul under the ribs of death

—Milton

To be at one's ear—to be  
near to whisper some secret  
matter into one's ear

Is qadaí nazdik rahná kí  
kán men bát kahsake

He seemed to be ever at the ear of  
those who thought least of him

—Scott

But Cecil *was* ever at her ear and the  
invisible powers were on his  
side

—Froude

To turn a deaf ear—to re-  
fuse to listen

Na sunná , kuchh liház na  
kainá

To these appeals the king turned a  
*deaf ear*

—Smiles

But the Brigadier turned a deaf  
ear to these entreaties

—Kaye

To set by the ears—to cause  
a quarrel

Larái kainá

I little thought when I ran in with  
Miss Berry's good news that it  
would have the effect of setting  
us all by the ears

—A Kenny

To be by the ears—to quarrel

Larái kainá

The Baronet and his brother had  
every reason, which two brothers  
possibly can have, *being by the*  
ears

—Thackeray

*O'er head and ears*—(in love, in debt etc.) wholly, desperately

Sirapá, hamátan; bikkul gúq

"He is *o'er head and ears* with the mud. He loves her better than his own life"

—Terence in English

*Mulls have ears*—things uttered in secret yet rumoured abroad

Diwár gosh dárad, jo bát khufyá tur se kithi jati hai wuh bhi záhu hojáti hai

*To poison one's ear*—to tell one something that is prejudicial to another

Kisi ká kán bharná, kisi ki shikayat karna is gáraz se ki uske khyálát ki dusie shikhs ke tauf se kharab hojáwen

*Ease*—*To be at ease* or *to be at one's ease*—to be free from pain and anxiety, to be thoroughly at home and comfortable

Khush rahná, ghar ke tarah aam milná, fángulbál rahná

The major felt always at ease in such society

—Thackeray

Though not absolutely straitened in means, he was never quite at his

*ease* in money matters while he remained in London

—Morison

*To be at ease in one's own*—to be thoroughly at home and comfortable

Ghar ke tarah áram milná

On ordinary occasions he was diffident and even awkward in his manners, but here he was "*at ease in his own*" and felt called upon to show his manhood and enact the experienced traveller

—Washington Irving

Shall I not take my ease in my urn?

—Shakespeare Henry IV

*Ill at ease*—agitated in mind

Mutwarbhish, khyálát, muntishu vá parishan

At times there was a perturbed and restless wandering of the eye that bespoke a mind *ill at ease*

—Warren

It is not strange that Sancto's mind should have been *ill at ease*

—Macaulay

*Eat*—*To eat dirt*—to retract, to endure mortification or insult

Qaul pher lená, malaamat utháná, phirki já ghviki baidasht karná

I will make him *eat dirt* for his slanders of me I will cause him to endure mortification for his slanders of me



*To eat one's word*—to retract in humiliating manner, to unsay what one has said

Apna qul phei lena , apni kahi nui bat ku rad kar-dená

I am fully determined to make them *eat their words* on that point, or to have no political connection with them

—Macaulay

"That is a first rate notion, I must say," exclaimed Mr Hodday "I am to begin by *eating my words* and marrying my daughter to a man whom I said she should not marry "

—W E Norris

To convince him of his mistake, so that he would have to *eat his own words*, would be an agreeable affair

—G Eliot

*To eat out one's heart*—to fret or worry unreasonably, to suffer intensely from disappointment

Be intahá ranjidah honá, bahut mignum honá

She withdrew, covered with mortification, to hide her head and *eat out her heart* in the privacy of her own uncomfortable home

—Gentleman's Magazine, 1888

*To eat humble pie*—to be obliged to submit to some humiliation, to apologize abjectly

Zulil ya ruswá honá, muafi mángnǎ

Swift rebelled, left service, *ate humble pie* and came back again

—Thackeray

The tyrant is making France *eat humble pie* France is humiliated, France is suffocating

—M Arnold

*To eat the air*—to be deluded with false hopes

Jhunthi ummidon se fareb diya jána

I *eat the air* (am deluded with false hopes) promise crammed

—Shakespeare

**Effect**—*In effect*—really, virtually

Filwaqai , darhaqiqat

The light sentences they inflicted was *in effect* an acquittal

—Green

Malthus was compelled to publish a recantation as to this particular error which *in effect* was a recantation of his entire theory

—De Quincey

To say of a celebrated piece that there are faults in it is, *in effect* to say that the author of it is a man

—Addison

*To take effect*—to produce the intended effect, to operate

Náfiz honá, asar paidá kai-ná , jári honá

**Elbow**—*To elbow out*—to push aside in passing, to excel

Sabqat lejáná zer karná

Mr A will elbow out his rivals and obtain the appointment—Mr A will push aside his rivals and obtain the appointment

**Out at elbows**—shabbily dressed, wearing ragged clothes

Maile kapre pahne hue,  
phate hue kapre pahne hue

With my £7 I must unmy children, and clothe them, while with the same income your children are out at elbows

—Smiles

He was literally out at elbows as well as out of cash

—Irving

**Elbow room**—freedom of action

Kám karne kí ázádi

Give me hit elbow-room and I will make a name for myself—Let me act freely and I will distinguish myself

**Element**—Out of one's element—out of one's sphere dealing with unfamiliar matters

Námauzun muqám men honá, na málum ya ajnabi  
chizon se sábiqa yuná

Muslimans in cold latitude look as much out of their elements as sailors on horseback

—D. Quincey

Mr Fox with a pen in his hand, and Sir James on his legs in the House of Commons were we think each out of his proper element

—Macaulay

**End**—*To make both ends meet*—to make one's income cover one's expenditure, to manage to live without incurring debt

Aisá intizám karná kí jis se kharch ámdani se barh na jáwe, kharch ko kisi tarah se ámdani ke barábar karná

Even Mr Whithelo, the head clerk, whose children were often ailing, and who had a good deal of trouble to make both ends meet smiled benign upon Kate

—Mrs. Oliphant

**To end in smoke**—to end in nothing, to come to no practical result, to fail signally

Láhasil honá, le natijá honá, hawá hojána

Thus ended in smoke the famous mission of Archdeacon Churles

—Molley

Nevertheless the marriage ended in smoke

—Molley

The investigation of the election frauds, ended in smoke

**Enough**—*Enough and to spare*—more than sufficient  
Káf hain á kahná, zarurat se zádá hainá

It was feared there would not be food for all, but there was enough and to spare

*Enough is as good as a feast*  
—what is sufficient serves the purpose as well as if there were an excess

kāfi honā barābar zarurat se  
zyāda hone ke hai

The Koh-i-noor had got enough, which in most cases is more than as good as a feast

—O W Holmes

*Equal—Equal to the occasion or equal to the task—*  
able to act on the occasion or able to conduct the work

Zarurat ke muasfiq, kām  
chalāne ke qābil

The "Raven," however, is more than equal to the occasion

—Edinburgh Review, 1887

*Event—At all events—in*  
any case, be the issue what it may

Bihār surat, har hāl men,  
chāhe jo ho

I shall cheer him up at all events, for he is to be my squire all the way

—Dulens

He resolved to keep that at all events

—Dickens,

*In the event of—in the case of*

Dar bāle kī, agar aisā hoto.

*In the event of the King of Spain's death without a son, Charles promised to support France*

—Green

They repaired to the place that they might be in readiness to defend her, in the event of an outbreak

—Macaulay

*Ever—Ever and anon—*  
frequently, from time to time

Waqtan sawaqtan, gāhe ba  
gāhe, kabhi kabhi

He ever and anon reminded the people that they had given him power of life and death

—Freeman

But ever and anon some friendly Mahomedan or Hindu spoke of significant symptoms of the unrest which was not visible to the English eye

—Laye

*Ever and anon* we heard a cry from the other house

*Ever since—the whole period from some specified point of time*

Tāb se barābar, tāb se  
hameshā

Mr John has been ill ever since he came down from the hills

*Every—Every now and then—*frequently, often, at short intervals

Gāhe ba gāhe, kabhi kabhi,  
aksar

*Every now and then* a countryman would burst into tears

—Thackeray

Last night *every now and then*, the baby cried in sleep

*Every bit*—quite, altogether  
Bilkul, bajinsahú

The copy is *every bit* (quite) as good as the original

*Every inch*—in every part, thoroughly

Bahamá ní sáf, bilkul.

The commander of the fourth regiment is *every inch* (thoroughly) a soldier

**Evidence**—*In evidence*—before the eye of the people, actually present

Pesh nazir, házir

He persuaded himself that to get a lucrative appointment from his friends he must keep himself in evidence

—*Encyclopædia Britannica*

To turn *Queen's or King's evidence*—to become an informer against his accomplices under the promise of pardon

Giwáh sarkár hokar bui kiye jáne ke wáde par aprá aur apne sáthiyon ke juráyan ká iqrái karná

The unhappy man, to save his life, had betrayed his master and turned *King's evidence*

—*G A Sala*

I hate a convict who turns *Queen's evidence*

—*Kingsley*

*Primá facie evidence*—that which seems likely, unless it can be explained away

Sabut nazrī, shahádat jo muqadme ke hálát par nazar dálné se aqlan durust málum ho

**Evil**—*The evil eye*—malign influence (supposed to exist in the glance of certain persons).

Nazar-i-bad, burī nigáh, burá asir

I almost led him to believe in the *evil eye*

—*Newman*

Evelyn himself informs us how Sir Stephen contrived to escape the *evil eye* (bad effect), which generally pursues a self-made man

—*Trevelyan*

*Ex officio*—(Latin) by virtue of one's office

Balíház apne uhde ke, ba-wajeh apne uhde ke

All over the continent the ministers of the crown or of the republic sit *ex officio* in either house from the day they are appointed

—*Spectator, 1887*

The Lord Mayor for the time being shall be *ex officio* one of the trustees

*Ex-parte*—(Latin) proceeding only from one of the parties

Ek tarfá

**Exception**—*To take exception to*—to feel offended, to find fault with, to raise objection.

Nákhush honá, nuqs níkálná, etráz karná.

Her manner was so respectful that I could not take exception to this reproof

—Farjoon

To every one of the few Protestant witnesses who had said anything material, some exception was taken

—Macaulay

One of the propositions is that the Judges shall hold their offices during good behaviour To this surely an exception will be taken

—Macaulay

Eye—To make eyes at—to gaze upon amorously, to look at in a loving way

Taashshuq se dekhna, muhabbat ámez nigáhon se dekhna

On the other hand, he had a word or two of serious warning to say about Miss Sparks "It is all very well," he wrote, "to laugh at the young lady who makes eyes at you, but jokes of that kind sometimes turn out to be no laughing matter"

—Good Words, 1887

To have an eye for —(a) to have the power of judging of (b) to be able to see

Tamiz 'arne ki quwat rakhna, lekhne ke qabil hona, dekhná.

(a) b e had not, it is true, an eye for the fine shades of character

—Macaulay

(b) He had an eye for every thing that was done and an ear for every thing that was said

—Dickens

To keep an eye on—to watch strictly

Nazar rakhna, take hue rakhna

The business of the servants of the Company was to keep an eye on private traders who dared to infringe the monopoly

—Macaulay

To cast sheep's eyes at—to gaze at in a modest and diffident but longing way, like a bashful lover

Sharingin o muhabbat ámez nigáhon se dekhna

The Knight acknowledged that he had long been casting a sheep's eye at a little snug place

—Maria Edgeworth

There came a wealthy stock broker who cast sheep's eyes at Helena

—Mistletoe Bough, 1885

In the wind's eye—(nautical) directly opposed to the wind

Hawa ke rukh ke samne

Proper scared they were to see a vessel, without sails or oars, going right straight ahead, nine knots an hour, in the very winds, eye (directly against the wind)

—Haliburton

In the twinkling of an eye—immediately, very soon

Fauran, bahut jald, bát ke  
bát men

A common fencer would disarm the  
adversary in the twinkling of an  
eye

—Hazlett

In the twinkling of an eye—I came  
to an adamantine resolution

—Dr. Quincey

To see with half an eye—to  
see easily, to see with a  
mere glance.

Asáni se dekh lená, nazar  
dalte hí dekh lená  
*The king's eye*—his chief  
officers. (An eastern ex-  
pression).

Badshah ke khás uhdedár.

"One of the seven

Who in God's presence, nearest to  
the throne  
Stand ready at command, and are  
his eyes

That run through all the heavens or  
down to earth

Bear his swift errands "

--Milton *Paradise Lost* 11652

## F.

Face—A brazen face—great  
impudence or boldness

Báre gustákhí se, báre be  
báki se

The thief, though caught in the  
very act, denied his guilt with  
a brazen face (most impudently)

To set one's face against—to  
oppose actively or resolute-  
ly, to oppose sternly

Sabit qádmí se yá zor shor  
se muqábala kárná

The old man set his face against  
(sternly opposed) the marriage  
from the very beginning

But in general if you set your face  
against custom, people will set  
their faces against you

—Hazlett

They began to set their faces against  
the slave trade

—Froude

In the face of—in the pre-  
sence of, in spite of

Bí hálát, mujudgí, bá  
wajud.

It was upon the deck in the face of  
the ship's company, that he  
treated his Captain with con-  
tempt

—Southey

In the face of the strongest evi-  
dence he ascribes to the people  
of a former age opinions which  
no people ever held

—Macaulay

Face to face—in immediate  
presence of each other.

Amne sánne, munh ke  
sánne

She sent for Blanché to accuse her  
face to face (in her presence)

—Tennyson

*To fly in the face of*—to set at defiance, to act in direct opposition

Mukhalifáná kárrawái karná,  
sirasar muqabilá karná

Was it conceivable that Don John was *flying in the face of* the known intentions of the king?

—Froude

She should ruin herself if she *flew in the face of* her subjects

—Froude.

*To put a bold face upon*—to act boldly, as if there was nothing to be ashamed of

Bebáki se kám karná, behrayai akhtiyar karná

Dundas had little, or rather nothing to say in defence of his own consistency, but he *put a bold face on* the matter, and opposed the motion

*To put a good face*—(upon matters) to show no signs of flinching, to conceal one's real feelings and appear in such a way as to show that one is not affected by them

Zahirá bashsh ishchehrarakhná, surat se asar tanj na málum honá

In a word, Mrs. Kate *put a good face* against fortune, and kept up appearances in the most virtuous manner

—Thackeray

I will brood over miseries no longer, but *put a good face upon* matters.

—Warren

*To make face at*—to distort the face

Munh bananá

He lost his temper, and not only ridiculed Welsh, but actually *made faces at* him

—Buckle

*Fair*—*Fair* and square—honest, just

Imándár o insáf pasand

His conduct all through the transaction has been *fair and square*

*To be on the fair road or fair way to anything*—to have every chance of attaining anything, to have every reasonable hope of success

Kisi chiz ke hásil kaine ki puri ummid, kámyabi ka pura mauqá

The merchant gained largely over the late demand for silk, and is now *on the fair way to make a fortune* (almost certain to be wealthy)

*Fair play*—just treatment of competitors or enemies, equal chances are given to both the parties in conflict

Raqibon ko barabai mauqá kámyabi ká dena, jang ja kushti karnewálon ke sáth ek sá bartao kiyá janá

I did that to get clear of the crowd, so that I might have *fair play* at him

Haliburton

A wide career of unequalled security, with emoluments un

doubtedly liberal for the average of good service, and with the moral certainty of *fair play* in promotion, his been opened up to character and talent throughout the land without distinction of class

—*W D Gladstone*

*In good faith*—bon i fide, in the honest belief that there is no fraud or deceit or impropriety.

Nek niyat se is bat ká yaq.n kurke ki is muimle men koi chaliki nahin ki gai hai.

There was no doubt in any one's mind that Allen's father had acted in *good faith*

—*Besant*

Other creditors, who came in *good faith* to ask for their due, were paid

—*Macaulay*

The English settlers has bought their lands in *good faith* with a state title and the honour of the Government as their security

—*Froude*

*To break with faith*—to violate some promise made to some person

-Ahad shikni karná

Your lord will never more *break his faith* with you

—*Lamb*

But to murder his enemies, to *break faith* with his enemies, was not only innocent but laudable

—*Macaulay*

*Fall*—*In the fall*—in the autumn, at the fall of the leaves

Patjhar ke aiyán men; mau-san i khizán men

"What crowds of patients the town doctor kills

Or how, last *fall*, he raised the weekly bills "

—*Dryden Juvenal*

*To try a fall*—to wrestle when each tries to "fall" or throw the other

Kushti larná

I am given, Sir, to understand that your younger brother, Orlando, hath a disposition to come in disguised against me to *try a fall*

—*Shakespeare As you like it*, (1)

*To fall flat*—to fail to interest, to cause no amusement or interest, to prove dull or insipid

The jokes of his companions fell *flatly* on his ear

—*Thackeray*

Her remark fell *flat*—every one knows the effect of a reproduction of a worn out jest—and had a sobering effect upon the little company

—*James Payne*

The lofty and spirit stirring eloquence which had made Pitt supreme in the House of Commons often *fell flat* in the House of Lords

—*Macaulay*

*To fall foul of one*—to collide with one, to make



an assault on some one, to  
quarrel with some one

Kisi se lar janá, kisi par  
hamlá karná, kisi se niar  
pit karná, kisi se jhagra  
kaina

He had not been seated at table  
five minutes before he had man-  
aged to *fall foul* of every body  
within reach

—Good Words, 1887

Dennis, who ran amuck at the  
literary society of his day, *falls  
foul* of poor Steele and thus  
depicts him

—Thackeray

But she had a way of *falling foul*  
of all weak people

—Dickens

To *fall away*—to quit a  
party, to abandon, to desert  
Kisi jámaát ko chhorná,  
tark kuná

His adherents *fell away* gradually  
His followers quitted him one  
by one

"We shall bear him yet" said  
Hawes, assuming a firmness he  
did not feel, lest this man should  
*fall away* from him, and perhaps  
bear witness against him

—C. Reade

—to degenerate

Kharab honá, kam qadr  
honá

The temptations of the lower  
fourth soon proved too strong  
for him, and he rapidly *fell away*

—Hughes

To *fall in love* with—to be-  
come enamoured of, to have

the affection deeply enlisted  
for one of the opposite sex  
Ashiq hojáná, íareftá ho-  
jáná, mistun hojáná

The aunt declared that they had  
*fallen in love* with each other at  
first sight

Irving

On our first acquaintance I clearly  
saw that he was not disposed to  
pay court to my fortune, and I  
had also then coolness of my  
judgment sufficient to perceive  
that it was not probable he should  
*fall in love* with my person

—Maria Edgeworth

Oliver told him how he had *fallen  
in love* with the fair shepherdess  
Athena

—Lamb

To *fall in with*—(a) to meet  
with, to come across, (b) to  
agree with

Muláqát hojáná, milná,  
miljána, muwáhiq já mutá-  
biq honá.

"'a' Did you ever *fall in with*  
Yankees?"

"One or two, Sir"

—C. Reade

On his road he *fell in with* the  
son and daughter of Sir Peter  
Osborne

—Macaulay

(b) He *fell in with* my views

—Brewer

The description exactly *falls in  
with* the Homeric portrait of the  
Trojans

—Freeman

To *fall off*—(a) to diminish, to grow less (b) to drop (c) to abandon

Ghatná ; kam hona, giriá  
tupakná, chher dena, tirk  
kar dená

(a) His revenues he said were  
*falling off*

—Macaulay

When the small pox broke out the  
school attendance *fell off*

(b) Ripe oranges are beginning to  
*fall off*

(c) Many subscribers to the journal  
*have fallen off* of late

To *fall out* (a) to quarrel  
(b) to happen

Jnagra karúá, waqua men  
ána

(a) See ye *fall* not out by the way

—Genesis xiv, 23

Friends *fall out* and never meet  
again for some idle misunder-  
standing

—Hazlitt

Friends and honestest of men accuse  
each other of cheating when they  
*fall out* on money matters.

—Thackeray

(b) If all things *fall out* right, I  
shall as famous be by this exploit  
as Scythian Thomyris by Cyrus'  
death

—Shakespeare

And it *fell out* with me, as it falls  
out with so vast a majority of  
my fellows, that I chose the bet-  
ter part

—E. L. Stevenson.

To *fall through*—to fall of  
being carried out or accom-

plished Ná tamám rahná.  
anjam na paná

These arrangements would *fall*  
through, and it was easy to know  
what would follow

—Froude

To *fall short of*—to be defi-  
cient to be less than, to  
be wanting

Kam honá, ghat jáná, khánu  
honá

The supply *fell far short* of what he  
needed

—Macaulay

Her place was supplied by an  
excellent woman, who had *fallen*  
little short of (nearly equalled)  
a mother in affection.

—Jane Austen

As he had foreseen, the revenues  
*fell far short* of the expenditure

—Lubbock

To *take a false step*—to  
commit a blunder

Galti karúá, koi saho já  
khatá 'karúá

A false step taken in this matter  
can not be recalled, our coloniza-  
tion gone are gone for ever

—Froude.

It has been all my own fault  
though for the life of me I can  
not see where I *took* the first false  
step

—Trollope

Family—To be in the  
*family way*—to be preg-  
nant

Hámilá honá, garbhvatí honá.

I was in the family way with my son N, at the time

—Dickens

She is in the family way, though very young still

—Carlyle

A person of family—a well born person, a gentleman or lady.

Sharífzadá yá sharífzádi, bholá admi.

And Mr Irwin's sisters, as any person of family (gentleman or lady, within ten miles of Broxen could have testified, were such stupid, uninteresting women

—George Eliot

*Familiarity breeds contempt*—when two persons come to know each other intimately, they find out each other's weaknesses and gradually lose esteem for each other

Jab do ádimiyon ke daimiyan bihut kna da milá hojatá hai to sab q ke tirih izzat karne ká khyál jaa tahta hu kyunki unke khubiyon ke sath hi unke nuqsas bhi zahir hojate hain

As they by no means improved on better acquaintance, and as familiarity breeds contempt, he resolved to banish them from his thoughts

—Dickens

**FAR** A far cry—a long distance

Bura fáslá, bahut dur.

It is a far cry from Portugal to Bohemia

—*Contemporary Review*, 1887

It is a far cry from Paris to Kanwan

—*Fortnightly Review* 1887

*Far and wide*—to a great extent or distance in all directions Har chahái taraf,

Dur dur tak

The evil consequences of imperfect instruction will spread *far and wide*

—Dickens

The royalists were scattered *far and wide* before the sword of Pizarro

—Prescott

When he died, his title as a benefactor of his kind was recognised *far and wide*

—Smiles

**Fashion**—*In a fashion or after a fashion*—to a certain degree, in a sort nominal way, in a certain nominal way

Qaidie, thorá sa', baize nám.

He spoke French in a fashion

**Fast**—*To play fast and loose*—to run with the hare and hold with the hounds, to blow both hot and cold, to say one thing and do another, to act in a way inconsistent with one's promises or engagement Kahná kuchho kaina kuchh

chálbázi karná , ahad  
o-paímán ke khláf kárrawái  
karná

She had *played fast and loose* so often with the Protestants, that but for the interest of their common religion they would long ago have fallen off from her

—*Froude*

"It is a shame, by heavens!" Said George, "to *play at fast and loose* with a young girl's affections"

—*Thackeray*

I hoped you had more pride than to let him play *last and lose* with you in the manner

—*Florence Marryat*

**Fate**—*To decide the fate of*—to settle what is to be the final lot of

Qismat ká tashfá ákhiri  
natije ká tai pána.

Then, virtually, the *fate* of the monasteries was decided

—*Froude*

"This day said he to his soldiers  
"*decides the fate of* 'Britain

—*Dickens*

**Fault**—*To a fault*—more than what is required, to excess Zírurat se zyáda , had se zyáda , beintihá

The golden youth is generous to a fault

—*N. M. Black*

He was kind to a fault

—*Thomas Hardy*

*To be at fault*—(a) to lose scent, as a dog, and be

unable to continue chase (b) to be puzzled, to be in difficulty how to proceed

Shikári kutton ko jo shikár  
ki bu málum hoti hai uská  
játa rahná aur is wajah se  
shikár ká picchá karná  
chhor dená, pas o pesh  
men honá, na janua ki kyá  
karni cháhiye

(a) Reynard proved too wily for his pursuers and the hounds were at fault

—*Scott*

(b) And then the two set about foraging for tea, in which operation master *was* much at fault (was puzzled how to proceed)

—*Hughes*

*To be in fault*—to be to blame to be wrong, to be erring

Ilzám lagayá jáná qasurwár  
já kh itáwár hona

Is Antony or we in fault for this?

—*Shakespeare*

She was innocent as a lamb and her odious husband was in fault

—*Thackeray*

Ashton was in fault and was put on his trial

**Feast**—*Feast of reason and flow of soul*—an occasion of intellectual and social enjoyment

Sáheb ilm o kamál ká ápus  
men guftagu karke mahzuz  
honá

At their annual meeting, the members of the scientific club had a feast of reason and flow of soul

The guest now escaped the pomp of grand entertainments, was allowed to enjoy ease and conversation, and to taste some of that feast of reason and that flow of soul so often talked of and so seldom enjoyed

*Maia Edgeworth*

**Feather**—a feather in one's cap—an honour, a mark of distinction *Izzat, izzit ká uishán*

His carrying off so many medals was certainly a feather in his cap

The fellows very carelessnesses about these charges (accusations) was in Margaret's eyes, a feather in his cap something to be proud of) and peered for one thing their absolute want of foundation

*James Payne*

**To show or fly white feather**—to show cowardice, to show signs of fear (No game cock has a white feather A white feather indicates a cross breed in birds)

*Burdih zâhu kárnâ, âlâmât khauf zahir kárnâ*

My blood ran a little cold at that, but I finished my liquor. It was no use flying a white feather, so I, 'Here is to the Corsair's bride

*C Perde*

Bothwell, villain as he was, would not show the white feather in the field.

—*Froude*

Lost your honour? You don't mean to say you have shown the white feather

**Fiddle - To play first fiddle**—to take the lead in anything to be the Chief man, the most distinguished in the company *Rahbar já peshwâ honn, sab se barhkar já saitâj honâ*

Tom had no idea of playing first fiddle—in any, special orchestra (Tom had no idea of taking the lead in any friendly gathering)

**To play second fiddle**—to take a subordinate part *Matihî men kâim kâina, kisi timâshâ ya theatre men adnâ darje ki khidmat injâm denâ*

She had inherited from her mother an extreme objection to playing in any orchestra whatever the second fiddle occupying under any circumstances, a so condary place)

—*James Payne*

**To fiddle-faddle**—(a) to tittle away, (b) to waste time *Behuda gustagu karnâ*

*Taziyâ auqât karnâ*

(a) "Pitiful fool that I was to stand fiddle faddling in that way"

(b) Why not keep to your work you are only fiddling faddling here

**Field**—*To take the field*—to commence warlike operations; to be in the field of battle prepared to fight  
 Jang akhtiyār karnā,  
 maidāni jurg men ānā

Napoleon took the field (began the campaign with 100,000, picked troops)

They hoped to take the field again thirty thousand strong

—Macaulay

**Figure**—*To cut a figure*—  
 (a) to make a name or reputation, to make oneself prominent (b) to make a grand appearance

Nām padā karnā, birā  
 bannā, shān o shaukat  
 dekhānā, ban thān kar  
 nikālā.

(a) In his mistress's absence, the butler had a mind to cut a figure and be for a while the gentleman himself

—Goldsmith

(b) He received his mother that he might cut a figure (appear splendid at the University)

—Thackeray

*To cut a bad or ridiculous figure*—to make a bad reputation to appear before the public in a ridiculous manner. Bhad lānā, bad nām honā, haqsāi karānā

He cut a bad figure in his speech at the annual meeting

What a ridiculous figure he cut!  
 —Warren

*To make a figure*—to distinguish oneself, to attract attention

Apne ko mashhur karnā,  
 logon ko apne janib muttawajjah karnā.

Beside, he would have been greatly hurt not to be thought well of in the world, he always merited to make a figure (to distinguish himself), and he thought worthy of the best seats and the best morsels

—George Eliot

He made a figure there far beyond his learning or his talents

—Macaulay

They strove to place themselves, each at the head of such forces as might enable him to make a figure in the national convulsion

—Scott

**Find**—*To find a clue to*—to discover that which will lead to the desired knowledge or explanation of some thing hidden or intricate, to clear a mystery, to trace out

Patā lagānā, khoj lagānā,  
 patā pājārā

The policeman found a clue to the burglary committed last month in some all-eyreware which was offered for sale at the pawn broker's

**Fine**—*In fine*—in conclusion, to sum up all

Hásil kalám , khulásá yah kī

*In fine*, Rob was despatched for a coach, the visitors keeping shops meanwhile

—*Dickens*

*In fine*, human character is moulded by a thousand subtle influences

—*Smiles*

I said that a duel between you must lead to the disgrace of all parties concerned, and that however innocent, the common people would insist that he was guilty *In fine*, I implored him not to send the challenge

—*Thackeray*

**Finger**—*To have finger in the pie*—to be involved in any affair

Kisī muámle men sharīk honá, kisī muámle se tálalūq rakhná

But then they dearly loved *having a finger in the pie* parochial

—*Hugh Conway*

Instead of every man aming his self consequence, thinking it bliss to talk at random about things, and to put his finger in every pie (interfere in every affair, you should seriously understand that there is a right way of doing things

—*W Arnold*

*To have one's finger's ends*—to be quite familiar with it and can do it readily

Bānyen háth ka khel honá, bahut asānī se kar sakrá

He was the boy to talk (very clever at talking) to the public, soft sawder—dignified reproach—

friendly intercourse,—he had them all *at his finger's ends*

He *had* the plan of the city with all its turns and windings *at his finger's ends*

—*Kaye*

He had Greek *at his finger's ends*

—*Trollope*

*Fire away*—go on saying, say on

Age barhná, kahne dená

I have said my say, let anybody else say theirs and *fire away*

—*Dickens*

"Foster, I have something I want you and Miss Cayll to understand *Fire away*, exclaimed Foster "

—*Watson The web of a spider*

*To fire up*—to become indig-  
nantly angry, to get highly  
irritated

Ag bhabhuká hojáná jaljáná  
neháyat gusse men hona

Now a highminded, honest man  
would have *fred up* at this

—*B L Furseon*

*No fire without smoke*—no  
good without its mixture  
of evil

Pahlu men hei gul ke khar  
hai, balaye khamárust dar  
pas-i-mul salahdár khárust  
dar pahlu gul

**Fish**—*Neither fish nor fowl*  
fit for neither one thing nor  
another, difficult to classify

Na ghar kánaghátká, mushkíl  
se kisī tafsíl yá qism men áná.

She would be a betwixt and betwixt  
between neither fish nor owl "

—Mrs Lynn Linton

A fish out of water—A person placed in a position which is strange distasteful to him.

Wuh shakhs jo be mauqe  
pai jáwe.

Mr —Dance stood there, as he said,  
"like a fish out of water "

—E. L. Stevenson

Fit—Fit in with—agree  
exactly with

Thik munáfiq honá

To what lengths will the votaries of  
an idea go, in their efforts to  
make it fit in with the actual condi-  
tion of things

J. McCuthey

Ill-educated people are apt  
to twist facts so as to fit in  
with what they undertake  
to prove

—Spectator

By fits and starts—by inter-  
vals of action and repose,  
without steady application.

Lagátár nahin, thik silsilá se  
nahin, be silsilá.

Analytic studies are continuous  
studies, and are not to be pursued  
by fits and starts, or fragmentary  
efforts

—De Quincey

Public opinion should be directed  
against vices uniformly, steadily

and temperately, not by sudden  
fits and starts

—Macaulay

He works by fits and starts (with  
intervals of idleness), and will not  
apply himself

Flame—An old flame—a  
former sweetheart

Máshuqá sábiq

I suppose she was an old flame of  
the colonel's

—Thackeray

Flash—To flash on the mind  
to occur as a sudden thought

Zihan men ájáná, yád ájáná

Many of the most important dis-  
coveries in science and art have  
flashed in the minds of discoverers

A flash in the pan—all sound  
and fury signifying nothing,  
a fruitless attempt, a failure  
of some ambitious under-  
taking (The phrase is taken  
from a flint-lock gun which,  
though loaded, fails some-  
times to go off when the  
flint is struck)

Tan tar phis, bahut shor gul  
a natiqá kuchh bhi nahin,  
befáedá koshish

The rising at Kilrush was a mere  
flash in the pan

Flat—A flat—(a) a person  
who is not sharp, a dull-  
witted person, (b) a suite of  
rooms on one floor

Kund zehan shakhs, mite  
samajh ke ádmí, kai kamme



jo ek hi fush-i zamin pai  
hon

(a) Oh Messias What *flats* are  
you

—*The Times*

He has not got these qualities  
yet, or he would not have a *flat*  
to night as to let Jack Raygles go  
in out of his turn

—*Hughes*

(b) "He said he was going to have  
a *flat* to let on the top floor"—  
—*Howard's Hazards of Newfortunes*

*Flea bite*—A mere *flea-bite*—  
a thing of no importance,  
a mere trifling thing

Bihut náchiz shu, ek adni  
si bát

Mr Disraeli spoke of the National  
Debt as a mere *flea-bite*

—*Brewer*

The soldier called his wound a mere  
*flea bite*

—*Brewer*

Doubtless to a man of Mr Aird's  
fortune such things are but *flea*  
*bites*

—*James Payne*

*Flesh*—Once *flesh and blood*—  
one's blood relation

Kisi ka rishtedár jo usi ke  
khándán Lá ho, kisi ke  
gotra

Mark his cruel treatment of his own  
*flesh and blood*

—*Dickens*

*Flesh and blood*—human  
nature

Khaslat-i-insáni.

Not as I wish to speak disrespectful  
of them as have got the power  
in their hands, but it is more than  
*flesh and blood* (human nature),  
bear sometimes

—*George Eliot*

*Flesh and blood* (human nature)  
can not stand (bear)

—*Brewer*

To make the *flesh* creep—to  
cause a sensation of dread  
and horror

Rongte'khare honá, khauf  
zadá houá

"My dear, Mr Aird, you make our  
*flesh creep*, remonstrated Mrs  
Wallace, whereupon he as-  
sisted

—*James Payne*

*Fling*—To have a *fling* at  
—to attack sarcastically;  
to use contemptuous and  
sarcastic remark

'Lang ámez bút kahná tau-  
ziyá kalmá kahná

I am beset and hemmed in by  
people, who have their *fling* at  
me, though I was when they  
were all civility and compliance.

—*Dickens*

*Fly* To fly in the face—  
to oppose directly, to get in-  
to passion with a person,  
to insult.

Hamlá kainá, muqábilá  
karná

Every evening before we left Paris  
I said he, and implored her to  
trust herself to me and leave

Paris But, with all this, she was firm, and would not fly in her parents' face

—O Rende

To fly in the face of Providence—to act rashly, and throw away good opportunities to court danger or death

Ján buh kai khiláf-i-aql kám kuna un achche munqon ko chhoi dena, khutrâ ya miut ko bulânâ

D. C. Can I tell her that to sleep with the child would be to fly in the face of Providence for if my misdeed was really bringing, she will in that case be certain to suffer from it

—James Payne

Follow—To follow suit—to follow the example of others, to behave in the same manner as others did

Kisi kî fîl d khkâ usî ke tûth kâna, kisi kî naql kânâ

But when his fortunes began to rise, the fortunes of the Admiral followed suit

—Golden Suit

Following the suit of their military brethren, the rebel English set the prisoners in the Jail, and murdered every Christian in the district

—Haye

Fool—To make a fool of one—to cause one to appear ridiculous, to deceive one

Kisi ko bewaquf yâ ahmaq, binâna, kisi ko binâna, kisi ko dhokâ denâ.

Vanity makes a fool of the wisest

—Scott

The Stratford Jubilee in honour of Shakespeare, where Boswell had made a fool of himself was still in every one's mind

—Irving.

Fool's paradise—unlawful pleasure, illicit love, vain hopes, a state of happiness where every thing is unreal and certain to be shattered,

Hiz i nafs nîjaviz taash-shuq jhuthi ummiden

'If ye should let her (Juliet) into a fool's paradise, it were a gross behaviour

—Shakespeare

Into a limbo large and broad, since called The Paradise of Fools

—Milton, Paradise Lost, Bk. iii l. 49

I feel a little humiliated, Clair, but I think I am the better for all these lessons. I was in what a fool's paradise (deceptive state of happiness) I used to live

—Basant

To fool one to the top of one's bent—to fool one as much as possible, to make

fun of one to the utmost possible extent

Kisí ko bahut hízvádá bānā-  
ná kisí kī beintahā hānsī  
urāná

The boys met a simpleton and  
*fooled him to the top of his bent*  
They fooled me to the top of my  
bent

—Shakespeare

His eager temperament for ever  
excited either with wild hopes  
or equally wild despondency,  
was now about to be fooled to the  
top of its bent

—Floude

Goldsmith was fooled to the top of  
his bent and permitted to have  
full sway throughout the even-  
ing

—Irving

To fool away—to spend in  
trifles or folly

Muft ídegān karnā , beśāedā  
sāif karnā

He fooled away his time in youth  
and lived without respect in  
manhood

Foot—To put the best foot  
foremost—to use all pos-  
sible despatch , to set your  
best power of motion for-  
ward if you have various  
powers.

Jihān tak tez mumkin ho  
daurnā , jihān tak ho sake  
koshish karnā.

“Nay, but make haste , the better  
it, before

—Shakespeare.

The girl made up her mind to put  
the best foot foremost (put forth  
all her powers of walking , and  
run through her terrors at such  
a pace that none of them could  
lay hold of her

—R. Blackmore.

To show the cloven foot—to  
betray evil an intention  
(The devil is represented  
with a cloven foot)

Bad niyatí zāhír karnā

But they had not long been man  
and wife ere Tom began to show  
the cloven foot

—G. J. Whyte-Melville

To foot it—(a) to walk (b)  
to dance

Paidal chalnā , náchnā , raqs  
karnā

(a) I have no horse, and so I foot  
it

(b) Of course they found the mas-  
ter's house locked up and all the  
servants away in the close, about  
this time no doubt footing it  
away on the grass

—Hughes

How merrily the children foot it  
(dance)

To foot a bill—to pay a bill,  
to pay the expenses incur-  
red

Kisí bil ká rupyā adā kar-  
denā , ekhrājāt adā kar denā

Gov. in the case of final French  
occupation, might continue its  
work of propagandism but the  
church would have to look after  
the work and foot the bills

—Harper's Monthly, Sept. 1887

The expense of the excursion was heavy, but all clubbed together, and footed the bill

**Force**—to come into force  
—to become a law

Nāfiz honā, jāri honā

The law came into force in January 1879

—Malleson

To force one's hand—to compel one to act against his will, to compel one to adopt a policy he dislikes  
Kisi ko apne marzi ke khilāf kām kaine parnā, kisi se wuh kāinawāi majburan karānā jo u-ke usūl aur marzi ke khilāf ho

The best guarantee against such a course is the repugnance of the German emperor to engage in a new struggle, but if it were determined by all but himself, the emperor's hand might be forced

—Spectator, 1886

**Forget**—To forget oneself  
—to lose command of one's tongue, to be so careless as to mention what one should not

Zubān sambhāl ke bāt na karnā, bhulkar jo na kahnā chahiye wuh kāh denā.

How could you forget yourself so far as to speak of it to those who should not have known it at all?

—Thackeray

You will excuse me—I should never speak of this, and never do,

except to those who know the facts but for a moment I forgot myself

—Dickens

**A forlorn hope**—(a) a body of soldiers selected for some service of uncommon danger  
(b) a desperate venture

Sipāhiyon kī ek garib jo nihāyat khatarnāk kām anjān dene ke liye muntakhib kī jāwe, ek nihāyat dilcānā hoshish; koshish jo jī chhor ke kī jāwe.

(a) The princess was ready as the boldest warrior to lead a forlorn hope, or to repel the bloodiest assault

—Motley

He had not merely, as the French say, the courage of his opinions, but his opinions became principles, gave him that gallantry of fanaticism which made him always ready to head a forlorn hope

—J R Lowell

**Free**—Free and easy—perfectly familiar and unceremonious

Bilkul be takallufanā

He was especially shocked by the free and easy tone in which Goldsmith was addressed by the butcher

—Living

To make free—to venture; to be bold enough

Himmat karnā, koī kām bebākī se karnā

My landlord *mide free* to send  
up a jug of Claret without my  
asking

—*Thackeray*

**French**—*To take French leave*—to be absent without permission, to slip away unnoticed

Bilá ijázit ja inkhsat live  
huwe gun házu ho jána,  
chupke knasak janá

This being a bright sunny day the  
boy *has taken French leave* thus  
absented without permission,

But as I was certain I should not  
be allowed to leave the enclosure,  
my only plan was to *take French leave*. And slip out when nobody  
was watching

—*R. L. Stetson*

You must *take French leave* and  
run away from Newly and your  
charming wife for six months

—*Ansten Pember*

**Friend**—*A friend at court*  
—a friend having special op-  
portunities and influences

Wuh dost jiska bahut akhti-  
yár o dabáo howe

"Not in that place, perhaps"  
returned the grinder, with a wink  
'I should not wonder—*Friend*  
*at court*, you know—but never  
you mind, notwithstanding, just now, I  
am alright, that's all'

—*Dieters*

*A friend in need is friend  
indeed*—one who in an-  
other's necessity does him  
a service deserves to be  
called his friend

Dost án bashad kí girad dost  
i dost

Du parisháni o hál-i- mánd-  
gi

Mitaa wahí jo kare mitái

An kárm káí tae durai

Dost wuh hu jo waqt par  
kam awe

**Fruit**—*To reap the fruit of*—to enjoy the reward or  
suffer the punishment of

hál bhogní phál páwá,  
natijá pará sil náilá,

If she be destroyed she will but  
*reap the fruits of* her own rash-  
ness

—*Lionel*

The honest tailor was to *reap the  
fruit of* his toil, the idle and  
the vicious to reap the fruit of  
their devices

—*Froude*

**Full**—*In full swing*—fully  
at work, very busy, in full  
operation

Pure zor m n khub bhar  
bhar kke kí harit men,  
khub dhum dham kí halat  
men

The street market was *in full  
swing*

—*Besant*

*To the full*—quite as much,  
certainly not less

Quib quib itá hí beshak  
kam náhin, bahut, pure  
tum se

This place was a prison for debtors  
as well as criminals, and was to

*the full is foul as Tophet pit at  
Aylesbury yonder*

*G 4 Sala*

Pen and Laura were *to the full* as  
eager for their arrival, as even  
the most curious of the clattering  
folks

*—Thackeray*

They delayed matters on purpose  
to make the States feel the peril  
of their position to the full

*—Molley*

*Fullness of the heart—  
strong feelings*

Josh khuosh, bari sargarmi,  
purjosh khyalát

When the speaker denounced the  
tyranny of the Government he  
spoke out of the *fullness of the  
heart*

**Future**—*For the future or  
in future*—in future time,  
in the time to come

Aindá

He promised, *for the future* to be  
Her Majesty's true and faithful  
subject

*—Froude*

All that I wish is, that John's pre-  
sent troubles may teach him  
more prudence in *future*

*—Living*

*Future existence*—continu-  
ance in being after this life.  
Hasti hád mant hád mant  
ruh ká qáyam rahná.

Many in the present age erroneously  
deny that there is a *future exis-  
tence for us*

**G**

**Gad**—*upon the gad*—always  
moving hither and thither

Hameshá idhar udhar ghum-  
te huwe

I have no good opinion of Mrs  
Charles's nursery-maid I hear  
strange stories of her, she is al-  
ways upon the *gad*

*—Miss Austen*

*To gad about or to gad ab-  
road*—to spend day after  
day in frivolous visits to  
friends or places (Usually  
said of woman)

Fúzul ghar ghar ghumná

By this time our friends had grown  
rather weary of *gadding about*

*—Hugh Conuay*

"Give water no passage, neither a  
wicked woman liberty to *gad  
abroad*"

*—Ecclesiasticus xxv 25*

**Gain**—*To gain ground*—to  
advance to make progress

Taraqqi karná, áge bārhná

The Jews are not only extraordinari-  
ly powerful and numerous there  
(in Galilea) but are *gaining ground*  
day by day

*—Fortnightly Review 1887*

The assailants *gained ground*, but  
gained it inch by inch

*—Macaulay*

*To gain over*—to win over  
to one's own side or interest

Apni tuaf ku lená

Some suppose that he wanted to  
*gain over*, the Scottish Parlia-  
ment, as he did in fact *gain over*,  
by presents and favours, many  
Scottish Lords and men of power

—*Dickens*

The Emperor had been *gained over*,  
by the Pope Strong efforts were  
made to gain the delegates *over*  
to his side

—*Froude*

*To gain the day*—to be suc-  
cessful in a contest, to win.

Fitah páná, jitná

Mr John gained the day, in his  
suit against the Railway Com-  
pany

*Game*—*Two can play at  
that game*—the course of  
action is equally open to  
another person. if you  
throw stone at me I can do  
the same to you

Chun tu andákhti bar ruyá  
dushman

Hazir kun ki dar amajush  
nashishti

Jab tum dusre ke sáth burá  
kaigoe to wuh tumháre sáth  
bhi buriá kar saktá hai

"I will have you both licked  
when I get out, that I will," re-  
joined the boy, beginning to  
snivel "Two can play at that  
game, mind you," said Tom

—*Hughes*

*The game is not worth the  
candle*—the effort is not  
worth making, the result  
will not pay for the trouble

Koh kandan o káh bar áwui-  
dan, aisi khañ chiz ke liye  
etni koshish fuzul hai

*To make game of*—to ridi-  
cule, to turn into sport

Hansná, banána

Now, in the Fleet Prison where  
I write this, there is a small man  
who is always jeering and *mak-  
ing game of me*

—*Thackeray*

*To play a game*—to play a  
part, to pursue a scheme,  
to be engaged in carrying  
out some project

Apná kám kainá, apni mat-  
lab buriá ke liye káirawái  
kainá

He was playing a most dangerous  
game in which he must either  
triumph or be annihilated

—*Froude*

Bacon tried to play a very difficult  
game in politics He wished to  
be at once favourite at Court  
and popular with the multitude

—*Macaulay*

*Gasp*—*To gasp for breath*  
—to pant violently

Munh phár kar sáns lena,  
zor se hanpná

Poor N literally *gasped for breath*  
at this flood of question rushed  
upon him

—*Dickens*

To be at one's last gasp—  
to be at the point of death

Qirib-ni-nug honá

At the time the besieged city was  
at its last gasp

—Motley

Gath—Tell it not in gath  
—do not let your enemies  
hear of it (The phrase is  
used when something sad  
or shameful has occurred  
which might be turned into  
ridicule by his enemies  
The words were first used  
in David's song of lamenta-  
tion over Jonathan, slain  
in battle)

Dekho tumháre dushman na  
sunne páwen, dekho tum-  
háre dushmanon ko na kha-  
bir ho

Tell it not in gath, publish it not  
in the streets of Askelon, lest  
the daughters of the Philistines  
rejoice, lest the daughters of the  
uncircumcised triumph

—The Bible

Gather—Gathered to one's  
feathers—(Biblical phrase)  
dead and gone.

Mur khar jáná ; mulk-i-  
ádam ko jana

When his glitter is gone, and he  
is gathered to his feathers, no eye  
will be dim with a tear, no heart  
will mourn for its lost friend

—A Trollope

The eldest of the Wellesleys is  
gone, he is gathered to his fea-  
thers

—De Quincey

The good old Sachem died in peace  
and was gathered to his feathers  
before sorrow came upon his  
tribe

—Irving

Gauntlet—To throw down  
the gauntlet—to challenge  
to defy (The custom in the  
Middle ages, when one  
knight challenged another  
was to throw his gauntlet  
on the ground, and if the  
challenge was accepted the  
person to whom it was  
thrown picked it up)

Larai karne ko lalkarná,  
jang karne ko kahná ya  
pugam bhejna, larai karne  
ko bulíná

Having thrown down the gauntlet  
to the Pope, Henry VIII had  
to look to the defence of the  
kingdom

—Froude

Elizabeth had espoused the cause  
of the Netherlands by solemn  
treaty and had thereby thrown  
down the gauntlet to Spain

—Motley

The Company threw down the  
gauntlet to all the maritime  
powers in the world

—Macaulay

"It is not for Spain reduced as she  
is to the lowest degree of social  
inanition, to throw the gauntlet  
to the right and left"

—The Times



*To run the gauntlet*—to be bounded on all sides, to pass through a severe course of treatment in the way of criticism

Har chahár taraf se shikúyat  
yá aib goi honá

I may now say that my book has run the gauntlet of criticism pretty thoroughly

—Macaulay

We went to the jetty to see the husband's boat come in, and formed part of the long row of spectators, three deep, who had assembled to watch the unfortunate passengers, land and run the gauntlet of unscrupulous comment and personal remarks all down the line

—*The Mistletoe Bough* 1885

*Get*—*To get along*—to fare, to improve, to progress  
Rahná, - chalná, taráqqi karna

"Well, doctor, how has the poor patient been *getting along* (progressing, lately)?"

"Only fairly, she is still very weak"

*To get at*—(a) to obtain, to find, (b) to reach

Hásil karná, páná, pahunch-ná

(a) There are various ways of *getting at* knowledge of character

—Hazlitt

'When a doctor could be *got at*, he said that but for Mrs Lap ham's timely care, the lady would hardly have lived

—*W. D. Howells*

(b) Nor is the water hard *to get at*, for the depth of the wells seldom exceeds 12 or 15 feet from the upper rim to the water

—*Pulgarie*

*To get better*—to improve in health

Achchhá honá shafá páná

How is the man who is ill of fever?  
He is *getting better*

*To get by heart*—to commit to memory, to memorise  
Buzaban yád karná, hifz karná

The teacher likes to have us *get* our lessons *by heart*

*To get into*—to enter

Dákhil hoí

I *get into* one of the houses immediately opposite

—Harren

William *got into* the carriage

—*Thackeray*

*To get off*—to escape, to come off etc

Bich jáná, bhág jáná, saf nikal ána

Did not the master punish you for playing truant? You *got off* well  
At last I *got off* in an orange boat bound for Marseilles

—*Newman*

The sooner this young creature could be *got off* their hands, the better

—*Warren*

*To get on*—to advance, to succeed

Taráqqi karná, kamyábi hásil karná.

Throughout the continent, in England, and in America, the enormous majority of the population are striving for success in their several professions and callings, every man with a doubtful exception of a few Trappist monks, is trying to get on

—Spectator 1887

That is the way to get on and be respected

—Thackeray

To get one's back up—to be irritated, to be angry

Gussaḥ honā

"Are you?" I said beginning to get my back up

—H R Haggard

To get rid of—to free oneself from (some burden or inconvenience).

Najāt pānā; chhutkarī pānā.

His next object was to get rid of the ministers

—Macaulay

Ghost—To give up the ghost—to die

Jān bhiḡ taslim honā, marnā, wafāt pānā

So, underneath the belly of their steeds,

That stained their fellows in his 'smoking blood,

The noble gentleman gave up the ghost

—Shakespeare

Man doth, and wasteth away  
yea, man giveth up the ghost and  
where is he?

—Job xiv—10

Gift—Bitter not look a gift horse in the mouth—do not examine too critically what is given to you as gift

Jō chiz bilā qimat batūr  
nazar mile usmen nuktāchī  
nahīn karnī chahiye

The poet gives as well as makes the rest of us only receive, we criticise these gifts we venture to look into the mouth of the fairest of us—horse criticise the finest poems that are given us)

—Besant

In the gift of—at the disposal of

Akhtiyāī men

No sovereign can wish to make the highest honour which is in the gift of the Crown worthless

—Macaulay

Almost every high office in their gift was filled by a Frenchman

—Macaulay

Gift of the gale—fluency of speech, natural ability to talk

Faḡhāt o balāḡat, guṣṭagī  
kainē kī jābīlyat.

That young man will make a good pleader if he only studies, for he has the gift of the gale

I always knew you had the gift of the gale But I never believed you were half the man you are

—Dickens

To gird up one's loins—to prepare for some hazardous

undertaking, to be ready  
to perform any arduous  
task

Kamar ko bāndhnā, taiyār  
honā

The Republic, being thus left alone,  
girded up its loins anew for  
conflict

—Motley

It behoved all true Mahomedans to  
gird up their loins and to fight  
against non believers

—Kaye

The house awakes, and shakes  
itself, girds up the loins for the  
day's work

—Rhoda Broughton

**To give—To give away—**

(a) to act the part of father  
to a bride at a marriage (b)  
to make over absolutely

Larkī ke shādī men larkī ke  
bap ke farayaz ada karna,  
bikul de denā

(a) Many come down to ratify the  
deeds Lord Southdown gave  
away his sister She was married  
by a bishop, and not by the Rev  
Bartholomen Irons, to the dis  
appointment of the irregular  
prelates

—Thackeray

(b) This poor fool still clung to  
lean after he had given away his  
kingdom

—Lamb

**To give it to a person or to  
give it to a person well —**  
to scold him, to attack him  
with angry words

Mālamat karnā, jhirknā,  
dāṅṭnā

Mc Gregor pitched into him so  
when he said it gave it him right  
and left (reproved him severely)

—Rhoda Broughton

I shall give it well to Leigh Hunt  
about Collier, to whom he is  
scandalously unjust

—Macaulay

**To give oneself up to—**(a)  
to devote himself wholly to  
(b) to abandon oneself to,  
to be addicted to

Pure taur pu mashgnī honā,  
kisi ke bis men hojanā,  
adī hojanā burī ādat pīrnā  
a) Joly gave himself up to literature

—Crack

(b) He had given himself up  
entirely to his bad courses

—Thackeray

He was a man given up to every  
kind of foul and unnatural  
propensity

—Froude

**To give out—**(a) to announce  
publicly, to proclaim (b) to  
emit, to send forth

Mashhūr karnā, in taur par  
zahīr karnā, nikālṇā

(a) His enemies gave out that he  
was not really of imperial birth

—Freeman

Now, Hamlet, hear,  
Tis given out, that sleeping in my  
orchard

A serpent stung me

—Shakespeare

(b) The one had given out as much  
electricity to the cylanders as  
the others had drawn from it

—Crack

*Give and take policy*—a policy of mutual forbearance and accommodation

Ek dusre ki hamdardti onsāish  
ke sāmān kaine ki nigah-  
dāsh

"His wife jogged along with him  
very comfortably with a *give and  
take policy* for many years"

—Hugh Conway

*To give a person up*—(a) to  
despair of seeing him (b)  
to renounce him, to refuse  
to acknowledge him as one's  
own

Dekhne ki unmid munqulā  
karnā, tirk kar denā apnā  
kahnā chhor denā. rishta  
va tiāllug chhor denā

(a) It was at that unheard of hour  
(11 P.M.) that Miss Huntley,  
whose experience of provincial  
habits was limited, thought fit  
to put in a appearance, in her  
hostess's speculation of "At  
last! Wh., we *give you up* more  
than an hour ago" drew forth  
no apology from her

—Good Words 1887

(b) He had been living what was  
a wild, college life even in these  
wild days, and his family had  
almost *given him up*

—E Yates

*To give way*—(a) to yield,  
(b) to break down

Mutiā honā, shikast honā,  
tut jāna

(a) I wished I had not *given way*  
to her in the matter of a private

sitting room which she would  
not consent to have

—The Mistletoe Bough

(b) On one occasion, as she was  
being brought down from her  
look out chamber in a new carry-  
ing chair, it *gave away*

—S Living Gould

*To give vent to*—to express  
Zahū kaina

When he heard the sad news, he  
gave vent to his feelings in a  
loud cry,

*Glass*—*Those who live in  
glass houses should not throw  
stones*—persons who are  
themselves open to criticism  
ought not to criticise others  
Chalni ninde sup ki jis men  
bahattu ehhed, jis men  
khud baout se aiyub hon  
nsko dūsh ki aib goi na  
kuri chahive

And there is an old proverb about  
the inexpediency of those who  
live in glass houses throwing  
stones

—Florence Marryat

*Glory*—*glory*—speech or  
tongue, so called by the  
Psalmist because speech is  
man's speciality

Zibān tāqat-i-goyāi

"I will sing and give praise even  
with my glory"

—Psalm cxxxiii

That my glory may sing praise to  
Thee, and not be silent,

—Psalm xxx 12

"Awake up my glory, awake  
psalter and larp"

—Psalm cxviii 8

*The glory demon—war*

Jang

"Fresh troops had each year to be  
sent off to girt the maw of the  
'Glory Demon,'

—C. Thomson Autobiography 32

*Go—Here is a poor a pret-  
ty go—here is an awkward  
in embarrassing state of  
affairs*

Yahan ek 4fit hu yih ek  
huma k irnewali bat hai

Well, I am blessed, here is a g--

*A no-g—Something not  
workable, a failure*

*Amul'd'rainad ke lay iq nahin*

What is a caveat? A legal insu-  
ment, which is as much as to say  
it is a no go

—Dickens

*To go a begging—To be in  
excessive quantity, to be  
superfluous*

Bahut zyada hona fāzil hona,  
koi puchhta nahin

Grapes are so plentiful that they  
go a begging

Last week oranges went a begging  
into the market

—Webster

Thirty pounds and twenty five gui-  
neas a year made fifty six pounds  
five shillings—all of which was  
in a manner going a begging and  
might easily be secured in the  
family

—Goldsmith

*To go against—to oppose,  
to thwart*

Mukhālifat karnā, rokna,  
khlāf hona

The young man whose father died  
last year is trying to get an edu-  
cation, but every thing seems to  
go against him

The fortune of war, however, went  
against him

—Mervale

*To go against the grain—  
to vex, to prove mortifying,  
to seem unpleasant*

Nigwa ir mālum honā, nāpa-  
sindida hona

It goes against the grain (it vexes  
one to see) to see rogues get  
then living out of honest people  
A few month's trial proved that  
kind of life also to be hopeless  
ly against the grain

—Huxley

It goes against the grain (it unplea-  
sant) to confess our faults

*Go along or go about your  
business—go away from my  
presence and do not annoy  
me*

Hamāre sānnē se dur ho,  
chile jāo hamen diq nā karo

"May its puppet come in and talk?"  
Certainly not," replied madam you  
know I never allow you here  
Go along"

—Dickens

*To give one the go-by—to pass  
without notice, to leave  
in the lurch*

Lāpīrwāi se chala jānā, bilā  
madad kiye huwe yā bilā



opportunity, and afterwards  
be compelled to accept one  
less favourable, to take  
more trouble and find one-  
self in a worse position  
than before

Adhi chhor pure ko dhawe,  
Lobh kare adhi bhi jawe

Manjudá mauqá chhorkar  
aundá ke hiye koshish karná  
aur na kámyábi hone par  
kamtar durje ki saedá  
majburan minzur karná

He did not sell this land to me for  
what I offered, but he may go  
farther and fare worse

Well, upon my word, I don't  
blame you, you might have  
gone farther and fared worse

—H R Haggard

God—God forbid—pray  
God that such a calamity  
may not happen

Khudá na khwástá

But were he, God forbid, taken  
from us, whom have we to  
succeed him

—Kinglake

God forbid that 'we should ever  
again be subject to tyranny?

—Macaulay

God's acre—a churchyard or  
cemetery

Qabristán

"I like that ancient Saxon phrase,  
which calls the burial ground  
God's acre

—Longfellow

As her eye roamed from sea to land  
it fell upon the little church

immediately beneath her, into  
whose God's acre the footpath  
descended

—James Payne

Golden age—the best age,  
a period of great and  
unexampled prosperity.

Sūtyug, sab se achchhá yug  
yá zūmāná

Both the hostile parties spoke of  
the time of Elizabeth as of a  
golden age

—Macaulay

Voigt depicts a golden age on  
earth in the language applied by  
Isaiah to the spiritual kingdom  
of the Messiah

—Merivale

The golden bowl is broken—  
Death has supervened.

Maut án pári, saut huc

"Or over the silver cord be loosed,  
or the golden bowl be broken,  
the pitcher be broken at the  
fountain or the wheel broken at  
the cistern. Then shall the  
dust return to the earth as it  
was, and the spirit shall return  
to God who gave it!

—Ecclesiastes xii, 6-7

And thus they go on from year to  
year, until the golden bowl is  
broken—they die

—H R Haggard

The golden rule—(a) (in  
morals) "Do unto others as  
you would have others do  
unto you"

(b) (in Arithmetic) The  
Rule of Three

(a) Dusron ke sáth usi tarah  
pesh áo jaisá ki tum cháhate

ho ki wuh tumhare sáth  
pesh awiñ, har cha khud  
na pírandi bí digrañ ma  
pírandi

(b) Aibá inutnásiba, tii-  
rashik

**Good**—1s good as (a) vir-  
tually the same as (b) well  
nigh, almost

Waisá hi jaise, ai qariban

(a) I have had this watch but a  
month and it is as good as new

—MacMordie

The word of a gentleman is as  
good as his bond

—Dickens

(b) She now considered the for-  
tunes of the family as good as  
made

—Dickens

When he came back, he found the  
affairs as good as concluded

—Dickens

**As good as a play**—Very  
amusing, very interesting  
Nihayat dílchasp, niháyat  
pui mazáq

He swore it was as good as a play  
to see her in the character of a  
fine dame,

—Thackeray

And I have no space to tell of the  
scene of Mrs Tinkles, which  
was as good as a play.

—Mrs. H. Wood

**Good lady**—mistress of the  
house, wife.

Máلكin, zaujâ

His good lady (wife) indeed, was  
the only person present who

retained presence of mind enough  
to observe that if he were allowed  
to lie down on Mr Squeer's bed  
for an hour or so, and left en-  
tirely to himself, he would be  
sure to recover again almost as  
quickly as he had taken it

—Dickens

**As good as gold**—thoroughly  
good (generally used of  
persons)

Bahut achchhá

Having said this, Grace walked  
slowly out of the room, and  
neither Mrs Dale nor Lily  
attempted to follow her

She is as good as gold, said Lily,  
when the door was closed

A Thelpe

**As good as one's word**—  
fulfilling one's promises

Esáe wádá karná, wádá  
purá karná, áhad ya qaul  
ke mutábíq karná, apne  
qaul ya bát ká sachchá  
honá.

It was evident to her that Frank  
Muller would be as good as his  
word

—H. R Haggara

I will do what I can for them, for  
so I have promised, and I will  
be as good as my word

—Shakespeare

Luther was as good as his word,  
and he set forth upon his perilous  
journey.

—Smiles

**Good for nothing**—worth-  
less, unfit; not fit for use  
Bemasrat, nákará, nálaeq.



A broken thermometre is good for nothing

There were only two carts, and those ~~two~~ pronounced good for nothing

—Macaulay

You are a good for-nothing drone

—Froude

*To hold good*—to be true to be valid, to be applicable

Rast honá, thik honá, durust honá

It would not be difficult to show that in politics the same rule holds good

—Macaulay

The rule that great sons have great mothers holds good in her case

—Kingsley

This holds good as to moral matters, as well as intellectual matters

—M. Arnold

*A good round sum*—a large price a considerable sum

Ek musht iqam zai kazi  
Russia got a good round sum for her Alsea territory

*To make good*—to compensate, to indemnify or give in equivalent for

Muawaza dena, bulle men dena

They were required to make good any loss or injury inflicted within their boundaries

—Froude

*Guardian*—To cut the guardian knot—to solve a

difficulty in a bold or unusual fashion

Kisi mushkil ko bahádurr se hal karna, kisi aham kám ko bát ke bát men anjam dena

"Such praise the Macedonian got for having rudely cut the guardian knot

—Waller—To the King

Frank 'til now die, and die before the morning light By no other possible means could the guardian not be cut

—H. R. Haggard

*Grace*—With a good grace or bad—gracefully or ungracefully graciously or ungraciously in a becoming or unbecoming manner.

Khubsurat se vá hnaddepan se sahubiyat se vá diqqat se, izzatmandi se vá nazari se  
What might have been done with a good grace would at last be done with a bad grace

—Macaulay

This objection came with a singularly bad grace from a man who was in daily expectation of being made Secretary of State

—Macaulay

Granville was obstinate and the king with a very bad grace yielded

—Macaulay

*To get into a person's good grace*—to gain his favour or good will

Kisi ki meharbāni yā shatq it  
hāsīl karna, kisi ki rāza-  
nandī hāsīl karnā

Major D Orville is rapidly gaining  
ground in the good graces of all  
the Newton Hollows party

—G J Wayte Melville

*The means of grace*—oppo-  
tunities of hearing the gospel  
(a religious expression)

Injil sunne kī mauqā

The shop is next door but one to  
a chapel too, Oh, how handy for  
the means of grace

—Basant

**Grapes**—*The grapes are  
sour*—you dispraise it be-  
cause it is beyond your reach  
(The allusion is to the well-  
known fable of the fox,  
which tried in vain to get  
at some grapes, but when  
he found they were beyond  
his reach went away saying,  
"I see they are sour")

Angur khatte hai

"So it has got its big wax doll  
after all, has it?" asks she with a  
sneer, "curly wig and long legs,  
and all"

I am roused to retort I turn and  
rend her

"*Sour grapes!*" Cry I, with red  
cheeks, and, in an elevated key

—Rhoda Broughton

**Grass**—*Not to let the grass  
grow under one's feet*—to  
be very active and ener-  
getic.

Bahut mehnatī aur kām  
karnewāla hona, sust yā  
bekārī na rahnā

"Captain Cuttle held on at a great  
pace, and allowed no grass to  
grow under his feet

—Dickens, *Dombey and Son*

**Grave**—*To have one foot in  
the grave*—to have not long  
to live (on account of being  
very old).

Qubī men pūi latkāye  
haithnā, daryā ke kināre  
kī darikht honā, chūag-  
ī s hri honā

It is sometimes the fate of a poet  
to succeed, only when he has  
*one foot in the grave*

—Goldsmith

What business has an old bachelor  
like that to marry? He has *one  
foot in the grave*

—George Eliot

Instead of a decrepit man with  
*one foot in the grave*, he appear-  
ed to them like a man in the  
prime of life

—Wolley

**Greek**—*When Greek joins  
or meets Greek, there is the  
tug of war*—when two  
men or armies of undoubted  
courage fight, the contest  
will be very severe

Jab do barābar ke bahādūr  
larte hai to bare gazab kī  
(ya barī sakht) larāī hotī hai

*When Greeks joined Greeks, there  
was the tug of war*

—Nathaniel Lee.

The battle raged as if Demon with  
Demon contended It was indeed  
Greek meeting Greek

—Abbott

*The Greek calends*—a future  
timewhich will never arrive,  
never (The Greeks had no  
calendar Hence, to defer  
a thing for the Greek  
calends is to defer it for  
ever,

Kabhīnā anawālā waqt, ka-  
bhī nahīn

The London School Board have  
since executed a strategical  
movement to the rear, suspend-  
ing the obnoxious notice for a  
month, which is the English  
equivalent for *the Greek calends*

—Journal of Education

*To be all Greek to one or  
to be Greek to one*—to be  
quite unintelligible to one,  
to be an unknown tongue or  
language to one

Kisī ke samajh men bilkul  
na ānā, kisī ke samajh  
men na ānā aur istārah  
malum hona kī yah kisī  
gur mulk kī zubān hai jo  
wah bilkul nahīn jāntā hai

"For mine own part, it was all  
Greek to me

—Shakespeare *Julius Caesar*, 2

His enunciation was so bad and  
his voice so low that his voice  
was all Greek to me

—Mc Mordie

**Green**—*Green* goose—a  
young or midsummer  
goose

Rājās kā bachchā, kamsīn  
rājās

"If you would fat *green geese*,  
shut them up when they are  
about a month old

—Mortimer Husbandry

*Green*—immature in age or  
judgment, inexperienced,  
young

Kamsīn, nātajūbēkār

"The text is old, the orator too  
green"

—Shakespeare *Venus and Adonis* 806

*Green old age*—cheerfulness  
and liveliness retained even  
in old age

Zūfī men bhī khushī o hāsh-  
shāshī

His *green old age* seemed to be the  
result of health and benevolence

—Goldsmith

*A green horn*—a fool, a  
novice

Bewaqūf, anārī, nayā nan-  
āmōz

Do you take me for a *green horn* in  
asking me to believe what you  
tell me

Our present Superintendent seems  
to be quite a *green horn* in office  
work

*To see green in another's  
eye*—to consider him a fool  
or simpleton.

Kisi ko bewaquf yá aníri samajhná

"Now, soldier-boy" said I,  
Do you see green in my eye?  
Oh, pray excuse the slang"

T Davidson

"I suppose you intend to marry Miss M as I see you are paying her such devoted attention

"Do you see green in my eyes" was the very vulgar reply "Why as for marrying Miss M I would rather be excused she is too great flirt,

—S<sup>r</sup> Andrews Citizen 1887

**Grind**—*To grind the face of*—to oppress, to tyrannize over

Zulm karná, sitam karná

The agent was one of your middle men who *grind the face* of the poor

—Maria Edgeworth

What mean ye that ye beat my people to pieces and *grind the faces* of the poor

—The Bible

*To grind one's teeth*—to rub or strike the teeth against one another in anger

Gusse se dánt pishná, gusse se dánt khatkhatná

Every thing annoyed and angered me that day I *ground my teeth* at the luncheon table, which would have teased half a-dozen families

—The Huckleberry Bough, 1885

Nicholas saw it and *ground his teeth* at every repetition of the saying and cowardly attack

—D. L. L.

**Ground**—*to break ground*—to be the first to commence a project etc, to take the first step in an undertaking

Kisi aham kámmen peshqadmi karná.

*To gain or get ground*—to make progress, to be improving one's position or prospects of success to advance.

Taraqqi karná, áge barhná, apni hálat behtar karná

It was very tiring and slow work yet I did visibly *gain ground*  
—R L Stevenson

At four in the afternoon we sighted a sail under our lee bow, gave chase and got *ground* of her apace till night came on

—G. A. Sala.

*To lose ground*—to become less popular or less successful, to be drifting away from the object aimed at

Shuhrat ya akhtiyár men khulal áná, na káun yab honá badnám honá

But, on the whole, I am unable to deny that the state and the nation have *lost ground* with respect to the great business of controlling the public charge

—Gladstone

*To hold one's ground*—to maintain one's authority, not to budge from one's

position, to retain one's popularity

Apni hukumat yá apná akh-tiyár qáyam rakhná, apná payá mazbut rakhná, apni shuhtrat qáyam iakhná

Having shipped for an officer when he was not half a seaman, he found little pity with the crew, and was not man enough to hold his ground among them

—R H Dana Jun

To stand one's ground—not to yield or give way, to stick to one's colours, to have the courage of one's opinion

Mutia na honá, apni rái pai qáyam rahná

Marvel, though with much diffi-culty, stood his ground, and refused to sell Cloverhill till he should be perfectly sure that Miss Barton would marry him, and till his relation should arrive in town and give his consent

—Maria Edgeworth

But she made a supreme effort over herself, and did her best to stand her ground

—Miss E Lynn Linton

On the ground that—for the reason that

Is wajah se ki

She is said to have opposed the invention on the ground that it was calculated to deprive a large number of the poor people of their employment

—Smiles

It would suit me down to the ground—it would suit me wholly and entirely

Yah hamáre bilkul muwáfiq hogá

"America is the place" he said to himself "Some sea coast city in South America would suit me down to the ground"

—Miss Braddon

Grow—to let the grass grow under one's feet—to be inactive, to lose time

Taziá auqát karná, sust rahná, bekái rahná

Schomberg and some other officers recommended caution and delay. But the king answered he had not come to Ireland to let the grass grow under his feet

—Macaulay

Coligny was not the man to let the grass grow under his feet

—Macaulay

To grow upon one—to obtain great influence over one

Kisi ko qabu men kar láná, kisi par bahut bará asar paida karna

It was a face rather lovable than beautiful, rather sensitive than intellectual—a face which grew upon you as you looked at it, and which was always pleasant to look upon

—W E Norris

It must, we fear, be added that the love of money had grown upon him

—Macaulay

All these faults grew upon *Alcan* during the last stages of his career

—*Freeman*,

**Guard**—*To be off one's guard*—to be careless and heedless

*Be pirwá o gáfil ho jáná*  
*To guard against*—to be in a state of defence against (some danger or evil)

*Bacháná, mahfuz rah' á*  
It is not evil of that sort against which it is end of Government to guard

—*Macaulay*

I wish especially to guard against a probable misconception

—*Freeman*

*To guard against* these incursions was not easy

—*Macaulay*

*To be on one's guard*—to be very careful, to be cautious and vigilant

*Bahut khabardáí honá, bahut hoshiyár rahná*

It is necessary that we should be upon our guard

—*Dickens*

It is all very well to tell men to be on their guard against prejudices

—*Macaulay*

He sent word to the Prince to be on his guard

—*Froude*

**Gulf**—*A great gulf fixed*—an impossible separation or

divergence (The phrase comes from the parable of Dives and Lazarus, in the third gospel)

*Aisá tafarruqá ki jo rafá nā*  
ho sake, bahut barí faraq

Between him and Mr Carruthois there was a great gulf fixed

—*E Yates*

For forty years and more I lived among savages and studied them and their ways and now for several years I have lived here in England, and have in own stupid manner done my best to learn the ways of the children of the light, and what have I found? A great gulf fixed! No, only a very little one

—*H R Haggard*

**Gun**—*A great gun*—a man of note, a noted personage  
*Ek barí admí, ek mashhur shakhs*

Time flew on, and the great gun—*one by one* returned—Peel, Graham, Goulbourn, Hardinge, Herries

—*Beaconsfield*

*To blow great guns*—to be very boisterous and windy; to be noisy and boisterous as the reports of great guns, to be very stormy

*Bári zor se tufán chalná, zor shor se ándhí chalná.*

At last it blew great guns and one night, as the sun went down, crimson in the Gulf of Florida, the sea running mountain high, I saw Captain Sobor himself was fidgety

—*C Reade*

**Gutter**—*Out of the gutter*  
—of low birth

Kam asal, kanizát

We could never have supposed one of our blood would commit the crime of marrying a plebeian—and for love!"

"Then why do you marry your sons to girls *out of the gutter*?" was sometimes the rejoinder  
—*National Review* 1887

*All goes down Gutter Lane*—he spends everything on his stomach (The play is between Gutter Lane, London, and *guttur* (the throat) preserved in the word *guttural* (a throat letter)

Wuh sab apne pet puja men sarf kar dala hai

## H.

**Hail**—*A hail fellow well met*—One on easy, familiar terms, one on terms of easy intimacy.

Dostanā bartāo rakhnewalī,  
āo bhagat kainewalā

It was not, I will frankly admit, a very righteous beginning to a young life to be *hail fellow well met* with a gang of deer stealers  
—*A Sin*

*Hail fellow well met*, all dirty and wet

I nd out if you can, who's master who's man

—*Swift, My Lady's Lamentation*

He is *hail fellow we'll met* with every one

**Hair**—*Not a hair of one's head shall be touched*—Not the slightest injury will be done to one

kisī kā bāl bīkā bhī na hogā,  
kisī ko zuā bhī zurai yā  
nuqsān na pahunchegā

He solemnly assured them that *not a hair of their heads should be touched* and that they should soon be set at liberty

—*Macaulay*

*Hair stands on end*—indicative of intense mental distress and astonishment

Rengte khare hote hair

"Fear came upon me and trembling"  
(and) *the hair of my flesh stood up*

—*Job IV—14 15*

When I reached the top of the hill a shudder came over me and my hair stood on end

—*Carlyle*

The reader's hair *stands on end* in horror at the wickedness of the two wretches

—*Trollope*

*Take the hair of the dog that bit you*—In Scotland it is a popular belief that a few hairs of the dog that bit you applied to the wound will pre-

vent evil consequences. This expression is commonly applied to *drinks*, it means, if over night you have indulged too freely, take a glass of the same wine next morning to soothe the nerves.

Sharāb kā khumār utāine ke  
hiye sabit ke waqt ek glās  
sharab anī pi lo

Decidedly, too the homoeopathic system must be founded on great natural facts, and there is philosophy, born of the observation of human nature, in the somewhat vulgar proverb that recommends a *hair* of the dog that bit you.

—H. R. Haggard.

"Take the *hair*—it is well written,  
Of the dog by which you are bitten,  
Work off one wine by his brother,  
And one labour with another  
Cous. with cock, and strife with  
strife,

Baconess with baseness, and wife  
with wife

—Athenicus (ascribed to Aristotle)

Without turning a *hair*  
—without indicating any  
sign of fatigue or distress

Bilā kuch āsar thaknat  
ya azādgi zāhir kiye

A horse will run a certain distance  
at a given rate without turning  
a *hair*

—Brewer

Washington would toil manfully  
through the most realistic descriptions  
(in French novels,  
without turning a *hair*

—F. Austen

A *hair* breadth escape—  
a very narrow escape from  
some evil.

Bāl ke birābar dūnī se bach  
jānā kisi khātīe ke bahut  
nīzīk ākar bach jānā

He had *hair* breadth escapes that  
would fill three romances

—Carlyle

Wherein I spoke of most disastrous  
chances of *hair* breadth escapes  
etc

—Shakespeare

*Hair*—splitting—cavilling  
about very minute differences,  
disputing over petty  
points

Bāl kā khal nikālā, bahut  
khūf chizon par dhyan  
denā yā jhigainā

"Nothing is more fatal to elo-  
quence than attention to fine  
*hair* splits or distinctions

—Mather

The church was to be relegated  
to opinion, with free liberty to  
split doctrinal *hairs* to the end  
of time

—Froude

Pray don't let us be splitting *hair*

—Trollope

Hammer—To bring to  
the hammer—to sell by pub-  
lic auction

Bazariye nilām ki firokht  
karū

His snug residence at Curzon  
street was brought to the hammer

—Thackeray



All Diggs *penute* household effects for the time being were brought to the hammer

—Hughes

To come to the hammer or to sell under the hammer — to sell by auction.

Bizrye nilám firokht honá ya firokht karná

The private property of the royal family had come to the hammer

—Haye

He threatened to foreclose, and sell the house under the hammer

—C. Reade

**Hand**—*In hand*—(1) under control, (b) in possession, (c) under discussion

Zer hukumat, qabze men, zer bñas

(a) "keep him well in hand"

—Breuer

The other was laughed at behind his back, and outwitted by the young man he thought he had so well in hand

—Jane Austen

(b) I have some in hand, and more in expectation

—Breuer

"You are in the fortunate position of having the competence of your own, I conclude"

Well, yes, that is, I come into it in my majority—something in land and also in hand"

—Besant

(c) Mrs. Nekleby glided, by an easy change of the conversation, occasionally into various other

anecdotes, no less remarkable for its strict application to the subject in hand

—Dickens

*At hand*—near in place or time

Nazdik, qurb

The fleet lay close at hand

—Macaulay

Tyrconnel's soldiers were ready at hand

—Macaulay

When the appointed hour was at hand, the poor man trembled from head to foot

—Dickens

It was plain that a desperate conflict was at hand

—Macaulay

To come to hand—to be received

Pahunchna

"Your letter came to hand yesterday morning, Dr. Tempest," said Mr. Crauley

—A. Trollope

*At first hand*—directly, from the original source

Bi ráh-i- rást, sidhe, khud hi, bilá kisi ke máfat

But let us take the contemporary account which we have got at first hand

—Carlyle

Could we not have a school for great men, just as they used to have a school of prophets? They would be taught to speak, they would be taught to study man kind at first hand and not by reports, they would be taught to write, to reason, to investigate above all, they would be taught

remarkable history, the history  
of progress

—Besant

*At second hand*—not directly from the original source, through an intermediary, from heresy

Bīrah-i-rāst nahīn, kisi ke māfīt, dusī se sunkīr

This knowledge we can derive at *second hand*, from books or other artificial resources

—Hazlitt

Through them I learned, at *second hand*, some particulars of the doctor's history

—Dickens

He alone is a direct witness, every one else speaks at *second hand* (from heresy)

—Freeman

*Out of hand*—(a) at once immediately (b) over, finished

Abhī, fīran, khītam ho chukā, guzar chukā, ikh-titām shuda

(a) Gather we our forces *out of hand* and set upon our boasting many

—Shakespeare

Ten or twelve were seized on the spot and two were hanged *out of hand*

—Floude

(b) And were these inward was once *out of hand* we would, dear lords, unto the Holy Land

—Shakespeare Henry IV

*To try one's hand*—to try for the first time one's power or skill in

Kisi kī hunar yā hīyaqaat ya quwat kī āzmāih karnā

He next *tried his hand* at musical instrument

—Smiles

In the war with the Mahrattas, he was first called upon to *try his hand* at generalship

—Smiles

He next proceeded to *try his hand* at painting in oil

—Smiles

*A great hand at any thing*—very well skilled in it.

Kisi chiz men bahut hoshyār  
He is a *great hand* at a flame (an inveterate liar)

—Haliburton

Good is a *great hand* at talking

—H R Haggard

*To carry things with a high hand*—to do things imperiously or arbitrarily

Jābirānī taur se kām karnā, zabardastī se kam karna

We have no time now for such *trumpets*, now we must *carry things with a much higher hand*

—Blackmore

He endeavoured to *carry things with a high hand*, but met with usual hinderances and vexations

—Helps

*To gain or get the upper hand*—to obtain the mastery

Fīnqiyat pānā, purā akh-tiyāi panā

It seems to me that the old Tory influence has gained the upper hand

—J Chamberlain, M P

*To live from hand to mouth*—to live without any provision for the morrow, to spend every day what is earned.

Roz kamani o kha a , bila kuchh pais andiz ki puri amdani kharch ho jani

No winter passes without reports of bitter distress in Korea. The General mass of the inhabitants live from hand to mouth, and can barely support themselves at the best of times

—Japan Mail 1886

*To be hand and glove*—to be on very intimate terms, to be familiar with one

Choh dāman kī sīth honā ,  
nehayit gihūi dosti honī ,  
nehāyat betak illūh honā

We were hand and glove, the old man and me

—C Reade

And prate and preach, about what others prove,

As if the word and they were hand and glove

—Cowper

Some of Goldsmith's poor hindred pictured him to themselves, seated in high places, clothed in purple and fine linen, and hand and glove with the givers of gifts and dispensers of patronage

—Irving

*To go hand in hand with*—to keep pace with, to go on in a friendly way, to go together

Hāth se hāth milākar chalnā,  
chalne men sāth dena , ek  
sā'h chalnā , milkei yā  
dostinā tūi se chalna.

The industrial progress of the kingdom went hand in hand with its military advance

—Green

Time courage and gentleness go hand in hand

—Smiles

His bigotry went hand in hand with his thirst for power

—Green

They walked hand in hand wherever they appeared

—Goldsmith

*To give one's hand upon anything*—to pledge one's honour to fulfil a promise

Kisi ihād yā wādā ke purā  
kune ke liye qasam khīnī ,  
kisi wādā ya bāt par hath  
milānā

The moment I choose I can be rid of Mrs Hyde, I give you my hand upon that (promise you that solemnly)

—R L Stevenson

*Hands—To lay hands on*—to seize, to lay hold of  
Giristar karnā , pakarnā

They throw into prison all the armagnacs upon whom they could lay their hands

—Dickens

My hands on the villain

—Shakespeare

To take off one's hands,—to  
free from burden.

3ir utár lená, bojh utár  
dená, subákdosh hojáná  
No one will take ugly mug off my  
hands

On all hands—every where  
Hir jagah, harja, har tarah

I believe it is admitted on all  
hands that they (the young men  
at Oxford) know what is good,  
and don't saddle themselves

—Dickens

Handlo—He has got a  
handle to his name—he  
has got some title before  
his name as "lord," "sir,"  
"doctor," "Ru Bih utui"

Uako koi khitab milá hai

Now he has got a handle to his  
name, and he will live pleasant  
ly all his life

—Trollope

To give a handle—to supply  
with an occasion, to fur-  
nish a pretext or opportunity  
Ek roqá miljána, ek bahá-  
na miljáná

By never committing themselves,  
they never give a handle to the  
malice of the world

—Hazlitt

The defence of Vitinius gave a  
plausible handle (furnished a fair  
opportunity) for some censure  
upon Cicero

—Melmoth

As soon as it is known that we  
have kept the child here so  
strangely, we give a handle to  
suspicion and scandal

—Hugh Conway

Handwriting—The hand-  
writing on the wall—an  
announcement of some com-  
ing calamity

(The allusion is to the hand-  
writing on Belshazzar's  
palace wall announcing  
the loss of his kingdom.)

—Dan v 5—31)

Kisi ánewáli musibat ki itti-  
la dihi, zawál ke ásaí

In the discontent of his subjects  
the ruler saw the handwriting on  
the wall

Hang—To hang about—  
to loiter near a place

Kisi muqám ke nazdik ghum  
pher karua yá chakkar  
lagáná.

The murderer having returned from  
the colonies has been hanging  
about his native village for some  
days

I tell you that Toby has been  
hanging about the place for a  
fortnight

—Dickens

He hung about the English coasts  
pillaging, every vessel that came  
in the way

—Froude

To hang by a thread—to be  
in a critical position to go  
in a very precarious state.

Bahut mushtabah hálát men ,  
murid-i-khatir, neháyat  
khatarnák hálát men

A sailor knows too well that his  
life *hangs by a thread* to wish to  
be often reminded of it

—R. H. Dana Jun

Mary Stuart's throne was lost  
irrevocably, and her life was  
*hanging by a thread*

—Froude

He told her that peace between  
the two countries was *hanging  
on a thread*

—Froude

To *hang fire*—to delay the  
accomplishment, to come to  
no decisive result, to fail in  
an expected result

(The illusion is to a gun or  
pistol which failed to go  
off)

Ikhtilâf men dei karna,  
âkhiri natije pa ni ânâ,  
Hasab ummid natejâ na  
niklnâ

The plot, too, which had been  
supported for four months by  
the sole evidence of Oates, began  
to *hang fire*

—Green

Time *hangs heavy on one's  
hands*—time proves tedious  
through want of work

Wâqt girân bâr mâlum hotâ  
hu, waqt kate nahin kattô  
hai

Being often left alone, he began  
to find time *hang heavy on his  
hands*

—Dickens

Having no special object to  
struggle for, he finds *time hang  
heavy on his hands*

—Smiles

To *hang on*—(a) to cling to,  
to persevere, (b) to be de-  
pendent on

Sabit qadam rahnâ, mun-  
hasar honâ

(a) The youth *hangs on* to  
his purpose of getting an  
education

(b) And *on* the life of the  
city the life of the kingdom  
seems to *hang*

—Froude

To *hang out*—to lodge, to  
live

Qyam karnâ, rahnâ

I say, old boy, where do you *hang  
out*?

—Dickens

Hard—Hard by—near,  
close to

Nizdik, qarib

"Hard by a sheltering wood"

—David Mallet

There came a voice out of the  
wood *hard by*

—Arnold

Hard by von wood, now smiling  
as in scorn, muttering his way  
ward fancies he would rose

—Gray

A *hard nut to crack*—a great  
difficulty to be got over

Terhi khir, lohe ke chane,  
bahut mushkil amr

The struggle could not long be deferred. There will soon be a *hard nut to crack*. The king will never grant the preaching, and the people will never give it up.

—Molley

*Hard as the nether millstone*—unfeeling, obdurate Sangdil, kathor, beraham

We in the wilderness are exposed to temptations which go some way to make us silly and soft hearted somehow, few of us are certain to keep our hearts as *hard as the nether millstone*.

—Nineteenth century

*To go hard with one*—to expose one to serious trouble or difficulty (This is said when any one fares ill or has bad luck)

Mushkil men parná, musibat men parná, sakht guzarná  
It will go *hard* with poor Antonio

—Shakespeare

I believe it would have gone *hard with me* had I been brought back to my old jail

—Goldsmith

Yet she feared it would go *hard with Antonio*, and she began to think if she could by any means be instrumental in saving his life

—Lamb

*Hard up*—short of money, greatly pressed by want or necessity

Tahí dast, zer bár, rupye kí zurat men, kharch setang

Every body knew that Pen was *hard up*.

—Thackeray

I am infernally *hard up* for a little ready money just at the present moment

—Trollope

Every man in England who was *hard up*, or had a *hard up* friend, wrote to him for money in loan, with or without security

—Besant

*To die in harness*—to continue in one's work or occupation till death, to refuse to retire from active life

Ba hálat mulázimat mainá, kái o bár yá mulázimat karte hue hálat men mainá, mulázimat yá kái o bai se tázist subak dosh na honá, háth pair chalte men duniyá se uth jáná

Nevertheless it was his (Lord Shaftesbury's) constant prayer that he might *die in harness* and his last years were full of unceasing activity

—Leisure Hour, 1887

*Harp*—*To harp on the same string*—to dwell on the same subject with wearisome persistence

Ek hí mazmun par kahte hue chala járá, ek hí sui bajáte jáná.

His mind, she thought, was certainly wandering, and, so often happen, it continued to *harp on the same string*

—James Payne

Quick witted persons think that the writer harps too much upon one string

—Macaulay

**Haste**—*The more haste the less speed*—excessive haste is often the cause of delay

Bahut jaldiáne se kám men aur bhi deri hoti hai

Women are "fickle cattle," I remember—I am sure my dear wife will excuse my saying so in her presence and "*most haste*" is often "*worst speed*" with them

—Florence Marryat

*To make haste*—to be quick, to look sharp

Jaldi kainá, phurti karná

He *mzde haste* to print the document *Make haste* and get all over before he comes

—Macaulay

**Hat**—*To send on to pass round the hat*—to solicit subscription

Chandá mángná

Lamartine ran through half a dozen fortunes, and at the end of his life was *sending round the hat* (was soliciting subscription)

—Smiles

*The hat goes round*—the subscription is being solicited

Chandá mánga játi hai.

When we hear that a well to do is dead, or has his wife and family destitute, perhaps the *hat goes round* Subscriptions

may produce something, but they are not sufficient

—Smiles

*To hang up one's hat in a house*—to make oneself at home

Ghar banána, khána' betakal-luf honá

"Eight hundred a year, and as nice a house as any gentleman could wish to *hang up his hat in*"

Said Mr Cumming

—A Trollope

**Hatches**—*To be under hatches*—to be dead and buried.

Madfun honá

"And though his soul has gone aloft.

His body is *under hatches*"

Well, he is dead now and *under hatches*

—R. L. Stevenson

**Hatchet** *To bury the hatchet*—to cease fighting, to be on friendly terms

Larai band karná, dostaní

bartáo rakhná

(This phrase has been borrowed from a custom among the Red Indians who bury their hatchets when they cease fighting)

Dr Andrew Marshall made it up with his advisory, and they lived on friendly terms ever afterwards. Why don't some of our living *Medus* bury the hatchet with a like effective ceremony?

—JERTON

*To throw the hatchet*—to tell falsehoods, to fabricate false stories.

Jhuth kahná, bát banáná

**Haul**—*To haul over the coals*—to take to task for shortcomings to rebuke to call to account

Milámat karná, jwáb talab karná

The Government will *haul* those officers *over the coals* for extravagance

The guard of the mail train was *hauled over the coals* for discourteous treatment of passengers

**Have**—*To have at one*—to aim a blow at one, to attack one

Hamlá karná, máiná

*'Have at thee with a downright blow'*

—Shakespeare

Well, come here and I will *have at you* in the vulgar tongue

—C. Reade

*To have it out with one*—to settle the dispute with one by blows or arguments

Kisi ke sáth zubáni mubahisá já márpit kurke nipat lená

I shall double lock myself in with him and *have it out with him* before I die

—Dickens

I marched back to the room, feeling savagely inclined to *have it out with F* for his

selfishness and lack of consideration

—Macmillan's Magazine

One day she informed the Colonel that she has *had it out with Eliza*

—Thackeray

*To have been to*—to have visited or have gone to see (a person or place)

Kisi shakhs se mil áná ya kisi jagah ko dekh áná

He *had been to* Mr. C. in the city

—Thackeray

One of these *had been to* see before

—Thackeray

I *have been to* library two or three times since

—Irvine

*To have a bee in the head or bonnet*—to have fanciful ideas or plans, to be a little crazy

Dimág men hawá samana dāo-lā ya makhbutulhawas hona  
She is crack brained and has a *bee in her head*

*To have a drop too much*—to be somewhat intoxicated.

Kuchh nashe men hona

The crickman seems to *have had a drop too much*

*To have a finger in the pie*—to be concerned in an affair

Kisi muamile men sha.lik hona.



If any entertain ment, as for ins tance, a concert or a fair, is pro posed, Mr D always wants to have a finger in the pie

To have a hand in—to be concerned, to have some power in

Mutaalliq honá, akhtiyár rakhná

He has no hand in the matter  
I had no hand in the great fraud upon the Government

To have a long head—to have a farsight in some matter  
Kisi muámile men bahut durandesh honá

Pothschild showed he had a long head in his financial operations

To have one foot in the grave—to be very feeble; to have not long to live

Qabr men pur latkíye baithná, chirág i-sahri honá

The young lady has married an old gentleman who really seems to have one foot in the grave

Hay—Make hay while the sun shines—take every advantage of a favourable opportunity, strike while the iron is hot, to take time by the firelock

Bihte dariyá men háth dhole, inoqa mat ganwáo háth pur chalte jo karná ho kar lo

If she had not been wise and made her hay while the sun shone, then on her master's death she would have come to cruel ends

—Lytton

There grew up a very general idea among the people, that it would be well to make their hay when the sun was shining

—Froude

To make hay of—to throw into confusion, to disturb

Gurbari karná khalal andázi karna

Oh, father, you are making hay of my things

—Maria Edgeworth

Head—He has a head on his shoulders—he is a clever fellow, with brains in his head he is possessed of judgment and discretion

Wuh aql o tamiz rakhtá hai

To be sure, her father had a head on his shoulders, and had sent her to school, contrary to the custom of the country

—C Reade

To take it into one's head—to conceive a sudden idea, to be struck with an idea

El éek khayál ájáná

Francis had taken it into his head to stroll over to White stones that evening

To make head against—(a) to resist with success, to defend successfully (b) to advance against an enemy

(a) Kamyábi se muqábilá karná ya larná (b) dushman ko hárte hue áge barhná

(a) Small communities have sometimes made head against great

She negligently surveyed her from  
head to foot

—Holps

*Head-over-heels*—hurriedly,  
without time to consider  
over the matter

Fauran, bilá soche bicháre

This trust which he had taken on  
him without thinking about it,  
*head-over heels* in fact, was the  
centre and turning point of his  
school life

—Hughes

*To give the head to a horse*—  
to allow it freedom

Ghre ko azádí dená

He gave his able horse the head

—Shakespeare

*To let a man have his head*—  
to give a man full freedom  
(This phrase has been bor-  
rowed from the last. It was  
originally applicable to horse  
only.)

Kisí shakhs ko puri azádí  
dená

She let him have his head for a bit,  
and then, when he quite  
got accustomed to the best of  
everything and could not live  
without it, she turned him into  
the street where there is no clear  
cut no champagae

—Besant

*To lay heads together*—  
to consult together

Baham mushwirá karna

George and Boulton laid their heads  
together, pondering this little loss  
than awful state

—Carlyle

*Lay your heads together* when you  
are by yourselves

—Dickens

In the calm cabinet of the Escorial,  
Philip and his mayor are laying  
their heads together, preparing for  
the invasion of England

—Motley

*To come to a head*—to ap-  
proach completion, to ripen  
Quib khatin ke honá, pukh-  
tá honá

The plot was discovered before it  
came to a head

*Head or tail*—this or that,  
the obverse or reverse

Is rukh ya us rukh

She might have tossed up the coins  
which were in the pocket, *heads*  
or *tail*. But this kind of sort-  
lego was then thought irreli-  
gious

—De Quincey

*Heal—Physician heal thy-  
self*—As you are a doctor  
cure own disease first, one  
who finds fault with others  
and advises them to follow  
a right way must correct  
himself first

Hakim pahile apna iláj to  
kar lo, bákhdud fuzihat dig-  
ráñ rá nasihat

How can he teach sobriety, if he is  
himself given to drinking?  
“Physician heal thyself” is the  
answer of his neighbours

—Smiles

*Physician heal thyself*

The Bible

**Heap**—*Struck all of a heap*  
—Completely astonished,  
quite amazed

Bulul muthaiyar, bilkul  
muttaarib

I thought he'd fainted too, he was  
so *struck all of a heap*

—Haliburton

**Hear**—*To hear a cause*—  
to try a cause or suit in a  
court

Adalat ka muqadma sunna

The Hon'ble Justice N will *hear*  
cause at this term of the Court

*To hear tell of*—to hear by  
report, to be informed of

Afwahan sunna, muttala  
honá

I never *heard tell of* a man lecom-  
ing a dress maker

—Haliburton

*To hearsay*—to learn by  
common report, to receive  
by a rumour

Afwahan sunna

I have *heard say* that the moon  
influences the weather

*Within hearing*—near  
enough to be heard

Is qadar carib ki awáz suná  
páre.

As soon as he came *within hearing*,  
I called out to him by name

—Goldsmith

**Heart**—*To take heart*—to  
take courage, to be hopeful

Himmat la hainá, ummid  
iakha, himmat bāndhná

It is difficult for the farmer, parti-  
cularly in some districts of life,  
*to take heart* after the experi-  
ence of the last few days with  
their ceaseless torrents

—St Andrew's Citizen, 1886

*To take anything to heart*—  
to feel deeply pained about  
anything, to feel keenly  
about anything

Koi chiz kamál tanj o malil  
ká báis honá, dil nihayat  
dúkh janá

I would not shame you by seeming  
*to take them to heart* or treat  
them earnestly for an instant

—Dickens

*Heart and soul*—earnestly,  
with one's might

Sidq dili se, hattaul im-  
kan

But he was soon, *heart and soul*,  
in the work

—Kaye

Amelia's maid was, *heart and soul*,  
in favour of the generous Major

—Thackeray

Cesar threw himself, as was his  
wont, *heart and soul*, into the  
struggle.

—Mervale

*To break one's heart*—to be  
extremely dejected, to be

mortally disappointed, to  
die of disappointment

Shikasta dil honá, dil shikn  
honá, siná figár honá,  
nihayat jáo malál ki wajah  
se marná

He (Lord Aberdeen) entered into  
the Crimean war, and it *broke his*  
*heart* (caused his death from  
grief)

—W Arnold

But his friend talked, and told other  
officers how Greeves had been  
jilted, and was *breaking his*  
*heart* (dying of grief)

—C Keede

To *carry on* wear one's heart  
upon one's sleeves—to ex-  
pose one's inmost thoughts  
to one's neighbours, to ex-  
press to others one's inmost  
ideas unreservedly.

Apne raz-i-dil ko dusre par  
záhii karná

In his youth and in his unreserved  
intercourse with his sisters, he  
(Beaconsfield) would have ap-  
peared to *carry a warm heart*  
*upon his sleeve* (displayed unre-  
servedly inner feelings of kind-  
ness)

—Edinburgh Review

'Tis not long after

But I will *wear my heart*  
*upon my sleeve*

For daws to peck at

—Shakespeare

Note "Daws" mean captious  
ill-natured people.

At *heart*—at bottom, in  
one's real character or dis-  
position, in reality

Dar asl, wáqai men, dil.

The Queen had always been a Tory  
*at heart*

—Macaulay

Mountjoy was a traitor *at heart*.

—Macaulay

The students, the artisans, the  
tradesmen, were *at heart* with  
the Reformer

—Froude

Though they may deride the us-  
tere manners of the Puritans  
they were still *at heart* a  
religious people

—Macaulay

To *have at hearts*—to be  
deeply interested in some-  
thing.

Kisi muámile se bahut gu-  
lakhná- kisi muamile ki  
bahut fikr honá

What a touching attachment that  
is which these poor fellows show  
to any one who has their cause  
*at heart*

—Thackeray

One's *heart* is in the right  
place—One is of kind and  
sympathetic disposition

Fulán shakhs ki tabiyat  
men mehar áni o hamdard  
hai

He is awkward in manner and homely in features, *but his heart is in the right place*

My daughters are plain disinterested girls, *but their hearts are in the right place,*

—Thackeray

*To learn or get by heart—to commit to memory*

Buzuban yád kar lená

*They learned their poems by heart and did their best to write like him*

—Macaulay

Youths once studied critically the texts of poets and philosophers and got them *by heart*

—Freeman

*To have one's heart in the mouth—to be much frightened or startled*

Bahut dar jáná, kalejá munh ko áná

At this first sudden fire of the enemy *my heart was in my mouth*

"Old Thady," said my master just as he used to do, "how do you do?"

"Very well I thank your honour's honour" Said I, but I saw he was not well pleased, and *my heart was in my mouth* when I walked along with him

—Maria Edgeworth

*To be heart whole—to be not in love*

Dil diye na honá, dām-i-muhabbat men guastár na honá

No young woman could reject such an offer without consideration, if she were *heart whole*

—Florence Marryat

*To do one's heart good—to please one very much*

Kisi ke dil ko bahut khush karná

*It would have done any man's heart good to see the merriment that took place here, as we banqueted on the grass under the trees*

—Living

*It did one's heart good to see him of a Sunday, dressed in his best so tall, so straight, so cherry supporting his old mother in Church*

—Irving

*To go to one's heart—to affect or pain one's feelings deeply*

Dil men lagná, neháyat milál honá

During the whole of the time he did nothing, but cry in a manner which went to the heart of all his hearers

—Dickens

*It went to the heart of these brave men to abandon any of their fellow-sufferers*

—Kaye

*In one's heart of hearts—in the inmost recesses of one's heart, secretly*

Bhitar dil men

*In his heart of hearts* he feared  
that there might be some flaw  
in the young man's story

—James Payne

*In his heart of hearts* he believed  
that God would not forsake  
him in his straits

—Dickens

**Heaven**—*To be in the  
seventh heaven*—to be sup-  
remely happy

*Neháyat khush talab*

William Henry, for his part, was  
in the seventh heaven. Those days  
at Stratford were the happiest  
days of his life

—James Payne

**Heels**—*I showed him a  
fair pair of heels*—I ran  
away and outman them.

*Main rasu chakkai huá, mu-  
jhe wub dorae men na pá  
sake*

"Two of them saw me when I went  
out of doors and chased me,  
but I showed them a fair pair  
of heels"

—Sir W. Scott

**Out at heels**—in a sad plight,  
indecayed circumstances, like  
a beggar whose stockings are  
worn out at the heels

*Buri hálat men, kharábo  
khastá hálat men*

"A good man's fortune may grow  
out at heels"

—Shakespeare King Lear

**At one's heels**—close behind  
one

*Kisi ke bilkul piche, kisi  
ke bahut nazdik*

When he came Kit was at his heels

—Dickens

"Who is this Scotch cat at Johnson's  
heels?" asked some one who  
Boswell had worked his way into  
incessant companionship

—Irving

**To cool one's heels**—to have  
to wait too long

*Bahut der tak intizái karna*  
Poor Mrs. Nickleby was cooling her  
heels at the street corner

—Dickens

We cooled our heels during the  
inevitable half hour

—G. A. Sala.

**To show a light pair of heels**  
—to abscond

*Farár honá*

The day after the discovery of the  
fraud, Stanton thought it prudent  
to show a light pair of heels

**To be laid by the heels**—to  
be prostrated

*Ajiz honá*

When a very active man is suddenly  
laid by the heels, said as the com-  
pensation is, there are sure to be  
some who rejoice in it

—Blackmore,

**To tread upon another's  
heels**—to follow closely,  
to happen immediately after  
*Piche piche aná, ek  
waquá ke bád farran hi dus-  
rá waquá honá*

One woe doth tread upon another's  
heels (follows another closely)

—Shakespeare

**Helm** — *To take the helm*—  
to assume the direction of  
affairs to take the govern-  
ment in hand

Intizám amurát yá muámile  
ko háth men lená, anán-i-  
sultanat háth men lená

It was necessary that some one  
person of wisdom and authority  
should take the helm

—Motley

In the absence of the consul,  
Cicero was allowed to take the  
helm of affairs

—Merivale

**Help**—*Cannot help it*—  
there is no remedy

Kuchh chárá nahin

We deal plainly only when we  
know we cannot help it

—Dickens

He did not know the cause, but  
suggested it was possibly because  
they could not help it

—Dickens

*To help oneself to*—to  
appropriate to one's own  
use what does not belong  
to one, to misappropriate

Dusre ká mál khud urá  
janá saif beja karná

To Carry, who has nothing of his  
own, it seems reasonable enough  
to help himself to what belongs  
to others

—Kingsley

**Helter**—*Helter skelter*—in  
a state of great disorder  
and haste

Nihayat jaldi o betartibe se  
Colley held up a white handker-  
chief in his hand, and Breyton  
back fired, and down went  
the general all of a heap, and  
then they all ran helter—skelter  
down the hill

—H R Haggard

**Here**—*Neither here nor  
there*—of no importance,  
of no consequence, no  
matter

Be natijá, láhásil, kuchh  
bát nahin

Under the circumstances, one vote  
more or less is neither here nor  
there

—Dickens

"To iching what neighbour Batts  
has said," he began in his usual  
slow and steadfast voice, 'it  
may be neither here nor there

—Blackmore

**Hewers of wood and draw-  
ers of water**—persons who  
are employed in most menial  
service, slaves

Khudmatgái, ghulám

The effect was that the Irish he  
came hewers of wood and draw-  
ers of water to the English

—Macaulay

The peasantry, without discipline,  
'without natural courage, were  
but hewers of wood and draw-  
ers of water

—Froude

**Hide**—To play at hide-and-seek—(a) to play a game in which one hides and others seek—(b) to conceal from public view

Ap'ch mun lei khelní ám  
logon ke nigíhon se chhip-  
er nigih bichann

(a) The children whooped and ran  
and p'ayed a' hide and seek

—Dickens

(b) He shrank from familiar contact  
with the multitude. For two  
years he thus played at *hid and seek*  
with their curious eyes

—Mervale

Indeed the time passed so lightly in  
this poor company, that I began  
to be almost reconciled to my  
residence at Shaw's and nothing  
but the sight of my uncle and his  
eyes *playing hide and seek* with  
mine revived the force of my  
distrust

—R. L. Stevenson

To *hide one's light under a bushel*—to modestly conceal  
one's talents, not to expose  
to the public one's learning  
and intelligence on account  
of modesty

Biwajah hayádári ke apná  
ilm o hunar logon se chhi-  
pána

She could not *hide her light under a bushel*, because the rumour of her  
having made the speech to the  
elector was a fact

—Trollope

Mr A has much learning, but he  
*hides it under a bushel*

*Higgledy-piggledy* — topsy  
turvy, in confusion

Gar bar sir bar, ulatpalat

He threw the boys down on the  
floor, *higgledy miggledy*

**High**—On high—in heaven,  
aloft, high in the sky  
Asmān men, unche par

The seat is up or *high*

—Shakespeare

The lark mounts up on *high*,

—Shakespeare

*High time*—a time pro-  
per time to utilize

This is used when one means  
to say that it is necessary  
to utilize the present time  
and delay no more

Thik waqt, mun isib moqá

I thought it therefore a *high time* to  
make a retreat

—Goldsmith

It is *high time* that we should pro-  
ceed to the consideration of the  
work which is our immediate sub-  
ject

—Macaulay

It was now *high time* to retire and  
take refreshment against the  
fatigue of the following day

—Goldsmith

*High and dry*—in a dis-  
place, out of the reach of  
current or waves out of  
water

Khushk muqám men, pául  
ke báhar

The boat lies *high and dry* on the  
beach



Just where the eastern curve begins stands Kingscliff, a cluster of white cottages, fronted by a white beach, whereon some half dozen of stout fishing smacks are hauled up high and dry

—Good Words, 1887

*High words*—Angry words  
Gusse ke aláz

*High words* were exchanged and words were followed quickly by blows

—Froude

Their talk that day had not been very pleasant, words very like *high words*, had passed between them

—George Eliot

*To be on the high horse or to ride the high horse*—to be overbearing and arrogant

Magiur, honá gustákh honá

He is an amusing fellow, and I have no objection to his making one at the Oyster club, but he is a bit too fond of *riding the high horse* (of being arrogant.)

—George Eliot

*With a high hand*—arrogantly, imperiously

Chun se, zabardasti se

Mr Tolair would have carried his mission *with a very high hand* if he had not been disconcerted by the very unexpected demonstrations with which it had been received

—Dickens

*Hint*—To take the hint—to make out a person's

meaning from a slight intimation or gesture made by him, to know the meaning or intention of a person from a hint made by him.

Isháie se bát ko tár janá

"Let us speak a word with you in private," said I—Nicholas *taking the hint*, disappeared

—Dickens

*I took the hint*, opened the door and the nurse entered

—Warren

*Hip*—To have or catch on the hip—to gain the advantage over one in a struggle

(This is a wrestling phrase)

Moqe se panje men aj áná  
moqe se gúáit hojáná

If I can catch him once upon the hip

I will feed fat the ancient grudge I bear him

—Shakespeare

He has you on the hip, for you have pledged your taste and judgment to his genius

—Hazlitt

*Hire*—To hire oneself out—to engage oneself in the service of others for money, to contract with some one for one's own wages

Ujrat já mizdun ke hie  
koi kam karna, apni ujrat  
tai karke dusre ki mulázi-  
mat men dákhil honá

The Greeks *had* never *hit*ed them  
selves out to fight

He was glad to *hit*e himself out at  
half a crown a night

—Smiles

They were mercenary generals who  
went about with bands of sol-  
diers, *hiring* themselves out for  
any prince who would pay them

—Freeman

*Hit*—A great *hit* or a *luc-*  
*ky hit*—a piece of good  
luck, a very lucky chance

Ek barī khushqismatī hā  
mauqa

Practice wisely and diligently  
improved, is the great secret of  
success in business. Some may  
make what are called "*lucky*  
*hits*", but like money earned by  
gambling such hits may only  
serve to lure on to ruin

Smiles

He had gained credit with the  
army by some predictions which  
had been verified by the event,  
those are but *lucky hits* which  
make chance pass for calculation  
with the credulous multitude

—Prescott

To *hit* off—to describe a  
thing tersely and cleverly,  
to make a sketch truthfully  
and briefly

Nihāyit sedāqat o nifasat se  
bilitisār bayān kunā

Goldsmith concocted a series of  
epigrammatic sketches under the  
title of *Retaliation*, in which the  
characters of his distinguished  
intimates were admirably *hit* off  
with a mixture of generous praise  
and good humoured railery

—W. Irving

I never saw a character so thorough-  
ly *hit* off

—Macaulay

To *hit* it off together—to  
agree together, to suit  
each other

Ek dusre se muttifiq honā,  
ek dusre ke muwāfiq honā

You should have seen Kemble and  
him together, it was as good as  
any play

They don't *hit* it off together so  
well (find each other so conge-  
nial) as you and I do

—James Payno

To *hit* the mark—to reach  
or gun the object aimed at,  
to come to the exact point

Matlab par ājānā, bar sare  
matlab ānā, matlab barāri  
honā

I think you have *hit* the mark

—Shakespeare

Mr. Hume *hit* the mark when he  
stated in the House of Commons  
that the tone of living in Eng-  
land is altogether too high

—Smiles

He received no answer, but could  
easily discern that he had *hit* the  
mark

—Dickens

To *hit* the nail on the head  
—to hit or touch the exact  
point in question, to do or  
to speak aught on the  
right time.

Thik bít pájána, mua-  
mile ke tali par pahunch  
jáná, thik moqe pir thik  
bát káhua" já thik lam  
kárná

In his article in the newspaper, he  
*hit the nail on the head*

The merchant *hit the nail on the*  
*head* by buying a large quanti-  
ty of corn, the price of corn has  
since gone up

—MacMoidie

In what he said at Edinburgh, he  
hardly *hit the nail on the head*

—Trollope

To *hit upon*—to discover or  
light upon by chance

Ittifaqiyá málum já zahír  
hojáná

I was in great despair, but at length  
*hit upon* the expedient of boiling  
in water

—Smiles

I have *hit up* (discovered) such  
an expedient

—Goldsmith

I can never *hit one's* (recall exactly  
his) name

—Shakespeare

**Hither**—*Hither and thi-*  
*ther*—to this place and to  
that

Yahán wuhán, idhar udhar  
In the darkness I went *hither and*  
*thither* in search of the road

**Hobby**—*To ride a hobby*—  
to follow a favourite pursuit,  
to do a thing which occupies  
one unduly

Wnh bát kárná jske kárne  
ka usko shauq hai, apne  
shauq ke mutábíq kám  
kárná

Intellectual *hobbies* must not be  
*ridden* too hard

—Smiles

Some ladies have *hobbies* which they  
*ride* with considerable persis-  
tence

The *hobby* of this one among them  
consisted in a devotion to the  
memory of her late husband

—J Payne

*Hobson's choice*—no choice  
at all

(Tobias Hobson was a carrier  
and inn-keeper at Cam-  
bridge. He kept a stable of  
forty good cattle, always  
ready and fit for travelling,  
but when a man came for  
a horse he was led into  
the stable, where there was  
great choice, but was ob-  
liged to take the horse  
which stood nearest to the  
stable door hence Hobson's  
choice came to mean no  
choice at all)

Jodiyá jáwe usko majburán  
manzúr kárná, apne manzúr  
ke mutábíq chunne ká  
inoqá na milná

"What is the greatest of free com-  
munities reduced to *Hobson's*  
*choice*"

—The Times

We must accept this, it is *Hob-*  
*son's choice*

**Hoist**—*Hoist with his own petard*—beaten with his own weapons, caught in his own trap

Mien ki juti mián 'ke sir jo dusre ke hie dain phailayá jawe us men khud phans jona chah kandá rá cháh dar pesh

It is too disastrous a victory I am *hoist* by my own *petard*—caught in my own mousetrap

—W. D. Howells

The case was conducted by two valiant advocates, one of whom was Mr. A—now *hoist* with his own *petard*

—Daily News

"Let it work

For 't is the sport to have the Frigginger

*Hoist* with his own *petard*

—Shakespeare's *Hamlet*

**Hold**—*Can not hold a candle to one*—is very inferior to one, is not equal to one

Bahut kamtar hai bahut ghatkar hai, muqábil ke qábil bilkul nahin hai

The lawyer's son cannot *hold* a candle to the carpenter's son

"Other say that Mr. Handel

To Bononcini can't *hold* a candle

—Swift

*To lay hold of* or *to lay hold on*—to seize.

Gristar karná

Queen Mary's object was to *lay hold* of Elizabeth, and this

was pursued with great eagerness

—Dickens

The contagion when it has once made head will *lay hold* on people in the soundest health

—Dickens

*To hold by*—to support, approve of

Pisind karná midid karná.

In the protestantism who did not *hold* by state's plays made an exception in honour of the Lord of Avon

—James Payne

*To hold off*—to keep aloof

Alag rahna bachkar rahná

He still *held off* from his former friend

—Dowden

He had himself *held off* all his life from cultivating her friendship

—Thackeray

*To hold on*—(a) to continue (b) to continue to maintain one's ground

Jári rakhná qáyam rahná.

They still *held on* many years after this

—Swift

Day after day, his troops *held on* their march through this dreary region

—Prescott

Hope continued to inspire me and I *held on* manfully

—Smiles

Still indomitable they *held on* through three miserable months

—Froude

*To hold one's breath*—to listen very anxiously and

breathlessly ; to cease breathing for a moment through great excitement

Dam bakhud hokar sunná,  
dam bikhud honá

He was wound up to such a pitch of eloquence and passion that every listener *held his* breath in an agony of horror

—Motley

At this part of the recital, he *held his* breath

—Dickens

*To hold one's own*—to maintain one's own opinion, position, way etc

Apni qagah, íá íá apne  
tuige par qáyam íhní

There was small chance of the British officer *holding his* own much longer in that isolated station

—Kaye

Moreover, with all her retiring ways, she was always quite capable of *holding her* own

—W M Black

*To hold one's tongue*—to keep quiet

Khamosh íhná, chup rahná

He was a man who could *hold his* tongue, when it was wisdom not to speak

—Smiles

You are a fool and had better *hold* your tongue

—Dickens

*To hold out*—(a) not to yield,  
(b) to maintain one's strength, not to succumb,

(c) to last (d) to offer resistance

Rokná, mutiá na honá,  
qayam íahná, muqábil íkaruá

(a) May pressed away, June arrived, and still Londonderry *held out*

—Macaulay

(b) A consumptive person may *hold out* for years

—Arbuthnot

(c) Indeed it was thought strange that the supplies should have *held out* so long

—Macaulay

(d) Candia could no longer *hold out*, and the whole island passed to Turks

—Freeman

*To hold good*—to be valid, to be applicable

Duust honá, chaspán honá  
manzun honá, sachchá honá,  
No man will be banished, and banished to the torrid zone. The rule *holds good* with respect to (is valid for) the legal profession

—Macaulay

*To hold up one's head high*—to look haughty, to assume a proud demeanour

Magtur málum honá, mut-tak íbbir honá

If some people in public life were acquainted with her real opinion of them, they would not *hold* their heads up quite as high as they do

—Dickens

*To hold in check*—to restrain,  
to control

Rokná, qábú men rakhná

We should find difficulty in supply-  
ing an army of eight thousand  
men at Kandahar, which would  
be sufficient to *hold in check* the  
advance of one hundred thousand  
Russians from the Caucasus

—Fortnightly Review

*Neither to hold nor to bind*—  
in a state of ungovernable  
excitement

Az khud raftá beqábú, jámá  
se báhar

"I tell you in turn" said the  
young man, who was *neither to  
hold nor to bind*, simply because  
something had been said about  
his wife—"I tell you in turn that  
I mean to contest the seat all  
the same, and what is more, by  
the Lord Harry I mean to win it

—W M Black

*Hole and corner*—under  
hand secret

Khufiyá, poshidá

But such is the wretched trickery  
of *hole and corner* buffery.

—Dickens

No one could say that it was *hole  
and corner* business, far less that  
the Assembly was packed (filled  
with confederates);

—James Payne

*In a hole*—in a difficult  
position

Mushkil men, diqqat men.

How he is going to prove that, I  
want to know I have got him  
in a *hole*, you will see

—Just in M Carthy

*Hole and corner*—under  
hand, secret

Andruni, poshidá, zahirá  
kuchh o bátni kuchh

No one could say that it was a  
*hole and corner* business

—J Payne

Such is the wretched trickery of  
*hole and corner* buffery

—Dickens

*Home—at home*—familiar,  
on easy terms

Dostáná, ghar ke aisa

There was admiration and more  
even that admiration, in his  
eyes. It was a beautiful ex-  
pression that I can not define or  
put into words that made me  
feel at *home* (friendly) with him  
at once

—The Argosy, 1895

*At home and abroad*—in  
one's own country and else-  
where

Apne mulk men aur gar  
mulk men

His name at once became great at  
*home and abroad*

—Green

Numerous claims for priority in  
making the discovery were set up  
at *home and abroad*

—Smiles

*To make oneself at home*—to  
make oneself as comfortable  
and easy as one is at home.

Ghar ke tūṛth āi un se ra hna

After all this, it will perhaps seem no great matter of wonder that she should have been rather out of sorts unable to make herself quite at home

—Dickens

To bring home—to convict one of, to prove a charge against one

Qusur ya izzām sabit karnā  
Reason had not been brought home to him by legal or even by tangible evidence

—Macaulay

There never was a politician to whom so many frauds and falsehoods were brought home by undeniable evidence

—Macaulay

It was easy to bring the guilt home to the offenders

—Kane

Honour—a point of honour—a matter which is regarded as involving the question of character and reputation, a matter to do which was considered honourable

Izzat ki bāt, izzat kā muā-m lā

In Greece it was a point of honour for a man to cleave to his party against his country

—Macaulay

In that age it was a point of honour with many men to sacrifice their country in their religion

—Macaulay

To honour a bill—to accept and pay it, when due.

Hundi yā bil manzur kar-  
lenā aur waqt muqarrirā  
pur uskā rupyā adā kaidenā  
The London Merchant drew a bill at sixty days on the Delhi Bank, and it was honoured

In honour of—by way of glorifying some important occurrence or person

Kisī mashhūr shikhs jā  
wāqyā ke yālgārī men

In honour of the marriage of his daughter, Henry II held a gorgeous tournament

—Froude

To this harbour he gave the name of Julius in honour of his master

—Merivale

To pay honours to—to show respect to

Adab bijalānā, izzat karnā  
It was usual with the Pizaros to pay these obituary honours to their victims

—Prescott

Adds joy to duty, makes me glad to pay

Such honours to these as my numbers may

—Cowper

Hook—By hook or crook—some how, by any means direct or indirect

Kisī tarān se, sidhe yā ter-  
he

Only leave him, and by hook or crook we will secure him

—Warren

So his purse was replenished in  
the old way, *by hook or crook*

—Irving

**Hope—Hope against hope**  
—hope for what is good  
when the are very slight  
grounds for hoping

Khawáh mukhwáh ki um-  
nid

*I hoped against hope that some  
change might turn up in our  
favour*

—Thackeray

Various methods were tried for  
many weeks, but without suc-  
cess. Phipps, however, held on  
valiantly *hoping almost against  
hope*

—Smiles

**Horn—To draw in one's  
horns—to be timid**

Khawf kháná, dár janá

"This is not his opinion" said the  
doctor dryly, when having been  
betraved into frankness by the  
others seeming acquaintance with  
the subject in question, now once  
more seemed inclined to *draw in  
his horns*

—James Payne

**To be on or between the horns  
of a dilemma—to be in a  
position of extreme difficulty  
from which there seems  
no way of escape.**

Neháyat nushkil men parná,  
aise mushkil men parná jis  
se gulu khilási mumkin na  
ho.

"We never cared for the money,"  
said Mr. Corey "You know  
that"

"No, and now we can't seem to care  
for the loss of it. That would  
be still worse. Either horn of  
the dilemma goes" as "

—W. D. Howells

Mr. Jefferson does not see that  
his argument brings him *between  
the horns of a dilemma*.

—Literature 12th Novr 1857

**To disturb a hornet's nest—to  
provoke the attack of a  
swarm of spiteful enemies**

Bar ke chhatte ko chherná

So long as we left the fanatics  
alone, there was no fear of our  
being disturbed. But we know  
that if the hornet's nests were  
disturbed, they would and would  
sting

—Times

**Horse—To lay a dead  
horse—to argue for the  
revival of a dead that is  
extinct**

Mausun nunde ko ubhárná,  
biti hui ba' ko phui se  
ubhárná

Arguing against Tom Paine is like  
*flogging a dead horse*.

**On one's high horse—puffed  
up arrogantly**

Mīg'ur mig

Well, the does seem to  
be on his high horse, damn

—W. D. Howells



**Host**—*A host in oneself*—  
a person having in himself  
the strength of a host or  
a great many persons

Ek aisá shakhs jis men  
bahut se shakhsan ke bizath  
barábar quwat maujud ho.

The prince was a host in himself  
against the French

—Thackeray

**Hot**—*In hot water*—in a  
state of trouble or worry

Taklif já ranj ke hálat  
men

He was far oftener in disgrace than  
Richard, and I left me, I may  
say, in continual hot water  
wondering what extraordinary  
trick he would take it into his  
head to play next

—Annie Keary

**Hour**—*at the eleventh  
hour*—at the last moment,  
very late

Akhiri waqt men, bahut  
der huke

At the eleventh hour he is compelled  
to take the last chance of a plicant

—Augustus Jessopp

even at this eleventh hour,  
Charles had acted fairly towards  
his people, the House of Com-  
mons would have given him a  
fair chance of retrieving the  
public confidence

—Macaulay,

*The small hours*—the  
hours after midnight

Adhi ráat ke bád ke ghante

He has kept many a better man  
up, to the small hours

—J Payne

**House**—*To keep house*—to  
manage domestic affairs

Ghar girhastí ká intizám  
kuna

When my brother was alive, I  
kept house for him

—Dickens

*House to house visitation*—

A series of visits made to  
neighbouring houses in  
regular succession

Ghar ghar dhundh phirná

There was a house to house visita-  
tion to find out if any heretics  
were concealed

—Motley

I am struck more and more with  
the amount of disease and death  
I see around me in all classes,  
which no sanitary legislation  
whatsoever could touch, unless  
you had a house to house visita-  
tion of a Government officer

—C Kingsley

*To keep open house*—to be  
hospitable to all comers, to  
give a free entertainment  
to all who choose to come

Sab ke sáth mehmán  
niwázi kárná.

Every body in the country knew the colonel, and every body knew Drinkwater Toim, and every body who had been to the colonel's for several years past (and that was nearly every body in the country, for the colonel kept open house), knew Polley

—Harper's Monthly, 1886

*To cry from the house tops—*  
to announce to the public

Tasht az bām karná, sab  
logon par zâhir karná

Gabriel, rousing himself now and again to listen, heard nothing that might not have been *cried from the house tops*

—D Christie Murray

That which ye have spoken  
(whispered) in the ear shall be  
*proclaimed upon the housetops*

Luke XII 3

**Hue—Hue and cry—**a  
clamour in pursuit of an  
offender

Dharo pakro kī áwáz, kisi  
bhágte hue mīlzim ke  
dhai pakar ke liye shor gul

The Dodger, and his accomplished friend, Master Bates, joined in the *hue and cry* which was raised at Oliver's heels

—Dickens'

*A hue and cry* hath followed cer-  
tain men into this house

—Shakespeare

**Huff—***To take the huff—*  
to be angry, to be offend-  
ed.

Nákhush honá, gussá honá  
Suppose he *takes the huff* and goes  
to some other lawyer

—C Reade

*In a huff—*in a fit of dis-  
appointment and anger

Má' us aui gussá hokai

"If you do not think me fit,"  
replied Andrews *in a huff* "give  
me my wages and I shall go back  
to Glasgow," —*Scott*

He came away in a fury and was  
about to leave the capital *in a*  
*huff* that very day

—Palgrave

**Hum—***To hum and haw*  
—to hesitate in speaking

Bolne men pis-o-pesh karná,  
bolne men hichkichaná

There came a pause, which, after  
*humming and hawing* a little,  
Phillip was the first to break

—H R Haggard

*To hum a tune—*to sing with  
the mouth shut

Gungunáá, munh men  
gáná

She *hummed a tune* and Moreleena  
danced a dance

—Dickens

*Humming a tune to show that he was quite at ease, he subsided into his chair*

—Dickens

**Humble**—*To eat humble pie*—to be obliged to come down from a higher to a lower position, to apologize abjectly

Zilil honá, muáfi mánguá

With the greatest alacrity the malcontents in France, the old constitutional party, take up your parable "France is eating humble pie!" they scream out the triant is making France eat humble pie! France is humiliated! France is suffocating!"

—M Arnold

*To humble to the dust*—to reduce the power of one to the lowest point

Kisi ko khák men milá dená, kisi ke ikhtiyáráť yá quwat beintihá ghatá dená

To recover Silesia, to humble the dynasty of Hohenollern to the dust, was the great object of her life

—Macaulay

**Hungry**—*Hungry as a hawk*—very hungry

Bahut bhukhá

I made a hearty supper for I was hungry as a hawk

—E L. Stevenson

**Hunks**—*An old hunks*—a niggardly, mean fellow

Ek kanjus kaminá shukhs

"Not one word for me in his will  
—a hunks," replied Mr Bunker,  
a "miserly hunks"

—Besant

**Hush**—*To hush up*—to keep concealed, to suppress

Kisi muámile ko dabá dená  
The matter was growing too serious to be hushed up

—Dickens

Notwithstanding Elizabeth's letter there was all evident desire to hush up the inquiry

—Froude

**Hush money**—a bribe to keep silence regarding some iniquitous transaction or disagreeable affair

Rishwat wáste muámile dabá dene ke

There was, besides, hush money for the Sheriff, who had been bribed to keep quiet)

—Maria Edgeworth

There is much more black mail paid in the world than the world has any idea of, but very little turns out to be what it pretends to be hush money

—James Payne

By giving the Police hush money many persons smuggle opium out of the town

## I

**Ice**—*To break the ice*—to broach a disagreeable subject, to begin to speak on a delicate subject after an embarrassing silence

Ek náruk muámile ke bábat bolna shuru karna, jab ki dei tak log khámoshi ke háat men hon kisi ká bolna agház karna.

*The ice having been broken in this unexpected manner, she made no further attempt at reserve.*

—Thomas Hardy

After he'd a while looked wise at last *broke* silence and the ice

—S Butler

**To form an idea**—to conceive about something, to imagine

Khwaí bándh lená, samajh sákna

*An idea may be formed of the size and wealth of the city from the fact that it accommodated 60,000 strangers on the occasion of the Emperor's visit.*

—Motley

None can *form an idea* of the delusions throng of sensations which rush into an American's mind when he first comes in sight of Europe

—Irving

**III**—*It is an ill wind that blows nobody good*—few

events are misfortunes to everyone concerned, misfortune to one person generally benefits another

Aisi musibaten kam hoti hai jis se kisi ká fāedá na ho

*'Tis an ill wind that blows nobody good, the same wind that took the Jew lady Ezzelin over to England brought over the new heir to Castle Hukent*

—Maria Edgeworth

*Ill blows the wind that profits nobody*

—Shakespeare

**To take it ill**—to take anything in a wrong way or in an unkindly spirit to be offended of anything

Bura mánná, nágwái kháti honá

*I never thought that you would take it ill that I should dance reels*

—M Edgeworth

*He informed them that he should not take it ill if they made their peace with the new dynasty*

—Macaulay

**Be taken ill**—be attacked with some illness.

Bimái honá, marz men guaf-tár honá.

Tillotson was *taken* suddenly *ill* while attending public worship in the chapel

—Macaulay

Shortly after he *took ill*

—Smiles.

He *fell* seriously *ill* and his dissolution was hourly expected

—Smiles

*By implication*—not expressly but impliedly indirectly  
Záhná nahín esháratan

The company had, *by implication*, at least, authorized its agents to enrich themselves by means of the liberality of the native princes

—Macaulay

Norris had done nothing which even *by implication*, could be construed into a dereliction of duty

—Motley

*To make an impression on—*

- (a) to produce a lasting effect on one's mind, to be stamped in one's mind,  
(b) to produce effect or influence on some one

(a) Naqsh kalejar honá, naqsh jigar honah

(b) Kısı par záhírâ ásar honá yá dabáo parná

(a) That passage *made a great impression* upon me when I was a boy

Helpz

(b) Nothing seems to *make an impression* on their minds

—Dickens

He despaired of *making an impression* on the mass of ignorance with which he saw himself surrounded

—Froude

*Improve—To improve the occasion*—to draw moral lessons from any event when it happens

Kısı wáqya se nasíhat lená

Holmes, who was one of the best boys in the school, began to *improve the occasion* "Now, you youngster," said he, as he marched along in the middle of them, "mind this you're very well out of this scrape Don't you go near Thompson's barn again, do you hear?"

—Hughes

*In—The ins and outs of anything*—the nooks and corners of anything, the details of anything, the whole working, external and internal state of anything

Kısı chíz kı purı tafsıl yá kaifiyat, purı hálát, kısı chíz kı andrunı o berunı hálát

I don't much mind talking those things over with you for you know all the *ins and outs* of the whole affair

—Warren

No, if you want to know the ins and outs of the Yankees—I've wintered them and summoned them, I know all their points, shape, make, and breed

—Hahburton

To be *in for it*—(a) to be put in a dangerous or critical position (b) to be prepared to go to the utmost

(a) Názuk halát men par jáná (b) intihái natije ke liye taiyár rahná.

(a) The speaker, imagining I was going to rise, called my name I was *in for it*, put my hat down, advanced to the table, and dash ed along

—Beaconsfield

There was indeed a fearful joy about his playing at being a man of high family He was *in for it* now, and he would not draw back

J McCarthy

(b) You do not know when an audacious chap like that has done with you If you are *in for a penny, you are in for a pound*.

—Dickens

To be *in with a person*—to be on friendly terms with a person

Kısı shakhs se dostáná bartáo rakhná

What should I get by sending to you? to be known to be *in with you*, would n't do me any good

—Dickens

That's the worst of being *in with* an audacious chap like that old Nickleby

—Dickens

*In toto*—taken completely ; altogether

Sab lekar, bilkul.

If you become a nuisance, I shall either deny your statements *in toto*, or I shall take the wind' out of your sails by confessing the truth to her on my own account

—W E Norris

*In lieu of*—instead of  
Bajaí

*In lieu of* carrying an umbrella, when it rains, the Hackney carriage driver wears a water-proof coat and cap

*In no time*—very soon, in a very short time.

Bahut jald

The fisherman found the fish abundant, and they caught a basket full *in no time*

*In vogue*—in use at present, in common practice, popularly adopted.

Jári, ráej, istiamál men Silk dresses are much *in vogue*

*Inch*—*Inch by inch* or *by inches*—by slow degrees

Ba áhístagí, rafte rafte.

They disputed their ground *inch by inch*, fighting with the fury of asps.

—Irving

The Commons who were growing by degrees into power and pre-eminence, gained ground upon the patricians *inch by inch*.

—Arnold

I see I must wring the story from thee *by inches*.

—Scott

*Every inch of him*—All over, in every respect.

Sarapá, háitarah se

He is a king *every inch of him*, though without the trappings of a king.

—Carlyle

Havelock was *every inch a soldier*.

—Kaye

**Initiative**—*To take initiative*—to take the first step  
Shuru kí ya pahli káirawai karna

A report reached him that the men of the detachments wished to speak to him on parade. He determined therefore *to take the initiative* and address them.

—Kaye

Cecil took the initiative in complaining to the French ambassador of the charges against her.

—Froude

**Instance**—*At the instance of or at one's instance*

(a) At the solicitation of one, at the request of one,

(b) Under the orders of

(a) Kisi ke kahne par, kisi ke iltijz ya dáikhwást par

(b) Kisi ke hukm se

(a) At Gladstone's instance a meeting was held in the exchange to petition the King.

—Froude

(b) I was arrested at Hamburg at the instance of the English minister.

—Froude

**For instance**—for example  
Maslan, tamsilan

There is no judging by appearance, is a general rule. No one *for instance*, would take him for a clever man without knowing who he was.

—Hazlitt

**Intents**—*To all intents and purposes*—in all senses, practically, in all respects.

Har tarah se, har súrât se, pûre taur se

A man furious with jealousy is, *to all intents and purposes*, a mad man.

—Thackeray

The power being conferred on him for life, he became, *to all intent*

*'and purposes, the real king of the Romans*

—Mervale

**Interest**—*to be interested in something—to have a concern or regard in something to care for or to be anxious for something*

Kisī chiz ke hīe fikr jā garaz iakhnā

*Every man is deeply interest'ed in the welfare of the society to which he belongs*

—Macaulay

*He talks to plain men, in language which every body understands, about things in which every body is interest'ed*

—Macaulay

*In the interest of—for the benefit of*

Faedā ke hīe

*They govern solely in the interest of the ruling city*

—Ficeman

*She had run into danger in the interest of the Church of Rome*

—Froude

**Into**—*Into the bargain—over and above, also, besides*

Alāwā, bhī, mustazād

*He is a thief and liar into the bargain. If one goes out without an umbrella or other protection*

*against a violent storm, he will get wet, and will very likely take cold into the bargain. I am tired and very sleepy into the bargain*

**Iron**—*To have too many irons in the fire—to have too many projects to carry on at one time, to have too many objects requiring attention at one time*

Ek anār o sau bimār, ek dil o hazārī saudā, ek hī waqt men bahut sā kām ā parnā

*It is objected' that if he did so, he would be neglecting his diocese and have too many irons in the fire*

—Smiles

*Without risk he got his twenty per cent, though he did not appear in these transactions, he had, however, too many other good irons in the fire*

—Reade

**In irons**—*in fetters, fettered*

Pā bazanjir, berī parī hūī

*"Overboard," said the captain "Well, gentlemen, that saves the trouble of putting him in irons"*

—R. L. Stevenson

**An inch of cold iron**—*a stab from a dagger or other sharp weapon.*



Talwár yá kisi dusre hathi-  
yár se zarb

*An inch of cold iron brought this  
wonderful career to a close*

*The iron had entered into  
his soul—his spirit was  
broken, his heart was  
broken, he was greatly dis-  
heartened*

Us ká dil shikastá huá, us  
ká síná figár hua

*True he wore no fetters, and was  
treated with a grave and stately  
consideration, but his bonds  
were not the less galling, and  
the iron had not the less  
entered into his soul*

—G A Sala

*To strike while the iron is  
hot—To act energetically  
and readily.*

Mustaidi aur mehnat se  
kám karná

*"Strike the iron while it is hot,—  
Bob" replied I*

—Captain Marryat

**Irony**—*The irony of fate*  
—The curious providence  
which brings about the  
most unlikely events

Bargashtagi taqdir

*By the irony of fate, the Ten  
Hours Bill was carried in the  
very session when Lord Ashley*

*having changed his views on the  
corn laws, felt it his duty to  
resign his seat in Parliament*

—Leisure Hour, 1887

**Issue**—*A point or a ques-  
tion at issue*—A point in  
dispute, a matter under  
enquiry

Amar tanh talab, tahqiqát  
ke qáyaq bát

*After a long contention, the Com-  
mons conceded the great point at  
issue*

—Arnold

*I have considered all the points,  
but as Honesty and Honor are  
both at issue, nothing shall deter  
me from meeting him here*

—Dickens

*The question at issue was whether  
England had or had not a right  
to govern Ireland*

—Froude

*To be at issue with*—To  
disagree with one on some  
disputed point, to be at  
variance with

Kisi amar mutnáziya ke  
nisbat khiláf íái zâhn  
karná, kisi ke sâth mukhá-  
lífât karná

*On this point the leading members  
of the committee had been at issue  
with the allies*

—Froude

She was at issue with the whole council of all parties and shades of opinion.

—*Fronds*

To join issue with—To find fault with, to oppose.

Mukhálifat karná , nuqs níkálná

I must join issue with you on behalf of your correspondent, who says that cocky is bush slang for a small selector

—*Illustrated London News* 1887

Itching—*Itching palm*  
—An avaricious disposition  
Lalchi tabiyat

Let me tell you Cassius, you yourself

Are much condemned to have an *itching palm*

To sell and mart your offices for gold

To undeservers

—*Shakspeare*

J

Jack—*A jack of all trades*  
—a man who devotes himself to many different occupations, one who can turn his hand to any kind of business, but excels in nothing

Har fan maulá , har fan men dastras honá magar kámil kisi men na honá.

He should, as I tell him, confine himself entirely to portrait-painting. As it is, he does landscapes also "*A jack of all trades*," as I ventured to remind him, "is master of none"

—*James Payne*

He conceives that he ought to be a *jack of all trades*, architect, engineer, schoolmaster, merchant, theologian etc

—*Macaulay*

*A jack at a pinch*—a person who receives unexpected calls to do anything

Wuh shakhs jisko ekáek bilá shán o gumán ke kisi kám karne ko kahá jáwe

All the neighbours call on Mr James the mechanic to mend a leak to repair a furnace, or other thing, requiring haste, he is *jack at a pinch*—All the neighbours call on Mr James, the mechanic, to mend a leak, to repair a furnace or other thing which must be done at once, he is a man who receives unexpected calls to do anything

*Jack tar*—a sailor

Ek malláh

*Jack tar* when ashore falls an easy victim to the wiles of the Publican  
—A sailor when ashore is easily duped by the keepers of public houses

*Before you could say Jack Robinson*—immediately, at once, in an instant

*Tauran, ek lamhe men*

"Minerva has too bad a character for learning to be a favourite with gentlemen" said Lord Clombony

"Put! Don't tell me! I'd get her off (secure a husband for her) *before you could say Jack Robinson*, and thank you too, if she had £50 000 down (in ready money), or 1000 a year in land"

—*Maria Edgeworth*

*Jail—Jail bird*—a person who has been in a jail or prison, hardened criminal

*Behayá qaidi, jail kháne kosasurá kihue walá qaidi*

The night following the jubilee celebration several thefts were committed by the *Jail birds*, released on the jubilee occasion

*Jar—On the jar*—partly open

*Thorá sa khulá huá*

The door was *on the jar*, and gently opening it, I entered and stood behind her unperceived

—*Brooke*

"I see Mrs Bardoll's street door *on the jar*"

"On the what?" exclaimed the little judge

"Partly open, my Lord," said Sergeant Snublin

—*Dickens*

*To jar upon*—(a) to prove exceedingly disagreeable to one's feelings (b) to interfere with, to meddle with

(a) *Kisi ko niháyat nágwár kháti honá* (b) *Dakhaldená, mudákhilat karná*

(a) It *jarred upon her* to be obliged to commence instantly to tell lies in reply to so much confidence and simplicity. (b) Too much gaiety and laughter would *jar upon* their almost sacred quiet

—*Thackeray*

*To jar upon one's ears*—to sound harsh to one's ears.

*Awáz ná pasand honá, sunne men nagáwar malum honá*  
There was something in the manner of these words that *jarred upon his ears*

—*Dickens*

His laugh *jars on* one's ears after seven score years

—*Thackeray*

*Jaw—Stop your jaw*—keep quiet, hold your tongue.

*Khámosh raho, chup ho*  
If you don't *stop your jaw* about him, you'll have to fight me

—*H Kingsley*

*Job—A job's comforter*—a false friend who under the pretence of sympathy really annoys, one who comes to comfort a friend but really annoys him,

Wuh shakhs jo ki kisi musi-  
bat zadá shakhs ke pás use  
tashaffi dene ke baháne se  
áwe aur uská ianj aur  
bhi zyádá kare

(The allusion is to the story  
of Job in the Bible (Book of  
Job) Job had three friends  
who came to him in his  
trouble as comforters, but  
spent their time in reproach-  
ing him)

"I told you so, I told you so" is  
the croak of a true *Job's com-  
forter*

—A Trollope

*Job's news*—News of disaster  
or calamity.

From home there can nothing come  
but *Job's news*

—Carlyle

*The patience of Job*—very  
great patience

Bahut bará sabr yá bardásht  
Mr Pratt has certainly the *pati-  
ence of Job*

—Maria Edgeworth

*Job*—To do the job for a  
*man*—to kill him  
Kám tamám karná

That last debauch of his *dul the job  
for him* (caused his death)

*John*—*John Bull*—an Eng-  
lishman having the peculiar  
characteristics of his race. (Dr  
Arbuthnot's History of John

Bull made the expression  
current) Angiez jo apne  
qaum ki khaslat iakhtá ho

"Who is he when he is at home?"

"The Englishman's first question  
about every stranger" remarked  
Mrs Landsay, laughing "What  
a thorough *John Bull* you are,  
Arthur"

*John Company*—name for  
the old East India Com-  
pany

East India Company ká nám.

The jargon that many English  
men speak to the Natives is  
most absurd, I call it, the *John  
Company's English* The langu-  
age used by the English to the  
Natives is absurd I call it the  
language of the East India Com-  
pany)

*Join*—To join hands—to  
associate, to unite

Shámil honá, milná.

"I smoke my pipe and think how  
unappreciated Keate was, and  
flatter myself, mine is a parallel  
case Then, like Bruce's spider,  
I try again"

"And like him, you will at  
last succeed" said Ella confident-  
ly When merit *join hands*  
with perseverance, success is  
certain"

—James Payn

Men who are at daggers drawn in  
politics, *join hands* over the  
poetry of Homer and Horace

—Smiles

To join the majority—to die (This is a classical phrase)

Wásil-i-adam honá , marná ,  
faut kainá

Joint—Out of joint—in confusion and disorder, full of disturbance, out of order

Garbar , kharab , betartib

"Why minister" say I "What under the sun is matter with you? You and Captain Jac look as if you had had the cholera. What makes you so dismal and your horse so thin? What is out of joint now?"

—Haliburton

The time is out of joint , Oh cursed spite!

Tha' ever I was born to set it right

—Shakespeare

The whole machinery of Government was out of joint and he was not the man to set it right.

Froude

Joke—A practical joke—a joke the fun of which consists in something done  
Dasti yá amlí mazáq , háthá pái kí dillagi

At that instant Hollock suddenly indulged in a more practical joke , he seized the heavy cover

of a silver vase and hurled it at the head of Norris.

—Motley

He was full of practical jokes , and his delight was to tease his aunts and cousins

—Irving

Jonah—Jonah's gourd—a phrase applied to what grows in a night and withers with equal rapidity  
Bahut jald paidá honewáli aur nest hone wáli chiz

"I expect I belong to the order of Jonah's gourd" said Campion bitterly

—P Austey

Jump—To jump at—to accept eagerly , to snatch at

Niháyit shauq ke sáth man-zur karná , jaldí se lená

To his surprise, Susan did not jump at this remuneration

—C Reade

The merchant offered the young man a clerkship and he jumped at the situation

To jump from the frying pan to the fire—to extricate one's self from an evil or difficulty and fall into a worse one

Ek mushkíl se nikalkar aur bhí sakht mushkíl men giráftár honá , nimáz bakhsháne gaye rozá gale pará ,

karháí se nikalkar ág men  
parná.

The delicate servant girl who left the private family for a situation in a hotel, jumped from the frying pan into the fire = The delicate servant girl who went from a private family to work in a hotel, escaped from one kind or degree of hard labour, only to enter upon that which was harder)

To jump to a conclusion — to draw a conclusion too hastily, to come to an inference without much consideration.

Bahut ujlát se natijá akhaz karná, bahut jaldí se ráí qayam kar lená jo kí aksar galat ho

On hearing of Singer's shop being closed, they jumped to the conclusion, that he had failed

To jump over the broomstick — to marry in an informal way, to marry in a way not adopted by the society

Khiláf, dastur já khiláf qáedá shádi karná

Well, the other gipsy man is no other than Joe Smith, who jumped the broomstick with the lovely Princess Cinnaminta

—Blackmore

A Romish wedding is surely better than jumping over a broomstick, which, unless we had adopted

the uncount Moresque custom, would have been all the ceremony of matrimony we could have had

—G A Sala

Justice—To do the justice —to administer justice according to law

Qanun ke mutábíq insáf karná

He sent the strictest orders that justice should be done without delay, justice was never done  
No body was punished

—Froude

To do justice to—(a) to give one the praise one merits (b) to treat justly (c) to eat or drink some thing heartily

(a) Dád dená jaisí tárfík layaq jo ho uskí waisí hí tárf karná (b) az rnya insáf pesh áná, insáfan bartáo karná (c) kisi kháne já pine ke chiz ko dád dená, neháyat khushi se khána já piná

(a) To do him justice, he seldom practised this sort of dissimulation

—Dickens

(b) He had tried to do justice to the contending parties

—Macaulay

They did not fail indeed to do justice to the ability of his Government both in peace and war

—Mervale

(c) Ample justice was done to the meal

—Dickens

He had not much time to do justice to the good cheer placed before him

—Scott

In justice to—with a view to do what justice demands, treating fairly, in order to justify or vindicate one

Kisi ke bábat insáfan ráe záhir karná, munsifana kárrawai karná, insáf ke ju se áisi kái rawái kuná ki jis se apná ya kisi dusre ka badlá izá pahuncháne-wale se le liyá jáve

Still we must say, in justice to these eminent persons that no thing can be more absurd it than the imputations which has been the fashion to cast upon them

—Macaulay

In vain poor Lady Glenbrony followed the dowager about the rooms to correct this mistake, and to represent, in justice to Mr Soho, though he had used her so ill, that he knew she was an English woman

—Maria Edgeworth

We must make proper enquiries into his statements, in justice to him as well as to ourselves

—Dickens

## K

Keep—To keep abreast of—to keep pace with, not to fall behind.

Bu íbarchál chulná pí hhe na hona sabit qadam tahná muqábila kainá

He yet found abundance of time to keep abreast of all that was passing in the world

—Athenaeum

To keep alive—to keep in an active state, to keep unextinguished

Qáyum rahná, na bujhná, na faro honá

By his fondness for worthless minions, by the sanction which he gave to their tyranny, he kept his content constantly alive

—Macaulay

His curiosity was excited and kept alive by these curious organic remains

—Smiles

The memory of other authors is kept alive by their works

—Macaulay

To keep one's own head above water—to avoid bankruptcy to maintain their financial position, to make both ends meet

Aisí koshish kainá kī jismen  
diwalá na nikalne páwe ,  
mushkilse ámdani aui kharch  
ká barábar honá , mushkil  
se kharch chalaná

There is something monstrous in  
compelling the petty shop keep-  
ers barely able to keep his own  
head above water, to contribute

—Froude.

The secret of this worthy people  
keeping their heads above water,  
was that their ordinary habits  
were frugal.

—Knight

The farmer and the artisans object-  
ed naturally to hearing the entire  
charge—they who had sufficient

trouble to keep their own heads  
above water

—Froude

To keep body and soul toge-  
ther—To meet the bare  
necessities of life , to main-  
tain existence

Kisi tarah guzai auqát karná ,  
zindagi qájam rakhná

One of the maids having fainted  
three times, the last day of Lent,  
to keep body and soul together  
we put a morsel of roast beef  
into her mouth

—Marian Edgeworth

To keep dark about anything  
—Not to inform others of  
something , to preserve  
secrecy.

Ráz rakhná , kisi bát ko  
poshidá rakhna

If you have tastes for the theatre  
and things dont talk about them  
keep them dark

—Besant

To keep in view—To have  
one's attention fixed on a  
certain object or thing , to  
keep in mind some aim or  
object.

Madd-i-nazar rakhná , ták  
men rahná muntazir rahná

He had always kept a view the  
probability of a dissolution of  
the firm

To keep late hours—To be  
late in returning to rest in  
night , to wake up long in  
night

Rát ko dei tik jágná

She kept late hours and he was  
often alone with her till mid-  
night

—Froude

To keep countenance or in  
countenance—To lend mor-  
tal support to , to give  
courage to

Dharys jís bhavosá diláná ,  
himmat qarar rakhná ,

himmat dilá ja

Flora will be sure to keep y  
countenance

—T L Stevenson.



He might as well be a West India planter, and we negroes, for any thing he knows to the contrary —has no more care nor thought about us than if were on Jamaica or the other world Shame for him ! But there's too many to keep him in countenance

—*Maria Edgeworth*

To keep in—(a) to preserve secret, to refuse to disclose secret

(b) To detain school boys after the regular hours as a punishment

(a) Ráz poshida rakhná, ráz zahír kaine se inkár kairná

(a) Lirkon ko bád madarse ke ghante ke savāan rok rakhná

(a) But, please don't think old Cretzel mean for *keeping in* what had taken place, she was only obeying orders

—*Mrs Henry Wood*

'b) He was no more moved than the Roman soldiers, or than the School Master is moved by the sad face of a boy *kept in*

—*Besant*

To keep to—(a) to adhere strictly, (b) to confine oneself to

(a) Puro taur par sáth dená

(a) I let us *keep to* companions of our own rank

—*Goldsmith*

(b) He *kept* almost entirely to his own quarters of the house

—*Thackeray*

I beg you to *keep to* the point and answer me

—*Helps*

To keep the wolf from the door—to keep out hunger or poverty, to keep from starvation, to sustain life  
Bhukh se bachná, guzar auqát karná

His ten pounds would *keep the wolf from the door* until better times came round

—*Smiles*

The case of authors by profession was indeed a wretched one, when the greatest of their number had an incessant struggle to *keep the wolf from the door*

—*Leah Stephenson*

Keep up—(a) Maintain (b) keep awake (c) preserve

(a) Qáyam rakhná (b) jagtá rahná (c) mahfuz rakhná

(a) Still the battle was stubbornly *kept up*

—*Macaulay*

The excitement was *kept up* by composition of all sorts from sermons to street ballads

—*Macaulay*

(b) He *kept* thirty clerks *up* all night, writing out a charter

—*Dickens*

(c) The better Emperors were striving to *keep up* the old traditions of the commonwealth

—*Freeman*

**Keeping**—*In keeping with*—  
in agreement with: harmonizing with.

*Murásq*: *militá huá*; *mutá-biq*

Her square face keeping with her countenance slender graceful and delicate.

—*Farver*.

The edifice is not at all in keeping with the rectory.

—*Mercley*

It was in keeping (harmonizing) with the scenery all around.

—*Mr. H. Wood*

**Key**—*In a key*—in a certain tone or strain.

*Kisi lahjá yá narz guftagú men*: ek sar men.

The conversation carried on in so violent a key might not unreasonably have been heard by all the gentlemen present.

—*Motley*

There is not a word or more that does not speak of human as of a slave and even now as such Pope Gregory XIII. and John Jay, every one of them was in the key (in this strain): and under them all is Dr. Smith.

—*Thackeray*.

**Kick**—*To kick over the traces*—to become violent and insubordinate. (This phrase has been taken from horse-driving.)

*Nármárbardár honá*; *sar-kash honá*.

You must not kick over the traces or I shall be forced to suppress you Lady Anna. You are growing a trifle too independent.

—*H. R. Higgin*

Who on earth would have thought that a girl like Janette Lisle, brought up in that kind of way, and in such a household, would have been so carried away by her love as to kick right over the traces and run off!

—*J. M. Carthy*.

**To kick the beam**—to be found wanting in weight or importance. (Said of a scale in a balance).

*Pailá úpar ko charh jáná*: *vazan yá qadr men kam hona*.

If the whole world were put into one scale and my mother were the counter the world would kick the beam.

—*Steele*

The political balance was rocking, and the Whig side had decidedly kicked the beam.

—*Macle*

But in his present survey of the age as his field, he seems to find that a sordid colour has invested all the scene. The evil has eclipsed the good and the smile, which but a few years since, on the ground, now leaves the beam.

—*Gladstone*.

**To kick up dust**—to carry on a valueless or useless discussion.

*Befáede jhánven jhánven karná*: *láhasil bahas karná*

Amongst the manuscripts in the Bodleian library, there was one by a certain old chronicler, about whose very name there has been a considerable amount of learned *dust kicked up*

—*De Quincey*

*To kick up the heels*—to die  
Marjaná

His *heels* he will *kick up*,  
Slain by an onslaught fierce of *hickup*

—*Robert Browning*

*To kick up a row*—to cause a disturbance, to be violent in behaviour, to be noisy and turbulent

Garbaí karná, shor o fasád  
karná, shor o ghul machaná

Master Mash, who prided himself upon being a young gentleman of great spirit, was of opinion that they should *kick up a row*, and demolish all the scenery

—*Thomas Day*

Hawes shrank with disgust from noise in his prison "Beggars get no good by *kicking up a row*," argued he

—*C Reade*

*To kick the bucket*—to die, to end one's life

Marná

After a life spent in debauchery and vice he *kicked the bucket* by being hanged—He ended a life of debauchery and vice by being hanged

*To get more kicks than half-pence*—to receive more abuse than profit, to be badly or roughly treated

Bure taur se pesh áná, muríd-  
i-atáb honá

Let the sweet woman go to make sunshine and a soft pillow for the poor devil whose legs are not models, whose efforts are blunders, and who in general gets more *kicks than half-pence*

—*George Eliot*

Kill—*To kill two birds with one stone*—to effect some subsidiary work at the same time as the main object is being effected

Ek panth do káj, cha khush  
buwad kī barayad ba ek  
kīrīshmā do kar

We *kill two birds with one stone*—disinter a patient for our leathern gallows, and furnish a fresh incident of the Inquisition

—*C Reade*

*To kill one's man*—to fight a duel with fatal results to one's opponent

Apne dushman ko halák  
karná

He was a famous shot, had killed his man before he came of age, and nobody scarce dared look at him whilst at Bath

*Maria Edgeworth*

King—*King's English*—Standard English, such as is regarded good by the highest authorities

Neháyat durust o fasíl ang-  
rezí

She was the most ignorant old creature that ever was known, could neither read nor write, and made a jumble of the King's English when she spoke.

—*G A Sala*

**King's evidence**—the evidence of one of a band of criminals, who, in order to obtain a pardon, informs against his fellows.

**Gawāh sarkār.**

The unhappy man, to save his life, had betrayed his master and turned *King's evidence*.

—*G A Sala*

**King of terror**—death. (A Biblical expression).

**Maut, malk-ul-maut.**

Her rival was face to face with that *King of terrors* before whom all earthly love, hate, hope, and ambition must fall down and cease from troubling.

—*H R Haggard*

He met the approach of the *King of terrors* calmly—He died a peaceful death.

**Kin—Kith and kin to—kinsman to ; related to**  
**Rishtedār.**

My grand father is his cousin,—so he is *kith and kin* to me.

—*Dickens*

He was no kinder to poor C than to his own *kith and kin*.

*M Edgeworth*

**Knit—To Knit one's brow—**  
to contract the brow into

wrinkles (through vexation)

**Chín ba jabín honá ; bhon sikorná.**

He knit his brow, pursed up his mouth and then sat with his eyes fixed upon the ceiling.

—*Dickens*

He knit his brow and shows an angry eye.

—*Shakespeare.*

**Knock—To knock about—to wander. to travel without definite aim**

**Idhar udhar takkar kháná ; mará phirná , yon hí safar karna**

I am no chicken, dear, and I have *knocked about* the world a good deal.

—*H R Haggard*

He had been *knocking about* town.

—*Irving*

**A knock-out**—an auction where the bidders are in collusion.

**Sázishí málám**

There are occasional *knockouts* and other malpractices in a sale room in London.

—*Athenæum, 1887*

This was a *knock out* transaction. Twelve buyers had agreed not to bid against one another in the auction room, a conspiracy illegal but customary.

—*C Reade*

the original survey, and *knocked* several ignorant delusions on the *head*

—W H Russell

Is it is, the great object of my voyage is *knocked on the head* (frustrated)

—Diogenes

**Know**—To know what one is about—to be far-sighted and prudent

Dú andesh-o-zakí honá

She makes the most of him, because she *knows what she is about*, and keeps a mean

—M Arnold

To know what is what—to be intelligent and well-informed

Hoshiyár aur zî-ilm honá

If, perhaps, such men as Louis Philippe and Monsieur A Thiers, minister and deputy, and Monsieur Francois Guizot, deputy and excellency, had, from interest or conviction, opinions at all differing from the majority, why, they *knew what was what*, and kept their opinions to themselves

—Thackeray

L

**Labour**—Labour of love—work undertaken for the love of the thing, without regard to pay, work undertaken spontaneously without expectation of reward

Wuh kám jo apne khushí se kiyá jáwe na kí rupyá paidá karne ke garaz se

That his own thoughts had some times wandered back to the scenes and friends of his youth during this *labour of love* of the composition of the "Deserted Village" we know from his letters

—Black's Goldsmith

Howard was once more abroad pursuing his *labours of love* on the borders of the Black sea

—Smiles

*In labour*—undergoing the pangs of a child's birth.

Dard zeh kí hálat men.

The Queen's *in labour* and it is feared

Will with the labour end

—*Shakespeare*

*Lady*—*Lady Bountiful*—a charitable matron.

Ek faiyáz aurat

Every one felt that since Armytage was playing the part of *Lady Bountiful*, it was better that she should go through with it.

—*James Payn*

*Lance*—*A free lance*—one who acts on his own judgment, and not from party motives

Azád khayál ká shakhs ;  
wuh shakhs jo taassub ya  
tarafdári se mubarrá ho

That he (Dece) wrote simply as a *free lance*, under the jealous suzerainty of the government of the day

—*Minto*

*Land*—*To see or perceive how the land lies*—to see how a matter stands

Muámile kí ashíyát daríyáft karná ; muámile kí surat dekhná

Her hostess clearly perceived *how the land lay*, and was exceedingly indignant at the supposed neglect of her favourite.

—*James Payn*.

*Now I see how the land lies and I am sorry for it*

—*Maria Egdeuorth*.

*To make the land*—to come in sight of the land when the ship comes near to it from the sea

Zamín ká kinará jaház par se nazar úná

He made the land the sixth day after leaving Melbourne

*Large*—*At large*—generally ; Am taur se

One is a parlour frequented by the public *at large*, to another room gentleman in every resort

—*Thackeray*

Their (the English people's) interests *at large* are protected by their votes

—*W E Gladstone*

*A gentleman at large*—a person without any serious occupation

Bekár shakhs , wuh shakhs jisē kuchh kám kaj karne ko nahō.

He was now a *gentleman at large*, living as best he might, no one knew how.

—*H Edgeworth*

*To be at large*—(a) to be at liberty, (b) to be going about freely

(a) Azád honá (b) Azádí se sair karná

(a) He was allowed *to be at large* on his own recognizances, but he was forbidden to leave England

—*Froude*

(b) The ministers and courtiers of the King of Oude *were at large* in Calcutta and neighbourhood and might journey withersoever they pleased

**Last**—*Last but not least*—last in order but not on that account the least in importance, coming last but not of the least importance

Sab se ákhir men magar sab se kam nahín

The remembrance of our dear children, of our old love, and a delicious impulse to pour out the overflowings of my heart into yours—and *last though not least*, the knowledge that you will read what I write, have all induced me to write so warmly

—*Smiles*

But besides these, ample provisions of cloth handkerchiefs, glass, necklaces and the like filled up our saddle-bags *Last but not least*, two large sacks of coffee formed alone a sufficient load for a vigorous camel

—*Palgrave*

He drew fresh students to his lectures by the attraction of his wit, his arguments, and *last but not least*, his unrivalled cook and cellar

—*Kingsley*

*Would be the last man*—would not hims lf do a thing, though others might

Go dústre karen magar wuh khud na karegá

He *would be the last man* to enter into such a negotiation and thereby jeopardise his own interest

—*Goldsmith*

The Amir *would be the last man* to accept the religious leadership of the Akhand or his descendants,

—*The Times*

I *would be the last man* on earth to have my labours go a-begging

—*Goldsmith*

*To the last*—till the last moments of one's life

Akhirí dam tak

Those who suffered denied their guilt *to the last*

—*Macaulay*

*To the last* he held to the great object of his life—the abolition of Slavery

—*Smiles*

*The last scene of all*—death; the closing of life

Maut, zindagí ká ikhtátám

On life's stage how many are there not who seem to forget that *the last scene of all* is the most solemn and crucial.

**Late**—*Better late than never*—it is better to have something that is, desirable even at a late period than not to have it at all

Kisí pasandídá shai ká der kárke honá bihtar hai banús-bat uske kabhí na hone ko.

Had it been done two years earlier,  
much trouble might have been  
saved, but it is *better late than  
never*.

—*Molley.*

Leignitz is ours now, *better late  
than never*, after so many years,  
the King has his own again

—*Carlyle*

**Laugh—To laugh to scorn—  
to ridicule : to sneer.**

Thattā harnā, dillagī urānā.

Lochiel would undoubtedly have  
*laughed* the doctrine of non-resis-  
tance to scorn

—*Macaulay*

—*Laugh to scorn* the power of man,  
For none of woman born shall  
harm Macbeth

—*Shakespeare*

In our country a writer who should  
venture on it would be *laughed to  
scorn*

—*Macaulay*

*To laugh in one's sleeve—to  
laugh secretly or so as not to  
be observed, especially while  
apparently preserving grave  
demeanour towards the one  
laughed at*

Dil men hapsnā, is tarah se  
poshīdgī se hapsnā kī jispai  
hānsā jāwe usko mālūm na  
ho

His simplicity was very touching  
"How they must have *laughed at*  
*you in their sleeves*, my poor  
Willie!" she answered pityingly

—*James Payn.*

He *laughed in his sleeve* when Dr  
Parr reverently knelt down and  
rendered thanks

—*Knight*

The Regent's troops were in mutiny  
for want of wages, and Muthland  
*laughed in his sleeve* as he watch-  
ed her wearing out their patience

—*Froude*

*To laugh off—to dismiss with  
a laugh, to pay no heed to  
a matter.*

Haps kar tāl denā ; kuchh  
tawajjah na harnā

Though I felt faint at heart while  
listening to her, I *laughed it off*  
and said it must have been fancy

—*Warren.*

Our baronet endeavoured *to laugh  
off* with a good grace his apostasy  
from the popular party

—*Maria Edgeworth.*

*Laughing-stock—a butt for  
jokes, object of ridicule*

Mazahakā ; dillagī urāne kī  
shai ; bāis mazāq.

I, that have been the *laughing stock*  
of the merry and frivolous, have  
yet sufficient manly pride to assert  
my claims to your esteem

—*M. Edgeworth*

The pupil made such a foolish mis-  
take in his answer to the exami-  
ner's question that he became the  
*laughing stock* of the class

*To laugh on the wrong side of  
one's face—to be humiliated ;  
to lament from annoyance.*



Zalíl honá, shekhí níkal jáná,  
ro dená

Thou laughest there, by and by  
thou wilt *laugh on the wrong side*  
*of the face*"

—Carlyle

*To laugh out of the other cor-  
ner or side of the mouth—  
to weep, to be made to feel  
vexation or disappointment,  
especially after boasting*

Ro dená; shekhí níkal jáná,  
zalíl honá

"Nonsense!" said Adam "Let it  
alone, Bea Cranage. You will  
*laugh out of the other side of the  
mouth then*"

—George Eliot

When the luck of the game turned,  
and he began to lose instead of  
win, the gambler *laughed out of  
the other corner of his mouth*

*To be no laughing matter—to  
be no joke but a very serious  
affair*

Mazáq na báshâd, dillagí na  
hona, sangín muamilá honá

If that steam had been a little, only  
a little stronger, or if the rock  
above it had been only a little  
weaker, it would have *been no  
laughing matter then*, the vil-  
lage would have been shaken to the  
ground and the rocks hurled into  
the torrent

—Kingsley

To one who had so narrowly and so  
lately escaped, it *was no laughing  
matter* to hear of new affidavits  
in preparation.

—De Quincey.

Law—*Laws of the Medes  
and Persians*—unalterable  
laws

Náqábil tabdíl qánun

"Now, O king, sign the writing, that  
it be not changed, according to  
the law of the Medes and Per-  
sians which altereth not

—Daniel

The thing is true, according to the  
laws of the Medes and Persians  
which altereth not

—The Bible

I do not say that this scheme is to  
be as unchangeable as *the laws of  
the Medes and Persians*

—Adame

*To take the law into one's hand  
—to inflict punishment on  
the wrong doer with one's  
own hand without going to  
the legal authority for jus-  
tice*

Bilá adálat gaye hue khud hí  
sazá de dená

He was ready on every possible occa-  
sion to *take the law into his own  
hands* and to execute upon the  
native races the wild justice of  
revenge.

—Kaye

Declaring that certain acts ought  
not to be committed, they *took  
the law into their own hands*,  
and punished those who had com-  
mitted them

—Buckle.

*One's word is law*—one's or-  
ders are as strictly obeyed  
as if they were the law.

Wuh jo kahen wahí qánún  
hai , unke ehkám kí pábandí  
bataur qánún ke hotí hai

He was very powerful, and from  
Wade, south and east, *his word*  
*was law*

—*Palgrave*

Lay—*To lay about one—to*  
strike or throw the arms on  
all sides

Har chahár taraf háth phenk-  
ná ; har simt zarab márna.

Sir William *laid about him* with his  
curtel-axe, fearfully

—*Motley*

He lustily *laid about him*, but in  
consequence he was brought to  
the ground and his head cut off.

—*Bryan*

He'll lay about him to day

—*Shakespeare*

*To lay to one's charge—to*  
attribute an offence to a  
person.

Ilzám lagúná ; kisi jurm yá  
gunáh ká khatáwar thah-  
ráná

"And he (Stephen) kneeled down  
and cried with a loud voice, Lord  
*lay not this sin to their charge*

—*Brewer*

*To lay by—to save, to hoard*  
Pas andáz karná ; bachana ,  
jama karna

He had not yet it is true, paid off  
all the mortgages, still less had  
it been in his power *to lay by*  
anything out of his income.

—*Good Words, 1887*

*To lay bare—to reveal ; to*  
unfold , to disclose

Záhir karná , ashkárá karná.

Rage, astonishment, indignation  
rushed through the listener's  
heart, as the plot was *laid bare*

—*Dickens.*

*To lay heads together—to*  
consult

Mushwirá karná

Then they *laid their heads together*,  
and whispered their own version  
of the story

—*Besant*

*To lay to heart—to ponder*  
deeply upon , to consider  
seriously and intently

Gaur karná ; achchhí tarah  
sochná

He *laid* what I said *to heart* and  
began to furnish himself with  
the best writers upon the contro-  
verted points

—*Cowper*

To do Alice justice, though she listens  
to such lessons she does not *lay*  
them *to heart* as she might

—*Edinburgh Review, 1882.*

*Lay it to thy heart*

—*Shakespeare.*

*To lay low—to bury*  
Dafan karná

I saw her *laid low* in her kindred's  
vault

—*Shakespeare.*

ut—(a) to spend  
 , to invest money  
 n (d) to arrange

'i karná (b) kısı  
 men zar lagáná.

'arust yá sıjıl kar-  
 rtıb dená.

y all our money had  
 t that morning in pro-

—*Goldsmith.*

ited me as to the best  
 iving a capital of 200  
 uch is the present  
 ier fortune

out the road and set  
 o work

—*Smiles*

It was certainly a delightful resi-  
 dence, happily situated and laid  
 out with much taste and elegance

—*Warren*

(d) He assisted in *laying out* such  
 articles of consumption as had  
 not been duly arranged the pre-  
 vious night.

—*Dickens*

Lead—*To lead one a pretty  
 dance—to cause one un-  
 necessary trouble, to vex  
 one*

Kısı ko khúb nách nacháná ;  
 kısı ko khúb diq karná

"Well, my lord," cried Sir Terence,  
 out of breath. "you have *led*  
*me a pretty dance* all over the town.

—*Maria Edgeworth.*

He can *lay his hands upon his heart*  
*and* declare his belief that a better  
 father never existed

—*Dickens*

He should put it to them *to lay*  
*their hands upon their heart and*  
*say* that whether they as Britons  
 approved of informers

—*Dickens*

*To be laid up—to be confined*  
*to one's bed or the cham-*  
*ber, to be sick or unwell*

Bímár hona

He was made so rabid by the gout,  
 with which he happened to be  
 then laid up that he threw a  
 footstool at the dark servant in  
 return for his intelligence

—*Dickens*

*Lead up to*—to conduct to gradually and cautiously.

Matlab kí bát par lana; bar sare matlab láná

After a little rambling talk the lawyer *led up to* the subject which so disagreeably preoccupied him

—R L Stevenson

*To take the lead*—to be the leader; to take foremost or most prominent part

Peshrau hona; peshwá honá; kár numayán karnewálá honá

For many years, England had *taken the lead* in the endeavours to put down slavery

—Lubbock

Such were the chief personages who *took the lead* in public affairs after the retirement of Sulla

—Merivale

*To lead a cat-and-dog life*—to be always quarrelling with one's family members; to live together inharmoniously

Hameshá ghar men jhagrá  
o takrar karte rahná

He and his wife *led a cat-and-dog life* for several years before their divorce.

*To lead astray*—to guide in a wrong way, to mislead; to seduce from truth or rectitude

Gumráh karná, íáh-í-bad par lejáná; bahkáná.

The youth was *led* astray by evil companions

*To lead by a silken string*—to be induced or influenced only by soft and gentle means

Sírf halímí yá muláyamíyat se ragbat díya jáná; jabar yá sakhtí pasand nahona.

Her nature was such that she could *be led only by a silken string*

*Leaf*—*To take a leaf out of one's book*—to imitate one in certain particulars; to do as one has done

Kísí amr men kísí ká naql karná, kisi ami men jaisá kí qabl men kísí ne kíyá ho usí ke mutábíq kár-rawái karna

Why not *take a leaf out of your uncle's book* and marry yourself as he has done?

—Lytton

Do you know, Arminius, I begin to think, and many people in this country begin to think, that the time has almost come for *taking a leaf out of your Prussian book*

—M Arnold

He caused England to be so respected abroad that I wish some lords and gentlemen who have governed it under Kings and Queens in later days, *had taken a leaf out of Cromwell's book*

—Dickens.

*To turn over a new leaf*—to begin a different mode of life, to change entirely one's old habits and manners

Bilkul naī taiz zindigī akh-tiyār karnā, Purānī ādat-en o khaslaten chhor kar bilkul naī ādaten o khaslat-en akhtiyar karnā

I suppose he will *turn over a new leaf* now there is a lady at the head of the establishment

—George Eliot

D'Orleans, seemingly repentant, determined to *turn over a new leaf*.

—Carlyle

We are about to *turn over a new leaf*, and so it is important that these arrangements should be concluded as between man and man

—Dickens

**Leak** *To leak out*—to become gradually known to the public which has been kept a secret, to divulge the secret

Rāz afshā hojānā, bāt phail jānā

It was plain that the news of his engagement had *leaked out* through one of those mysterious channels which no amount of care can ever effectually close in such cases

—W E Norris

Some of these jocose conversations have at times *leaked out*

—Irving

He feared that the *leaking out* of the secret might discourage the Leaguers

—Motley

*To spring a leak*—to let in water through a crack or hole (used of ships)

Jahāz men sūrākh yā darj se pānī ānā

Whether she *sprang a leak*, I cannot find, or whether she was over set with wind, but down at once with all her crew she went.

—Dryden

They struck upon a hidden obstruction in the river and the deeply laden vessel *sprang a leak*.

—Motley

**Leap**—*By leaps and bounds*—by a series of very rapid advances

Bahut jaldī taraqqī karnā yā āge barhnā

The figures showing the advance by *leaps and bounds* of Jewish persecution year after year are no less striking

—Spectator, 1887

*To leap from the scabbard*—to bound from the sheath, to wage war, to be immediately ready to fight

Mian se talwār nikal parnā; fauran lārne ke liye mustaid honā

Ten thousand swords *leaped from their scabbards* to avenge the wrong

—Basil

Under Pompeius, Scipio, and Marcellus, the sword of Massacre seemed ever ready to leap from its scabbard

—Merrile

**Leave**—To leave no stone unturned—to do every thing that can be done, to do the utmost endeavours to achieve an object.

Koi tadbīr chhor na rakhnā, hatta ulimkūn koshish karnā

I walked home resolving to leave no stone unturned in their behalf and raise the £ 40 we had already collected for them to a hundred

—Warren

But Irving will leave no stone unturned with the Judge, you may rely upon that.

—George Eliot

I have not succeeded in getting you that situation, although I have left no stone unturned

To leave one in the lurch—to leave one in a difficult position or in embarrassment, to leave one in a helpless condition

Kisī ko mushkīl men chhor denā, kisī ko bechāragī ke hālat men chhor denā.

Spain made its own terms with France when it could, and left England in the lurch

—Dickens

That the Emperor himself disgracefully left them in the lurch proves nothing as to the original feeling

—Freeman

While I had many visitors in my house, my cook went away and left me in the lurch

To leave out in the cold—to neglect, to overlook, to leave uninvited.

Bhūl jānā, chhor jānā, na bulānā

My boy was to have been her heir, but she had the disposal of her property, and she has bequeathed it all to Conellis, so my son is left out in the cold

—Chamber's Journal, 1888

You must not go off by yourselves on this excursion, and leave me out in the cold = You must not go off on this excursion, and neglect me

The rest of the family were invited to dine, but I was left out in the cold (was not invited)

To leave one to one's fate—to do nothing to help or save one, but to let him undergo what fate ordains

Kisī ko madad dene se bāz rahkar usko qismat par chhor denā

Philip, if pushed too far, might make his own terms and leave England to its fate

—Froude

To leave one in the dark—to keep one ignorant of, to keep one uninformed

Mālūm na honā, kisī par zāhīr na karnā kisī ko nā-danistagī men rakhnā

I received a letter from my friend yesterday, but it *leaves me in the dark* as to what he is doing

*To leave off*—to desist from, to abandon

Chhor dená

First they *left off* worshipping the gods of Troy

—*Bisant*

*Left—Left-handed compliment*—a compliment which insinuates a reproach, a saying which though apparently meant to flatter, really depreciates

Khushámdáná taríf jo kí bataur hajo ke ho

His quiet manner *left* his speech unpunctuated, and his fishy eyes, level voice, and immovable face put no dot to an ambiguous “i” and crossed no “t” in a *lefthanded compliment*

—*Mr E Lynn Lynton*

*A left handed oath*—an oath which is not binding

Qasam jiskí pábandí lázim na ho

“It must be a *left-handed oath*” he said, as he obeyed her

—*Hugh Conway*

*Left to shift for one’s self*—left to resort to expedients in providing for one’s self

Jis tarah se mumkin ho apní guzar auqát karná

At an early age Thomas was *left to shift for himself*—At an early age Thomas was left to provide for himself in such way as he could

*Left to one’s self*—(a) left alone

Akele rahne par, tanhá rah jane pai

(b) permitted to follow one’s own opinions or desires.

Apne maizí ke mutábíq kar-ne kí ijazat pane se

(a) *Left to himself* again, he was naturally in a thoughtful mood

—*Dickens*

(b) He fixed his regular expenditure at a trifling sum which, if *left to himself*, he never exceeded

—*Irving*

*Leg—To give leg-bail*—to scamper; to run off, to escape

Bhág jáná, rafú chakkai honá

It is by no means improbable that the marauders, with a good start and active horses under them will have *given leg-bail* to (eluded) their pursuers

—*Daily Telegraph*

Even an attorney may *give leg-bail* to (escape from) the power under which he lives

—*Blackmore*

*To be on one’s legs*—(a) to regain strength and be able to stand (b) to stand to make a speech

(a) Bimáří se yá nataqatí ke  
hálat se uth khará honá (b)  
Bolne ke hye khará honá

(a) Six weeks from the day of the  
duel this indefatigable Mr S was  
on his legs again

—Warren

(b) He (Major Scott) was always  
on his legs; he was very tedious,  
and he had only one topic, the  
merits and wrongs of Hastings

—Macaulay

On its last legs—about to  
perish; about to fall, in a  
tottering condition

Zawál ke qaríb; mutzalzal  
hálat men; khátima ke  
qaríb

I entirely agree with your condem-  
nation of the London Corltax I  
read with the utmost satisfaction  
the denunciation of it by Lord  
Randolph Churchill

If he holds to his position the tax  
must be on its last legs.

—W E. Gladstone

Without a leg to stand upon  
or not having a leg to stand  
upon—having no support,  
liable to ruin

Be sahará; barbádí par.

The newspapers are talking about  
peace. In that case the country  
would not have a leg to stand  
upon (would be ruined)

—George Eliot

To put one's best leg foremost  
—to walk or run as fast  
as one can.

Jis gadar tez ja sake jáná.

"Now, you must put your best leg  
foremost, old lady," whispered  
Soverberry in the old woman's  
car, "we are rather late"

—Dickens.

Legion—Their name is legion  
—they are countless, their  
number is infinite (This  
phrase has been taken from  
the Bible)

We beshumar hain, we an-  
gintí hain

"And canst thou tell me the number  
of those banditti?" "Gallant Sir,  
their name is legion".

—Scott

Voltaire's enemies were all the dis-  
honest hungry persons who could  
gain a morsel by hitting him,  
and their name was legion

—Carlyle

Lend—To lend a hand—to  
help, to assist

Madad karná; madad dená.

You see the manufacturers Here  
they are, with their wives and  
daughters They all lend a hand,  
and between them the thing is  
done

—Besant

To lend one's name to—to  
allow one's name to be  
used in, to accord sanction  
by one's name

Kisí ke nám se koí kám hone  
dená; kisí ke nám se man-  
zúrí dená.



From this day the Parliament accepted a master, and consented to *lend its name* to the decision of others

—*F Harrison*

*To lend one's self to*—to give one's aid or countenance to some questionable proceeding

Kisí qábil-i-etiáz kam men himáyat karná, kisi beja kám kí ayanat karná

He remodelled the bench by dismissing four judges who refused to *lend themselves to his plans*

—*Green*

He lent himself to the lottery scheme=He helped the lottery scheme

I will not lend myself to such a plan=I will not condescend to help such a plan

**Length**—*At length*—at last  
Akhir kár, bilákhir

And as she watched, gradually her feet and legs grew cold and numb, till *at length* she could feel no thing below her bosom

—*H R Haggard*

*At full length*—stretched out to the full extent

Khúb phailkar, lambái men khúb phailákai

Here stretch the body *at full length*

—*Wordsworth*

**Less**—*None the less or not the less*—not in a less degree on that account.

Uske wajah se zará bhí kam nahin

The children could not understand it, but they liked it *none the less* for that

—*Kingsley*

The crime was of course publicly denied, but it was *none the less* believed

—*Mervale*

This is a most unexpected thing, but *none the less* welcome, I assure you

—*Dilens*

The story of Newton and the apple may be a legend, yet *none the less* Newton discovered and revealed the law of gravitation

—*Froude*

**Let** *To let off*—to set free, to excuse

Azad karná, muáf karná, jáno dená

We can't *let you off*, Lady Mona  
It is imperative that you should wash your face in sight of us all and dry it too

—*Florence Marryat*

*To let fly or drive*—to discharge with violence, as an arrow or stone, to discharge a gun, to aim a blow

Tír yá patthai se márná, golí se márná, nisháná lagáná

I looked up and there, as I thought, was the calf. So I got my rifle on and *let drive*, first with one barrel, then with the other

—*H R Haggard*

He *let fly* with such stoutness at the giant's head and sides that he made him let his weapon fall out of his hand

—*Bunyan.*

To *let out*—to disclose ; to divulge a secret

Ráz afshá karná, záhír karná  
Nave*let out* one day that he had remonstrated with his daughter in vain

—*Mrs H Wood*

To *let, slide*—to allow to pass unnoticed

Bili rok tok nikal jáne dená

I call this friendly I asked myself last night, "Will these boys come to see me, or will they *let* rugged Yankie *slide* ? And here you are.

—*Besant and Rice*

To *let go of anything*—to quit hold of anything

Kisí chíz ko chhor dená

He *let go* of Bessie in his perplexity and fear.

—*H R Haggard*

To *let loose*—to set free from restraint

Chuttí páná ; ázad honá , chhor dená.

They *let loose* two immense blood hounds at night which all last night were yelling and howling

—*Thackeray*

The playful children just *let loose* from school

—*Goldsmith.*

To *let one into*—to acquaint one with, to admit one into (a secret)

Kisí ko ágáh karná , kisí par koí poshidá amr záhír kaina

I was briefly *let into* the history by Bracebridge

—*Irring*

Dr. Johnson *let us* a good deal *into* the secret of judicious reading

—*Helps*

Kruq has discovered a method of making steel very cheaply, and he does not *let* any one *into the secret*

To *let well enough alone*—not to interfere where matters are already satisfactory ; to be content with what requires no alteration.

Dakhl dar máqulát nahín karná , achchhí chíz par gúne rahna , bilá zuí úrat tab-dílí na cháhna

I can give you a larger room if you like No, Sir, *we will let well enough alone*—I can give you a larger room, if you like No, Sir, we will be satisfied with our present location, which is suitable, and we will not change it

He desires a new situation, though he has a good one he cannot *let well enough alone*—He desires a new situation, he is not satisfied with the good one he has

Letter—*The letter of the law*  
—the exact wording of the

law, the literal interpretation of the law

Qánún ke alfáz, qánúní alfaz  
ke sahíh máne

He had so great a reverence for the  
*letter of the law* that he was not  
a serviceable tool of arbitrary  
power

—Macaulay

Be this rule ever so bad, he never  
breaks *the letter of the law*

—Freeman

The queen found herself with a war  
upon her hands and with a rival  
claimant to the crown whose right  
by the *letter of the law* was better  
than her own

—Froude

To the letter—minutely, ex-  
actly, literally and strictly

Harf ba hart pùre taur pai

He was overbearing, harsh, exacting  
and insisted on his orders being  
carried out *to the letter*

—Besant

It need hardly be said that he re-  
solved to follow this advice *to the  
letter*

—Warren

His prophecy was fulfilled *to the  
letter*

—Molloy

Level—To be on a level with  
—to be on an equality with,  
to agree with

Barábar honá; muwáfiq honá

Our mean lives are on a level with  
our mean aspiration

—Adams

To level down—to lower down;  
to make what is higher equal  
to that which is lower

Níchá karná, kam karná.

The Government, however, did the  
reverse they *levelled down* the  
salaries

Lick—To lick into shape—to  
give form or method to a  
person or thing, to mould  
the character of an urchin

(The phrase has its origin from  
the tradition, that the cubs  
of bears are cast shapeless,  
and remain so till the dam  
has licked them to proper  
form)

Thík shakal yá dhang mien  
laná, chál chalan dúrust  
karná

"But" said the doctor, as he resum-  
ed his chair, 'tell me. Ronnycastle,  
how you could possibly manage  
to *lick such a cub into shape*,  
when you do not resort to flogg-  
ing"

—Captain Marryat

To lick the dust—to fall in the  
battle

Jang men shikast kháná

'His enemies shall *lick the dust*'

—Psalm LXXII' 9.

To lick the spittle of—to be  
meanly servile

Zillat se tábedárí karná

His heart too great, though fortune  
little

To *lick* a rascal statesman's *spittle*

—Swift

Lie—To lie on one's mind or  
hands—to hang heavily, to  
lie like a burden on one's  
mind

Bojh málúm honá, girán  
guzarná

And now, his violent deeds lay heavy  
on his mind

—Dickens

Time lay on her hands during her  
son's absence

Lie on the head of—to be im-  
putable to one

Kisí ke sir koí ázáb parnái

The blood spilt in the quarrel would  
lie on the head of that commander

—Prescott

To give the lie to—to charge  
one with falsehood, to say  
plainly or prove that the im-  
putation is false

Kisí ko jhúth bolne ká ilzám  
lagáná, kisí ke ilzam ko  
jhunthá batlána ya sábit  
karná

The English government had given  
him the lie in the face of all Chris-  
tendom

—Macaulay

The behaviour of Wyatt's followers  
gave the lie to the queen's charges  
against them

—Froude,

As far as in one lies—as far  
as one can, to the limit of  
one's power.

Hattaulmkám, tá bamaqdúr.

As far as in me lies, I mean to live  
up to her standard for the future

—Florence Marryat

To lie in a nutshell—(a) to  
be capable of being easily  
understood or solved; (b)  
simply and briefly.

(a) Ásání se samajh men áne  
qábil honá, ba ásání hal  
hone qábil hona

(b) Mukhtasar taur se

There was no need to refer to Her-  
mann or any one else The whole  
thing lay in a nutshell

—Murray's Magazine, 1887

The whole matter lay in a nut-  
shell

—Motley

(b) That one admission of yours  
states the whole case for me in a  
nutshell

—J. Payn

Life—A matter of life and  
death—(a) a matter involv-  
ing the risk of the loss of  
life, (b) a very serious mat-  
ter

(a) Aisá muamilá jismen ján  
ká khatrá ho

(b) Bahut sangín muámilá.

(a) Friends indeed asserted that  
he was conscientious even to

scrupulosity, in *matters of life and death.*

—*Macaulay*

(b) It appeared that Religion, which was the play thing of the nobles, was to the people a clear *matter of life and death*

—*Froude*

To tame the Parliament, to fill the king's coffers—these are now *life and death questions*

—*Carlyle*

*As large as life*—of the same size as the living being represented.

Púre jándár ke qad ká

He marched up and down before the street door like a peacock *as large as life* and twice as natural

—*Haliburton*

*The life and soul*—(a) the leading member, the most important factor, the chief person (b) the chief element

(a) Saídár ; khás shakhs, (b) Juz-i-ázam,

(a) The worthy gentleman once became once more *the life and soul* of the society

—*Dickens,*

Kate was commonly *the life and soul* of the conversation at home

—*Dickens,*

(b) Cheerfulness and Diligence are more *the life and soul* of success as well as of happiness

—*Smiles*

To hover between *life and*

*death*—to be in a precarious state

Sakht bímár rahná ; ján ba lab rahna

Edwin had for 3 month been *hovering between life and death*

—*Helps*

To give *life to*—to animate.

Jan dálná , himmat diláná.

The confidence of their leader *gave life to* the desponding

—*Prescott*

To sell *life dearly*—not to yield without fighting hard, to suffer defeat or death after desperate fight

Bilá sakht jang kiye na mutia honá , sakht laráí karne ke bád mārā janā yá zer honá

Even in that extremity the miners stood bravely to their arms and *sold their lives dearly*

—*Macaulay.*

Catalina prepared himself to *sell his life dearly* The struggle was desperate, but fruitless

—*Meivale.*

To the *life*—in exact imitation, exactly representing the original.

Niháyat thík shabih ; aslí ke tarah naql

We will go down and look at the picture. There you are *to the life.*

—*George Eliot.*

He meditated on actors and acting and the powerful effects which a good play represented to the life had upon the spectator.

—Lamb

To bear a charmed life—to escape accidents in a marvellous manner, to escape death in almost a miraculous manner.

Niháyat aḡib taur se khatron se jān bar honá

Up and down the ladders, upon the roofs of buildings, over floors that quaked and trembled with his weight, under the lee of falling bricks and stones, in every part of that great fire was he but he bore a charmed life, and had neither scratch nor bruise

—Dickens

Lift—To lift up the eyes or face—to look with confidence (This is a Biblical phrase)

Bharosá yá madad milne kī ummed se ázman kī taraf dekhná

Thou shalt lift up thy face unto God

I will lift up mine eyes

—Job xxix: 26

To lift up the voice—to cry aloud in joy or sorrow; to sing aloud.

Khushí yá ranj men zor se chillana; zor se ganá.

Saul lifted up his voice and wept

—I Sam. xxvi: 16

Lift up a thousand voice soft and sweet

—Tennyson *Cantata for the opening of Great Exhibition*

To give one a lift—to take one into a carriage

Gáirí men baithá lená

I asked the driver if he would give us a lift as far as Isleworth

—Dickens

The coachman lost his place for giving some young gentleman a lift

—E Edgeworth

Light—To see the light—(a) to be born, (b) to come into existence, to be published

(a) Paidá honá, (b) wajúd men áná, sháyá honá

(a) Many persons were in the royal bed chamber when the child first saw the light

—Macaulay

The good brother! But for him my poems would never have seen the light

—Besant

To make light of—to treat anything as of little or no importance; to show indifference

Kam qadrí karná; haqír samajhná

I am not one of those who make light of political offences

—Froude

"Dout you be so aggrivating, old man" said the good-natured George, "and you, Mi Meadows, should know how to make light of an old man's tongue"

—C. Reade

Lord Holland made light of her fears

—Macaulay

Light of carriage—of loose character

Bad chilan

She was said to be rather light of carriage

—Captain Murray

To bring to light—to disclose, to reveal

Zahir karná, áshkárá karná

The letters were intercepted, and a formidable plot was brought to light

—Macaulay

The duke yet would have dark deeds daily answered, he would never bring them to light

—Besant

Every day brought to light some new falsehood or contradiction in the story of Oates and Bedloe

—Macaulay

To come to light—to become known, to become revealed

Zahir ho jáná, ashkárá ho jáná

Come, let us go, these things, come thus to light, smoothe her spirits up

—Shakespeare.

The facts did not come to light till after his death

—Macaulay

Meantime other secrets came to light

To light up—to come to by chance, to happen to find; to discover by chance

Ittifaqan miljaná

Who knows but I may light upon some legendary traces of Dame Quickly and her guests

—Irving

Turning over the leaves of his book, he soon lighted upon something which attracted his attention

—Dickens

If I could light upon a person having a good house to rent for a moderate sum, I could afford to rent it

Like—Had like to have—had nearly to have, was nearly

Qarib tha ká

But the dwarf had like to have been killed more than once

—Goldsmith

In this exercise I once met an accident which had like to have cost me my life

—Swift

Line—All along the line—in every particular (The reference is to the line of soldiers)

Har ek tafsíl men

The accuracy of the statement is contested all along the line by persons on the spot

—W. E. Gladstone.

*The lines are fallen to me in pleasant places—I am fortunate in my worldly surroundings, I am happy in my circumstances*

Mañ apne taalugit duniáwí  
men khush nasib hún

A lonely wayfarer, happy in the knowledge that his daughter's fate was no longer allied with his that whatever evil might befall him, *his lines were set in pleasant places*

—Miss Braddon

Link—*A link in a chain—an intermediate part which supplies an omission and serves to complete the whole.*

Wuh darmiyání hissa jis he  
hone se koí shai púra yá  
mukammil ho jata hai

I apprehended that it was reserved for him to supply *this link in the chain of evidence*

—M Edgeworth

Lions—*The lion's share of—the greatest part of, the whole or a very large part of, all or nearly all of (The allusion is to the AEsop's Fables in which it is related that several beasts joined the lion in a hunt, but when the spoil was divided, the lion claimed one quarter in right of prerogative, one for his superior courage,*

one for his dame and cubs, "and as for the fourth, let who will dispute it with me" Awed by the frown the other beasts yielded and silently withdrew )

Sab se bará hissá, kul yá  
qarib qarib kul

Mr and Mrs Armytage had their bottle of champagne, of which the latter, it was rather ill-naturedly said, *got the lion's share*

—James Payn

They saw that he was the head of the new institutions, and that he was to receive *the lion's share* of the confiscated abbeys

—Motley.

It little mattered to them whether one prince or another was the recipient of the *lion's share* of the pension

—Kaye

Lip—*To fall or escape from one's lip—to utter something unintentionally or accidentally, to happen to express something*

Koi bát munh se nikal parná;  
ittifáqan yá bila nada bát  
kah parná

Hó treasured up every remark which *fell from the lips* of Oiers

—Monsieur

Indeed two or three technical expressions which *escaped from the lady's lips* excited a strong suspicion that she might possibly be a millner.

—E Edgeworth.



To make a lip—to have a sullen or mocking expression of face

Mujh bananā

I will make a lip at the physician

—Shakespeare

To shoot out the lip—to show scorn

Honth bijkánā; hīqárat zā-hir karna.

"All they that see me laugh me to scorn They shoot out the lip, they shake the head"

—Psalm, cxxi 7

Little—A little bird told me—some one whose name I do not want to mention told me

Kisī ne mujh se kahā hai (uska nām main nahī bat-lāūngā)

But a little bird told me the whole story

—M Edgeworth

A little bird told me that you could be very severe when you pleased, though I refused to believe it

—Dickens

Little by little—gradually, a little at a time

Rafte rafte, ek dafē men thorā sā

Little by little the handful of Blacks who had helped Robert Clive to win the battle of Plassey had swollen into the dimensions of a gigantic army

—Kaye.

But little by little that power was taken out of his hands.

—Kaye.

The man who habitually uses opium, loses, little by little, his power of resisting the habit

Live—To live from hand to mouth—to live precariously from day to day, without provision for the future, to be able to supply the bare necessities of life without saving anything for the future.

Jo āmdanī so kharch; ikhrājāt zarūī ke bād kuchh bachat na hona

No class ever accomplished anything that lived from hand to mouth

—Smiles

He lived from hand to mouth—and was obliged very often to borrow

—Motley

Live up to one's means—to spend all that one earns, to save nothing out of one's earning

Kul āmdanī urā denā yā kharch kar dālnā, apnī āmdanī men se kuchh na bachanā

The family has been living up to their means, if not beyond them, and the issue is, that they are thrown suddenly bankrupt upon the world.

—Smiles.

*To live down*—to lead such a consistent life as to prove an accusation false, to live so as to subdue or refute.

Aise achchhe atwar rakhnā  
kī logon ka ilzām laganā  
jhūth sābit ho jāwe, aisi  
zindagī basar karna kī bad-  
nāmī rafā ho jāwe.

He had *lived down* the ridicule and opposition with which his views were first received

—Smiles

He was beginning to *live down* the hostility of certain of his neighbours

—W E Norris

*To live up to any thing*—to lead such a life as to prove oneself worthy of something excellent

Aisi zindagī basar karnā kī  
kisī umdā shai ke rakhne  
ke qabil khīyal kiya jāwe,  
kisī umda shai ke mauzūn  
honā

And try to believe that, so far as in me lies I mean to *live up to* her standard for the future

—Florence Harr yat

**Loaves**—*The loaves and fishes of office*—the emoluments of office, the salary of a post, (This is a Biblical phrase taken from the New Testament)

Uhde kī tankhwāh, naukri  
kī āmdanī

He was rich and independent, and did not therefore care for the *loaves and fishes of office*

—Edin Review

Thenceforward he was rich and independent, and spired the temptation of playing the political game with any pressing regard to the *loaves and fishes of office*

—Edin Review

**Liver**—*White livered, lily-livered pigeon-livered, milk-livered*—cowardly; meek-tempered

Buz dil, halīm tabiyat kā.

Curse him, the *white-livered* Englishman

—H R Haggard

Go prick thy face and over-rid thy fear,

Thou *lily-livered* boy

—Shakespeare

I am *pigeon-livered* (mild tempered), and lack gall

—Shakespeare.

**Lock**—*Lock, stock and barrel*—the whole of anything (The lock, stock and barrel of a gun is the complete instrument).

Pūra, sab kā sab

The property of the church of England *lock, stock, and barrel* is claimed by the Liberationists

—Newspaper paragraph, 1865

*Lock the stable door when the steed is stolen*—to take precautions when the mischief is done

Amiá bár ká krikhí sukháne,  
samai bít páchhe pachhtáne,  
ghorá choí jane ke bád as-  
tabal ko muqafful karná,  
nuqsán ho jane ke bád be-  
súd khabargiri karná

When the sailors gave my money again, they kept back not only about a third of the whole sum, but my father's leather purse, so that from that day out (thence forward) I carried my gold loose in a pocket with a button. I saw there must be a hole, and clapped my hand to the place in a great hurry. But this was to *lock the stable-door after the steed was stolen*.

—R L Stenenson

*Locum tenens*—a temporary substitute, one who holds a post temporarily

Ewazí dár

And behold he and his parishioners  
Are given over to a *locum tenes*

—Nineteenth Century

A "Protector" was a provisional *locum tenens*, with no known prerogatives

—F Harrison

*Loggerheads*—To go to or to be at loggerheads—to quarrel to dispute.

Larná ; jhagrá karná.

Tim Linkenwater is out of the question for Tim, Sir, is such a tremendous fellow that he could never contrain himself, but *would go to logger-heads* with the father before he had been in the place five minutes.

—Dickens

They are at *loggerheads* amongst themselves about the meaning of the inscription

—Freeman

*Long*—In the long run—even-  
tually, ultimately

Bilákhur, ákhirkár

A statesman in the *long run* must yield to the royal solicitation.

—G O Trevelyan

This is the issue which they are sure to come to in the *long run*

—Froude

In the *long run* the honest man succeeds better than the dishonest

—Froude

*The long and short of a mat-  
ter*—a matter viewed briefly in its most important aspects, the most important principle, or fact, contained in any statement

Kisí muámile ká lub-i-lubáb  
yá sár aṅs ; aslí amr, ṛsal  
bát, khulása

The *long and short of it* is that this affair will not be allowed to go further

—Warren

*The long and short of the matter is, that on getting off the lake, after seven hours' rowing, I felt as much relieved as if I had been dining for the same length of time with Her Majesty the Queen*

—*Thackeray*

**Look**—*To look after*—to take care of, to attend to  
Khibangñi kainá, tawajjah karna

*Look after* their horses and mules and see their train lack nothing

—*Scott*

Politeness of manner and knowledge of the world should principally be *looked after* by a tutor

—*Locke*

I assured you that when the trust was paid I would *look after* her

—*Besant*

*To look a gift horse in the mouth*—to examine the quality or value of what is obtained as a gift

Muft rá cha guft, muft miki huf chíz ka nuqs dekhna.

Much obliged, I don't want *to look a gift horse in the mouth*, which is not a gracious thing to do

—*Dickens*

*One's look out*—one's business or concern for which one is wholly responsible

Kisi ka apná kám bilá shirkat gaire.

If he chooses to vote for the devil, that is *his look out*

—*O W Holmes*

Of course, there is one impediment we all know that That must be your *look out*

—*Trollope*

*To be on the look out for*—to be carefully looking for

Kisi ko talásh ya intizár men rahná

Helen was *on the look out* for this expected guest, and saw him from her window

—*Thackeray*

He was *always on the look out* for an opportunity to draw

—*Smiles*

They found the stable yard full of soldiers who were *on the look out* for Charles

—*Dickens*

*To look sharp*—to act quickly or promptly, to be quick.

Jaldi karná

Come now, reader, be quick, *look sharp*, and ask what you have to ask

—*DiQuincy*

Their life, bitter as it was, would be bitterer if they did not *look sharp* and learn a good many texts

—*O Reads.*

If they wanted to be married that morning they had better *look sharp*.

—*Dickens.*

*To look to*—to take care of ,  
to attend to

Khābargirī karnā , tawajjah  
karnā

She hated to water her flowers now ,  
she bade one of her servants *to*  
*look to* the garden

—C Reade

Private persons and private com-  
panies *looked to* their own inter-  
ests

—Froude

*To look over*—(a) to read over ,  
(b) to overlook or pass

(a) Parhnā (b) dar guzar  
karnā

(a) He wished *to look over* and re-  
vise some of his works

—Irving

I shall *look over* these papers and  
tell you what they are

—Dickens

(b) He forgave her, and *looked over*  
her conduct

—Murray's Magazine 1887

*To look through coloured spec-  
tacles*—to look things not as  
they are, but otherwise on  
account of their prejudices

Kisī chīz ke aślī hālat ko  
bawajah tāassub ke na dekh-  
na , kisī chīz ko bawajah  
tāassub ke khwah mukhwah  
burā samajhna

People who live much by themselves  
are *to look at things through*  
*coloured spectacles*.

*To look into*—to inspect , to  
examine closely

Muainā karnā , jānch karnā.

*Look into* the matter more steadily

—Newman

While Mary was repairing acts of  
injustice, Gardiner *was looking*  
*into* the public accounts

—Froude

*Lose*—*To lose sight of*—not  
to see ; miss

Na dekhnā , bhūl jānā

In the hurry of receiving him, Mrs.  
N *lost sight of* everything else

—Dickens

He never *lost sight of* the subject.

—Smiles

*Loss*—*To be at a loss*—to be  
unable to decide , to be  
puzzled , to be unable.

Samajh men nā ānā kī kyā  
karnā chāhiye , ghabrā jānā ;  
nāqābil honā

Jane herself *was quite at a loss* to  
think who could possibly have  
ordered the piano

—Jane Austen

*Love*—*To make love to*—to  
woo , to court

Tāashshuq karnā , shādī ke  
garaz se dām-i-muhabbat  
men lāna

"And you are *making love to* her  
are you?" Said Cate to young  
Smith "Yes" returned Richard

quickly for he was nettled by the question "and we are going to be married on New Year's Day"

—*Dickens*

*There is no love lost between them—they dislike each other; they are on bad terms—there is no friendship between the two.*

*We ek dásre ko ná pasand karte haiñ : unmen baham dostí yá mel nahin hai : un donon men dostí nahin hai*

*There is no great love lost between the English conservative Cabinet and the Bulgarian Government.*

—*Fortnightly Review, 1887.*

*Luck—A run of luck—a succession of chances favourable or unfavourable*

*Qismatí wáqae*

*Frederick's reaction had at last been such, that only an uninterrupted run of good luck could save him from ruin*

—*Macaulay*

*She required stimulus and excitement to sustain her mind under the perpetual run of ill luck she had.*

—*Warren.*

*Lump—Having a lump in one's throat—ready to weep: about to lament.*

*Rone ke qarib,*

*He grew more grave and quiet, and slow—The lump in my throat grew larger every moment (I felt every moment ready to weep)*

—*Belgaria, 1888.*

*Lurch—To leave in the lurch—to forsake; to abandon: to leave one in a helpless condition*

*Chhor dená : tark kar dená ; lácharí men chhor dená.*

*For myself I think you are giving him an immense deal of necessary trouble, and that if he left you in the lurch it would serve you right.*

—*A Trolope.*

*"My only excuse," said he, "is that it never occurred to me to think that Tracy would leave me in the lurch"*

—*Good Words, 1887*

*Lustre—To shed a lustre upon—to confer honour or distinction on: to make illustrious*

*Raunaq dená jalál dená.*

*I deeply grieved for such an end of his career, in which he had in various ways shed a lustre upon journalism.*

—*Knight*

*In his political life, he is an equitable mediator between king and people—in his civil life, a firm promoter of all that sheds a lustre upon his country*

—*Sydney.*

## M

**Mad**—*To go or run mad after anything*—to conceive a violent passion for it

**Kisí chíz ke pichhe díwáná honá**

The world is running mad after farce

—Dryden

**To drive one mad**—to make one made or infuriated

**Kisí ko díwána ya gazabná kár dená**

The oppression of his half brother Odo, whom he left in charge of his kingdom drove the people mad

—Dickens

Some of the prosecuted covenanters driven mad by oppression had taken arms against Government

—Macaulay

**Make**—*To make at*—to run or move towards

**Kisí ke jánib daurná ya jáná**

Tom rushed at Jacob, and began dragging him back by his smock, and the master made at them, scattering forms and loys in his career

—T. Hughes

**To make after**—to go after, to pursue

**Pichhá karna**

He made after them with an indifferent appearance of being a casual passenger on the way

—Dickens,

I could not refrain from making after him and facilitating his departure by a kick

—Dickens

**To make as if**—to make an appearance of, to feign

**Aisí súrat banáí kí goya**

Now, Mr Feeblemind when they were going out at the door, made as if he intended to linger

—Bunyan

**To make against**—to be unfavourable to

**Namuwafiq hona**

There was a keenness about his eye, and an acuteness of expression, much in favour of the law, but the dress and general bearing of the man made against the supposition

—Habburton

**To make away with**—(a) to remove, (b) to kill, to destroy

(a) **Dúr karná, rafá karná,**  
(b) **máí dálna, qatl karná.**

(a) The gentlemen had somehow made away with their obstructiveness

—Harper's Magazine 1887

"Ordinary case enough" you will say with your experience—"ordinary case enough, drunken man decoyed into some water side den, robbed, and made away with"

—E. Yates

(b) The Sultans of Turkey have sometimes made away with their brothers in order to keep the throne=The Sultans of Turkey

have sometimes destroyed their brothers in order to keep the throne.

He was deranged by his losses and *made away* with himself—He was made crazy by his losses and killed himself

*To make bold with*—to venture to deal with

Muqábilá karne kí himmat rakhte the

By the time I was twelve years old I had risen into the upper school, and could *make bold with* Cæsar and Cæsar

—Blackmore

*To make one's bread*—to earn one's livelihood

Rozí hásil karná

But for you I should be *making my bread* by this time, or rather attempting to do so

—James Payn

*To make bricks without straw*—to work without necessary materials having been supplied

Zarúñi ashyá ke bagair kám karná

People do not look pressed or in a hurry, or told to *make bricks without straw*

—Besant

*To make eyes at*—to look amorously; to gaze at one with a view to marry, to ogle with

Tichhí nigáh se dekhná; nazarbazí karná.

She put on a new ribbon to welcome Harry Esmond, *made eyes at him*, and directed her young smiles at him

—Thackeray

Many professors in her long experience had come and gone, some of them dismissed for kissing the governesses, and even the maids, others for *making eyes at* the pretty girls

—Besant.

It may be true that the young lawyer is *making eyes at* the Colonel's daughter but has he any chance of success?—It may be true that the young lawyer is always looking amorously at the Colonel's daughter with a view to marry her, but will he succeed?

*To make both ends meet*—to cause one's receipts to equal one's expenses to make expenses come within one's income, so as not to run in debt

Amdaní o kharch barábar karná, maqíúz na honá

The most rigorous economy on the part of his wife barely sufficed to *make both ends meet*

—Warren

His mother was obliged to pinch and *manage to make both ends meet*

—Thackeray

*To make a figure*—to distinguish oneself

Apne ko mashhúñ karná

He never went the circuit but twice and then *made no figure* for want of a fee and being unable to speak in public

—Maria Edgeworth.



*To make for*—to rush or direct one's course towards, to proceed towards

Kisí ke taraf jáná yá rawaná honá, kisí par jhapatná

On seeing the man, the animal dropped the woman, and *made for* him, but he escaped into the village

—*Chamber's Journal 1887*

She got clear of her assailants and *made for* the coast of Normandy

—*Macaulay*

He was to *make direct for* the North Foreland, turning neither to right nor left

—*Froude*

*To make good*—to compensate, to pay in full

Ewaz dená, púre taur par adá kar dená

On looking into his affairs he found enough to fill him with dismay—debts, mortgages dismanaged estates, neglected cottages, the mansion going to ruin, besides all his old arrears to *be made a good* (paid up)

—*Quarterly Review, 1887*

*To make light of*—to treat as unimportant, disregard

Haqír samajhná

Up to the present time he *made rather light of* the case, and as for danger, he had pooh poohed it with good humoured contempt

—*C Reade*

*To make mouths at*—to make faces at

Munh chirháná, munh baná-ná

And then Ariel in the likeness of an ape would *make mouths at* him

—*Lamb*

The ministers employ their time at the council board in *making mouths at* each other and taking off each other's gestures for the amusement of the King

—*Macaulay*

*To make of nothing*—to understand nothing

Kuchh na samajhná

They could *make* nothing of his odd, ironical answers

—*Froude*

His sight was so confused with agitation, that I saw he could *make nothing of it*

—*Warren*

*To make off*—to run away.

Bhág jáná

The holder of a horse at Tellson's door, who *made off* with it, was put to death

—*Dickens*

This being refused he *made off* from his father in the night

—*Dickens*

Cabbam *made off* with booty which the English themselves admitted to be worth 50,000 ducats

—*Froude*

*To make out*—(a) to prove; to establish (b) to discover, to understand, (c) to make ready, to prepare, (d) to continue

(a) Sábit karná ; qám karná, (b) dariyáft karná ; samayh jana ; (c) taiyá karná , (d) band-o-bast karná ; tadbír karná

(a) There is no truth which a man may more evidently *make out* (prove) to himself than the existence of a God

—Locke

Any person who could *make out* (establish) a better right by blood to the crown should call on a late posterity to acknowledge him as king

—Macaulay

Hestings pronounced that the charge had not been *made out* (proved)

—Macaulay

(b) It is not every-body who can *make her out* (understand her real character)

—Good words, 1837

In a corner of the room was something nearly covered up. I could not *make out* what that was

—Dickens

It is very difficult to *make out* at this distance of time, whether Elizabeth really was a humane woman or desired to appear so

—Dickens

(c) The accounts *are made out* I have them here

—Dickens

They are *making out* a list of the things

—Trollope.

The bookseller was *making out* a bill for one of his customers

—Edgeworth.

(d) What with foreboding looks and dreary death bed stories, it was a wonder the child *made out* to live through it

—O W Holmes

*To make over* to—to transfer something to another in a formal way

Kisí ko há qáede de dená ; kisí ke pás muntaqíl kar dená

Shelley *made over* to her a part of his income, and she retained all that she received from her own family

—Edinburgh Review, 1832

The King *made over* to the Long Parliament the entire management of Ireland

—Froude

The administration of the provinces was *made over* to a council of which he himself was president

—Froude

*To make up*—(a) to collect into a sum or mass, (b) to compose, to consist of, (c) to compensate, to make good, (d) to adjust or to arrange for settlement, (e) to become reconciled or friendly, (f) to supply what is wanting

(a) Jamá karná ; ikatthá karná ; (b) baná huá honá , (c) muáwizá dená , púrá kar dena , (d) tai karná ; hisáb sáf karná , (e) plu

dostí yá mel karná, (f) kamí  
púrá karna, khámí rafá  
karná

(a) I have *made up* a bundle of second-hand clothes for the city missionary = I have collected and put together a bundle of second-hand clothes for the city missionary

(b) The company was *made up* of ladies and gentlemen = The company consisted of ladies and gentlemen

These two classes *made up* nineteen-twentieth of the nation

—*Micaulay*

So many of the jurors were challenged that there was some difficulty in *making up* the number twelve

—*Macaulay*

(c) The difference between the English and Irish prices was *made up* by an export duty in the Irish harbours

—*Froude*

If I don't get a profit upon this or that particular article, why, I *make it up* in the long run

—*Dickens*

(d) We have *made up* the accounts = We have arranged the accounts for settlement

An old clerk who *made up* the master's accounts gave Jacquard some lessons on mathematics

—*Smiles*

(e) Soon after quarrelling they *mads up* = Soon after quarrelling they were reconciled

The French and Scots might *make up* their quarrel and combine to support Mary Stuart's pretensions to her crown

—*Froude*.

(f) We should try so far as we can to *make up* our short comings

—*M Arnold*

To *make up* one's mind—to determine, to resolve firmly, to decide

Musammim irádá kar lená;  
apne dil men tai kai lená

He *made up* his mind to remain where he was

—*Dickens*

He desired him to tell the Emperor that she had at last *made up* her mind to marry

—*Froude*

On one point his mind was unalterably *made up*

—*Macaulay*

Opposition only strengthens the resolution of a woman whose mind is once *made up*

—*Warren*

To *make* one's blood boil—to arouse one's indignation, to provoke one, to make one angry

Kisí ko afrokhtá karná . kisí ko ghazabnák kainá.

It *makes* one's blood boil to read of the cruelties and sufferings on the slave ships in the former times. It arouses one's indignation to read of the cruelties and sufferings on the slave ship in former times

To *make* one's blood run cold—to make one afraid, to fill one with horror

Kisí ko khauf zadá karná

*It makes one's blood run cold* to read the stories of pirates and their deeds = It fills one with horror, to read the stories of pirates and their deeds

*To make one's hair stand on end*—to terrify one, to make one very afraid

Rongte khare honá, niháyat khaufzadá honá

The boy said it made his hair stand on end to go through the cemetery at night—The boy said it terrified him greatly, to go through the cemetery at night

*To make one's self scarce*—To be off, to decamp, to run away

Champat honá, rafú chakkar hona, bhálg jáná

The thief made himself scarce, when he saw the policeman coming = The thief decamped on seeing the policeman approach

You are not wanted here, and I wish you to make yourself scarce = I wish that you should be off for you are not wanted here

*To make one's way*—(a) to advance in life by one's own exertions, to rise in position with one's own efforts (b) to manage to earn for one's expenses

(a) Apní koshishon se taraqqí yá urúj páná, (b) apne kharch bhar paidá kailená

That young man will make his way, for he is industrious and economical = That young man will ad-

vance in life successfully, for he is industrious and economical.

*Malt*—To have or to get the malt above the wheat or meal—to be drunk, to get more or less fuddled after dinner.

Sharáb ke nishe men ho jáná, Madhosh ho jáná

When the malt begins to get above the meal, they will begin to speak about government in luk and state

—Sir Walter Scott

*Mammon*—The mammon of unrighteousness—moneyed people, wealthy and worldly people (This is a scripture phrase Mammon was the Syrian god of wealth, similar to Plutus of Greek and Roman mythology)

Daulatmand aur dunyádár log

Make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness

—Luke, iv 9

So Rebecca, during her stay at Queen's Crawley, made as many friends of the mammon of unrighteousness as she could possibly bring under control

—Thackeray

*Malum*—Malum in se—(Law) what is of itself wrong, and would be so even, if no law existed against its commission, as lying, murder, theft;

a thing that in itself is evil

Wuh shai jo bazáthí burí hai

The law makes a distinction between a *malum in se*, and a *malum in prohibition* = The law makes a distinction between a thing that is, in itself, evil as stealing, and an act wrong because forbidden by law, as driving a horse at a faster speed than a walk, over a bridge

Man--*Man of Belial*—a wicked person (A Biblical phrase in common use)

Sharír shakhs

"Susan," replied Isaac, "you are good and innocent

You cannot fathom the hearts of the wicked

This Meadows is a *man of Belial*"

—C Reade

*Man and boy*—from youth upwards

Larakpan se barábar

He had lived in Stratford, *man and boy*, for eighty years

—Irving

I have been sexton here, *man and boy*, thirty years.

—Shakespeare

*The man in the moon*—an imaginary person who inhabits the moon, and is supposed to be ignorant of worldly affairs.

Ek farzí shakhs jo ki duniyáwí halát se bilkul náwáqíf khiyál kiya jata hai

She don't know where it will take her to, no more than the *man in the moon*

—Haliburton

What to say or how to say it, poor little Blanche, who was totally unused to this sort of thing and tormented moreover, with an invincible desire to laugh, knew not more than *the man in the moon*

—G J Whyte Melville

*A man of business*—a man skilled and successful in doing business

Kárbári ádmí

Neibühr, the historian, was distinguished for his energy and success as a *man of business*

—Smiles

The first great men of letters in Italy were also *men of business*

—Smiles

*A man of emergencies*—a man of great service on a sudden occasion

Zarúrat par kám áne wálá ádmí ; gárhé waqt par kám ánewálá shakhs

In a panic, the influence of a *man of emergencies* is magical = In a panic the influence of a man of great service on sudden occasions is magical

*Man of letters*—literary man, learned man, author

Láiq fáiql shakhs ; álim ; musannif

The first great *men of letters* in Italy were also *men of business*

—Smiles.

The one was a rude soldier, the other a *man of letters*

—*Merrivale*

As a *man of letters*, Lord Byron could not but be interested in the event of this contest

—*Macaulay*

A *man of mail*—a distinguished man, a man of great pre-eminence

Ek mashhūr admī ; alī qadr shakhs

And when any *man of mark* dies, if there be cause for suspicion, his wives are examined under torture.

—*Trollope*

Cardinal Wolsey was indeed a *man of mail* in his day = Cardinal Wolsey was indeed a man of great pre-eminence in the age in which he lived

*Man of parts*—a man of superior ability and talents

Lāiq faiq admī

The tutor engaged by the noble lord for the education of his son was recommended to him as a *man of parts* = The tutor engaged by the noble lord for the education of his son was recommended to him as a man of superior ability and talents

*Man of straw*—one who has no character or influence

Aisā taisā admī, ghis pis admī, laddhar shakhs

He bestowed the vacant throne upon another suzer. This nominee was no *man of straw*. He had served under Actius

—*Merrivale*,

The prosecution was taken out of his hands, and transferred to a third party, a *man of straw*, named Cecilius

—*Merrivale*

A *man of his word*—a man who acts up to his promise.

Bāt kā sachchā admī, wāde kā pakkā shakhs

I am a *man of my word*, and will do what I have said.

—*Thackeray*

Let him try me but once, and see whether I am a *man of my word* or not

—*Dickens*

A *man of few words*—a man who does not talk much.

Kim sakhun

Mr D who was a *man of few words*, only nodded assent

—*Dickens*

This was a long speech for a *man of few words* like Lord S

—*Thackeray*

A *man of the world*—a man keenly attentive to his own interest, a sacrilegious person, a man devoted to the worldly pleasures

Duniyadār shakhs

He was a *man of the world*, the most unlikely of all persons to have adopted such a course without some ulterior purpose

—*Froude*

The *man of the world* became a saint. He was weary of the earth and its vanities and desired to spend his remaining days in meditation.

—*Froude*.

**Manner**—*By no manner of means, not by any manner or means—by no means, in no way, quite the contrary.*

Kisi tarah se nahin , barkhi-laf iske

Not that he was by any manner of means, possessed with the greatness of his own ideas, but that Mrs Fermitage, from a low velvet chair looked up at him with such emphatic inquiry and implicit faith that he was quite in a difficulty how to speak or what to say

—R D Blackmore

*After one's manner*—according to one's habit, as is usual with one

Hasb tarīqa , hasb adat

Egan, *after his manner*, had spoken coarsely and roughly

—Flaubert

He seized them dashed them on the ground, and devoured them *after the manner of giants*

—Oblins

*In a manner*—in a way, in a certain sense

Ek tarah se , ek mānī men

He is *in a manner* his own master

—Smiles

This had not made her angry, for she was, *in a manner*, conscious that it must be so

—Trollope

**Many**—*Too many or one too many—too powerful or crafty, more than a match*

Barhkar chant , zyadā zor-awar ya chālak

"A! A!" thought he, "the Irishman is cunning enough But we shall be *too many* for him"

—Maria Edgeworth

**Mare**—*To make the mare go—to carry out undertakings, to succeed in one's plans*

Kar-i-aham anjām denā  
apnī kārīrawāī men kamyāb honā

I am *making the mare* *here go* in Whitford without the money, too, sometimes

—O Kingsley

*To find a mare's nest*—to suppose to discover something important or wonderful, which turns out to be nothing at all, to make an absurd discovery

Aisā amī dāriyāft honā jo bādhdū lago sabit ho

He retired with a profusion of bows and excuses, while Mr Reginald Talbot followed in silence at his heels like a whipped dog, who, professing to find a hare in her form, has only *found a mare's nest*

—James Payne

The editor has *found a mare's nest*, in getting possession of some political letters—The editor has made

what he supposes to be a very important discovery in obtaining some political letter, but it will turn out to be nothing at all

*To ride on shank's mare—to go on foot, to walk*

Paidal chalna

I am riding, shank's mare (walking) to-day

**Mark**—*To be up to the mark—to come up to the required standard of skill or excellence, to possess the required knowledge, power or ability*

Kafi qúwat yá qabiliyat rakhna

I may not myself be *up to the mark* on some other subject, but on the subject of Army I *am up to the mark*

—Dickens

Bob, although, he had been a very short time before mortally knocked upon the top of the kitchen fire, was *up to the mark* and appeared ready for action

—H Kingsley

In those days, Ireland had no adequate champion, the Hoods and the Grattons were not *up to the mark*

—De Quincey

*To overshoot the mark—to pass or go beyond the proper limit*

Had se tajawaz karná, had se barh jána

They would have had the highest claim to national gratitude, for

this reform, but in their violence they *overshot the mark*

—Macaulay

He saw plainly that the brutality of Alva had already *overshot the mark*

—Motley

*Wide of the mark*—quite irrelevant, far from the point; erroneous

Bilkul betaálluq, nafs-ul-amr se betaálluq, be matlab; mahaz lago

If he attempts to give reason for it, he may give reasons *wide of the mark*

—Kingsley

There is prophesying enough vague hope enough, which for the most part goes *wide of the mark*

—Carlyle

Frederic's practical military judgment had shot *wide of the mark* in this matter

—Carlyle

*God save the mark*—an invocation to God for mercy

Khudá íahim kare

I saw the wound, I saw it with my eyes—God save the mark!—here on his manly breast.

—Shakespeare

*To make one's mark—to distinguish oneself*

Mashhúr honá; shuhrat hasil karna

The atmosphere of society is scientific and æsthetic, and its leader—although bound to be moderately



well off, *have*, for the most part,  
*made their mark* by their brains

—*Edinburgh Review*, 1882

**Marriage**—*Marriage lines*—  
a marriage certificate

Sanad-i-izdawáj

All she saved from the fire was a  
box containing her *marriage lines*  
and other important papers

**Marrow**—*To go down on one's  
marrow bones*—to kneel  
down

Ghutná tekhná.

He shall taste it instead of me, till  
*he goes down on his marrow-bones*  
to me

—*C Reader*

**Mash**—*To make one's mash*—  
to gain a devoted admirer,  
to have some lover

Kisí ko dām-i-muhabbat men  
giraftar karná, kisí ko apná  
áshiq i-zár bananá

You need not be so particular about  
your dress. You have *made your  
mash* (have already a lover)

He feels contempt for you, and when  
he gets among his kind he boasts  
of the *mash* he has made, and  
calls you a jolly little thing

—*St Andrew's Citizen*, 1887

*To be mashed upon*—to be in  
love with

Dām-i-muhabbat men girif-  
tái honá, áshiq honá

I am not one bit *mashed upon* her,  
and I don't want her *to be mashed  
upon* me, and she wouldn't be in

any case, but she interests me,  
and she is a dear little Vennie

—*Justin M'Carthy*

**Massacre**—*Massacre of the  
innocents*—the destruction of  
useful bills at the end of a  
session of some legislative  
council, merely for want of  
time to pass them

Council ke ikhtitám sál ke  
waqt bawajah waqt káfi na  
hone ke bahut se mufid  
muswade qawanin ke rad  
kar dena

The Government is in such a hurry  
to get away to the hills that a  
*massacre of the innocents* is in-  
evitable—The Government is in  
such a hurry to get away to the  
hills that a number of useful bills  
before the legislative council are  
certainly doomed to destruction  
for lack of time to pass them

**Master**—*To be master of the  
situation*—to have no one to  
contest the supremacy, to  
have no rival

Khudmukhtár ban baithná,  
raqib ya dushman na iakh-  
ná

Put a pen into his hand, and shut  
him up in a room, then he *was  
master of the situation*, nothing  
could be more incisive, polished,  
and easy than his playful sar-  
casm

—*Black*

The sudden arrival of Blucher  
caused the French ranks to break  
and thus the allies were left

*master of the situation* = The sudden arrival Blücher caused the French ranks to break and thus the allies were left without any enemy

*To be master of one's self*—to retain self control at all times, not to be governed by passions

Apne ap par qabú rakhná,  
nafs ammáre ke qabú men  
na honá

Learn in your youth to be master of yourself = Learn in youth not to be governed by your passions but to govern them

**Matter**—*A matter of course*—something naturally following

Lábúdi shu · khwáh mukh-  
wáh honewálí shai, zurúr  
waqua men anewólí shu

Great was the good man's horror at finding himself shut out of his own house. Had he been alone he would have treated it as a matter of course

—T. Hughes

As for the certificate which Sir Henry Maine awarded us, we took it, I fear, very much as a matter of course

—Nineteenth century

**Matter of fact**—a real occurrence or existence, as distinguished from anything fancied or supposed

Filwáqai bit

The discontent among the operatives in his paper mill is a matter

*of fact* it is no fancy of mine = The discontent of the operatives in his paper mill is a real existence and not a mere supposition

*It matters little*—it is of little or no consequence

Kuchh mu'neqá nahín

He had in reality no claim at all, but that mattered little in those days

—Dickens

*It matters little* though he be slow, if he be but diligent

—Smiles

*To mend the matter or mend matters*—(a) to set right; to remove the false belief, (b) to improve the state of affairs

(a) Muámila ko rah-i-rást par láná, zaif-ul-etqádí rafá karná

(b) Muámile kí hálát men taraqqí karná

(a) The English general very positively refused to believe that John knew anything about the will of heaven. This however, did not mend the matter with his soldiers, for they believed she was inspired

—Dickens

(b) Walsingham did not like his commission and Elizabeth did not mend matters

—Smiles

Complaining that the laws are hard and taxes are heavy will not mend matters.

—Smiles.

To *mince matters*—to suppress the truth out of delicacy, to express half and suppress half

Bawajah tahzīb yī lih z ke sīrf ādhī bāt kahná, pūrī kaifiyat zāhir na karna, bāt ko chaba jānā, bāt chhi pāna

I do not see why I should *mince matters* by hesitating to state that the house in which I found myself was one of ill fame

—*Warren*

But not being given to *mincing matters*, she puts her meaning beyond doubt

—*Edin Review*

When Palgrave dislikes a thing, he feels no pressure constraining him to express it moderately, he does not *mince matters* he gives his dislike all its own way

—*Arnold*

A *matter of life and death*—a most critical affair, a very dangerous state

Bahut nāzūk muāmilā, bahut khatarnāk hālāt

The poor woman's illness having suddenly taken a turn for the worse, the physician was sent for at once as all thought it a *matter of life and death* (a dangerous state of illness)

What is the *matter with you* (or him)—what mischief has happened to you (or him)

Tumhen (yā usko) kyā hua

Why, what on earth is the *matter with you*?

Why can't you speak slower and tell me what is the *matter*?

—*Warren*

I cannot conceive what has been the *matter with that woman*

—*Dickens*

What is the *matter with the dog's legs*?

—*Dickens*

A *matter of taste*—point of nice perception of excellence of any kind

Husn o khūbī kī tamīz

The choice of a word or phrase is sometimes a mere *matter of taste*—It is sometimes merely a point of nice perception of beauty or congruity, or other excellence which determines the choice of a word or phrase in writing

Mealy—To be *mealy mouthed*—to be afraid to speak out; to be soft-spoken

Saf kahne se dārnā, dabkar ya mulāimiyat se bolnā

She was a fool to be *mealy mouthed* where nature spoke so plain

—*L'Estrange*

You are too *mealy-mouthed*, Mrs Bounce, that is where it is

—*G J Whyte Melville*

Mean—To mean well or kindly by—to have friendly intentions towards; to intend to benefit or help.

Dostanā irādā iakhnā; faidā  
pahunchāne ya madad kair-  
ne kā irādā karna

He had *meant well* by the cause  
and the public.

—Macaulay

I do not think that your cousin  
*means kindly* by you

—H R Haggard

By *all means*—certainly, as-  
suredly, without fail  
Zarūr, ba khushī

If our readers can deduce any satis-  
factory inferences from these facts,  
we beg them *by all means* to do  
so

—Dickens

Let His Majesty know it *by all  
means*

—Coryllie

Mr Elton, just as he ought, en-  
treated for the permission of at-  
tending and reading to them  
again

"*By all means* We shall be most  
happy to consider you one of the  
party"

—Jane Austen

By *no means*—not at all, in  
no wise, in no way, cer-  
tainly not

Kisī tarah se nahīn, hargiz  
nahīn

The public of the time were *by no  
means* deficient in courage or  
ability

—Macaulay

Anne was *by no means* without the  
feelings of a mother

—Macaulay.

The wine on this side of the lake  
is *by no means* so good as that on  
the other

—Addison

By *fair or foul means*—by  
honest or dishonest means,  
anyhow, whether honestly  
or dishonestly

Kisī tarah se khwāh imān-  
dārī se yā be im nī se

They attempted in vain both by *fair  
means and foul* to recover that  
power

—Motley

By *fair means or foul*, all the na-  
tions of India have come under  
the single yoke of the white man

—Kaye

The finances were in an embarrassed  
state, and this embarrassment he  
was determined to remove by  
some *means, fair or foul*

—Macaulay.

A *means to an end*—a means  
of achieving an object

Kisī matlab hāsīl karne kā  
zariyā

An armed force is *a means to an  
end*, the end is victory

—Knight

In Bacon's opinion Philosophy was  
made for man, it was *a means to  
an end*, and that end was to in-  
crease the pleasures and mitigate  
the pains of millions who are not  
and cannot be philosophers

—Macaulay

The causes of the unsuitableness of  
*means to an end* lie very deep in  
human nature

—Hells.

*Means of grace*—means of securing the divine favour, or of promoting a right feeling towards God, Christian privileges

Razā-ī-Ilāhī hasil karne ke zariye

Prayer and study of the Bible are *means of grace*—Prayer and the study of the Bible are the means to secure divine favour and promote a right feeling in ourselves

*Measure*—*To measure swords* (with one)—(a) to fight (with one), using the sword as a weapon, (b) to contend (with one)

(a) Kisī ke sāth talwār se jang karnā

(b) Kisī se mubāhisā karna

(a) So we *measured* sword and par ted

—*Shakespeare*

(b) The literary society of the college meets to night, when the members will *measure* swords, in debate

*To measure one's length*—to fall flat on the ground

Zamīn par gir parna, zamīn par patka jana

If you will *measure* your lubber's length again (wish to be thrown down flat again), tarry

*Shakespeare*

Making a violent effort to disengage himself, he lost his balance and *measured* his length upon the ground

—*Dickens*.

The blow descended with such violence on his head, that he *measured* his length on the paved floor

—*Scott*

*To measure strength*—to engage in a struggle, to come in an open conflict

Quwat azmāī karna, zāhira taur par larnā, khul kar larāī karnā

The factions which divided the prince's camp had an opportunity of *measuring* their strength

—*Macaulay*

The two parties were still regarding each other with cautious hostility and had not yet *measured* strength

—*Macaulay*

*To measure oneself with or against*—to contend with

Larāī karnā, jhagra karnā, bahas karnā

He was not the soldier to *measure* himself against Alexander Farnese

—*Motley*

The new year opened with a spirited effort on the part of Maurice to *measure* himself with the veteran legions of Spain

—*Motley*

*To take the measure of one's foot*—to examine carefully one's character, to decide mentally how much one is fit for or will venture to do

Kisī ke chāl chalan ya hiyā-qat kā hal khūb mālūm kar

lena ; kisí ke husn o qabah  
yá hīyāqat ko dāriyāft kar  
lená.

The natives about Moolfontein had  
pretty well taken the measure of  
John's foot by this time His  
traits were awful but his per-  
formances were not great

—H R Haggard

This was Farmer Greenacre's el-  
dest son, who to tell the truth,  
had from his earliest years taken  
the exact measure of Miss Thorne's  
foot

—A Trollope

To fill the measure of or to  
fill up the measure of—to  
render complete

Jám labiez karná ; púrā  
karná

He filled the measure of poor Gold-  
smith's humiliations

—Irving

To fill up the measure of his mis-  
fortunes, his own followers began  
to plot against his life

—Irving

Having long foully injured his peo-  
ple, the tyrant had now filled up  
the measure of his iniquities by  
more foully injuring his children

—Macaulay

Meet—To meet another half-  
way—to come to terms with  
an antagonist by allowing  
equal concessions, to treat  
an antagonist in a concilia-  
tory spirit

Dushman se sulah ká ahad o  
paimán kar lená , mukhálif

ke sáth dostáná taiz se pesh  
áná táki us se dostí ho jáwe.

Margaret was indignant with her  
cousin that he did not respond to  
his father's kindness with more  
enthusiasm "If he had behaved  
so to me, Willie, I should have  
met him half-way," she after-  
wards said reprovingly

—James Payn.

Neither of the rival factions is pre-  
pared to meet the other half way

The two neighbours have been es-  
tranged for some years, but one of  
them has now offered to meet the  
other half way

To meet one's engagements—  
to pay one's debts, to clear  
one's liabilities

Apná qazí adá karná ; apná  
doná chukáná

Though the firm has extensive credit  
in the market, whispers are abroad  
that it cannot meet its engage-  
ments = Though the firm has ex-  
tensive credit in the market it is  
rumoured that it cannot clear its  
liabilities

To meet one on one's own  
ground—to be on an equal  
footing with another by  
imitating him in every res-  
pect

Jaise dúsrá kare usí ke tarah  
karke usko barabar honá

Instead of manfully relying on their  
character and conduct to secure  
respect, they attempted to meet  
their friends on their own ground  
and claimed equality with them  
on the score that they dressed as

ll and lived as expensively as  
y (their friends)

—Adams

1 meet with a change of heart  
o embrace a new reli-  
; n (especially Christian-  
i), to become a convert  
' Christianity)

2 mazhab ikhtiyār kar-  
(khaskar Isāf mazhab),  
i honā

giddy young girl went to the  
np meeting simply to meet her  
ends and have a pleasant time,  
t she was "struck under con-  
tion," and "met with a change  
heart" = The giddy young girl  
nt to the camp meeting to meet  
friends, but during the reli-  
us services she experienced reli-  
us feelings and became a convert  
Christianity

3 To be at the mercy  
o, to be at one's mercy—to  
be wholly in the power  
of

Pūie taur par kisī ke qābū  
(ya ikhtiyār) men hona,  
lisī ke bas men hona.

He was at the mercy of opponents  
far inferior to him in capacity

—Macaulay

The lives of Watts, of Meer Jaffer,  
of all the conspirators were at his  
mercy

—Macaulay

Your life lies at the mercy of the  
Duke

—Lamb

Merry—To make merry—to  
indulge in laughter and jo-  
king, to enjoy the company  
of

Kisī kī haṁsī urānā; kisī par  
haṁsnā yā kisī se mazaq  
karna, kisī ke sath rahkar  
khushi manānā

They made merry at the poor far-  
mer's plight

The king went to Latham to make  
merry with his mother and the  
earl.

—Bacon

A Merry Andrew—a jester;  
a clown

Ek maskhara

At the fair the children were highly  
amused by the wits and tricks of  
the Merry Andrew of a strolling  
company of actors

His business is jokes and jests, and  
this is the first time that I ever  
saw a merry Andrew arrested,

—Beaconsfield

Mettle—To put one upon  
one's mettle—to rouse one's  
spirit, to excite one to use  
one's best efforts

Josh men lāna, sakht ko-  
shish karne par āmāda kar-  
na

It may put the younger men of the  
present aristocracy upon their  
mettle, and stir them up to prove  
that they are not in the same  
effete condition as was the French  
Noblesse in 1780

—Kingsley.

He reached the scene of action more promptly than his predecessors in command. He brought with him considerable reinforcements. Thus put upon his mettle he was determined to act strenuously.

—Merrivale

**Meum**—*Meum and tuum*—mine and thine, my property and thy property.

He reappeared with the *Nouvelle Heloise*, a philosophic history, by I forget whom, a discourse on superstition (vulgarly called religion), by D'Alembert, and one or two works tending to remove the false distinction, civilization had invented between *meum and tuum* and the classes of society.

—C. Reade

There is the prominent failing in the young lad's character, he does not know the difference between *meum and tuum*—There is one prominent failing in the young lad's character, he does not know the difference between "my thing" and "thy thing" &c. he is fond of stealing.

**Mickle**—*Many a little makes a mickle*—many small things put together make a very large thing. the ocean is made up of drops.

Qatrā qatrā dariyā nushāwad,  
thore thore karke bahut  
hotā hai, bund bund se tālāb  
bhartī hai

All savings are made up of little things—*many a little makes a mickle*. Many a penny makes a pound.

—Smiles

**Midsummer**—*Midsu m m e r*  
madness—utter lunacy

**Pūi pāgalpan**

(The reference is to the rabies of dog which is generally brought on by Midsummer heat)

Why, this is very *midsummer madness*.

—Shakespeare

He had shown great imprudence in paying attentions to Hester, even in her former position, but to renew them under her changed circumstances would be *midsummer madness*.

—James Payn

**Midsummer moon or midsummer moon madness**—utter lunacy

**Bilkul pagalpan.**

(Madness is supposed to be effected by the moon, and to be aggravated by summer heat, so it naturally follows that the full moon of midsummer is the time when madness is most outrageous)

It is midsummer madness with you  
=you are stark mad

"What is this *midsummer moon*?

Is all the world gone a-madding

—Dryden

**Might**—*With might and main*—with all one's strength, power or energy

Apne qūwat bhar; hatta ul  
imkān, apne zor bhar.



He plied the knocker *with all his might and main*

—*Dickens*

*With might and main* they chased the murderous fox

—*Dryden*

The servants tugged *with might and main*, but could not lift the enormous receptacle, and were finally obliged to drag it across the floor

—*Nathaniel Hawthorne*

**Milk**—*To cry over the spilt milk*—to indulge in useless regret over the past

Mauqa nikal jane par fúzúl pachtáwá karna, amia bar khá krikhí sukháne—samai bít páchhe pachtane

But it is no use *crying over spilt milk*

—*Blackmore*

**Milk-and-water** (a) (adjective) insipid, without energy or character, feeble minded (b) (noun) what is inspid

(a) Phiká, laddhar, zaíf-ul-dimág, zaíf-ul-tabíyat

(b) Be-lutf kí chíz, be mazá shai

(a) A *milk-and-water* bourgeois (timid, feeble minded citizen)

—*C. Reade*

(b) Hitherto the conversation had had so much of *milk-and-water* in its composition, that Dalrymple found himself able to keep it up and go on with his back ground at the same time

—*A. Trollope*

*The milk of human kindness*

—the natural feelings of sympathy and generosity, compassion; softness of heart

Hamdardí, tarrahhum.

*The milk of human kindness* was not curdled in her bosom

*A. Trollope*

I fear thy nature, It is too full of the *milk of human kindness*

To catch the nearest wry

—*Shakespeare*

Sir Walter Scott was a man full of *milk of human kindness* Everybody loved him

—*Smiles*

*That accounts for the milk in the cocoanut*—that explains matters, that clears the mystery

Us se sárá bhed khul játa hai, us se muámile kí aslí kaisíyat záhn hotí hai

He has some land in the settlement belonging to him *That accounts for the milk in the cocoanut*—that explains the anxiety to have us move out there

**Mill**—*Mills of God grind slowly*—Divine vengeance may be delayed, but it will come when least expected

Sazá az gaib zarúr milegí khwáh der men mile

*"The Mills of God grind slowly, yet they grind exceedingly small"* He stands though with patience He grinds waiting, with exactness all

—*Longfellow Retribution.*

*To bring grist to one's mill—*  
to be a source of profit to  
one, to add to one's income  
or profit

Kisí ko nafá pahunchána,  
kisí kī ámdaní yá munafá  
men izáfá káiná

Meantime the fools *bring grist to*  
*my mill*, so let them live out their  
day and the longer it is the bet-  
ter

—*Dickens*

The shrewdest Railway director, the  
one who will *bring most grist to*  
*the mill*, will be that man who  
learns to appreciate all the pecu-  
liar inconveniences which each  
class traveling by the railway  
desires and all the inconveniences  
which each class seeks to avoid

—*Helps*

*To hang millstone round one's*  
*neck*—to be put under great  
trouble; to oppress one's  
mind as with a very heavy  
load

Bare mushkíl men purná,  
gardan men chakkí latkána,  
bará bojh málúm hona

People do not know what troubles  
they make for themselves, when  
they run into debt. It *hangs like*  
*a mill stone round a person's neck*  
until he is relieved of it

—*Smiles*

Miller—*To drown the miller*  
—to put too much water in  
anything.

Kisí chíz men bahut pání  
chhor dená.

This punch is not worth drinking  
—*you have drowned the miller*

*Minions of the moon*—thieves.

Chotte, chor.

What can the Police be fit for when  
*minions of the moon* enter our  
houses without fear?

*Mind—Mind your eye*—be  
careful or vigilant, keep a  
sharp look out keep your  
eyes open to guard against  
mischiefs

Hoshiyar raho. chaukanne  
raho, khabardar raho

"Perhaps it may be so (says I), but  
*mind your eye*, and take care you  
don't put your foot in it"

—*Haliburton*

"*You must mind your eye*, George,  
a good many tents are robbed  
every week"

C. Reade

*Absence of mind*—inattention  
to what is passing or pre-  
sent

Adam házrí tabiyat; tabiyat  
kí uchát; pareshan khyalát

Through *absence of mind*, he had  
seated himself in a place which  
prevented the ladies from seeing  
the fossil

—*Edgeworth*

Mr Fountaine's *absence of mind* was  
such that on meeting his own son  
in a friendly house, he begged to  
know his name

—*Dr Quincey*

*To bear in mind*—to remem-  
ber, not to forget

Yád rakná , na bhúlna

We must *hear in mind* the real extent and position of Switzerland at the time

—*Ficeman*

And blushing a little at his uncle's remonstrances, he said that he *would bear them in mind* and be cautious

—*Thackeray*

To *cross one's mind*—to occur to one , to strike one , to be understood by one

Zahan men áná , khyál men áná , samajh men ana

It never *crossed his mind* that Fanny was about to take a step on which the whole happiness of her life was to depend

—*Micaulay*

The full meaning of the change and its practical operation had not *crossed the mind* of any

*F Harrison*

To be of one mind or of the same mind—to be of the same opinion , to agree or concur with one , to hold the same views

Muttafiq ul r'ê honá , ek se khyálat rakhná

On this subject Englishmen *were of one mind*

—*Macaulay*

Tillotson, Patrick, Sherlock, and Shillingfleet declared that they *were of the same mind*

—*Macaulay*

One's mind *misgives* one—one's mind is filled with apprehension or uneasiness about something

Wuh muttawahhish lhyálát se bhaiá huá hai , uske dil men wahshat angez khyálat bhare hain uski tabiyat niháyat muttawahhish hai

His mind *misgives* him that he had committed a dreadful crime

—*Macaulay*

My heart *heavily misgave* me that a more wretched prospect was before me

—*Warren*

Watton's mind *misgave* him, and although Granville assured him that all was well, his uneasiness was visible in his report to the king

—*Floude*

To *put one in mind* of—to remind one

Kisi ko yád diláná , yád di-  
h ní karná

I have a lodging that *puts me* continually *in mind* of our summer excursions.

—*Cowper*

The pitiful humiliations of the gentlemen you are describing, put me *in mind* of a custom among the Tartars

—*Goldsmith*

A *turn of mind*—a bent or inclination of mind

Mailán tabiyat , tabiyat kí ragbat yá'hálat

With such a *turn of mind* he could not long continue to act cordially with any body of men

—Macaulay

I have naturally but little imagination and am not of a sanguine *turn of mind*

—Hazlett

I am naturally of a dreamy *turn of mind*

—Dickens

To mind one's P's and Q's—to be careful, to be circumspect

Hoshiyār hona ; khabardār hona.

I have to mind my P's and Q's in this work = I have to be careful in this work

You are invited to dine with the governor mind your P's and Q's = you are invited to dine with the governor be very circumspect in your behaviour

Ministering—*Ministering angel*—one engaged in ministering to the needs of the afflicted

Musibatzaadon aur muhtajon kī madadgārī shakhs

When pain and anguish wring the brow,

A ministering angel thou

—Scott

Their family disposed of, they found themselves at greater liberty to attend to their afflicted prisoners and this devoted pair became the ministering angels of the village

—Smiles

Mint—*Mint of money*—an unlimited supply of wealth ; enormous wealth

Achuk daulat, be intihā daulat bahut baī iqam, zar kasīr

She went on as if she had a mint of money at her elbow

—Maria Edgeworth

It will take a mint of money to construct a ship canal across the Isthmus of Darien = It will require an unlimited supply of money, to construct a ship canal across the Isthmus of Darien

Mischief—*To play the mischief with*—to ruin, to overturn

Barbād karna ; tah o bālā karnā

Don't you know that you will play the very mischief with our vague nerves?

—W M Black

Miss—*A miss is as good as a mile*—a failure is a failure whether a man comes very near succeeding or not it is the same whether a man is drowned near the shore or in the midst of ocean if I escape an evil by the skin or my teeth, I escape and he who escapes it easily, does no more

Na kāmīyabī khwah thore kī khamī ke liye ho jā zyadā khamī ke liye natije men barābar hai, jab khatere se

bach jae to ek hí bít hai  
 kí khatre ke qaríb jakar  
 bache yá dúr rahkar bache ,  
 ek hí bát hai khwah samun-  
 dar ke kináre par dúbá ya  
 bích meñ dúbá

Had he parted one instant sooner,  
 or had I stood an instant longer  
 on the yard, I should invariably  
 have been thrown violently, from  
 the height of ninety or a hundred  
 feet, overboard, or what is worse,  
 upon the deck. However, *a miss is  
 as good as a mile*—a saying which  
 sailors have very often occasion to  
 use

—R H Dana

*To miss the mark*—to mis-  
 take in doing the needful,  
 to fail of accomplishing, to  
 fail to hit the mark

Nisháná ohukna , galtí kar-  
 ná

Mr Arnold sought to control the  
 election of bank directors by get-  
 ting proxies, but he *missed the  
 mark* (failed of accomplishing it)

*The missing link*—a creature  
 between a man and monkey  
 the discovery of which is  
 necessary to the establish-  
 ment of Darwin's theory  
 of the descent of men from  
 monkeys. The term is often  
 applied humorously to a  
 man who resembles mon-  
 keys

Bandar ke shakl ka ádmí

We had a tutor at college who re-  
 joiced in the name of the "*missing  
 link*"

*Mitten*—To give one the mit-  
 ten—to reject one's offer of  
 marriage

Shadí se inkár karna

There is a young lady I have set  
 my heart on, though whether she  
 is going to give me hers, or *give  
 me the mitten*, I ain't quite satis-  
 fied

—Haliburton

*Mistake*—To mistake one  
 thing for another—to substi-  
 tute erroneously as a thought  
 or thing, to misappreh-  
 end

Galat fahmí karná,

The pointsman *mistook the local  
 train for the mail train*, and did  
 not rightly set the point—The  
 pointsman erred in thinking the  
 local train to be the mail train  
 and did not have the point right-  
 ly placed

*Modus*—*Modus vivendi*—(La-  
 tin) a mutual arrangement  
 whereby persons not at the  
 time being on friendly terms  
 can be induced to live to-  
 gether in harmony,

Ek báhamí iqrár jis se kí  
 mukhtalíf firqe ke log sulah  
 ke sáth rah saken

Unofficial conversations take place  
 from time to time but no *modus  
 vivendi* has been established, the  
 home companies wanting those  
 from China to retire to their own

field exclusively, which they decline to do

—*Japan Mail, 1887*

Surely it was possible for them to construct a sufficiently pleasant *modus vivendi*, even if they held somewhat different views on political matters

—*W. M. Black*

**Molly**—*A Molly Coddle*—a pampered or effeminate person, a weak and cowardly man.

Ek kamzor aui buz dil shakhs

"I don't think I should care much about going into the Guards, if I were a man" "Why not?"

"I don't know, I have seen some of them and I think they are rather *Molly Coddles*"

—*Murray's Magazine*

**Monkey**—*Monkey's allowance*—more kicks than half pence, more ill-treatment than reward for service rendered. A sailor's phrase (The allusion is to the monkeys carried about for show, they pick up the half-pence, but carry them to the master, who keeps kicking or ill-treating the poor creatures to urge them to incessant tricks)

Inam to dar kinar úpar se júte lagen

You fellows worked like bricks pent money, and got mid-ship-

men's half-pry and *monkey's allowance* (more kicks than half-pence)

—*C. Kingsley*

During my brother's service in the steamer, he received *monkeys' allowance* (more kicks than half-pence) from the Captain

**Monkey's money**—in goods, personal work, &c, but not in cash

(The French had a law that when a monkey passed the Petit Pont of Paris, if it was for sale it was to pay four deniers (two thirds of a penny) for toll, but if it belonged to a showman and was not for sale, it should suffice if the monkey went through his tricks)

Asb b dekar yá khidmat karke kisí ka rupyá adá karna naqd na dená

I will pay you in *monkey's money* = I will pay you not in cash but in goods or personal work

It was an original by Master Charles Charmois, principal printer to King Meystus (of France) paid for in court fashion in *monkey's money*

—*Rabelais*

*To suck the monkey*—(a) to suck liquor from a cask through straw

Bazariye sur khidár phús ke tane ke pípe men se sharáb munh se chús kar pína

I didn't perch (become an informer) at Barbados when the men *sucked the monkey*

—*Captain Marryat*

(b) To drink rum out of cocoanuts

(It is the common practice with the sailors to extract milk from cocoanuts fill them with rum and drink out of it probably "monkey" in all such cases is a corruption of *moon* (ale or beer))

Náriyal ke phal men sharab bhai kai piná

To get or have one's monkey up—to be enraged or irritated, to be very angry or excited

Kisí ko gussá diláná, kisi ko gazabná karná

You will have his *monkey* up directly)

—H Kingsley

Moon—A moon calf—a foolish person

Ek bewaqúf shakhs

You must be a perfect *moon calf* to believe that men walk on their heads at the antipodes = You must be thoroughly stupid to believe that men walk on their heads at the antipodes

Moon's men—thieves and highway men who ply their trade at night

Chor aur dānkú log

"The fortune of us that are but *Moon's men* doth ebb and flow like the sea"

—Shakespeare, Henry IV

Moon point or Moot point—a doubtful or unsettled question

Mushtabah amr

According to some, it is a *moon point* whether the deluge was universal = According to some it is an unsettled question whether the deluge was universal

Moon eyed—dim-sighted, having weak sight

Zaif-ul-binái wále

The fact of many people in certain districts of Bengal being *moon eyed* is attributed to their living largely on a certain kind of pulse

A moonlight flitting—a secret removal of one's furniture during the night, to avoid paying one's rent or having the furniture seized in payment thereof

Rat ko chupke se makan se apna asbab hatá lejáná tákí makan walá karáya kí illat men asbáb na rok sake

They took a *moonlight flitting* soon after and were never heard of more in the old country

More—To be no more—to cease to exist, to be dead

Na rahna, mai janá, wafát piná

In a short time the Cíbal was no more

—Macaulay

Before the commencement of active hostilities, William was no more

—Motley

Cassius is no more

—Shakespeare

*More and more*—with a continual increase

Aur bhi zyádá , roz afzún

As the blood passeth through narrower channel, the redness disappears *more and more*

—*Arbutnot*

The child that is indulged without restraint, grows *more and more* selfish

*More than flesh and body can bear*—intolerable, unendurable

Ná qibíl i bardásh

The boys in the street have become very insolent, and it is *more than flesh and body can bear* (it is unendurable)

*Most*—*At most or at the most*—and not more

Aur zyáda nahín , zyádá se zyádá

Half a dozen noblemen *at most* were really Protestants

—*Froude*

Of the 24 Directors, only six or seven *at the most* will vote against me

—*Macaulay*

Three years *at the most* were to elapse between the assembling of one Parliament and another

—*Grien*

*Mother*—*Does your mother know you're out?*—(a slander) This is a quizzical expression used to a person who seems too simple and

childish to take care of himself

Ghar se púchh áye ho Tum abhí bachche ho

I went and told the constable my property to track

He asked me if I didn't wish that I might get it back I answered "To be sure I do!—it's what I am come about"

He smiled and said "Sir, *does your mother know that you are out?*"

—*Barham*

*Mother-wit*—native wit a ready reply, natural sagacity

Házir jawabí

It is extempore from my *mother-wit*

—*Shakespeare*

For instance of *mother-wit* (ready reply) I would refer you to the sayings of Shakespeare's fools

*Fresh from mother's apron strings*—a child under maternal care, too young and thoughtless to take care of itself

Bahut kamsin bachchá

Little Smith, *fresh from his mother's apron strings*, is savagely beaten by the cock of the school, Jones

—*H R Haggard*

*Motley*—*Men of motley*—licensed fools, so called because of their dress

Maskhare

"*Motley* is the only wear"

—*Shakespeare As you like it.*



**Mount**—*To mount guard*—to act as a sentinel, to guard or watch a thing

Santrí ká kám karná, muhá-fiz it karná

Their destination reached, they picknicked as they had arranged, and then separated, the bride and bridegroom strolling off in one direction, Mildred and Arthur in another, whilst Miss Terry *mounted guard* over the plates and dishes

—H R Haggard

**Be mounted with**—be laid over with (gold or silver)

(Soná yá chindí) harháná, mulaminá karná

The weapons of the Inca lords were frequently *mounted with* gold or silver

—Piercy

**Mountain**—*To make a mountain of a mole hill*—to make a great fuss about trifles, to magnify a matter, making it unnecessarily important

Kísí muámile ko náhaq tawálat denná, ná chíz shai kí nisbat fazúl gul gapára macháná

Stuff and nonsense, Scaggrave! You are *making mountains out of mole hills*, as you always do

—Good Words, 1887

A man through great timidity or sloth often *makes a mountain of a mole hill*

—Mc Wordie

**Mountain dew**—whisky.

**Whisky sharáb**

When in the Highlands, he became too fond of the *mountain dew*

*If the mountain will not come to Mahomet, Mahomet must go to the mountain*—if what I seek will not come to me without my stir I must exert myself to obtain it or go to it

(When Mahomet first announced his system, the Arabs demanded supernatural proofs of his commission "Moses and Jesus," said they, "wrought miracles in testimony of their divine authority, and if thou art indeed the prophet of God do so likewise" To this Mahomet replied "It would be tempting God to do so, and bring down his anger, as in the case of Pharaoh" Not satisfied with the answer, he commanded Mount Safa, to come to him, and when it stirred not at his bidding, exclaimed "God is merciful Had it obeyed my orders, it would have fallen on us to our destruction I will therefore go to the mountain, and thank God that He has had mercy on a stiff necked generation")

Agar shai matlúb mere pás  
ná áwe to main uske pás  
jaungá

*As the mountain will not come to  
Mahomet, Mahomet shall come to  
the mountain* or, to speak in plain  
English, as you cannot conveniently  
pay me a visit, I must  
contrive to come to Ireland and  
visit my friends there

—Goldsmith

Mouth—Down in the mouth  
—disheartened, very sad  
and low spirited.

Shikasta dil máyús · nihá-  
yat gamgín

But upon bringing the next ashore,  
it proved to be only one great  
stone and a few little fishes upon  
this disappointment they were  
down in the mouth

—L'Estrange

To have the mouth water or  
One's mouth waters—To have  
one's salivary gland excited  
by the fragrance of appe-  
tising food, to have feelings  
of anticipated enjoyment, to  
feel a longing desire for  
something

Munh men páni bhar aná ;  
tabiyat lalchá jáná

The pedagogue's mouth watered as  
he looked at the luxurious winter-  
fare.

—Irving

For it is said he lives bravely where  
he is Yea many of them are re-  
solved never to run any hazards

on his account, yet their mouths  
water at his gains

—Bunyan

Move—To move heaven and  
earth—to make every pos-  
sible effort : to make a  
most powerful movement

Asmán o zamín ek karná,  
niháyat sakht koshish karná,  
sárfi jahan chhanná.

But of course all the Plumstead and  
Framley set will move heaven and  
earth to get him out, so that he  
may not be there to be a disgrace  
to the diocese

—A Trollope.

He threatens to move heaven and  
earth against the author of his  
son's wound

—Scott

He was good-natured and willing to  
move heaven and earth to do a  
friend a good turn, if it came in  
his way to do so

—A Trollope

Last night after moving heaven and  
earth to get an invitation to Ma-  
dame B I arrived there

—Thackeray

Much—Much of a muchness  
—very similar resembling  
in almost all aspects, differ-  
ing but slightly

Ek sí khasrat ke, anqarib ek  
se, ek hi tarah ke

The miller's daughter could not be-  
lieve that high gentry behaved  
badly to their wives, but her  
mother instructed her

"O child, men's men (men are men), gentle or simple (gentry or common people) they are *much of a muchness*

—George Eliot

*So much so*—to such a degree, to such an extent

Is qadar, is darjā tak

Her inward satisfaction evidently increased, *so much so* indeed that she smiled

—Dickens

Julia was extremely ill, *so much so* that I was induced to throw up my command and return to Europe

—Scott

*As much*—the same thing

Wuhí

She assured him that she had for some time been suspecting *as much*

—Watson

I thought *as much* when you came in

—Dickens

*As much as to say*—meaning thereby to say, equivalent to saying

Goyá yih kahtá thá, us se vih kabua záhir hoti thá

He looked round with a patronising air, *as much as to say* that so long as they behaved properly he would never desert them

—Dickens

At this Prospero smiled and nodded his head, *as much as to say*, "This goes on exactly as I could wish"

—Lamb

In those days in England to say 'Long live Buonaparte' was *as much as to say* 'Long live Lucifer!'

—Thackeray

*So much for*—that is all that I have to say about

Hamko (fulan amr) ke bábat sirf isí qadar kahná hai

*So much for* historical facts and the value of human wisdom

—Floude

*So much for* the first part which after all is but of little moment.

—Floude

**Murder**—*Murder will out*—

(a) a murder cannot be kept concealed long, (b) the secret will be discovered (The phrase is now current about deeds which are not crimes)

(a) Khun nahín chhiptá, khún khud bakhud záhir ho jata hai

(b) Ráz afshá ho jata hai

(a) *Murder* the proverb says, *will be out*, and although, of course, we do not know how many murders have remained undiscovered, appearances seem to lend support to the theory

—W E Norris

(b) "Oh, thank God! the battle is ours!" replied Mr Runnington, with delighted excitement "The *murder is out* (the secret is discovered) I will pledge my existence that within six months'

*time we have them all back at Yutton"*

—S. Warner

*The order was not run (the secret was discovered)*

—H. Kirgilev

**Mute**—*Mute as fish*—quite silent (some fish make noises, but these are mechanical, not organic)

**Bilkul khamosh**

*Miss Kilgor might have screamed but I presume her shrieks were stopped by the sight of an enormous horse pistol which one of her champions produced and said "No harm is intended you, my'am but if you cry out we must gag you," on which she suddenly became as mute as fish*

**Mutton**—*Eat your mutton with me*—dine with me

*Mere sáth khana kháo, mere sáth tanáw ul káro*

*"Will you eat your mutton with me to day, Palmer?" said Mr Williams at the gate of the jail*

—G. Reade

*Come and eat your mutton with me*  
—come and dine with me

—Brewer.

**Myrmidons**—*Myrmidons of the law*—Bailiffs of the court

*Ná-m-i-adáht.*

*After eluding the myrmidons of the law for months the insolvent banker was arrested—after eluding the bailiffs of the court for months the insolvent banker was caught.*

**Myrmidons of the police**—Police men

*Afsarín ya málázimáin Pólice*

*The militia together with the myrmidons of the police preserved order in the procession = The militia together with policemen preserved order in the procession*

## N.

**Naboth**—*Naboth's vineyard*—the possession of another coveted by one able to possess himself of it a poor man's estate coveted by a rich man (The reference is to King Ahab who coveted the vineyards of Naboth the Jezralite, and finally obtained it by foul means)

*Kisi gaur kí jáedad jise kí koi sí iqadár ádiní apne qabze men láya cháhti ho.*

*He was well aware that the little Minor House property had always been a Naboth's vineyard to his father*

—Good Words, 1887

**Nay**—*To nay one*—to constantly find fault with one

*Har wuqt khuchur nikalna.*

Mrs A nags her servants—Mrs A is in the habit of annoying her servants by constantly finding fault with them

**Nail**—*On the nail*—in ready money, in hard cash, immediately

Fauran hí naqd, filfaur naqd

One hundred and fifty thousand crowns were offered *on the nail*

—Motley

Remember, every share you bring in, brings you five per cent down *on the nail*

—Thackeray

I will give you twenty pounds down twenty pounds *on the nail*

—Brent

*To hit the nail on the head*—to come to a right conclusion, to say what is exactly applicable to the case

Tír ba hadaf zadan, thik natíq akhaz karní, asl b t kahná, nafs mazmun samajh kar thik bát kahní

How he hits the nail on the head!

What noble common sense appears in such criticism as this!

—Macmillan's Magazine, 1887

*To drive a nail in one's coffin*—to shorten life by anxiety, drink, etc

Sharab khwárá yá tafakkurat se'zindagí kam karna

Care to our coffin adds a nail no doubt,

But every grin so merry draws one out

—John Wolcott

*To nail one's colours to the mast*—to refuse obstinately to surrender, to take a decided stand in any matter; to express a determined purpose

Mutí na honá; apní ráí par qayam rahna, kisi muámile men apní sábit qadmí záhir karna

"There" he said "I have nailed my colours to the mast" That will show these gentry that an Englishman lives here"

—H R Haggard

The Colonel has nailed his colours to the mast, and will do battle for the temperance cause—The Colonel has taken a decided stand on the temperance question, and will contend for the cause

**Naked**—*The naked eye*—the eye alone, unaided by telescope, microscope or the like, the eye without the help of instruments

Mahaz ankh se bilá madad kisi anzar az qism durbín khudbín wagairah ke

He took as good an observation as could be done with the naked eye, and found the moon in conjunction with Jupiter

—Macaulay

**Naked truth**—bare truth without any addition or diminution.

Mahaz sach bilá kam o besh  
kiye hue, bikhul aslí  
wáqa'á

The account in the morning papers  
is but *the naked truth* of the  
disas'trous fire—The account in the  
morning paper is but a statement  
of the bare facts of the disastrous  
fire as it really occurred

**Name**—*To name the day*—  
to fix the day for marriage

Shadí ká din muqarrar karná  
So, soon after, *she named the day*

—O Reade

*To call a person names*—to  
black-guard a person by  
calling him nicknames; to  
speak disrespectfully to a  
person

Kisí ko sakht sust kahná ;  
kisí ke sáth beadbí yá gus-  
tákhí se guftagú karná

When he *called his mother names*  
because she would not give up the  
young lady's property how the  
ladies in the audience sobbed !

—Dickens.

*To take God's name in vain*—  
to use God's name pro-  
fanely, thoughtlessly or irre-  
verently

Khudá ká nám qasm kháne  
men ya aur furuát guftagú  
men lená ; 1 parwaí ya be-  
adbí se Khudá ká nám  
lená,

Thou shalt not *take the name of the  
Lord, thy God, in vain*

—Exodus, xx—7.

*In name*—nominally ; not in  
reality

Baráí nám, dar asl nahín.

Though *in name* an independent  
kingdom, she was during more  
than a century really treated as a  
subject province

—Macaulay.

A king who might be checked and  
have his ministers called to an ac-  
count was but a king *in name*

—Green.

*To go by the name of*—to be  
known or pass under the  
name of

Is nám se mashhúr honá

He usually *went by the name of*  
"poor Logcit"

Mr Hardy was the *name* he chose  
to go by in these parts.

—Warren

Sir Walter Scott when in Edinburgh  
College *went by the name of* "The  
Greek blockhead"

—Smiles

*Name the name of Christ*—to  
profess Christianity.

Mazhab-i-nisárá qabúl karná ;  
Masíhí mazhab ká pairokár  
honá

"Let every one that *nameth the  
name of Christ* depart from in-  
iquity = Let every one who professes  
to trust in Christ and obey him  
avoid that which is sinful.

*In the name of*—(a) on behalf  
of; (b) having regard to; (c)  
by (implying adjuration)

(a) Ba janib, taraf se, (b) khyal karke, ba lihaz (c) Dohái

(a) All these things the convention claimed *in the name of* the whole nation as the undoubted inheritance of Englishmen.

—Macaulay

Don't refuse when I ask *in Arthur's name*

—Dickens

(b) *In the name of* common sense and justice, tell me why

—Thackeray

*In the name of* all that is horrible, do not make that noise outside

—Dickens

*In the name of* all that I have suffered for you, and all that you doom me to undergo, answer me this one question

—Dickens

(c) *In the name of* God, I charge you to be silent

—Harrison

I beseech you, *in the name of* God, not to discourage them

—F. Harrison

*Name one after*—give one the same name as, to name one like another

Kisí ke nám se kahláná, kisí ká wuhí nám rakhná, krsí ko usí nam se mansúb karná

Elizabeth Steward, *named after* the Queen, was the widow of Lyone

—Harrison

Buxton never forgot her counsel, he *named one of his daughters after* her

—Smiles.

*Nap*—*To go nap*—to stake all the winnings, to risk all at one venture

Kul zar ek hí bází pai lagá dená

He heard what they said, "They have squared it, it is a moral. Now is the time, *I am going nap* (in staking all the winnings) on 'Morning Light' (a race horse)

—H. L. Ferguson

*To take or catch one napping*—to find him unprepared, to surprise him when off his guard or asleep

Sote hue yá bekhábar paná, be sar-o-súmaní ke hálát men paná, be khabrí ke hálát men achának hamlá karná

General Boulanger is an active and energetic minister, and when this war about which every body is talking does break out, he does not mean France *to be caught napping*

—Contemporary Review, 1887

They took him *napping*, in the bed

—S. Butler

No, George, Tom Weasel won't be *caught napping* twice the same year

—O. Reade

*Narrow*—*Narrow house* or *cell*—a coffin, the grave

Qabr

Each in his *narrow cell* for ever laid,

The rude forefathers of the hamlet sleep

—*Grays's Elegy*

Of the stern agony, and shroud and pall,

And breathless darkness, and the narrow house.

—*Browning*

I feel like those would be saints of old who bespoke their coffins years before they had occasion for them, and all day long used to contemplate their narrow home

—*James Payn*

To have a narrow escape or to escape narrowly—to escape or get rid from some danger in which some great evil or death was imminent

Kis khatre se bahut bach jana

The "Albermarle" had a narrow escape upon this cruise

—*Southery*

Without doubt you were in great danger. You had a narrow escape, a most fortunate one indeed

—*Cropper*

England escaped but she escaped very narrowly

—*Macaulay*

He had narrowly escaped the block for conspiring against James

—*Macaulay*

Nasty—A nasty rain—a rain in fine drops, a drizzling

Jhis partí hui bārish.

This is a nasty rain to day—it rains in fine drops to day

Nature—In a state of nature—(a) naked (b) in a wild state

(a) Ningá mádaiz d, barahná, (b) wahsi hāt men

(a) This man was found in the cave in a state of nature and saving mind

He was at the moment, comparatively speaking in a state of nature having nothing on, but an extremely short shirt

—*Dickens*

(b) The difference between animals in state of nature and domestic in wild is considerable

—*Goldsmith*

By nature—naturally.

Qudratí taun par, swabha-vik khatí taun

Cassius was by nature, vain and vindictive

—*Merivale*

I am, by nature of a frank and unreserved disposition

—*Scott*

Natural—A natural—a born idiot

Paid ashí bewaqúf, qudratí taun par niháyat kund zihon

All the school masters' pains will go for nothing on that boy, he is a natural—All the schoolmasters' pains with that boy will be useless, for he is a born idiot on whom education can make no impression



*A natural child*—one not born in wedlock, a child born of a concubine

Larká jo' mankuhá zaujá se na ho, larká jo madkhulá ya dáshta aurat se ho

We are told that George IV of England had many *natural children* = We are told that George IV of England had many children not born in wedlock

*Near*—*Near side*—left side of the coachman or driver as he sits on his seat. (His right side is called *off side*)

Báen taráf.

In driving oxen the driver walks on the *near side* of the team = In driving oxen the driver walks on the left side of the team

*Near upon*—almost, about

Anqariban

There were *near upon* (about) 10,000 school children at the Jubilee fete

*To be near*—to be stingy or parsimonious, to be miserly

Bakhil yá kanjús honá

With all her magnificent conduct as to wasting alcoholic treasure, she was *rather near*

—R H Dana

*Neat*—*Neat as a pin*—very neat and tidy, very prim and tidy

Bahut sáf suthrá,

Every thing was as *neat as a pin* in the house

—R H Dana

*Neck*—*Neck and neck*—very near together in merit, very close competitors

(A phrase used in horse-races, when two or more horses run each other very closely. It is also metaphorically used for close competitors of all sorts)

Hampalla, hamsar, barábar barabar

They reached the last fence *neck and neck*, Haphazard landing slightly in advance

—G J Whyttr Melville

If new comers were to bring in the system of *neck and neck* trading

—George Eliot

Where was all this *neck and neck* race for intelligence to conduct us?

—Knight

Dante is a superior poet to mutton and runs *neck and neck* with Homer

—Macaulay

*Neck and heels*—(slang) in a hasty and summary way, hastily and forcibly, entirely

Jaldí se, bilkul

When the poor fellow tried to get into the pulpit, they carried him *neck and heels* out of the church.

—Trollope.

He rushed to the scene of unhal-  
lowed festivity and turned the  
astounded guests *neck and heels*  
out of doors

—*Iving*

To break the neck of an enter-  
prise or anything—to over-  
come the first difficulties of  
an enterprise, to accom-  
plish the stiffest part of  
anything

Pahlá marahlí tai karná ,  
mushkil hissa khatm karná  
yá honá

The day has been very hot even  
for the Transvaal, where even in  
the autumn the days still know  
how to be hot, although *the neck*  
*of the summer is broken* (worst  
part of the summer is over)

—*H R Haggard*

Blow-hard was a capital spinner of  
a yarn when he had *broken the*  
*neck of his day's work*

—*Hughes*

To plant a foot on the neck of  
—to reduce to submission ,  
to keep in check

Kisí ká gaidan dabáná , kisí  
ko mutia karná yá rokna

The Senate *planted one foot on the*  
*neck of the knights and the other*  
*on that of the commons*

—*Merivale*

On the neck of—immediately  
after

Thik uske bád

Instantly *on the neck of* this came  
news that Fernando and Isabella  
had concluded a peace

—*Bacon*

*Neck and crop*—completely ;  
entirely

Púre taur se , bilkul

Finish him off *neck and crop*, he  
deserves it for sticking up to a  
man like you

—*Blackmore*

A stiff neck or a stiff-necked  
person—an obstinate and  
self-willed person (The al-  
lusion is to a wilful horse,  
or, or ass which will not  
answer to the reins)

Ziddí o sarkash shakhs

Speak not with a stiff neck

—*Palm xv 5*

*Neck or nothing*—desperate

Máyúsí ke sáth , ján lará  
karke

It is a *neck or nothing* venture I  
have engaged in, I am anxiously  
awaiting the issue—It is a des-  
perate venture I have engaged  
in, I am anxiously awaiting the  
final result

Ned—To make one's ned out  
of—to make money from  
(Ned is a slang word for a  
guinea)

Rupya paidá karná , raqam  
kátna

There are a good many people there  
from other parts, and always  
have been, who come to make

money and nothing else and who intend to up killock and off (depart with all their property) as soon as they have made their need out of the Bluenoses

—Haliburton

**Needle**—*To get the needle*—to get irritated, to be agitated

Gussa men ho janá, josh men ho jana

Take care lest he get the needle and send you off

**Need**—*To stand in need of*—(a) to require (b) to require the help of

(a) Darkái honá, zurúrat rakhná, (b) Kísí kí madad kí zurúrat rakhná

(a) They were perfectly aware that the English institutions stood in need of reform

—Macaulay

What they stood most in need of was money to pay their troops

—Robertson

(b) They stood in need of each other

—Macaulay

**Must needs**—must necessarily

Zurúr hí

But because they flocked round his person, he thought they must needs love him

—Lamb

Life must needs be disgusting alike to the idle rich man and to the

idle poor man, who has no work to do

—Smiles

*Needs must when the devil drives*—one must submit, however ungracefully, to hard necessity, if I must, I must

Gai zurúrat buad rawá bashad, zurúrat pai kitná hí ná pasindídá kám ho karná hí partá hai, agar zurúrat ho to karná hí paiegá

"What you are in your tantrums again!" said she

"Come along, sir, *Needs must when the devil drives*"

—C. Reade

He must needs go that the devil drives

—Shakespeare *All is well that ends well*, 1, 3

**Nem**—*Nem con*—(Latin) un-animously, no one dissenting

Ea ittífáq iáe sab ke, sab ke sab ek ráe hokai

This resolution was agreed to *nem con*

The general, too, understood these details thoroughly, and therefore it was disrespectful youth voted *nem con* that *Newton Hollows* was "a rare shop at feeding times"

—G. J. Whyte Melville

**Neptune**—*Son of Neptune*—a seaman or sailor

(In Roman mythology, Neptune is the divine monarch of the ocean)

Malláh, nákhuda

This son of Neptune, dying suddenly, left all his little property to a degenerate nephew, who hated salt water

—R Buchanan

After once crossing the line, you can never be subjected to the process but are considered as a son of Neptune

—R H Dana

Nest—To feather one's nest—to lay by money, to make provisions for future

Rupiya jamá kainí, áinda dinon ke liye sámán ekat-thá kainá

It may do him some harm perhaps but Dempster must have feathered his nest pretty well (saved a considerable sum of money), he can afford to lose a little business

—George Eliot

To find a mare's nest—to make an absurd discovery, to make a discovery which turns out to a hoax

Lago bát daryáft hona, wuh amr daryáft hona jo bil-ákhír lago sábit ho, wuh shai ká dastyáb honá jo ákhír men kuchh bhí na thahre

He retired with a profusion of bows and excuses, while Mr Reginald

Talbot followed in silence at his heels like a whipped dog, who professing to find a hare in her form, has only found a mare's nest

—James Payn

To foul one's own nest—(colloq) to spoil one's own cause, to bring discredit or loss to one's own self

Apná áp nuqsán kainá; apná muámilá áp bigárná, apne paer men áp kulháí mār-ná

But what I contend against is the way medical men are fouling their own nests and setting up a cry as if a general practitioner who dispenses drugs cannot be a gentleman

—George Eliot

A nest egg—some money or some other valuable thing laid by to serve as a start or commencement

(The allusion is to the custom of placing an egg in a hen's nest to induce her to lay her eggs there. If a person has saved a little money, it serves as an inducement to him to increase his store)

Zar yá qímtí asbab jo is garaz se jamá kiyá jawe táki wuh bataui agház áinda zakhíra ya kasír raqm ke ho

Books or money laid for show,  
Like *nest eggs*, to make clients lay

—S Butler

At present, however, as Margaret reminded her cousin, there was not enough of them—though as far as they went they had a material value—to become *nest eggs*, they could not be considered as savings or capital to any appreciable extent

—James Payn

Never—Never say die—never despair, never give up

Kabhí náummíð mat ho  
kabhí mayús na ho

Will you give him my compliments,  
Sir—No 2d's compliments—and  
tell him I bid him *never say die*?

—C Rhode

Next—Next door to—very nearly.

Qarib qarib

He is *next door* to a fool = He is very nearly a fool

—Brewers

Next to impossible—almost impossible

Ek guná gair mumkin; qarib qarib gair mumkin.

He was a powerful man, and during his fits it was *next to impossible* for all present united to control his movement

—Warren,

The violence of religious and political enmities rendered a happy settlement *next to impossible*

—Macaulay,

Next to nothing—almost nothing, very little

Qarib qarib kuchh bhí nahín,  
bahut kam

He learnt *next to nothing* during the 7 years that he was at school  
Smiles

It will cost *next to nothing*

—Brewer

He cuts *next to nothing*

—Brewer

Her table the same way, kept for  
*next to nothing*

—Maria Edgeworth

Next door to—very close to; almost

Bahut qarib, qarib qarib

She observed that trusty servant that Colonel Arden was *next door* to a brute.

—Theodore Hook

He is *next door* to (almost) a fool

Next to one's heart—very dear to one.

Niháyat azíz, bahut pyára

They could talk unreservedly among themselves or the subject that lay  
*next their hearts*

—James Payn

Nice—A nice question or point—a question or point requiring great discrimination, a question or point difficult to decide

Ek náruk amr yá muámilá.

The Judge said it was a *nice question*, and he would reserve his decision = The Judge said it was a question requiring great discrimi-

nation and he would reserve the decision

It is to some minds a nice and puzzling question in ethics, whether it is ever right to deceive another person intentionally = It is a puzzling question and difficult for some minds to decide whether it is ever right to deceive another person intentionally as for example, a sick person, with false hopes of recovery, or an insane person

**Nicety**—*To a nicety*—with extreme exactness or accuracy

**Niháyat nafásat se**, niháyat durustí se

The room was all arranged *to a nicety*

**Niche**—*A niche in the Temple of Fame*—a permanent honour or renown

**Hameshá ke liye izzat ya shuhrat**

Washington has a *niche in the Temple of Fame* as a general and ruler = Washington has permanent honour as a general and ruler

**Nick**—*In the nick of time*—just at the right moment, at a fortunate conjuncture

**Thík waqt par**, ain mauqo pñ

It is come just *in the nick of time*

—*Thackeray*

Just at this *nick of time*, about a dozen chiefs of that clan arrived

—*Palgrave.*

Things are taking a most convenient turn and *in this very nick of time*

—*James Payn*

**In the nick**—at the right moment

**Ain waqt par.**

He gave us notice *in the nick*, and I got ready for their reception

—*Maria Edgeworth*

**Old nick**—the devil.

**Shaitán**

And the old man began to step out as if he was leading them on their way against *old nick*.

—*Haliburton.*

**Night**—*A night-cap*—a glass of grog before going to bed, a glass of wine or some other warm drink taken before going to bed (It is supposed to promote sleep)

**Ek gilás sharab já usí ke misl dúsiá shurb jo sone ke qabl pí liya jáwe**

"The *night-cap* is generally a little whisky left in the decanter To do it honour it is taken neat Then all get up and wish 'Goodnight'"

—*Max O Bell*

**Nightmare**—*Nightmare and her nine-fold*—frightful apparitions which appear at night ("Nine-fold" probably stands for "nine foulds")

**Khaufnák áseb jo shab ko dekhlaí pare.**

St Withhold foited thrice the old,  
He met *the nightmare and her  
nine fold*

—*Shakespeare King Lear*

Stars shoot and meteors glare of-  
tener across the valley than in  
any other part of the country, and  
*the nightmare with her nine-fold*  
seems to make it the favourite  
scenes of her gambols

—*Washington Irving*

**Nine**—*A nine days' wonder*  
—something that causes  
great sensation or astonish-  
ment for a few days only  
and then is heard of no  
more

Aisí shai jo chand 10z tak  
logon ko bahut hanat angez  
malúm ho

*King Edward* You would think  
it strange if I should marry her

*Gloucester* That would be *ten days'*  
*wonder* at least

*Clarence* That is a day longer  
than a wonder lasts

—*Shakespeare*

The tricks of the magician were a  
*nine days' wonder* = The tricks of  
the magician caused a great sen-  
sation and much astonishment for  
only a few days

**Nip**—*To nip in the bud*—to  
destroy prematurely, to  
destroy at the beginning,  
to destroy an evil thing at  
an early stage before any  
mischief is done

Agház hí men barbád karna  
ya sar qalam karná, gunchá

yá kalí 'hí ko tor dálná,  
kísí buái ko shurú hí men  
rok dená

From the above it is quite clear  
that the king had ample warning  
of the rising and possessed the  
means of *nipping it in the bud*

—*Fortnightly Review, 1887*

As it is best to *nip* vice in the bud

I took the earliest opportunity of  
lecturing the boy

—*Thackeray*

The wollen factories were *nipped in  
the bud* by prohibitive statutes

—*F. M. de*

But this and many other noble pro-  
jects were *nipped in the bud* by  
the death of Charles III

—*Buckle*

*To nip a bung*—to steal a  
purse

Ek thailí zar kí choí karná

Meanwhile the cut-purse in the  
throng

Hath a fair means to *nip a bung*

—*Popular Ballad, 1740*

**No**—*Of no go*—of no use

Kísí masraf ká nahín

"These election buns are *of no go*,"  
said the young man, John

—*O W Holmes*

*No end*—a very great sum,  
a good deal

Bahut kasir raqam

Times are so hard Box at the  
opera *no end* (costs a great sum)

—*C. Reade*

*No end of*—(a) very numerous (b) continual

(a) Lá táedád, be intíha, (b) baiábai

(a) There is *no end of* applications for the position of a clerk in Mr A's shop = The applications for the position of a clerk in Mr A's shop are very numerous

(b) There is *no end of* the pleasure which the naturalist takes in his researches = The pleasure which the naturalist derives in his researches is continual

**Nob**—*A nob of the first water*—a mighty boss, a very high-class personage

(*Nob* is a contraction of nobleman)

Ek babut bara admí, ek álí martabá shakhs

One comfort, folk are beginning to take an interest in us. I see *nobs of the first water* looking with a fatherly eye into our affairs

—C Reade

**Noblesse**—*Noblesse oblige*—noble birth imposes the obligation of high minded principles and noble actions (A French phrase)

Álí khándan shakhs ke hýe áli dimag honá zarúri hai

Naturally—*noblesse oblige*, as Felspar hinted = Ella spoke most of the poems

—James Payn

That fire-grained pride of place which is best expressed in these

two majestic words *noblesse oblige*

—Mrs E Lynn Lynton

**Nod**—*A nod is as good as a wink to a blind horse*—whether you nod or whether you wink, if a horse is blind, he knows it not, there is no use of repeating a sign to those who cannot or do not choose to see

Andhe ke áge rowe apná dídá khowe, wuh shakhs jo nahín samajh saktá yá jo tajáhuł arifána kartá hai us se bar bar ishára karna fuzúl hai

'*A nod is as good as a wink to a blind horse* and there are certain understandings in public as well as in private life, which it is better for all parties not to put in writing'

—The Nineteenth century (July 1863 p 6)

Thinks I to myself, a *nod is as good as a wink to a blind horse*

—Haliburton

*The land of nod*—sleep

Khawáb, nínd

But every night I go abroad

Afar into the *land of nod*

—R L Stevenson

*A nodding acquaintance*—an acquaintance but slightly known

Wuh shakhs jis se mahaz sáhib salamat ho.



Mr A whom I met yesterday is only a *noddling acquaintance* = Mr A whom I met yesterday is a person whom I know but slightly, and our recognition of each other extends merely to a nodding to one another when we meet

**Noggin**—*To go to noggin-staves*—to go to pieces, to fall into confusion, to lose beauty or efficacy

(A noggin is a wooden cup made, with staves like cask)

Pára pára ho jána, gar bar ho janá, khúbí ya asar záya ho janá

Silence or my allegory *will go to noggin staves*

—*Kingley*

**Noise**—*To make noise in the world*—to attract attention everywhere, to be a common subject or theme of discourse

Shuhíá afaq honá, zubán /ad har khás o ám honá,

"John Gilpin" *máde a great deal of noise* in the world

—*Cowper*

The work whose substance and theme are thus briefly abstracted, is at this moment *making a noise in the world*

—*De Quincey*

*To noise abroad*—to spread widely by rumour or report

Tamám khabar pahunch jáná, hai jagah mashhúí ho jáná.

The failure of the bank *was* quickly *noised abroad* = The report that the bank had failed spread very soon

**Nom**—*Nom de guerre*—an assumed name, a name assumed for a time especially in a war

(This is a French phrase for war name. It was customary at one time for every one who entered a French army to assume a name)

Farzí nám jo logon ka jáng meñ aksar rakh hía jatá hai

Hobart, being then a post captain ashore with nothing to do, took a prominent part, under the *nom de guerre* of Captain Roberts

—*Spiritator*, 1887

**Nom de plume**—a fictitious name assumed by an author (English *French* for the "pen-man") When a writer does not choose to give his own name to the public, he assumes some fictitious name, *Peter Pendar*, the *nom de plume* of Dr John Wolest, *Peter Parley* of Mr Goodrich, *Curee Bell* of Charlotte Bronte, *Cuthbert Bede* of the Revd Edward Bradley

Farzí nám jo musannif apná rakh le

Several of the pieces published in 1891 under the *Nom de plume* of

Thomas Little were written before he (Moore) was eighteen

—*Encyclopaedia Britannica*  
9th ed

**Nonce**—*For the nonce*—on that one occasion, temporarily.

Us mauqe par, thori der ke hve, árfi tau par

He had calculated *for the nonce* the extent of the lady's affection

—*Dickens*

Hostile families and hostile religions were content to unite *for the nonce* against the Feringhees

—*Kay*

Vivian was not under the necessity of giving any immediate courtesy to his opposite neighbour whose silence, he perceived was *for the nonce*, and consequently for him

—*Bacchylid*

**Nose**—*With one's nose at the grindstone*—hard at work having to do enormous amount of uninteresting work

Pisāi karte hue, sakht mih-nat karte hue

The clerks, *with their nose at the grindstone* and her father Sombre in the dungy room, working hard too in his way

—*Mrs Oliphant*

*To snap one's nose off*—to speak in a cross tone to any one, to address a person sharply or in a taunting manner.

Kisí se tundí se bát karná,  
kisí se tanzan guftgú karná

"I observe that Mr John's things have not been laid out for him properly, as they ought to have been," she said suddenly, *snap-ping his nose off*, as Lewis said

—*Mrs Oliphant*

*Under one's nose*—before one's eyes, in immediate proximity, very near to one

Áñkhon ke sāmne, bahut hī nazdik.

Poetry takes me up so entirely that I scarce see what passes *under my nose*

—*Pope*

He passed, *under his nose*, with a futile companion, but he did not know her

—*Thackeray*

It is really painful for me to see It is a nuisance *under one's very nose*

—*George Eliot*

*To poke one's nose into*—(colloq) (a) To thrust one's self into, (b) to meddle with

(a) Jāni (b) dakhāl denā

(a) Our fathers read these simple tales with fond pleasure and liked the old man who *poked his nose into* every cottage

—*Thackeray*

(b) You are a great deal too fond of *putting your nose into* things that do not concern you

—*Dickens*

*To turn up one's nose at*—(a) to look with contempt upon (b) to dislike.

(a) Kisí ko hīqarat se dekh-  
nā (b, Nāpasand karnā

(a) He has the harsh, arrogant,  
Prussian way of turning up his  
nose at things

—*M Arnold*

(b) Since I began to write poems, I  
seem to turn up my nose at the  
idea of a short one

—*Cooper*

Even the young men of pleasure  
turn up their nose at parties now  
a days

—*Lytton*

To measure noses—to meet  
Mulāqāt honā milnā

We measured noses at the cross  
roads

To cut off one's nose to spite  
one's face—to act from an-  
ger in such a way as to  
injure oneself

Gusse men ākar aisi haikat  
kainā ki jis se apne ko khud  
zaiar pahunchē, (gusse men  
akā) apna āp nuqsan kar-  
nā

If you refuse to go because you are  
angry with me you will be just  
cutting off your nose to spite your  
face

One of its (jealousy's) commonest  
and least striking effects is that  
species of moral suicide which is  
best described by the vulgar ad-  
vice of "cutting off one's nose to  
spite one's face," and which pro-  
duces that most incomprehensible  
of all vagaries termed "marrying  
out of pique"

—*G J Whyte Melville*

To lead a person by the nose  
—to influence a person so  
that he follows you blind-  
ly

Kisí ko bilkul qábú men kar  
lenā, kisí par aisa asar dāl-  
nā ki us se jo chāhe so  
karale

Though authority be a stubborn  
bear, yet he is often led by the  
nose with gold

—*Shakespeare*

What would you think of a cabinet  
minister being led by the nose—  
what would you think of his re-  
signing the whole authority into  
the hands of the permanent secre-  
tary under him simply because  
the secretary undertakes the duty  
of getting the minister's wife, who  
is not very presentable included  
in invitations and passed into  
houses where she would never  
otherwise be seen?

—*W M Black*

He showed a certain dogged kind of  
wisdom in refusing to be led by  
the nose by the idle and ignorant  
charter-boxes against whom he  
was thrown in the parlour of the  
public house

—*H Kingsley*

To wipe a person's nose—to  
cheat a person

Kisí ko dhokā denā

I've wiped the old man's nose (got  
a pretty good sum of money out  
of them)

To pay through the nose—to  
pay extravagantly, pay more  
than enough.

Faiyazí se adá kainá ; ku-  
shádá dilí se adá karná

I hope they would never adopt our  
democratic patent method of seem-  
ing to settle one's honest debts,  
for they would find it *paying*  
*through the nose* in the long run

—J R Lowell

Sooner than have a fuss I *paid*  
*him through the nose* every thing  
that he claimed

—A Trollope

Not—*Not a bit of it*—not at  
all, in no way

Bilkul nahín , zará bhí  
nahín , kisí tarah se nahín

"Well for one thing we ought all  
to be here"—'Not a bit of it'  
responded

—Blackwood's Magazine, 1837

*It is not for one*—it is not be-  
coming or proper on one's  
part, it is not his business

Yih us ke liye munásib  
nahín hai, yih usko mauzún  
nahín hai, yih us ká kám  
nahín hai

A Parliament was summoned on the  
authority of the new constitution  
*It was not for him* to dispute or  
upset it

—Macaulay

*It is not for you* to dictate

—Chamber's Miscellany

*Not that—but*—I do not mean  
that—but, I do not say that  
—but

Meiá matlab yih nahín hai  
balki yih hai , na ki yah  
but balki yih

Blair is rather stiff *not that* the  
style is pedantic, *but* that his air  
is formal

—Cowper

*Not that* they are forbidden to cul-  
tivate theology in private, but  
that they must not bring too  
much of it into the pulpit

—Newman

*Not that* I loved Caesar less, *but*  
that I loved Rome more

—Shakespeare

Note—*To make a note*—to  
make a memorandum of, to  
write in one's note book or  
to impress on one's memo-  
ry

Yád dásht ke kitab men líkh  
lená , yád kar lená , táñk  
lená

*He made a note of* his answer

—Dickens

You had better *make a note of it*,  
So, in case you should ever be  
called upon to give evidence

—Dickens

*To take note of*—to heed, to  
notice

Khiyál kainá , dekhná

He was still too intent upon his own  
thought, *to take note of* any  
mark of recognition that passed  
between them

—Thackeray

The bell strikes one We take no  
note of time

But from its loss

—Young

A note of hand—a promissory note, a paper containing a promise to pay a certain sum of money

Ruqqá jis men rupyá adá  
karne ka iqar ho

"Why, my dear lad," he cried, 'this note of hand of Shal espeare, priceless as it is, may be yet outdone by what remains to be discovered'

—James Payn

Nothing—To have nothing for it but—to have no other course left than, to be obliged to adopt the only course left, to have no alternative

Siwae iske aur koí chara nahín hoá, aur koí tadbír bīqī na rahna

Since the King was so peremptory, he had nothing for it but to obey

—Motley

He had nothing for it but to retreat quickly

—Carlyle

My heart heavily misgave me for the event of the interview, however there was nothing for it but to try the experiment

—Warren,

Notice—To take notice of—  
(a) to observe and show that one has observed, (b) to pay heed or attention to

(a) Dekh lená yá málúm kai lena aur apne atwár se zá-hir kaina kí dekh liyá yá málúm kai liyá hai

(b) parwáe karná, dhyán dená, khyál karná

(a) The whole court took notice of the coldness and rudeness with which she treated the poor girl

—Macaulay

(b) Of her, however, Mr L took no notice

—Dickens

Not the smallest notice was taken of what she said

—Dickens

Nought—To set at nought—to disregard, to slight

Haqír samajhna, khafíf karná

Clive had repeatedly set at nought the authority of the Directors

—Macaulay

The Petition of Right to which he had given a solemn assent was set at nought

—Macaulay

Now—Now and then—at intervals, occasionally, frequently, at some places, (Used both of place and time)

Gáhe ba gáhe , aksar; kahín  
kahín

But *now and then* he would ask for  
my opinion

—*Dr Quincey*

He who resolves to walk by the  
rule of forbearing all revenge will  
have opportunities every *now and*  
*then* to exercise his forgiving  
temper

—*Atterbury*

A mead here, there a heath, and  
*now and then* a wood

—*Drayton*

He (Lord Byron) *now and then*  
praised Mr Coleridge but un-  
graciously, and without cordia-  
lity

—*Micaulay*

*Every now and then*—at  
short intervals, frequently

Thore thore arse par , aksar ,  
gáhe ba gáhe

*Every now and then* the stroke of a  
bell from the neighbouring tower  
fell on my ear

—*Irving*

He would stop *every now and then*  
to listen when there is noise  
below,

—*Dickens*

*Now or never*—the present is  
the only time either to do  
the thing or give it up al-  
together, it is possible to do  
the thing just *now only* and  
not afterwards, if the pre-  
sent time is past it would  
be impossible to do the  
thing

Agar abhí hua to huá nahín  
to phir kabhí na hogá

*Now or never* was the time for the  
Irish patriots to show what they  
were made of

—*Froude*

By treaties and title you are king  
of Moravia, now is the time *now*  
*or never* to become so in fact

—*Carlyle*

They both felt that the situation  
was extremely critical, and *now*  
*or never* was the moment to make  
that declaration

—*Thackeray*

*Now that*—since now

Ab jab kí chunkí ab

*Now that* he had come to a close,  
he drew a very long breath

—*Dickens*

*Now that* he was at the head of  
the most formidable tribunal in  
the realm, there were few indeed  
who did not tremble before him,

—*Micaulay*

*Nowhere*—*To be nowhere*—  
to fail to secure a leading  
place

Numáyán rutba na rakhná ,  
numayan shumár na kiyá  
já sakná

In fiction, if we except one or two  
historical novels which avowedly  
owe their existence to a laudable  
admiration of Scott, Italy is lite-  
rally *nowhere*

—*Athenaeum, 1887.*

*Null*—*Null and void*—of no  
effect, invalid, useless.

Kaladam , mamsúkh,

The document began by stating that the testator's former will *was null and void*

—*H R Haggard*

On a frivolous pretence he pronounced that marriage *null and void*

—*Macaulay*

James ordered the Scotch Judges to treat all laws against Catholics as *null and void*

—*Green*

**Number**—*Number one*—one's ownself, a person's self

**Khud**, **khud apne tain**

Regard for *number one* is the prevailing maxim everywhere

—*Smiles*

Every other consideration vanishes before these and *number one* is the only number that I know of, under these fatal circumstances

—*Dickens*

Some conjurers say number three is the magic number and some say number seven. It's neither my friend, neither, it's *number one*

—*Dickens*

But let me hear about yourself

Angels, I am tired of No 1, I can assure you

—*H R Haggard*

**A number of times**—many times, more than once

**Kai dafé**, **kai bai**

The visitor saw the prince *a number of times*—The visitor saw the prince many times

**To number one's days**—to have regard to the shortness of life

**Zindagi ke din-shumari kar-na chand rozai zindagi ka khayal rakhna**

We should with David of old continually pray to God to teach us *to number our days*—We should with David of old continually pray to God to teach us to have a regard to the shortness of life

**Nuncupative**—*A nuncupative will*—a will by word of mouth

**Zubani wasiat**

Though a will should be in writing soldiers and sailors have the option of making *nuncupative will*.—Though a will should be in writing soldiers and sailors may simply declare their last wish, by word of mouth

**Nunky**—*Nunky pays*—the Government pays for every thing

(Nunky here stands for "Uncle" short for "Uncle Sam" The letters "U S" stamped on the United States Government property were jocularly read "Uncle Sam" "Uncle Sam" thus came to mean the Government)

**Saikari rupya kharch hota hai kya kisi ke palle ka hai; saikar kharch deti hai**

Walk through a manufactory and you see that the stern alternatives, carefulness or ruin, dictate the

saving of every penny, visit one of the national dockyards, and the comments you make on any glaring wastefulness are carelessly met by the slang phrase, "*Nutty pays*"

—*Herbert Spencer*

**Nursery tales**—popular tales or fables a fictitious or extravagant or simple story, such as amuse children

Laihon ke dil bahláne ke lá-  
yaq qisse ya kahániyáñ

Men require stronger reading than  
*nursery tales*—men require stronger literature than the simple stories which nurses tell to amuse children

**Nut**—*A nut to crack*—a difficult question to answer, a hard problem to solve

Mushkil masla, lohe ke  
chane, terhf khii

The doctrine of election in Theology is with some a *hard nut to crack*  
=The doctrine of election in Theology is with some a very hard question to solve

*He who would eat the nut must first crack the shell*—expect nothing without toil, if you want to acquire a good thing you must labour hard for it, no gain without pain

Chákhá chao prem ras to jo-  
khim kyun na saho, bila  
mehnat kiyé yá taklíf utháe

koi umdá shai dastiyáb na-  
hín hotá, bajuz az íanj  
ganj muyassai namí sha-  
wad

On the contrary he unflinchingly faced a third question, that namely of the true wishes of the testator, whose will had been made known some hours before, and really this was rather a *hard nut to crack*

—*Good Words 1887*

*To be nuts to*—to please greatly, to be highly pleasing or agreeable to

Niháyat khush honá, nihá-  
yat pasandidá honá, niha-  
yat mahzúz ya masrúr  
honá

These *were nuts* alike (equally agreeable) to the civilian and the planter

—*G O Trevelyan*

To edge his way along the crowded path of life, winning all human sympathy to keep its distance, was what the knowing ones called *nuts* (excessive pleasure) to scrooge

—*Dickens*

*To be nuts on anything*—to be extremely fond of it

Kisí shai lá bahut shái q  
honá, kisí shai par lattú  
hona ya lobhaná

My aunt is *awful nuts* on Marcus  
Aurelius.

—*W M Black.*

*Off one's nuts*—crazy; mad



**Khabt ul hawás**

He was getting every day more off  
his nuts, as they put it gracefully  
—*J. M'Carthy*

**Nutshell**—*To lie in a nutshell*—to be capable of easy comprehension or solution, easily understood or solved

**Ba asání hal hone láyaq yá samajh men ane láyaq**

There was no need to refer to Helmann or any one else. The whole thing lay in a nutshell

—*Murray's Magazine*

To assimilate the written to the spoken style—the whole thing lies in that nutshell (is capable of solution by that method)

*In a nutshell*—simply and tersely

**Sadgi o ekhtisár se**

That one admission of yours, "He is almost dependent on his pen," states the whole case for one in a nutshell

—*James Payn*

## O.

**Oak**—*To sport one's oak*—to shut one's door to chance visitors (A college phrase, common at Oxford and Cambridge)

**Khilwat men rahná**

Rumours of high play at cards, of perpetually sported oak (continual seclusion in his room), non-attendance at chapel, and frequent shirking of classes, lessened the esteem in which Routh was held by the authorities

—*Edmund Yates*

He remembered that he had been concerned in the blocking up of that chapel door and in the sticking of a striking caricature on that superciliously sported oak

—*Sarah Tytler*

**Oar**—*To put in one's oar*—to interfere officiously in others' affairs, to break into

a conversation uninvited, to intermeddle

**Dakhl dar maqúlát karná,**  
kisí ke guftgú men be púchhe hue dakhl dená.

She is not the first hand that has caught a lobster by putting in her oar before her turn, I guess

—*Haliburton*

*I put my oar in no man's boat*

—*Thackeray*

**Oath**—*To administer an oath*  
—to tender an oath

**Halaf dená**

He found no one competent to administer the oath

—*Macaulay*

The oaths according to the antique custom were then administered

—*Motley*

**Oats**—*To sow one's wild oats*  
—to indulge in youthful  
dissipation and excesses

Āwaigī men masruf honā;  
aiyachī o shirab khwarī  
kaina

Dance, a taste for shopping (ex-  
chancing) and betting might turn  
out to be something more than  
sowing wild oats

—George Eliot

**Obedience**—*in obedience to*  
—in compliance with (a  
command or order)

Ba tsāmīl hukm, bamanjib  
irshād

The Bishop announced that in *obe-*  
*dience* to the royal command,  
he designed to restore the ejected  
members

—Macaulay

*In obedience* to this command the  
canons of Trent were published

—Motley

**Objection**—*To make an ob-*  
*jection or to take objection to*  
—to object to.

Etrāz kainā

He had the courage to make some  
objections

—Macaulay

To this proposition no *objection* was  
made

—Macaulay

There was nothing in the measure  
itself to which serious *objection*  
could be taken

—Froude

**Objective**—*Objective point*—  
(mil) a point to which the  
operations of an army are  
directed

Wah muqam jiske dastiyabī  
ke h, o kisi fauj kī kul  
jangī kārrawā kī jawe,  
kisi fauj ka manzil mak-  
sud

Delhi was the *objective point* in the  
battle = Delhi was the point to  
which the operations of the gene-  
ral were directed in the Mutiny

**O for**—*O for*—I wish, how  
I long for (This phrase ex-  
presses a wish or longing of  
the speaker)

Kaisa rehchhā hota agar  
miltā, oh! kis qadī main  
chahatā hun

*O for* a messenger to take me  
home, I am so tired = I do wish  
that a messenger was here to  
take me home, I am so tired

*O for* a visit from my brother—How  
I long to have my brother visit  
me

**Oblivion**—*To be buried in*  
*oblivion*—to be forgotten

Bhūl jānā

The transaction had occurred so  
long ago that they deserved to be  
buried in oblivion

—Merrill

**Obs**—*Obs and sols*—objec-  
tions and solutions (This is  
an old fashioned phrase)  
These objections and proofs

were placed in the margin of Theological works )

Etiazát o jawabát

Bale, Erisinus, etc explode, as a vast ocean of obs and solz, school divinity, a labyrinth of intricate questions

—Burton (*Anatomy of Melancholy*)

**Observe**—*The observed of all observers*—a person who attracts the notice of all, the centre of attraction, the cynosure of all eyes

Jo k1 sab ke nazron ko apne janib khinche, j1-ke janib sab log dekhen, báis tawajjuh har khás o áim

The glass of fashion and the mould of form,

*The observed of all observers* !

—Shakespeare's *Hamlet*, Act iii scene 1

We children admired him, partly for his beautiful face and silver hair, partly for the solemn light in which we beheld him once a week, *the observed of all observers*, in the pulpit

—R L Stevenson

He was excluded from circles where he had lately been *the observed of all observers*

—Macaulay

He imagines that he is the centre of the circle—*the observed of all observers*

—Helps

**Obtain**—*To obtain the ear*—to induce one to listen, to get one's attention

Sunne par razí karná, arz hál kárne k1 újázat pane; sunáí honá

He can readily obtain the ear of the Governor General = He can get the Governor-General to listen to his statements with ease

**Obverse**—*The obverse of the medal*—the face of the medal, that side of the medal which bears the principal figure or impression

Tamgá ká chihrá

*The obverse of the medal* was exposed to view = The face of the medal or the side bearing the principal figure, was in view

**Occasion**—*on occasion*—occasionally, at certain times, when necessary

Gáhe ba gáhe, waqtan fa waqtan, waqt zarúrat

He can *on occasion* describe and narrate with clearness and vigour, but as a rule, his narrative does not carry one on

—Freeman

It may be admitted that *on occasions* Goldsmith's fine instinct deserts him

—Black

I am glad to find you can stand your own trumpeter *on occasion*, though I wish you would change the tune

—Smollett

Then they went on to give him instructions. He was to start at once—that very week, if possible,

he was to follow certain lines laid down for his guidance, *on occasion* he was to act for himself

—*Besant*

*To take occasion*—to seize an opportunity, not to slip an opportunity

*Maugé par kuchh kar lená, mauqí háth se jáne na dená*

In rummaging over the desk to find a cork screw he *took occasion* to open a pocket book, from which fell a shower of bank notes

—*M Edgeworth*

*Occupy*—*To occupy one's self with*—to be busy or employed with.

*Kirí kám men masbúíl hona*

Since the merchant retired from business he *occupies himself with* stock raising at his farm—since the merchant retired from mercantile life, he is busy in raising stock at his farm

*Odd—Odds and ends*—(a) bits, remnants fragments, (b) casual pieces of information, (c) miscellaneous subjects (d) stray remarks

(a) • Tukre • reze, baqiya mánda hissá yá shai, (b) mukhtalíf iqsám kí khabren, mukhtalíf iqsám ke málúmát, (c) mukhtalíf mazámín, (d) nafs mazmún se be taálluq báten

(a) In the miserable bed rooms there were files of moth eaten letters,

fragments of old patterns and *odds and ends* of spoiled goods, strewn upon the ground

—*Dickens*

Dr Duncan knew that even in the poorest family, there were *odds and ends* of income apt to be frittered away in unnecessary expenditure

—*Smiles*

With perseverance the very *odds and ends* of time may be worked up into results of the greatest value

—*Smiles*

(b) Then there was poor Jacob Dolson, the half witted boy, who rambled about cheerfully, undertaking messages and little helpful *odds and ends* for every one

—*T Hughes*

(c) My brain is filled with all kinds of *odds and ends*

—*Irring*

(d) A few more *odds and ends* before the conclusion of this article

—*Spectator, 1886*

*At odds*—(a) at variance; opposed to, differing from, (b) at a disadvantage

(a) Mukhalífat par, ápas men náutifáqí par, ná pasand karte hue, (b) Ek sa subhítá na honá, eksán mauqá na milná

(a) He flings into one gross crime that sets us all *at odds* (at variance)

—*Shakespeare*

Mr Pilgrim had come mooning out of his house, *at odds* with all the festivity and tired of the crowd

—*J McCarthy.*

I have put her *at such odds* with the world, that my dog may bark or fawn upon her at his pleasure

—*Dickens*

(b) What warrior was there, how ever famous and skillful, that could fight *at odds* with Napoleon?

—*Thackeray*

*By long odds*—by a great difference, most decidedly

(This is a phrase used by betting men. In horse racing odds are offered in bets on favourite horses, so, in the Cambridge and Oxford races long odds are laid on the boat which is expected to win.)

Shaitiá, bahut barhkar, bilá shubhá

He is *by long odds* the ablest of the candidates

He is the best man *by long odds*

—*Brewer*

*No odds*—never mind, it is of no consequence

Kuchh parwái nahín, kyá muzáiqá hai

"I have lost my hat"—"*No odds*, come without one"

*The odds are against one*—there are more against one than on the side of one, the chances are against one

Mukhalíf kí táedád bahut ziyádá hai

On the continent of Europe *the odds are against* England

We had but one ally, the king of Prussia

—*Macaulay*

In most of the wars England has waged *the odds have been against* her—In most of England's wars she has had more enemies than allies

*Odour*—*To be in bad odour*—to be unpopular, to be ill spoken of, to have a bad reputation

Badnám honá, logon ká buiá kahná

The poor Jesuits *were* at the time *in very bad odour* in France

—*Thackeray*

The Bishop of London was just then very busy burning heretics and therefore *in bad odour* with the people

—*Flound*

Mat Crabtree would not be hindered from wrapping up the girls and handing them to their seats by the trifling objection that he was *in bad odour* with both of the women

—*Sarah Tytler*

*Odour of sanctity*—saintly reputation

(It was at one time believed that the corpse of a holy person emitted a sweet perfume. The expression "*odour of sanctity*" is now used figuratively)

Auliyáon ke tirah nek nám  
honá ; auliyá hone kí shuh-  
rat

The white washed shrine where  
some holy marabout lies buried in  
the odour of sanctity

—Grant Allen *Contemporary  
Review*

It was the spring of the year when  
the examining chaplain gave the  
verdict which, for good or ill, put  
Din out of the odour of sanc-  
tity

—Hall Caine

You are the middle aged father of  
grown up sons and daughters a  
magistrate, a church member  
who keeps regular hours, and  
calls up his servants to prayers  
and so forth—all that belongs to  
the essence of respectability and  
the odour of sanctity

—Sarah Tytler

Of—Of itself—(a) without  
any one applying a force or  
impelling, (b) alone

(This phrase has the same  
sense in respect of things as  
by oneself in the case of  
persons)

(a) Khud ba khud, (b) akele,  
sirf

(a) Some trees have fallen of them-  
selves some were felled by the  
foreigner's axe

—Dickens

The vase could not have got off the  
tray of itself

—M Edgeworth

Thus difficulties often fall away of  
themselves before the determina-  
tion to overcome them

—Smiles

(b) Wealth and rank do not of them-  
selves constitute happiness, when  
they are attained

—Crack

Of a piece—of the same sort,  
as if taken from the same  
whole, like (Sometimes  
followed by with)

Ek hí qasim ká misl

That egotistical remark is of a piece  
with the general style of his con-  
versation=That egotistical re-  
mark is of the same sort as his  
general conversation

This he is of a piece with the man's  
former character=This he is con-  
sistent with the man's former cha-  
racter This book is of a piece  
with the other in style=This book  
is like the other in style of compo-  
sition

The two men are of a piece in their  
character=The two men are alike  
in their character

All the houses in this street are of a  
piece in construction=All the  
houses in the street are alike in  
construction

Of account—important; valu-  
able

Zarúrí, beshqímtí, qabil-i-  
qadr

It is of much account that children  
form good habits=It is very im-  
portant for children to form good  
habits You need not return the  
newspaper which I sent you it is  
of no account=Do not think it  
necessary to return the newspaper

which I sent you for it has no value for me

*To be of age*—to be at the age of maturity, to have arrived at the age when a person is enabled by law to do certain acts for himself

Sin-i-bulúgiat par pahunch-ná, bálíg honá

In India a young man is *of age* when eighteen years old = has arrived at the legal age of maturity

*Of all things*—more than all things, especially

Sab chízon se ziyada, khash-kar

The getting of riches by fraud is *of all things* to be avoided = The getting of riches by fraud is to be avoided more than all things

*Of a truth*—in reality, certainly, as a matter of fact

Sach much, daihaqíqat

*Of a truth* the scenery among these mountains equals any which I saw in Switzerland = The scenery among these mountains is in reality as fine as any which I saw in Switzerland

*Of course*—coming in the natural order without special direction or provision, consequently

Daihaqíqat, chunqchi

*Of deep or dark dye*—of a very heinous character,

enormous; aggravated (Said of crimes)

Sangín, sakht

Murder is a crime *of the deepest dye*—murder is the greatest of crimes

*Of kin*—allied, related by birth

Goti ya khándán ká shakhs

Mr Pole left no will, and as he never married, the next *of kin* will inherit his property = Mr Pole, an unmarried man, left no will, and those nearest related by birth will inherit his property

*Of long standing*—having existed long, not recent, old

Puráná, derína, arse daráz ká

His disease is *of long standing* = He has been for a long time suffering from this disease

That is a mercantile firm *of a long standing* = That mercantile firm has been carrying on its business for a long time

*Of necessity*—necessarily, unavoidably

Lábúdí, láharrí se, zarúr hí

We are *of necessity* compelled to think that every effect must have a cause = Our minds are so constituted that necessarily we think that every effect must have a cause

She became insane and her intended marriage was *of necessity* postponed = She became insane and her intended marriage was unavoidably postponed

*Of no avail*—useless, of no use unprofitable, not beneficial

Fazúl; befáedá, bekái, besúd

Many remedies were employed by the physicians in Mr B's sickness, but all were *of no avail*—Many remedies were employed by the physicians but all were unsuccessful

*Of the day*—of that time; of that period

Us zamáne ká; us waqt ká

Irving's "Sketch Book" first appeared as articles in the journals *of the day*—Irving's "Sketch Book" first appeared in the journals of that time.

*Of the first water*—of the first excellence or nicety, best or nicest of the kind

Auwal dajje ká, sab se alá qism ká

It is a diamond *of the first water*—  
It is the most excellent sort of diamond

He is a friend *of the first water*—  
He is an invaluable friend

*Of one's own*—belonging to one, owned by one

Kísí ká khás

Mr P was out driving this afternoon, has he a horse *of his own*?  
=P was driving this afternoon, does he own a horse?

*Of one's own accord*—freely, spontaneously, without

compulsion, according to one's own choice or free will.

Apne khushí se, khud apní marzí se, bilá kísí jabr ke.

The apprentice who ran away from his master returned *of his own accord*—The apprentice who ran away from his master returned voluntarily

*Off*—*I'o be off*—(a) to go away, (b) to refuse to come to agreement

(a) Dúr honá, bhág jáná, chalá jáná, b) razámánd hone se inkár kárná

(a) I want to be off, now, to-night

—Thackeray

He slept there and *was off* again next morning at five

—Carlyle

(b) At last when his hand was on the door they offered him twelve thousand five hundred He begged to consider of it No, they were peremptory If he *was off*, they were off

—C. Read.

*Well off*—in comfortable circumstances, in a prosperous state

Áíam ke hálát men, falá-hiyat ke hálát men

He seemed to be very *well off* as he was.

—Miss Austen.



*Off and on*—(a) at intervals, now and then, (b) sometimes working sometimes doing nothing

(a) Gáhe ba gahe, waqtan fawaqtan, (b) us muddat men kabhí kám kiyá kabhí na kiyá

(a) They (Garribaldi and Marzani) *off and on* fell out like the heroes of some old epic

—*Contemporary Review*, 1888

(b) "Dear me! Now that is interesting" said Mr Josceline "you would have got two shillings a line, if you pleased, for writing a poem that took you how long?"

"Well perhaps two months *off and on*"

—*James Payn*

*Off-hand*—without preparation, free and easy, readily, immediately

Bilá taryár hue, ázádáná, bilá taraddud yá mihnát, ba ásaní, fauran hí

She plays a tune *off hand*—She plays a tune without preparation (readily) He makes a good *off hand* speech=He speaks readily and well without preparation

Having a bluff *off hand* manner, which passed for considerable powers of pleasing when he liked, he went down with the school in general for a good fellow enough

—*F Hughes*

The strong minded Lady Southdown quite agreed in both proposals of her son-in law, and was

for converting Miss Crawley *off-hand* (immediately)

—*Thackeray*

He can give you *off-hand* (readily) any information about the capital you may want

*An off-hand rattle*—a rapid empty talk

Ek tezí se bemagz guftgú, ek aísí guftgú jo bahut tezí se kí jáwe o máníkhez na howe

His *off-hand rattle* about the mutiny led us to believe that he had had personal experience of that event=His rapid empty talk about the mutiny led us to believe that he had had personal experience of the event

*To be off one's guard*—to be in a careless state, to be inattentive

Be khabí ke hálat men hona, gáflat men honá, mutlawajjah na honá

I *was off my guard* and made no suitable reply=I was carelessly unmindful and made no suitable reply

*Off one's hand*--out of one's possession or care

Kísí ke qabze se báhar, kísí ke háth se báhar, kísí ke khabargúí se báhar

The horse dealer said he had a lame horse which he wished to get *off his hand*=The horse dealer said he had a lame horse which he wished to get rid of

*Off by heart*—committed to memory, learnt by rote

Azbur karní · barzubán  
karna, zubání yád karna

A day or two afterwards, Mr Quick in poring over that page in the fourth volume of Black-stone's commentaries where are to be found the pre-ages which have been already quoted (and which both Quick and Gannon had got *off by heart*) fancied he had at last put upon a notable crotchet.

—S Warren

*Off one's head*—delirious, deranged, not able to use his head: crazed, distracted

Khalal dimáǵí kī halat men ·  
bád dimáǵ · pragandá  
hwaás

The fact was the excellent old lady was rather *off her head* with excitement

—James Pavn

*Off colour*—shady; disreputable

Bad nám ke qabil: phiká ·  
be raunaq

His reputation and habits being a trifle *off colour* as the phrase is, he had fallen back on a number of parasitical persons, who, doubtless earned a liberal commission on the foolish purchase they induced him to make

—W M Black

*To be off one's mind*—to be removed from one's mind or thoughts so as to cause care

or trouble no longer, to cease to trouble one's mind

Dil se dúr kai dena · fikr  
chhor dena

That piece of work is done, and is *off my mind*=I need think of that piece of work no more, as it is finished. I am glad you have got that business at the bank, *off your mind*=I am glad you have transacted that business at the bank, and so relieved your mind of it

*Off side*—the right side as the driver sits on his seat

Dahine taraf

A horse accustomed to be driven on the *off side* in a team, will not go well if placed on the other side=  
A horse accustomed to be driven on the right side in a team will not go well if placed on the other side

*Off the hoo's*—disturbed in mind, indisposed and unable to work

Pareshán tabiyat tabiyat ná  
shaz

She had news last night of the loss of some fund and did not sleep much and this morning she is quite *off the hoo's*=she is greatly disturbed in mind this morning because of the loss of some property and sleepless night

*Off with you*—be gone

Chalá ja: dúr ho

The dog had approached the chicken coop when his master called out "*off with you*"=the dog had approached chicken coop, when his master called out "*Be gone*"

**Offend**—*To offend against*—  
to violate, to transgress, to  
act injuriously towards, not  
to act in accordance with

Khiláf karná, zarai pahunch-  
áná, khilát maizí kainá

His language *offends against* the  
rules of grammar=The language  
which he uses violates the gram-  
matical rules

**Offensive**—*To assume the  
offensive*—to be the aggres-  
sor, to create cause for  
war

Hamlá áwar honá, chher  
chhár kainé wala honá,  
jang ká ágáz karne wala  
honá

With the commencement of the  
second year of the war, the Ro-  
mans were enabled to *assume the  
offensive* in every quarter

—*Meivale*

**Offer**—*To offer up a prayer*  
—to pray God, to make a  
prayer so that it may go to  
heaven

Khudá se duá mángná

When all was ready, they *offered  
up prayers*

—*Wheeler*

*To offer to one's view*—to  
present to one's eyes, to be  
seen by one

Nazar áná, dekhí í parná

A charming prospect *offered itself  
to our view* from the top of the  
castle=A beautiful scenery pre-

sented itself to our eyes from the  
top of the castle

*To offer violence*—to assault,  
to assail with hostile intent,  
to attack, to use criminal  
force

Hamlá kainí; zabardastí  
karná, jabr mujrimána  
kainá

The Afghans did not *offer violence*  
to the Boundary commission pass-  
ing through their territory=The  
Afghans did make no hostile at-  
tack on the Boundary commission  
who were passing through their  
territory

**Office**—*to give the office*—to  
forewarn, to tell before-  
hand

Pahile se ágáh karná, pahile  
se batláná yá khabar  
dena

Then back after me, I will give *you  
the office* I'll mark you out a  
good claim

—*C Reader*

**Official**—*Official circles*—  
society of government offi-  
cers

Hukkámon kí jamáát

It is said in *official circles* that the  
Queen is displeased with the  
course of Parliament=It is said in  
the society of government officers  
that the Queen is displeased with  
the actions or proceedings of  
Parliament

**Oil**—*As oil on the fire*—like  
oil put on fire, something  
highly exciting or inciting

Jaltí ág men ghí, wuh shai  
jo ki sakht tahrík denewalí  
yá bharkánewalí ho, josh  
dilánewalí shai

To men in such a humour the Dis-  
senter's Relief bill was as oil on  
the fire

—Froude

The introduction of the Irish bill  
was as oil on the fire = The intro-  
duction of the Irish bill was  
highly exciting

To pour oil into fire—to ex-  
cite highly; to agitate ex-  
ceedingly, to make mat-  
ters worse

Jaltí hui ág men ghí chhor-  
ná, niháyat josh diláná,  
muámile kí rangat aur bhí  
khaiab karná

The Queen's injunction of silence  
had poured oil into the fire and  
raised a fresh and more danger-  
ous question of privilege

—Froude

Oil of palms—(slang) money

Zar, rupyá paisa

Now-a days oil of palms is a thing  
which is of great service = Now-a  
days money is a thing which is of  
great service

To oil the knocker—to bribe  
the porter or doorkeeper, to  
fee the porter

Darbán ko ishwat dená,  
darbán ko inám dená

If you wish to see the Secretary at  
his house I should advise you to  
oil the knocker = If you wish to  
see the secretary at his house, I

should advise you to fee his door-  
keeper

To oil one's palms—to bribe  
one

Kisí ki mutthí garam karná;  
kisí ko rishwat dená

He did not know the commissioners  
to be honest men and so believed  
that their palms had been oiled

—Motley

The sightseer who understands the  
virtue of palm-oil (oiling the  
palms) is sure to see everything  
he cares to see

—Dickens

To pour or throw oil on trou-  
bled waters—to soothe the  
troubled spirit, to calm  
one's anger, to conciliate  
parties

Kisí kí afrokhtagí rafá karná,  
kisí ká gussá faro karná;  
mukhálif taíqain ká mel  
karáná

The fiery words of Don John did not  
throw oil on troubled waters, but  
acted rather as a match to a mine

—Motley

Twice already we have seen Henry  
pouring oil over the troubled  
waters

—Froude

In my telegrams and letters to the  
Times I did all in my power to  
throw oil on the troubled waters  
by explaining mutual understand-  
ings, and combating the false  
accusations made on both side

—H MacLenzie Wallace

To oil one's old wig—to make  
a person drunk (This is a  
slang phrase.)

Kisí ko matwálá karná ,  
kisí ko khúb shaiáb piláná

To strike oil—(a) to come upon or discover a bed of petroleum, (b) to make a valuable discovery of any kind

(a) Mattí ke tel ká khán dariyáft kai lená yá mil jáná, (b) koí besh bahá shai dariyáft kar lená

(a) I knew it (the oil) was there, because I'd been in Pennsylvania and learned the signs, it was only the question whether I should strike it

—Besant and Rice

**Ointment**—A fly or blue bottle in the ointment—something which spoils the freshness or excellence of anything

Wuh shai jo kisí chíz ke nifásat yá tázgi ko záyal kar de, wuh shai jo kisí ke khubí ya khushí men mukhl ho

The homely vein running through her own four daughters, of whom not one was really pretty, and some were really plain, was a very blue bottle in my lady's ointment

—Mrs E Lynn Linton

**Old**—Of old—(a) in ancient time, in time long past, (b) formerly

(a) Puráne zamáne men, (b) pahile, peshtar

(a) A land there is, Hesperia named of old,

The soil is fruitful, and the men are bold

(b) She clung to business as of old

—Green

Old as the hills—very old, very ancient

Bahut puráná, bahut qadim zamáne ká, bábá Ádam ke waqt ka

My dear child, this is nothing new to me—to any one

What you have experienced is as old as the hills

—Florence Maryat

That story is as old as the hills =  
That story is very old

An old maid (a) an unmarried woman who has passed the usual age for marriage, and is likely to die single a superannuated maid, (b) fussy, over particular

(a) Ek kuání aurat jiski shádi hone kí umr guzar gai ho, (b) Had se ziyádá khairgíni karnewálá, bahut khuchur karnewálá shakhs

(a) During her papa's life, then, she resigned herself to the manner of existence here described,

and was content to be an *old maid*.

—*Thackeray*

Mr B's only aunt is an *old maid* =  
Mr B's only aunt is a woman  
who was never married and who  
is no longer young.

(b) You are an *old man* in regard  
to your garden and stable = You  
are overparticular respecting your  
garden and stable.

*Old as Methuzelah*—very  
old

Bahut buddhī bahut zaif

The missionary returned to England  
looking as *old* as Methuzelah =  
The missionary returned to Eng-  
land very old in appearance

*Old world*—(a) the world in  
past ages, (b) the known  
world previous to the dis-  
covery of America

(a) *Duniyā zamānā guzash-tā*  
*men*, (b) *Purānī duniyā jo*  
*qabl Amēricā dariyāft karne*  
*ke mālum thi*

(a) *In the old world* of geology  
there are said to be seven ages =  
The world in past ages is divided  
by geologists into seven ages

(b) The *old world* as distinguished  
from the new world comprised  
Asia, Africa, and Europe = The  
known world previous to the dis-  
covery of America comprised  
Asia, Africa, and Europe

*Old Tom*—Gin (a kind of  
wine)

Ek qism kī sharab

*Old Tom* has a sweetish flavour

*Olive*—an *olive branch*—a  
child

(It is a scripture term See  
Psalm cxxviii 3 Thy wives  
shall be as a fruitful vine .  
thy children like olive  
plants round about thy  
table)

Ek larkā yā larkī

This young *olive branch*, notorious  
under the name of Timothy, Bess's  
Pen had descended beyond the  
group of women and children

—*George Eliot*

The Indians to whom Crowl had  
made allusion under the designa-  
tion of 'the Kenawiges' were the  
white and *olive branches* of one Mr  
Kenawig's son-in-law

—*Dickens*

Mr and Mrs Brown with their *olive*  
*branches* (children) are making  
the tour of India,

*To hold out the olive branch*—  
to make overtures of peace,  
to make proposals of peace

(An olive branch was an-  
ciently a symbol of peace  
The vanquished who sued  
for peace carried olive  
branches in their hands  
And an *olive twig* in the  
hands of a king (on medals)  
indicated a reign of peace)

Sulah ke hīc pugān bhejnā:  
sulah ke hīc lāo zāhir kar-

ná, sulah ke liye kahlá  
bhejná

The sudden appearance in these  
circumstances of Chamberlain  
with *the olive branch* in his  
mouth adds piquancy to the  
scene

—*The Times*, 1886

*Omnium gatherum*—(Latin)  
a confused mixture

Be tartibí se mabhlút, bad  
intizámí se milá huá

We entered the eccentric man's room  
and what impressed us chiefly  
was the *omnium gatherum*—We  
entered the eccentric man's room  
and what impressed us chiefly  
was the confused mixture or col-  
lection of books, papers, pictures,  
etc

On—*To be on one*—(a) to  
seize one (as a disease), (b)  
to fall upon one

(a) Kisí ko koí marz ho jáná,  
(b) kisí par gir parna, kisí  
par áparná

(a) And when the fit *was on him*, I  
did mark

How he did shake

—*Shakespeare*

The small-pox broke out in the lit-  
tle boy at the old house and *was*  
*on him* when he visited it

—*Thackeray*

(b) You see two or three of them *on*  
*me* at once

—*Thackeray*

*To have (something) on*—to  
wear

Pahinná

The cold caused his teeth to chatter,  
although he *had a great coat*  
*on*

—*Dickens*

I should know the person by the  
Athenian garments *he had on*

—*Shakespeare*

The members sit with their hats *on*,  
over their heads

—*Dickens*

*On and on*—(a) continuous-  
ly, unceasingly, (b) advance  
for ward

(a) Barábar, lagátár, (b)  
áge barho

(a) Since he is to be my squire all  
the way, I shall talk *on and on*  
till I have roused him into a  
laugh

—*Dickens*

Joan and her two squires rode *on*  
*and on*, until they came to  
Chinon

—*Dickens*

(b) *On, on*, my countrymen and fear  
nothing, for the Lord hath deli-  
vered the enemy into our hands

—*Dickens*

*On dit*—(French) a rumour,  
a report

Ek afwáh, ek bázáíú  
khabar

There is *on dit* *on* Exchange  
that Spring will pay up its back  
dividends

—*Brewer*

*On a large or grand scale*—in  
a large degree or measure,  
much more extensive or

much grander than other like things

Bihut barh chah kar ,  
bihut alá qism yá darj  
ká

Mr F owns a paper mill which makes several tons of paper daily, he is doing business *on a large scale* = Mr F is doing an extensive business, he owns a paper mill which produces several tons of paper daily

The Civil war in America was conducted *on a large scale* there being more than a million men in the armies

The new city is laid out *on a grand scale* = The new city is laid out with large buildings, broad streets, ample parks and the like

*On a par*—having equal value, being equal in rank or position

Barábar qímat ká, hampallá,  
hamrutbá, ek sí haisíat ka,  
ek hí qism ká

His visionary projects are *on a par* with most speculations = His visionary projects are of the same character with most of his speculations

*On for anything*—ready to engage in it

Kísí chíz men mashgúl hone  
ke liye tayyá kísí kám ke  
liye kamar bastá

Are you on for a row on the river?

*On a sudden*—suddenly, unexpectedly.

Fauran, ekaek; achanak men

They were in the midst of their preparation for him, when *on a sudden* the king arrived = They were in the midst of their preparation when unexpectedly the king arrived

*On a small scale*—in a small degree or measure, much less than other similar things

Bahut ghítakar; chhoṭe darje par

Mr John farms *on a small scale* = Mr John has a small farm, and raises few crops

A is a city *on a small scale*—A is a place having much less population than many other cities but is classed by the government as a city and has administrative arrangements similar to other cities

*On a spree*—in a merry frolic especially, a drinking frolic, in a carousal, in a feast

Sharáb khwári kí dáwat men, doston ke sáth akl o shurb men

This man has been absent *on a spree* for two days = This man has been away for a drunken frolic for two days

When he gets *on a spree*, he spends much of his earnings = When he engages in a carousal, he spends much of the money he has earned

*On account of*—because of,



owing to, in consequence of

Báwajah, ba báis

*On account of* the storm the picnic was postponed = *because of* the storm the picnic was put off

*On all accounts*—for every consideration, taking all circumstances into consideration, on all grounds

Hai tarah se, bahar káif, har hálat men

*On all accounts*, it is desirable to exercise self control in the indulgence of animal appetites = *On all grounds* it is desirable to exercise self control in the indulgence of animal appetites

*On all hands*—by all parties, by persons living in all directions

Har kas o ná kas se, har taraf ko logon se

We hear *on all hands* of opposition to the new rent law = We hear of opposition to the new rent law from all parties

*On all sides*—(a) wholly, thoroughly, over all the ins and outs, (b) every where

(a) Púre taur par, kámil taur par, (b) har jagah, hai chahár taraf

The committee looked at the matters, *on all sides* and reported against it = The committee con-

sidered the matter thoroughly and reported against it

(b) *On all sides* you will hear murmurs of dissatisfaction with the government = *Every where* you will hear murmurs of dissatisfaction with the government

*On an average*—taking the mean of unequal quantities or numbers

Ausat par

There are 160 inches of annual rain fall in Chirapunji *on an average* = Taking the mean of unequal number of inches of rainfall in the different years, there is an annual rainfall of 160 inches in Chirapunji

*On call*—subject to call or demand

Indultalab, mángne par

Money but 5 and 6 per cent *on call* (subject to call or demand), and closed at 5 per cent

*On credit*—expecting or promising to pay at some future time

Udhár

The merchant brought his goods *on six month's credit* = The merchant bought his goods, promising to pay for them six months after the purchase

*On demand*—on presentation, on request of payment

Daishaní, indultalab.

*On demand* I promise to pay = Upon presentation of the note, and request of payment I promise to pay Mr John lent his neighbour a hundred rupees *on demand* = Mr John lent his neighbour a hundred rupees with the agreement that it should be paid whenever he should ask for it

*On duty*—in customary service, in the performance of a work entrusted to a servant

Bahálat anjám kár man-sabí

The soldier was *on duty* as a picket guard the night before the battle = The soldier was employed as one of the picket guard the night before the battle

*On end*—direct

Sídhá

So terrified was he at the sight of the apparition that his hair stood *on end* = He was so terrified when he saw the apparition that his hair stood erect

*On every side*—on every direction, everywhere

Har chahái taraf, har jagah

In the last battle which was very bloody men fell *on every side* = In the last battle which was very bloody there were dead bodies lying everywhere in the battle ground

*On file*—in an orderly collection, duly arranged

Tartíb ke sáth rakkhá huá

Business men keep their letters *on file* = Business men keep their letters duly arranged and filed for facility of reference

*On fire*—(a) In a state of burning; in flames, (b) in a rage of passion, in an angry mood

(a) Jalte hue, (b) gusse yá gazab ke hálat men, sakht josh men

(a) The house is *on fire* = The house is burning

(b) The Highlanders were *on fire* with zeal to defend their native hills = The highlanders were filled with a passionate ardour to defend their native hills

The passions of the mob were set *on fire* by inflammatory harangues = The mob was much incited by inflammatory harangues

*On foot*—(a) on one's feet, walking, marching, (b) infantry

(a) Paidal, bilá sawarí ke, pápyádá

(b) Paidal

(a) The physician came to see his patient *on foot* = The physician walked to see his patient

Did you come *on foot*? No, Sir, I came by carriage = Did you walk here? No, Sir, I came by carriage

(b) The little army consisted of only ten thousand, *all on foot* = The little army had ten thousand men, infantry (foot soldiers)

*To be on good terms*—to have friendly relations

Dostaná taálaq rakhná,

I am *on good terms* with him = He is friendly to me

We are *on good terms* though not intimate = We are friendly though we are not intimate

To be *on guard*—to be acting or serving as guard

Muháfiz ká kám karna ,  
muhafizat karná

He is *on guard* from 9 to 12 o'clock  
= He acts as guard from 9 to 12 o'clock

*On hand*—in present possession

Maujûda , háth men

The merchant has a large supply of cotton good *on hand* = The merchant has in present possession a large supply of cotton goods I have a large job of copying *on hand* = I am at present engaged with a great job of copying

*On high*—in an elevated position, in a conspicuous position

Ála martabe par , numáyán rutbá par

The rulers of the people are set *on high*, and should be examples of honourable living = The rulers of the people are set in a conspicuous position and should be examples of honourable living

*On his own showing*—by his own statement, by his own testimony or explanation

Apne hí kahne ke mutábíq ,  
apne hí sabút yá izhár ke mutabiq

*On his own showing* the witness did not see the crime committed = By

his own testimony the witness did not see the crime committed

*On no account*—by no reason whatsoever by no inducement or temptation

Kisí wajah se nahíg kisí triah nahíg

*On no account* would he appear as a witness = By no inducement would he appear as witness

*On one side*—one side having much more than the other

Ek taraf , ek hí jánib bahut ziyáda

The lord of hay is *on one side* = The lord of hay is on one side much more than the other

The argument for the suppression of lotteries is all *on one side* = All the argument justifies the suppression of the lotteries

*On one's account*—for the sake of one, in the interest of one

Ki-í ke liye , kisí ke garaz se

Mrs John has gone to the Hills *on her son's account* = Mrs John has gone to the hills for the sake of her son who is in bad health

To be *on one's guard*—to be watchful, to be careful

Hoshiyar rahná , chaukanná rahná

Prince Alexander was warned *to be on his guard* = Prince Alexander was warned to be watchful

*On one's honour*—on the pledge of one's honour; on

the stake of one's reputation  
for integrity

Sharáfat pai ; kisi ke bhal-  
mansáhat aur sharáfat pai  
etbár yá lihaz karke

The members of the House of Lords  
are not under oath, but give their  
opinion *on their honour* = The  
members of the House of Lords  
are not under oath, but give  
their opinion on the pledge of  
their honour

*On one's own account*—on  
one's own responsibility

Apne jawab dehi pai . apne  
zimmedárái pai

I am doing business *on my own ac-  
count* = I am carrying on business  
on my own responsibility

*On one's shoulders*—on one's  
responsibility, supported by  
one

Kisi ke jawab dehi par . kisi  
ke sahare , kisi ke zimme-  
dárái pai

The construction of the rail road  
rests *on the shoulders* of the chief  
engineer = The chief engineer is  
responsible for the construction of  
the rail road

*On one's way*—proceeding,  
going, tending towards

Ráste men , játe (hue) ,  
qarib jano ke (hai)

The Magistrate sailed last Saturday  
and is *on his way* to Europe = The  
Magistrate sailed last Saturday  
and is proceeding to Europe

The youth is spending his fortune  
rapidly and extravagantly, and  
is *on his way* to the poor house =

The youth is rapidly and extra-  
vagantly spending his fortune,  
and is pursuing a course that will  
result in poverty

*On my way* to school this morning  
I found this gold pencil on the  
side walk = While going to school  
this morning I found this gold  
pencil on the side walk

*On second thought*—after fur-  
ther consideration as the  
result of second thought ;  
after thinking over it a  
second time

Bád dobará garí kaine ke .  
phir sochne ke bád

The jeweller was about to send a  
package of clocks to a customer  
by goods train, but *on second  
thought* he decided to send by the  
mail train = The jeweller was  
about to send a package of clocks  
by goods train, but *on further  
consideration* he decided to send  
by the mail train

*On sure ground*—certain,  
safe, having good reason to  
act

Yaqín kámil ke hálat men ;  
bilkul shubhá nā hone ke  
hálat men be khátkhashá,  
bilá andeshá , káfi wajah  
rakhne ki hálat

The policeman wished to be *on sure  
ground* before arresting the man  
= The policeman wished to have  
good reason for acting before  
arresting the man

*On that ground*—having that  
reason

Wuh wajah rakhkai

Mr C's health is failing, and he declines *on that ground* to teach the school any longer = Mr C's health is failing, and he declines for that reason to teach the school any longer

*On the alert*—watchful, vigilant, on one's guard

Hoshiyā, chaukannā, khabardār

You cannot deceive him in regard to the stock market, for he is *on the alert* (vigilant)

He is *on the alert* for game = He is watching keenly for game

Be *on the alert* for chances to do good = Watch eagerly for chances to do good

*On the brink of*—just ready to fall into, about to fall into, very near to

Kināre hī par, anqarīb parne hī ke, bahut hī qarīb

The merchant is *on the brink of* financial ruin = The merchant is about to fall into financial ruin, (i.e., is about to be bankrupt)

*On the cards*—on the programme, arranged for, to come in order.

Tartībwar fihrist, wuh yād dasht ya fihrist jis men pahle se darj kar liyā jāwe kī falān kam ke bad falān kām hoga

Mr A has built a house, and the next thing *on the cards* is his marriage = Mr. A has built a house, and the event next in order is his marriage,

A trip to Europe is not *on the cards* = They do not propose or they have not arranged to make a trip to Europe

*On the condition that*—provided that

Shait yah hai kī

A father promised his son Rs 1000 *on the condition that* he would stop smoking opium = A father promised his son Rs 1,000 provided that he should stop smoking opium

*On the contrary*—on the other hand, in opposition

Barkhilāf iske

The prisoner did not succeed in escaping, *on the contrary* he was caught and put in irons = The prisoner did not succeed in escaping, on the other hand he was caught and fettered

*On the docket*—business requiring immediate attention, the thing to be done at the present moment

Abhī ke karne kā kām, isī waqt anjam dene ka kām

What is *on the docket* now = What work is to be done just now

*On the European plan*—having rooms to let and leaving it optional with guests, whether they will take their meals in the house, to let rooms without board

Kamre kō knāyā par denā bilā is majbūrī ke kī kerāyādār

kháná bhí usí hoṭal men  
kháwe

In the cities of India there have been for many years, some hotels kept *on the European plan* = There have been in the cities of India, for many years some hotels where rooms are let without board

*On the eve of*—just preceding; only a short time before.

Kuchh thore der qabl, zaiá  
-der qabl ya peshtar

*On the eve of* the battle the general addressed his army = Just preceding the battle, the general addressed his army

*On the face of it*—(a) apparently, seemingly, (b) clearly, plainly

(a) Zahirá tauí par, (b) sáf  
taur par

(a) The man's statement that he has been a sailor is true *on the face of it* = The man's statement that he has been a sailor is seemingly true or (appears to be true)

(b) But his statement that he is a hundred years old is *on the face of it*, false = But his statement that he is a hundred years old is plainly false

His attempt to obtain possession of the property was, *on the face of it*, dishonest = His attempt to obtain possession of the property was clearly dishonest

*On the part of*—as regards, respecting, with relation to.

Banisbat, dar báie

The school examination was a failure, *on the part of* the class in Arithmetic = As regards the class in Arithmetic, the school examination was a failure

*On the score of*—on account of, because of, for the sake of

Ba wajah.

The bride received many presents *on the score of* friendship = The bride received many presents because of friendship

*On the sly*—slyly, secretly, in a secret manner

Poshídgi se, khufiá taur  
se

The carpenter's son was married *on the sly* = The carpenter's son was married secretly

*On the spot*—just then, without delay, immediately

Usí waqt, fauian hí, bilá  
tawaqquf kiye hue

The horse was so badly hurt by falling that they killed him *on the spot* = The horse was so badly hurt by falling that they killed him without delay

*On the spur of the moment*—by momentary impulse; without previous thought or preparation, actuated by the feelings arising in a moment

Us waqt ke khiyál ke mutá-  
bíg

When the young man heard that his friend was going to the city, he decided *on the spur of the moment*, to accompany him = When the young man heard that his friend was going to the city he decided on the impulse of the moment to accompany him He started for Europe *on the spur of the moment* = He started for Europe at once, without premeditation

*On the square*—in a fair manner honestly

Imandāī se

All his business is conducted *on the square* = All his business is carried on honestly

The banker is very honourable, his business is always done *on the square* = The banker is very honourable, his business is always fairly conducted

*On the stage*—in the present time or age

Zamāna maujudā men

The men who are now *on the stage* have many comforts and facilities which their fathers did not enjoy = The men who are living in the present age or time have many comforts and facilities which their fathers did not enjoy

*On the stocks*—in the course of construction, being built or constructed

Banāya jā rahā hai, ban rahā hai, banne ki hālat men

The steamer ordered by the government of India, is *on the stocks* at

Howrah = The steamer ordered by the government of India is being constructed at Howrah

*On the strength of*—on reliance upon trusting on, giving weight to

Bharo-ā karke, etbāī karke, wāqāf pai

*On the strength of* his promise we lay our plans for the tour = We lay our plans for the tour, depending on his promise

*On the stretch*—fully employed, very busy employed to the full extent of one's power

Bahut mashgūl, bahut mas-rūf ya adam-ul fur-sat

The duties of the Superintendent of a large railroad keep his mind *on the stretch* = The duties of the Superintendent of a large railroad keep his mind employed to the full extent of his power

*On the trail*—on the track, pursuing, following

Pichhā karke hue, pichho pā hhe jā-e hue

When the huntsman passed, he said that his dogs were *on the trail* of a fox = When the huntsman passed he said that his dogs were pursuing a fox

*On the verge of*—at the point of, about to fall in, bordering on

Kināre par, qarīb hone ke

He is *on the verge* of bankruptcy =  
He is about to be bankrupt

*On the wane*—declining, diminishing.

Kam ho rahá, zawál par hai

After the 15th day of every month the moon is *on the wane* = after the 15th day of every month the moon is waning

The teacher is so stern that his popularity is *on the wane* = The teacher is so stern that his popularity is declining

The life is *on the wane* with him =  
He is in the decline of life

*On the whole*—taking all things into consideration, in view of all the circumstances

Jamhá báton par khiyál kar-ke . jumlan

Yet *on the whole* it would seem that the stern Judah had kept himself free from foul idolatries = Yet in view of all the circumstances it would seem that stern Judah had kept himself free from foul idolatries

*On the wing*—flying as a bird; speedily spreading

Urte hue, jaldi phailte hue

But more stirring news was *on the wing* = But more stirring news was spreading

He shot this partridge *on the wing* =  
He shot this partridge, while it was flying

*On time*—at the fixed time not later than the fixed time

Waqt muqarrarí par; der karke nahín

If the train should be *on time* I should reach home before dark =  
If the train should not arrive later than the fixed time, I should reach home before dark. At the wedding all the guests were *on time* = At the wedding all the guests were present at the fixed time

*To be on tiptoe*—to be anxious; to be excited or expectant

Tashwísh men honá, khwá-hishmánd honá

Every body is *on tiptoe* to learn the result of the election = Every body is anxious to know the result of the election

*On trial*—in process of trial; being tested

Imtihánan, zer jínch, zer imtiháu ya ázmáish; dar-halat diuráñ muqadma

The murderer is *on trial* = The trial of the murderer is proceeding. I have taken a servant *on trial* = I have employed a servant temporarily for the present to test his fitness as a servant

*Once—once and for all* or *once for all*—finally irrevocably, once, and once only as something not needing to be repeated

Ek hí dafé bar bar kaine yá kahne ke ewaz men; ek hí dafé jo akhíri dafé ho



I must tell you *once and for all* that you will get nothing by kneeling to me

—*H. R. Haggard*

I will tell you *once for all* how the matter stands

—*Goldsmith*

Mr Osborne desires me to say, *once for all*, that he declines to receive any communications from you

—*Thackeray*

*Once for all* I must beg that you will not interfere with me

—*Dickens*

*Once upon a time*—at a period long past (It is a somewhat old fashioned, and pedantic phrase used to introduce an incident of story which took place at some indefinite time in the past)

Ek waqt pai, zamánà gu-zashta men, zamána sadaf men

*Once upon a time*—of all the good days in the year, on Christmas Eve—Old Scrooge sat busy in his counting house

—*Dickens*

*Once upon a time*, Italy could arm 700,000 foot soldiers and mount 70,000 cavalries, all freemen

—*Merivale*

*Once on a time*, when the Adige suddenly overflowed, the bridge of Verona was carried away and the inhabitants were in the danger of being drowned.

—*Smiles*.

*Once in a way or once and away*—on rare occasions, at long intervals

Shez nâdir, muddaton par; kabhî kisî mauqe pai

She knew he was of no drunken kind, yet *once in a way* a man might take too much

—*Blackmore*.

'Tis but for *once and away*

—*Maria Edgeworth*

*Once and again*—often, repeatedly, several times

Aksar, bār bār, kaî martabe

I have told you *once and again* that you must not smoke in this room

He has been admonished *once and again* of his fault—He has been repeatedly admonished of his fault

*One—one of these days*—shortly, soon, in a very short time, presently

Bahut jald, jald hî, hâl hî men

He repeatedly reasoned and remonstrated with Mr Titmouse on the impropriety of many parts of his conduct—Titmouse generally acknowledging with much appearance of compunction and sincerity, that the earl had too much ground for complaint, and protesting that he meant to change altogether *one of these days*

—*S. Warren*

*One too many for him—  
sufficient to outwit him,  
more powerful or cunning  
than he*

*Uske chhakáne ke hie káfi  
hai, us se bahut ziyáda  
táqat-war o chálák hai*

*I rather fancy we shall be one too  
many for him*

—W E Norris

*To be at one with—to agree  
with, to be in harmony  
with; to be of the same  
mind with*

*Muttáfíq-ul-ráe hona, ek  
ráe hona, ham-ahiyál hona*

*We have read treatises by the dozen  
on style and rhetoric from Blair  
to Bain, and there is none that  
we should be inclined ourselves to  
adopt as a class book. So far, we  
are at one with Mr Morley*

—Journal of Education, 1887

*The great bulk of the Puritan party  
were at one with their opponents  
in desiring a uniformity of wor-  
ship*

—Green

*The wisest of the Queen's council-  
lors was at one in this matter  
with the gentry*

—Green

*Whatever difference might have  
parted Whig from Tory in earlier  
wars all were at one in the war  
against the ambition of Buona-  
parte*

—Green

*One horse—petty, third-rate  
poor, insignificant.*

*Chhotá, haqír, náchíz*

*One of them destroyed Mount Coulin,  
my island of the blest, with a few  
contemptuous criticism. It was,  
he declared, a very one-horse sort  
of place.*

—W H Russell

*The provincial university of Toronto  
was thrown open to Nonconform-  
ists unluckily not before the  
practice of chartering sectarian  
institutions had been introduced,  
and Canada had been saddled  
with one horse (petty) univer-  
sities.*

—Prof Goldwin Smith

Nineteenth century, 1880

*One and the same—not differ-  
ent, identical, the self  
same, verily the same*

*Bilkul mushabih yá ek hí,  
bilkul eksi, zarúr wuhí,  
bilkul wuhí*

*The Prince who stood barefoot at  
the gates was one and the same  
with the Prince who was in the  
field of Ivry*

—Freeman

*These two operations run parallel,  
or rather, under different forms,  
they are one and the same ope-  
ration*

—Carlyle

*But advocates and proctors are not  
one and the same*

—Dickens

*One by one—one after an-  
other*

*Eko ba digre, ek ek kar  
ke.*

*One by one* his old associates drew around him

—*Warren*

Rome won back *one by one* the States which had revolted

—*Freeman*

*One by one* the stars appeared as the sun went down

The army surgeon examined the 10 crunts *one by one*

*One's best*—all that one can do, all that is in one's power

Hattā-ul-imkān, apne shaktī bhāi, apne taqat bhāi

He *did his best* to stop the runaway horse=He did all that he could do to stop the runaway horse

*One foot in the grave*—very old

Qabī men pair latkaye baith-na, bahut zāif

It is strange he should start such a low enterprise, already he *has one foot in the grave*=It is strange he should start such an enterprise, he is very old

*One way or another*—by some means, in some way

Kisī tarāh se, kisī tārīqe se

The mother said her son must be educated *one way or another*=The mother said his son must be educated by some means

*One year with another*—taking into account a series of years, taking out the aver-

age on the figures of a certain number of years

Kaī sāl hā hisāb lagākar, kaī sāl ke tāedād par ausat nikāl kar

*One year with another* the number of distinguished persons dying is much the same=In a series of years the average number of distinguished persons dying in each year is nearly the same

*One sided view*—partial or unjust opinion or statement, not considering the interests of both the parties, prone to favour one party

Ek tarafā rāe yā bayān, kisī ke tarafdārī ke liye namun-sifānī rāe yī tajwīz

Partisan newspapers are apt to give a *one sided view* of political matters=Partisan newspapers often present a partial or unjust statement of political affairs

*Only*—*only from day to day*—without certainty of continuance, temporarily, not permanent

Aizī tanī se, gair mustaqīl

The carpenter succeeded in getting work *from day to day*=The carpenter succeeded in getting work temporarily

*Only a step*—only a short distance

Suf thore hī dūr par, suf ek qadam ke fāsle par

The church is *only a step* from the school house = The church is only a short distance from the school house

**Open**—*In the open air*—out of doors, in an open place, not under any shade

Mak in se bahai, khule maidan men, sayá ke niche nahin

Their first five conferences were held *in the open air* but at their sixth meeting they retired into a small house

—Macaulay

They passed the night *in the open air*

—Macaulay

**To receive one with open arms**—to receive one with a warm welcome, to receive one gladly

Kisí ki barí áo bhagat kaini, kisí se bahut khátidarí ya muhabbat se milná

They were well known by name to him, and he was prepared to *receive them with open arms*

—Trollope

He received us both *with open arms*

—Trenchard

They were both *received with open arms* by the Mayor and Old Dewar

—C. Reade

**To open one's eyes**—to enable one to see or understand,

to begin to perceive, to enable one to find out his mistake in perceiving a thing; to remove one's misapprehension of a thing and to enable him to understand it as it is

Ánkh khul jáná, námálum shu malúm ho jana ya samajh men ájáná, galat fahmí dú hojána aur kisí shai kí aslí káfíyat málúm hona

When *the eyes of the Senate were opened* to the scandal, and still to the manifest damage caused by the ravings of these marauders, they set to work vigorously to control them

—Merrill

*His eyes were* at last opened to the errors of his former conduct

—Macaulay

It was believed that their *eyes were opening* to their former follies, and that the reign of superstition was about to end

—Buckle

The last flagrant cause of injustice *opened* the commissioner's eyes

**An open question**—a point not settled by a decision, a point still open to debate, a fact or doctrine about which different opinions are permitted

Wuh amr jis ke babat koí faislá na hua ho, wuh amr

jo hanoz qábil bahas ho ,  
amar mutnázia

The difficulties were all grouped round two questions—a permanent constitution and a new Parliament. Without the former, Cromwell saw that everything remained *an open question*.

—Harrison

But the extinction of the titular sovereignty was still *an open question*.

—Kaye

Whether the army is sufficiently organized, or sufficiently provided, or sufficiently well-led, may be *an open question*.

—Spectator, 1887

*Open sea*—far from the shore, the part of the sea away from the shore

Samundar ka wuh hissá jo kí kinará se dúr ho

The Armada bore away N E into the *open sea*.

—Motley

*An open secret*—a secret that has become known to many, a piece of information not formally declared, yet known to many

Ráz jo kí afshá ho chuk í ho,  
wuh bat jo kí ráz khiyál  
kiyá jáwe magar bahuton  
ko malúm ho

It was *an open secret* that almost everyone (of Lord Palmerston's

ecclesiastical appointments) was virtually made by Lord Shaftesbury

—*Leisure Hour*, 1887.

His identity seems to have soon become *an open secret*.

—Minto.

*Open sesame*—a charm which opens something (especially door) that is closed, means of admission, passport

(This phrase occurs in the Arabian Nights Entertainment, the story of Alí Baba and the Forty Thieves. When Alí Baba uttered the magic words "Open Sesame" the door of the robber's cave opened.)

Wuh mantar ya sahr jis se  
kí band darwázá yá koí  
dúsrá band shai khul jawe ,  
zarya dákhil hone ka ,  
dakhil hone kí yá guzar hone  
kí sanad

The French do not believe in love. This is a sweeping statement, it may be said, but if not accepted as a fundamental truth, the surest of all *open sesames* to the Arena of French society fails the observer.

—*National Review*, 1887

The spell loses its power, and he who should then hope to conjure with it would find himself as much mistaken as Cassim in the Arabian tale, when he stood crying "open wheat," "open barley,"

to the door which obeyed no sound but "*open sesame*"

—*Macaulay*

While rudeness and gruffness bar doors and shut hearts kindness and propriety of behaviour acts as an *open sesame* every where

—*Smiles*

They fancied they and only they possessed the *open sesame* to heaven

—*Froude*

His frank address was a sort of *open sesame* to every heart

—*Prescott*

*Open as the day*—utterly without deception or hypocrisy, quite plain and exposed to the public view

Bilá kısı dhioká va makkári ko, saf bilá kısı khilá ya amezish ko, saf khulam khula

*Open as the day*, he made no secret of the fact that he was alone in the world

—*James Payn*

Arthur on the other hand, learned quite everything about her, for her life was *open as the day*

—*H R Haggard*

*To open the ball*—to begin an enterprise, to commence some daring task

Kısı muhim ko shurú karná kısı hummatwarí ko kám ko agáz karná

Waltz and the battle of Austerlitz are said to have *opened the ball*

together (commenced the operations of the year together)

—*Byron*

"This will do," thought the Scot, misled like Continental nations by that little trait of ours He *opened the ball* (spoke first)

—*C Reade*

*Open to*—liable to, exposed to

Mustajib, qabil

Your conduct is *open to* many objections = Many objections may be urged against your conduct You will lay yourself *open to* much criticism if you do not comply with the harmless customs of the place = You will expose yourself to much criticism, if you do not comply with the harmless customs of the place

*Openings of escape*—opportunities or facilities of escape, means of escape

Nikalno ká rástá, bachne jí bhagne ka mauqá

You are not so completely hemmed in by difficulties that there are *no openings of escape* = You are not so surrounded by difficulties that there are no facilities for extricating yourself

*To open one's oyster*—to advance in wealth, to be wealthy

Daulat hásil karná; daulat-mand honá

The fact of his being the son of a lord was the means whereby he hoped to *open his oyster* = The

fact of his being the son of a lord  
was the means whereby he hoped  
to advance in wealth

*To open one's mind*—to dis-  
close one's secret thoughts

Apne dil ke khīyalāt ko z. hū  
karna , a.nā 1āz 1-dil kahnā

I should certainly advise you *to  
open your mind* to your employer  
and he will relieve you in your  
present need = I should certainly  
advise you to disclose your secret  
thoughts to your master who will  
relieve you in your present need

*An open quarrel*—a quarrel  
exposed to the public view ,  
a quarrel breaking out into  
loud and angry words

Khulam khulī laīāī , bār-1-  
ām laīāī

Soon after the death of their father  
*an open quarrel* broke out be-  
tween the two brothers in respect  
to the partition of the paternal  
property = soon after the death of  
their father a quarrel with loud  
and angry words broke out be-  
tween the two brothers in regard  
to the partition of the paternal  
property

*To open to the view*—to begin  
to appear , to begin to be  
seen , to be seen stretching  
before the eyes

Nazar anā , dikhlaī parnā

After a long ride through a defile  
between the mountains we reached  
the mouth of it, where a broad  
and beautiful meadow *opened to  
our view* = after a long ride  
through a defile, we found a broad

and beautiful meadow stretching  
out before our eyes

*To open up*—to disclose , to  
lay open , to discover

Zābir kahnā , ashkārā karna ,  
dāīyāt karna .

His essays *open up* many topics of  
great interest to me = His essays  
lay open or disclose many topics  
of great interest to me

*Opinion*—*To be of opinion*—  
to judge , to consider , to  
think

Khīyal kahnā , rāc honā

Mr Gladstone *was of opinion* that  
the tax was inexpedient

Mrs Sedley *was of opinion* that no  
power on earth would induce Mr  
Sedley to consent to the match  
between his daughter and the son  
of a man who had so shamefully,  
wickedly, and monstrously treated  
him

—Thackeray

Gerard *was of opinion* that such  
persons were the best workers

—Smiles

*To be of one's opinion*—to  
agree with one in opinion

Kisī ke lie se ittīfāq karnā  
Beatrice *was entirely of their opi-  
nion*

—Thackeray

*To win golden opinion*—to be  
highly esteemed

Bahut gadī kiya jānā , murīd-  
1-ināyat hona

He everywhere *won golden opinions*  
by his unaffected good sense and  
thorough wisdom of heart

—Huxley

He was a clever accomplished gentlemanly fellow, who won golden opinions of every body

—*Knight*

**Opportunity**—*To seize an opportunity or to embrace an opportunity—to avail oneself of an opportunity*

Mange par kam karná, mauqe ko hatn se jane na dená, mauqa ganímat jánná

Octavius seized the opportunity, he sought and did not halt till he reached the gates of Rome

—*Merville*

She embraced the opportunity to take another sip of the water

—*Thackeray*

*To miss or let slip or omit an opportunity—to allow an opportunity to pass away, not to avail oneself of an opportunity*

Mauqá háth se jane dená mauqa ko kím men na l sakna, mauqe par chúk janá

If an opportunity occurs, depend on it, I will not let it slip

—*Scott*

He was famous for his tact and complacency, and omitted no opportunity of cementing the friendship

—*Motley*

He missed no opportunity of urging his pretensions

—*Macaulay*

**Orange**—*To gather orange blossoms—to look for a wife, to be in quest of a bride*

(Brides wear orange blossoms to indicate the hope of fruitfulness no tree being more prolific. An orange tree of moderate size will yield three or four thousand oranges in a year, and the blossom being white is a symbol of innocence and chastity)

Shádi kainé ke hje urús ke talash men

"How is the amiable and talented Mr. Stanton?" inquired the person pleasantly, "and what has he come to this lovely retreat for? To gather orange blossoms?" (to get a bride)

—*H. E. Norris*

**A sucked orange**—a man whose powers are exhausted

Wuh shakhs us kí qúwatan zael hogay hon

By this time Dibdin was a sucked orange, his brain was dry

**Order**—*To call to order—to require one to observe the forms or procedure of an assembly (conveying some idea or rebuke)*

Kisí jamáat ke tariqá yá dastú ká kisí se pabandí káíwaná.



But in truth it mattered little whether he *called* transgressors to order or not

—*Macaulay*

The chairman *called* the speaker to order

—*Times*

*In order*—(a) everything in its proper place, everything duly arranged, (b) one after the other, in turn, in due course, (c) in a fit state

(c) Har chíz thík jagah par, har chíz ba tartīb rakkhī hai, (b) eke bá dígre, ek ke bád dúśra, bārī bārī, (c) Thík thak, durust

(a) Get to your work and put the things *in order*

—*Dickens*

(b) He recalled the Prince's oration, point by point, and endeavoured to answer it *in order*

—*Motley*

(c) The housewives were stirring briskly about, putting their dwelling *in order*

—*Irving*

Are your pistols *in order*?

—*Uncle Tom's Cabin*

*To keep order*—to preserve peace or discipline, to maintain rule or government

Sulāh yā aman qáyam rakhnā, saltanat yā hukūmat qáyam rakhnā.

When she returned to Stirling she left 400 Scots there to *keep order*

—*Froude*

*By order of*—according to the direction of, by the command or mandate of.

Bamaujib hukm

She was arrested *by order of* the Duke of Ormond

—*Macaulay*

Scarcely had they arrived, when they were seized *by order of* the chancellor

—*Buckle*

*In order of*—in regular succession, in point of (with, rank, merit, date, &c)

Silsilā men

That he was not next *in order of birth* was true

—*Thackeray*

The historical plays would necessarily follow *in the order of* the events of which they were the subject

—*Knight*

*Order of the day*—(a) what every one is striving after, (b) the rule of the society; the fashion

(a) Wuh shai jis ke liye har shakhs koshish karta hai, (b) ierāj, dastūr

(a) It was understood that a temperate policy was to be *the order of the day*

—*Froude*

Economy in the public service is *the order of the day*

—*West Review 1887*,

Invention became *the order of the day*

—*Helps*

(b) 'Think no more of love, but as much as you please of admiration, dress yourself as fast as you can,' said Miss Broadhurst, "dress, dress is the *order of the day*"

—*Maria Edgeworth*

Terror had ceased to be *the order of the day* when Predmont and Lombardy were conquered by Buonaparte

—*Macaulay*

To set one's house in order—to be cautious so as to guard against evil

Khabargiri ke liye pura bandobast karna.

Lord Grey had told the bishops to set their house in order

—*Newman*

To take order—to take steps or measures, to make provision

Bandobast karna, intizam karna, saman karna

Is any rule more plain than this, that whoever voluntarily gives to another irresistible power over human beings is bound to take order that such power shall not be barbarously abused?

—*Macaulay*

To take orders—to become a clergyman.

Padri hona

Though he never could be persuaded to take orders, theology was his favourite study

—*Macaulay*

In orders—belonging to the clerical order or rank

Padri ke uhdā ya rutbe men

"What?" interrupted I, "and were you indeed married by a priest, and in orders" (a regular clergyman)

—*Goldsmith*

Order arms—(Mily) the command at which a musket is brought from "shoulder" to a position with its butt resting on the ground

Qawaid ka ek hukm jis ko sunkar qawaid karne wala kandhe se banduq niche lata hai

'Order arms' is one of the commands given by the Civil-Sergeants in the drill, and by the Colonel at dress parade = Bringing the gun from 'shoulder' to a position with its butt resting on the ground, is one of the motions of the drill, and at dress parade

In order to or in order that—with the object that, with the purpose of

Is garaz se, is matlab se

These men had been sent thither in order that they might assist Lanzun in any desperate emergency

—*Macaulay*

In order to avoid solicitations which gave him pain, he pretended to be unwell

—*Macaulay*

To order—according to one's directions or orders

Farínáish ke mutabiq

How will you be talked to? I will talk to *order* any way you will mention

—*Uncle Tom's Cabin*

They show dirks of an improved structure *made to order*

—*Carlyle*

The mere dealer in words cares little or nothing for the subject, but can point and gild everything whatever to *order*

—*Newman*

*Out of order*—(a) not in a healthy condition, not sound, unwell, (b) irregular, (c) not in a workable condition

(a) Bimarí já ilálat ke hálat men, hálit síhat men nahín, (b) chál men thík nahín (c) bigrá huá, kám ke láiq nahín, band

(a) A plim man finds his stomach *out of order*

—*Smiles*

The king has been *out of order*, but is now entirely recovered

—*Carlyle*

(b) This watch never went well from the beginning, and was all ways getting *out of order*

—*Thackeray*

(c) The machinery is *out of order*

—*Webster*

*Orderly book*—(Mily) a book for every company, in which the sergeants write general and regimental orders.

Wuh kitáb jis men fauji ehkám darj hon

In galloping over the field, the cavalry sergeant lost his *orderly book* = In galloping over the field, the sergeant lost the book which contained the general and regimental orders

*Orderly officer*—(Mily) The officer of the day, one who has charge of affairs for the day

Us dín ká afsar, afsar jiske taálluq ek dín ká kul intizam rahe

The *orderly officer* was disposed to be very strict = The officer who had charge of affairs for the day was inclined to administer them with rigour

*Orderly room*—(mily) A room in barracks, used as the public office of a regiment

Barik men daftar ká kamrá

The *orderly room* was large and well lighted = The room in the barracks which was used as a public office, was large and well lighted

*Ordinary*—*In ordinary*—in actual and constant service.

Hameshákhidmat men; bará-bar kám men.

Sir Thomas was physician *in ordinary* to the King

—*Macaulay*

He visited all the seaport towns  
where ships, in ordinary lay

—Smiles

**Organic**—*Organic bodies*—  
such bodies as possess or-  
gans on the action of  
which depend their growth  
and perfection

Ázá rakhne wale ajsám, we  
ajsám junkí bálidgi unke  
azá ke thík tau; pai rahne  
vá kám karne pai munhasar  
hai

Animals and plants are *organic  
bodies* = Animals and plants are  
such bodies as possess organs on  
the action of which depend their  
growth and perfection

**Ostrich**—*An ostrich stomach*  
—a stomach that will digest  
any and everything

(The ostrich swallows large  
stones to aid its gizzard and  
when confined where it can-  
not obtain them will swal-  
low pieces of iron or copper,  
bricks or glass)

Do not be anxious that your friend  
will fall ill after so heavy a feed  
he has, I assure you *an ostrich  
stomach* = Do not be anxious that  
your friend will fall ill after so  
heavy a feed he has, I assure you,  
a stomach which will digest any  
and everything

**Other**—*The other day*—late-  
ly, sometime ago

Hál men, kuchh d n hue.

Did you see what the brigands did  
to a fellow they caught in Greece  
*the other day*?

—H R Haggard

**Other than**—different from,  
besides this

Aut tarah se, aláwá iske.

Can you not trim my dress in some  
way *other than* this? = Can you  
not trim my dress in some differ-  
ent way from this

**Out**—*Out and out*—(a) tho-  
rough-going, (b) thoroughly;  
completely, (c) without re-  
servation, openly

(a) Pura, (b) pure taur par,  
(c) khullam khula; zahira  
tau; par

(a) He is an *out and out* Christian

—Du I ne

(b) In envious family, or a quarrel-  
some family, or a malicious fami-  
ly or even an *out and out* mean  
family, would open a field of  
action I might do something in

—Dickens

(c) His house near Richmond was  
advertised for sale, and bought  
*out and out* by a man who had  
grown rich in Mr D's service

—Warren

It was in vain that Roman law dis-  
tinguished from the first between  
land that was given *out and out*,  
and the public land which was  
only let on a lease

—Dean Wrenwale

**To be out** a) to be over, to  
be at an end, (b) to be ex-

tinguished, as light, (c) to have come out, (d) to be mistaken,

(a) Khatm honá; tamám honá, (b) bujh jána; gul honá, (c) bahar ána; (d) dhoká khaná

(a) Before the year *was out*, his own name was upon the grave stone

—Thackeray

He succeeded in mastering Latin before his apprenticeship *was out*

—Smiles

(b) She never went to bed, until all the house was quiet and all the candles *were out*

—Thackeray

He was with her, but that flame (of love) *was out*

—Thackeray

(c) The marauders *were out* rifling the bodies as they lay on the fields

—Thackeray

I am surprised that the young gentleman *is out* so early

—M. Edgeworth

(d) "Oh, there you *are out*, indeed, cousin Wright, she is more of what you call a pride than a coquette"

—Maria Edgeworth

To be out with any one—to have a disagreement with the person, to be on bad terms with him.

Kisí se namuwafiqat honá; kisí se na banná yá dushmaní honá

If you *are out with him*, then I shall not visit him

To have it out with any one—to have an altercation with some one on a certain subject, to have contention with some one on a certain matter

Kisí se kisí muámile men hujjat honá

One day when the two old officers return from their stroll, Mrs Bunch informs the Colonel that *she has had it out with Eliza*

—Thackeray

Out-Herod Herod—To be more tyrannical than Herod himself, to pass beyond bounds in some evil action, to surpass all others in some evil course

Had se ziyáda zálím honá, kisí bure kám men had se ziyádá barh jáná, had se ziyádá badkái honá

I gave her credit for a little boldness—but to keep up her character she will *out-Herod Herod*

—Beaconsfield

But Lord Randolph *out-Herods Herod* in the opposite direction.

—Fortnightly Review

I would have such a fellow whipped for over doing Termagant, it *out-Herods Herod*

—Shakespeare

*Out of character*—inconsistent with one's character, not in conformity with one's general behaviour.

Kisí ke ám chál chalan se nahín milá huá kisi ke ám ádat o bartáo ke khiláf

What may be deemed *out of character* in some of his good preacher's occupations ought to be judged of with reference to the times in which he was born and grew up and to the people among whom he lived

—Crawk

*Out of court*—not judicially justifiable

Qánún ke mutábíq nahín, qánúnan jáiz nahín

As a matter of constitutional law, the Parliament of Cromwell as a whole is *out of court* altogether. The sole plea is necessity

—Harrison

*To be out of the frying pan into fire*—to fall into a greater evil in the attempt to avoid one evil

Nimáz bakhsháne gave rozá gale para, Ek musibat se bachne ke liye koshish kiya us se bahkar ke musibat men par gaye

The man in debt tries a friend or a relative but all that he obtains is a civil leer and a cold repulse. He tries a money lender, and if he succeeds, he is *only out of the frying pan into the fire*. It ends

perhaps in the gaol or the work house.

—Smiles

*Out of sight out of mind*—(a proverb) one's interest in another continues only so long as they come and go to each other; one is apt to forget another if they do not see each other often enough

Az nazar dúr az dī dúr; agar azíz yá dost ek dúsre se zyáda arse tak alag rahen aur muláqát na ho to aksar ek dúsre ko bhúl játe hain.

*Out of sight-out of mind* is well enough is a proverb applicable to cases of friendship, though absence does not necessarily indicate hollowness of heart even between friends

—Dickens

*Out with it*—(colloq) confess the real truth, to give out the truth or real fact

Asal bát batlá do; sachchí sachchí bat kabdo

Do you swear that that boy upstairs is the boy that was put through the little window last night? Out with it! come!

—Dickens

Well, *out with it* Let me have the real facts

—Trollope

Well then how much did you spend on drink last night? *Out with it*

—Smiles.

*Out of the way*—odd, quaint, unusual

Ajñh naí, gar māmuli

Besides, he had always something amusing to say that lessened our toil, and was at once so *out of the way* and yet so sensible that I loved, laughed at, and pitied him

—Goldsmith

*Out of sorts*—(a) indisposed, unwell, not in good bodily condition, (b) in bad humour, ill-pleased

(a) Bimai, tabiyat ná-az, (b) bad-dimág, pareshán tabiyat, nákhush

(a) I am *out of sorts*, however, at present, cannot write Why? I cannot tell

—Macaulay

(b) Was this the pale, sad soul who had come away from England with us, *out of sorts* with the world, and almost weary of her life?

—W. M. Black

*Out of place*—improper, unsuitable

Ná munasib námauzún

All this delicate consideration for the feelings of an impecunious young person was deplorable and *out of place*

—James Payn

*Out of pocket*—put to expenses

Kharch para.

Mephistopheles either because he was a more philosophic spirit or was not the one *out of pocket*, took the blow more coolly

—O Reade

He was both *out of pocket* and out of spirits by that catastrophe

—Thackeray

*Out of collar*—without a place, out of service (Servants's sling)

Bekai, haithá Luá, bilá naukuf ke

The old butler has been *out of collar* since last autumn = The old butler has been out of service since last autumn

*Out at elbow*—shabbily dressed, wearing ragged clothes

Phate kapre pahne hue, bahajih guibi male kapre pahne hue

When a man is getting *out at elbow* (dress becomes shabby) no body will believe in him

—George Eliot

*Out of the question*—not connected with the subject under discussion, unworthy of discussion, impracticable

Muámilá zeí bahas se betálluq, ná qábil bahas, gan, mumkin

Intimacy between Miss Fairfax and me is *out of the question*

—Jane Austen

*To be out of the wood*—to escape from a difficulty or

danger; to be safe from a danger

Kisí mushkil já khatre se bachná kisí khatre se mah-fúz rahná.

You are not *out of the wood* yet =  
You are not safe from danger yet

The excess of women over men makes it impossible for all to be married—Mormons not being out *out of the wood* (of escape from this difficulty)

An *out-and-outer*—a thorough-going fellow an especially gifted person, one surpassing others in any capacity

Niháyat jab garíb ausáf rakhnawálá shakhs, ek niháyat qábil admí

Master Cleve was pronounced an *out-and-outer*

—The clergy

To be *out at the heels*,—to have on stockings that are worn out, to be shabbily dressed, to be ragged, to be in bad condition

Phate kapre pahinná, buí halat men honá

Although she was a poor widow she would not suffer her children to be *out at the heels* and the clergy = Although she was a widow and very poor she would not suffer her children to go ragged

*Outs and ins of a thing*—the full details of a thing.

Kisí chíz kí púrí tafsíl yá bárikí

I do not like Mr G for his conceit, he fancies he knows *the outs and ins of everything* = I do not like Mr G for his conceit, he fancies he knows every thing fully

To go *out of one's depth*—to have got into deep water

Gahre pání men já parná.

The unfortunate boy, on going *out of his depth* in the tank sank speedily = the unfortunate boy having got into water sank speedily

*Out of one's mind*—insane; mad.

Págál

Are you *out of your mind* that you wish to pay so large a sum for that useless horse = Are you mad that you wish to pay so large an amount for that useless horse

*Out of repair*—in a condition needing repair, in a dilapidated condition

Ba-marumit

Owing to a family dispute the large mansion has been *out of repair* for years = Owing to a family dispute the huge mansion has been in a condition needing repair for years

*Out of the way places*—very remote places, such places as are not within easy reach



Dúr dúr ke muqamát, diq-  
qat talab ráste pai ke muq-  
amát

Those beautiful flowering plants  
were obtained from some *out of*  
*the way place* = Those beautiful  
flowering plants were obtained  
from some very distant places

To out Timon Timon—to be  
misanthropical, to hate man-  
kind

Núe insán se nafrat karne  
wálá hona, insan se mut-  
naffir honá

Do not appeal to Mr A in behalf  
of your proposed Asylum for dis-  
tressed seamen, he *out Timon*  
*Timon* = Do not appeal to Mr A  
in behalf of your proposed Asylum  
for distressed seamen, he is ex-  
cessively misanthropical

*Out of*, (a) from, (b) in,  
among, (c) beyond, not  
within the limits, (d) from  
under, from beneath, (e)  
not in, signifying loss, (f)  
to neglect

(a) Se, (b) men, darmiyán,  
(c) báhar, híd se báhar, (d)  
niche se, (e) hilá, bagair,  
(f) na khiyál karná, tark  
karná

(a) He saved fifty pounds *out of*  
his earnings

—Smiles

He provided for their comforts *out*  
*of* his own slender means

—Smiles

Naked came I *out of* my mother's  
womb and naked shall I return  
thither

—The Bible

And this he did, not *out of* idle  
curiosity, but in order to increase  
control over them

—Buckle

(b) At least nine *out of* every  
ten had suffered from the govern-  
ment some grievous injury

(c) They were in a dark corner,  
quite *out of* the track of passen-  
gers

—Dickens

It was *out of* the Sovereign's power  
permanently to suppress such an  
institution

—Motley

*Out of* the country, she was less  
likely to give trouble

—Motley

(d) Anon *out of* the earth a fabric huge  
Rose like an exhalation

—Milton

(e) He is *out of* health

—Thackeray

(f) He was persuaded *out of* his  
duty to his parents = He was per-  
suaded to neglect his duty to his  
parents

To be *out of* all patience—to  
be quite displeased, to be  
unable to tolerate

Bahut na khush, na bardasht  
hone laiq

I am *out of* all patience with his  
untruthfulness as a steward of my  
property = I am not able to tole-  
rate his unfaithfulness as a ste-  
ward of my property

*Out of* character—contrary  
or against the expected  
character, quite unbecoming.

**Bilkul na munásib, bad chalni**

It is *out of character* for the judge to take a bribe=It is contrary to the character expected in a judge to take a bribe

**Out of concert with**—no longer pleased with, not having a favourable opinion of

**Ná khush, nápasand karne-wálá**

I am all *out of concert with* that book, it is so simple=I have ceased liking that book, because it is so simple

He is *out of concert* with study=He did love study, but he does not now

**Out of countenance**—with the countenance cast down, abashed, confounded

**Chihre ká rang faq hua, sharmindá, ghabrá' á huá**

I was put *out of countenance* by the child's behaviour=I was abashed or put to shame by the child's behaviour

**Out of date**—obsolete, out of fashion, antiquated

**Puráná, qadím, kharijul-riwá**

This kind of clothing is *out of date* =This kind of clothing is not in use at this time This carriage is all *out of date* =This carriage is quite out of fashion or the present style

**Out of doors**—out of the house.

**Ghar ke báhar**

The mother forbade the child to go *out of doors* during her absence=The mother forbade the child to go out of the house during her absence

**Out of gear**—not in working condition, out of health; out of order

**Tibiyat násáz, alíl; tabiyat be-lútf**

I am thoroughly *out of gear* this morning=I feel myself quite unwell this morning

**Out of harm's way**—safe from harm, removed from danger

**Be khatar, khatre se bache hue, mahfúz**

Before the enemy reached, its women and children were *out of harm's way* =Before the enemy reached the town its women and children were safe from harm

**To be out of joint**—to be out of place, confused, disordered

**Be-mauqe, be-tartíb; gar bar sár bar**

His business affairs are all *out of joint* =His business affairs are all in confusion Old people are apt to think that times are *out of joint* =Old people are apt to think that the state of things at the present period is disordered and confused

**Out of kilter**—out of regular order or condition, not in

good condition, out of order

Bigrá huá, be-tartíb, ná durust

My watch is *out of order* = My watch is out of order, it requires repairs.

His stomach is *out of order* = His stomach is not in good condition  
The sewing machine is *all out of order* = The sewing machine is all disordered

*Out of keeping with*—not in harmony with, disproportionate with

Na milta huá ná muwáfiq, be mel ká, ná muuzun

The carpet in the parlour is *out of keeping with* the wall-paper = The carpet in the parlour does not harmonize with the wall paper in colour

His style of living is *out of keeping with* his income = His style of living is disproportionate to his income

*Out of one's elements*—out of one's sphere, having to deal with things foreign or unfamiliar to one, to be put to inconvenience

Jis kám ká adí na ho wub kám káiná, kisi uave kám ke anjám dihi men taklís houá

Having been trained as a carpenter he finds himself *out of his element* to mend his shoes = Having been trained as a carpenter, he finds

himself put to great inconvenience to mend his shoes

*Out of place*—(a) not in the proper or usual place, (b) irrelevant, unconnected, unsuitable.

(a) Muqarrará jagah ke khiláf, (b) be-taálluq, 'be mauqá, na munasib

(a) The dictionary is *out of place* = The dictionary is not in the place where it commonly is or where it should be

(b) It would be *out of place* to discuss religious topics in a daily newspaper = It would be quite unsuitable to discuss religious topics in a daily newspaper

*Out of print*—no longer for sale by the publisher, out of stock and no longer to be printed

Kharij az tabá

That book is *out of print* = That book is out of the stock and is no longer to be printed

*Out of temper*—in bad temper, peevish; irritated

Bad mizáj, chu-chira, gusse men

Don't speak to him now, he is very much *out of temper* = Do not speak to him now, because he is very much irritated and in bad temper

*Out of the fulness of one's heart*—with intense feelings, with great concern or atten-

tion, with great warmth or earnestness

Bare sargamí se, baí ta-  
wajjah vá taálluq se

If one is interested he will speak *out of the fulness of his heart* = If one is interested he will speak with intense feeling

*Out of time*—deviating from the regular time, not at the due time

Be wuqt, thák wuqt par nahín

The evening train from Benares was *out of time* yesterday = The evening train from Benares *did not arrive at due time* yesterday

*Out of trim*—not prepared

(Applied to a ship when not properly stowed or balanced for sailing)

Tujar nahín; jhász ke har do jámh ká wízan barabar nahín káya huá

We cannot sail to day, the ship is *out of trim* = We cannot sail to day for the ship is not properly balanced for sailing

*Out of tune*—(a) not harmonious, harsh; discordant, (b) not feeling well, ruffled, irritated

(a) Be-surá, sur na milá huá, (b) tabíyat náśáz, tabíyat bad maza

(a) The piano which I bought at auction is *out of tune* = The piano

which I bought at auction is discordant

(b) What makes you *out of tune*, has anything gone wrong? = What makes you ruffled and not in good temper, has anything gone wrong?

He is very much *out of tune* this morning = He is not in a good temper this morning

*Out-patient*—(medical) a person who receives medical aid from hospital, but does not lodge within its walls

Maíz jskodawá hospital men díva jáwe migu wuh hospital men na rahe

Mr A under treatment at the hospital for a broken arm is an *out-patient* = Mr A is receiving medical treatment at the hospital, for a broken arm, but he does not lodge at the hospital

*Outrun*—to *outrun the constable*—(colloq) to get into debt to spend beyond one's means

Qaríz dái honá; ámdiní se ziwádá kharich karná

Notwithstanding his quiet retired life he was constantly *outrunning the constable*

—Smiles

You are a Baronet, though you *have outrun the constable*

—Thackeray

A minute of the financial board, published in the *Cambridge Reporter*, shows that the university

is in the danger of *outrunning the constable*

—*Journal of Education, 1887*

**Outset**—*At the outset*—at the beginning

**Shurú men** , pahile pahile , agaz men

They contented themselves with fortifying the towns which they had taken *at the outset*

—*Froude*

More judicious treatment *at the outset* might have allayed the excitement among the troops

—*Kaye*

**Outside**—*At the outside*—at the utmost

**Ziyádá se ziyádá**

She cannot be more than 17—say, 18, *at the outside*

—*Dickens*

No more than 20,000 men *at the outside* were thought to remain in the camp

—*Froude*

**Over**—*Over and above*—in addition to , besides , extra

**Muzid baráñ** , aláwá iske , zaid

*Over and above* these trifling penalties, his name was erased from the roll of attorneys

—*Dickens*

*Over and above* the religious quarrel, England was distracted by factions

—*Froude*

*Over and over again or over and over*—very frequently , repeatedly , several times

**Bár bár** , aksar há , bahut dafé , kaí dafé

She had (heard) though—*over and over again* For it was Toby's constant topic

—*Dickens*

He called to him *over and over again*, but got no answer

—*Dickens*

He read *over and over* all the letters which he ever had from her

—*Thackeray*

*Over the left*—understand the contrary of what is said (This is a sinister expressing disbelief, in credulity or a negative.)

**Jo kahá gayá uská ultá máne samjho**

The cook will suit you very well—*over the left*—The cook will not suit you at all

*All is over with one* or *it is all over with one*—(a) one is done for or ruined , one is undone , (b) one is dead

(a) **Barbád ho gayá**, ho bitá,  
(b) **kám tamám ho gayá**, mar gayá

As soon as Richard's return is blown abroad, he will be at the head of an army and then *all is over with us*

—*Scott*

*It is all over with the country* when it has got into the clutches of such wretches as these

—Thackeray

(b) He swooned a second time and we were afraid it was all over with him

—Warren

The Prince was gasping the physicians gave no hope and the Queen hears that *all is over*

—Froude

*Over head and ears*—completely, wholly.

Pure taur se ; saráp.

He is *over head and ears* in debt = He is overwhelmed with debt

*Over the way*—on the opposite side of the street

Sámne sarak ke us bagal

The telegraph signaller lives *over the way* = The telegraph signaller lives on the opposite side of the street.

*Overflowing*—filled to overflowing—filled to excess

Be intihá bhar gayá.

The other cities were deserted, Harbin was *filled to overflowing*

—Moley

*Over-shoot*—To over-shoot one's self—to venture too far, to go beyond one's sphere; to assert too much

Had se ziyá'í barh jáná qaríná yá qyás se báhar bát kahna,

Before the construction of ocean steamers, a distinguished English scientist *over-shot himself* in proving as he supposed, that it would be impossible to cross the Atlantic Ocean in a vessel propelled by steam = Before any ocean steamer had been built a distinguished scientific man in England ventured too far in attempting to prove by argument that to cross the Atlantic Ocean in a vessel propelled by steam would be impossible

*To overshoot the mark*—to go beyond proper bounds : to go beyond one's sphere with damaging result

Had se barh jáne se apná nuqsán karna

The carpenter *over-shot the mark* in charging the newly arrived resident such a high price for work, for the man will never again employ him = The carpenter was foolishly and injuriously excessive in his charges for the work done for the newly arrived resident for he will not be employed by him again

*Owe*—To owe a grudge to—cherish ill-will, spite or enmity towards.

Kisí se kíná yá adáwat rakhná.

He *owes you a grudge* = He cherishes ill-will and resentment towards you

The school boy *owes his class fellow a grudge* for having reported his mischievous conduct = The school boy cherishes ill-will towards his class fellow for having reported his mischievous conduct

*To owe it to*—to be under obligation to, to have it as a duty to

Faiz honá

Every one *owes it to society* to be an honest and law abiding citizen = Every person is under obligation to society to be honest and obedient to law

*To owe one a spite*—to entertain a hatred or enmity towards one

Kisí se nafiat kúná, kisí se bugz rakhná

It is ungenerous and degrading to *owe one a spite* = It is ungenerous and degrading to entertain hatred towards another

The boy *owes the fruiter a spite* for having refused to give him some choice grapes = The boy entertained great hatred for the fruiter because he refused to give him some choice grapes

**Owing**—*Owing to*—in consequence of, because of

Biwajah

*Owing to* the professor's ill health, he will remain in England another year = In consequence of the professor's ill health he will remain in England another year

The escape of the criminal was *owing to* the carelessness of the police man = The criminal escaped in consequence of the carelessness of the policeman

**Owl**—*I live too near a wood to be frightened by an owl*—I am too old to be frightened by a bogie, I am too

old a stage to be frightened by such a person as you

Main bichchá nahin hun ká huiwá se d-run, mun ne dunwá dekhí hai tumbháre gíd-r bhabhkí senahíndiríá

*To take owl*—to be offended  
Nákhush ho jána, nákhush ho jáná

*He took owl* on being asked to give proof of his statement = He was offended when he was asked to give proof of his statement

**Own**—*To own up*—to confess, to admit

Qibúl káina

What do you want I should *own up* about a thing for, when I don't feel wrong

—W D Howells

*To own to the soft impeachment*—to admit the truth of a report to confess the truth of some thing alleged concerning one

Kisí ifwah men jahán tak sach bát ho qabúl káruá

When the rumour that he was about to marry was mentioned to Mr A, he *owned to the soft impeachment* = When the rumour that he was about to marry was mentioned to Mr A he admitted the truth of the report

*To have one's own way* or *to have it all one's own way*—to act as one wishes (there being no one to oppose), to

be absolute master of one's own action)

Apne matlab ke muwafiq chalná; apne khushí ke mutabiq karna; apne mizáj ke mutabiq karná koí dúsiá muzáhimat karnewalá na honá

His master loved to have his own way and could not bear to be thwarted

—Mirzaj

He tried hard to have his own way in the appointment of a deputy to govern in Ireland

—Dickens

He is virtually the leader in the cabinet, and has it all his own way

—Warren

For nineteen years in fact, a Parliament always sitting, Charles had had it all his own way

—Green.

## P.

P—To mind one's p's and q's, —to be careful in one's behaviour; to take care of one's demeanour.

Apne wazá o ta'iq britáo kí kharbargiri karná, apne chál chalen men durust honá

I think that this world is a very good sort of work, and that a man can get along in it very well if he minds his p's and q's

—A Trolope

To be p and q—to be of the first quality, to be of the most excellent sort.

Auwal darye ká; sab se ála qism ká

Bring in a quart of mahgo, right true.

And look you rogue, that it be p and q

—Rowlands, 1613

Pace--To try an animal's paces, to put an animal through its paces—to see how an animal, especially a horse, goes

(A horse walks, ambles, trots, canters, gallops—these are its different paces, which an intending purchaser will examine before he strikes a bargain.)

Ki-í jánwar ká kháskar ghore ká chal dekhna

I did in the usual forms, when I came to the fair, put my horse through all its paces

—Goldsmith

To try a man's paces—to see what his qualities are to examine his capabilities or merits.

Kisi shakhs kí sífat dekhna; kisi shakhs kí hísábat janchna.



We take him (the preacher) at first on trial, for a Sabbath or two, to try his paces

—Haliburton

To keep pace with—to progress equally with, to go at the same speed as, to keep alongside of

Barábar chal men jáná, tez raftári men barábar honá, sáth sáth jáná, barábar daurná yá chalná

Agriculture (in the States) has kept pace with manufacturing industry, while it has far outstripped commerce

—Edinburgh Review

Old as I am, I feel a pleasure in making any person whom I meet on the way put his horse to the full gallop to keep pace with my trotter

—Haliburton

At a snail's pace—very slowly

Bahut áhístagí se

Thither he directed his steps, some times running, sometimes loitering at a snail's pace

—Dickens

Pack—To talk pack thread—to use improper language skilfully disguised, to call bad names in a disguised language

Dar pardá gáliyán dená

He talked pack thread when he was stopped by the guard to enter the private meeting held by the nobles  
=He called bad names in a dis-

guised language when he was stopped by the guard to enter the private meeting held by the nobles

To be packing—to go off, to leave a place, to depart from a place

Chalá jáná, ek muqam ko chhor dená, ek muqam se rawána honá

Now, be packing, I do not wish to see you again=Now be off I do not want to see you again

To pack cards with one! to act unfairly with one, to cheat one

Kisí ko dhoká dena

She has packed cards with Cæsar (entered into a deceitful compact with Cæsar)

—Shakespeare

To send a man packing—to send him off, to dismiss him summarily

Kisí ko rawáná báshad karná, kisí ko rafá dafá karná yá dúr karná

Is none of my lads so clever as to send this judge packing.

—Macaulay

To pack up—to put out together in close order or narrow compass, to bundle up

Asháb ya mál bándhná, gathrí bándhná

Mr A is packing up his goods preparatory to removal

*To pack away*—to send off.

Bhagá dená , iawáná kar dená.

The master *packed* the noisy boy away with a cut from his cane = The master sent the noisy boy off with a cut from his cane

*Packed jury*—a one-sided jury , a partial jury , a prejudiced jury

Tarafdár júrí , júrí jo kí taásub yá reáyat karne ke khyál se khálí na ho , milí hui júrí

The case was tried by a *packed jury* who acquitted the defendant in the teeth of his own admission of guilt

*Packed like herrings*—put in very close together , to be made to sit very close to one another in a railway carriage for want of sufficient accommodation

Thasam thas baithná , bahut se musáfir thorí jagah men baithá dená

The 2nd class passengers prefer *being packed like herrings* in a barrel to being left on the platform = The 2nd class passengers prefer being put in close together to that being left on the platform

*Pad*—A *pad* in the straw—something wrong

Zarúr dal men kálá hai

In spite of his joyous pretensions there were visible signs of some

painful thoughts working in his mind , and I at the first moment guessed that there was a *pad* in the straw = Although he pretended to be jolly yet his face showed that some gloomy ideas were working in his mind , and I at once guessed that there was *something wrong* with him

*To pad the hoof*—to walk  
Paidal chalna , pápyádá chalná

"What do you mean?" asked Lambert, staring in amazement

"You would not have Susie *pad the hoof* because the brink has failed?"

—Sarah Tytler

At length Charley Bates expressed his opinions that it was time to *pad the hoof*

—Dickens

*Paddle*—To *paddle* one's own canoe—to manage one's own affairs . to mind one's own business

Apne muámile ká intizám karná , apne kám ka dhyán rakhna

My wants are small, I care not at all,

If my debts are paid when due ,

I drive away strife in the ocean of life,

While I *paddle* my own canoe

—H Clifton ,

Let others do what they may, we should always *paddle our own canoe* = Let others do what they may we should always mind our own business

**Paddock**—*To turn paddock to haddock*—to dissipate property, to squander wealth

Jáedád barbád karná ; daulat wáhí tabahí men uraná

He inherited an immense fortune, but he is *turning paddock to haddock* = He inherited an immense fortune, but he is squandering away his wealth

**Paddy**—an Irishman

Ireland ká báshindá

*Paddy* though hot tempered is a well meaning sort of fellow = An Irishman though naturally hot tempered is a well meaning person

**Pagoda**—*To shake the pagoda tree*—to gain a fortune in an easy way (An Anglo-Indian phrase)

Asání se daulat hásl karná

When he had thoroughly learned his lesson he was offered a position in India, in the service of Job Company, under whose flag, as we know, the *pagoda tree* was worth *shaking* (it was easy to amass large fortune)

—*Mrs E Lynn Linton*

**Pain**—*To be at the pains or to take pains*—to take trouble, to undergo labour

Taklíf utháná, mihnát karná.

She delivered it for the behoof of Mr Chick, who was a stout, bold gentleman with a very large face,

and his hands continually in his pockets, and who had a tendency in his nature to whistle, and hum tunes, which, sensible of the indecorum of such sounds in a house of grief, *he was at some pains* to repress at present

—*Dickens*

Most men in this country like opinions to be brought to them, rather than *to be at pains* to go out and seek for them

—*Newman*

She *was at no pains* to conceal the displeasure with which she regarded Kate's return

—*Dickens*

Everything valuable in this life may generally be acquired by *taking pains* for it

—*Evenings at Home*

No *pains were taken* to cut off the perilous intercourse which existed between the native soldiery and the inhabitants of the place

—*Kaye*

*On pain of or under pain of*—the penalty of disobedience being

Dar hálat hukum adúlí karne yá náfarmánbardári karne ke sazá hogí, dar súrít na amal karne mutábíq hukm yá qáede ke sazá hogí

It was proclaimed that the lives and property of the peaceable inhabitants should be respected *on pain of death*

—*Dickens*

It was enacted that no king, *on pain of forfeiting his throne* should espouse a Papist

—*Macaulay*.

He insisted that the Catholic religion should be prohibited, *under pain of death*, in all parts of Scotland

—*Froude*.

Pair—A pair of stairs—A flight of stairs; a stair case. Zina, síhi.

Indeed, the hostess of that evening has since been economizing up two pair of stairs at Antwerp

—*G J Whyte Melville*

To pair off—(a) to go in pairs, hence to abstain from voting, having made an arrangement with a member of the opposite side that he shall also abstain (This is a customary Parliamentary practice.)

Farīq sání ke ek member se yah tai kar lena kí na áp kisi ke jánib vote dewen aur na ham vote dewen.

Mr W B Barbour has paired with Mr T Lynn Bristowe from the 14th for the remainder of the Session

—*The Scotsman*

A and B paired off on the revenue bill = A and B mutually agreed, as belonging to opposite parties, to withhold their votes on the revenue bill

(b) to take as a partner or companion

Do milkar sáth jáná; kisi ko hamrah le lená, kisi ko sáth le lená.

He paired off with Miss Sedley, and Jos squeezed through the gate into the gardens with Rebecca on his arms

—*Thackeray*

Pale—Out of the pale of—beyond the limits of; not in the sphere of.

Had se báhar, had men nahin

They were as much out of the pale of the civilized world as if they had been banished to Dahomey or Spitzbergen

—*Macaulay*

It was a proof that the person who enjoyed it was meanly born, and out of the pale of good society

—*Macaulay*

To leap the pale—to get into debt, to spend more than one's income

Maqrúz ho jana, ámdaní se ziyada kharch ho jáná

In managing his household affairs he often leaps the pale = In managing his household affairs he often runs into debt

Within the pale of one's observation—within one's scope

Apne tajarba o fahm men.

The lecture of the learned man was not of much advantage to me, there were many points in the lecture which were not within the pale of my observation = The lecture of the learned man was not of much advantage to me, there were many points in the lecture which were beyond my scope.

*Pale as a corpse*—extremely pale, very pallid

Bahut zard, niháyat pílá

His sickness has left him looking *pale as a corpse*—His sickness has left him extremely pale

*Palm*—*To palm off anything*—to pass anything under false pretence; to get another to accept ignorantly a false article, to pass a thing artfully (like a juggler), to impress upon fraudulently

Dhoká dekar chalá dená, dhoká dekar kisi shai ká yaqín diláná; jhúthí baton ká fareban yaqín diláná

Since you try to *palm these truths upon me*, you must know that I will not part with a half penny of my money

—Dickens

He had *palmed a tale* on the girl that some secret mystery prevented his marrying her just then

—Dickens

Mr Gladstone nowhere shines more than in distinguishing the true Homeric conception from the perversions *palmed off upon* the world by Eurypides and Virgil

—Freeman

Once upon a time a Scotchman made a great impression on the simple native mind in Natal by *palming off* some thousands of florins among them at the nominal value of half a crown

—H R Haggard

*To bear the palm*—to be pre-eminent, to surpass all other competitors, to stand first in a trial or examination

(The allusion is to the Roman custom of giving the victorious gladiator a branch of the palm tree)

Sabqat le jáná, imtihán yá ázmáish men sab se barh jáná

His own illustrative maps, which were carefully selected, *bore the palm*

—Athenaeum

She gets the start of the majestic world

And *bears the palm* alone

—Shakespeare

It was certain that with Mr Freeman for editor, the essential elements of illustrative maps would not be neglected, but his own, which are admirably selected, *bear the palm*

—Athenaeum, 1887

Of man's miraculous escape, *this bears the palm*

—Young

*To give the palm to*—to acknowledge a person or thing as superior to another

Kisi shakhs yá chíz ko dússe se bartai mán lená, barhkar mán lená

Do they really believe that the world would be better, if women had the privilege of giving votes?

St Paul, however *gave the palm* to the women who were stayers and workers at home

—*Smiles*

Having discussed the subject of nationality and love, Mr Finch *gave the palm* without hesitation to American love

—*Literary World*, August 25, 1887

*Palm-oil*—money (especially to offer bribes fees, etc.)

Zar

The enterprising sight seer who proceeds on this plan, and who understands the virtue of "*palm oil*" and a calm demeanour, is sure to see everything he cares to see

—*C Dickens, Jun in Dictionary of London*

In Ireland the machinery of a political movement will not work unless there is plenty of *palm-oil* to prevent friction

—*Irish Seditions from 1792 to 1880*, p 39

The rich may escape with whole skins, but those without '*palm-oil*' have scanty mercy

—*Nineteenth Century Augt 1892*, p 312

**Pan**—*To pan out*—to result, to appear in the consequences (An American slang)

Natíjā boná; ákhir men dikháí parná

She did not *pan out* well

—*W M Black*

**Pandora**—*Pandora's box*—a collection of evils,

(Prometheus made an image and stole fire from heaven to endow it with life. In revenge, Jupiter told Vulcan to make a female statue and gave her a box which she was to present to the man who married her. Prometheus distrusted Jove and his gifts; but Epimetheus, his brother, married the beautiful Pandora and received the box. Immediately the bridegroom opened the box all the evils that flesh is heir to flew forth, and have ever since continued to afflict the world. Hence, Pandora's box also means a present which seems valuable, but which is in reality a curse.)

Brrái ká majmuá yá makhzan

*Pandora's box* was opened for him, and all the pains and griefs his imagination had ever figured were abroad

—*Miss E Lynne Linton*

**Pap**—*Pap with a hatchet*—kindness done in a rough way; kindness done in a very brusque and ungracious manner

Miharbání jo bahut bad ikhláqí ke sáth kí jáwe

He means well but his kindness is *pap with a hatchet*.

**Paper**—*Paper money*—notes or bills issued by authority and promising the payment of money, circulated as the representative of coin, currency notes, drafts, etc

**Kāgar-i-zar ; hundi ya note wagrira**

Silver is not so convenient as *paper-money*—Silver is not so convenient as Government notes

*A paper war*—a dispute carried on in writing

**Tahrirāt yā mazmun ke zariye se larāf**

There was a *paper war* between the editors of both the newspapers  
= A dispute was carried on in writing between the editors of both the newspapers

**Par**—*At par*—neither at a discount nor at a premium, neither above nor below the nominal value, the nominal value being equal to the market value

**Barābar par**

He (George II) gave Englishmen no conquests, but he gave them peace and ease and freedom, the three per cent nearly *at par*, and wheat at five and six and twenty shillings the quarter

—*Thackeray*

*On a par with*—on a level with consistent with

**Ek sā , ham-pallā**

The military judgment of Margaret was *on a par with* the rest of her understanding

—*Froude*

The intellectual condition of the country-labourer seems to be *on a par with* their physical state

—*Smiles*

*Par of exchange*—The established value of the coin of one country when expressed in the coin of another

**Ek mulk ke sikkē kī muqarrarā qīmat dūsre mulk ke sikkā men**

By *par of exchange* between England and India, one guinea English currency is worth fifteen rupees, Indian money = By the established value of coin of England when expressed in coin of India one guinea is worth fifteen rupees

**Parade**—*To make a parade of*—to praise, to speak highly of

**Tārīf karnā , sitāish karnā.**

The truthful man is modest and *makes no parade of* himself and his deeds

—*Smiles*

**Parcel**—*To parcel out*—to divide or distribute by parts or portions.

**Taqīm kar lenā ; bānt lenā**

The captain of the pirate ship *parcelled out* the spoils of the captured vessels among his crew = The captain of the pirate ship divided and distributed among his crew the spoils from the captured vessel

**Pardon**—*I beg pardon*—(a) kindly say again what you have said, (b) excuse me (used when a person makes a mistake), (c) excuse me (when a person means civilly to contradict what another affirms or means civilly to refuse to do anything),

(a) Suná nahín miharbaní karke phir kahíye; samjhá nahín miharbaní karke phir kahíye; (b) muáf kíjyegá mujh se gultí huí, (c) muáf kíjyegá jo bát áp íarmíte han wuh nahín hai; muáf kíjyegá jah main har nahín saktá.

(a) Doubtful whether he had heard right, he said "*I beg your pardon*."

—*Dickens*

(b) *I beg your pardon*—I thought you meant that, or I would not have answered it

—*Dickens*

Have you any commands for me, Captain D, *I beg your pardon*, I should say Major D?

—*Thackeray*

(c) M. Micholet indeed says that La Pucelle was not a shepherdess, *I beg his pardon*, she was

—*De Quincey*

"You may be disposed to deny it," said the gentleman

"*I beg your pardon*" said Tom, "I am not at all disposed to deny it."

—*Dickens*

**Parí**—*Parí passu*—simultaneously, in a like degree; likewise. (A Latin phrase)  
Usí tarah se; usí tarz se

Again assuming that English repetition was taught in the lowest forms and some way up the school, should it be carried on *parí passu* with Latin up to the sixth?

—*Journal of Education, 1887*

**Parley**—*To hold a parley with*—(a) to confer with an enemy (as to terms of peace, truce, etc.) (b) to give way to, to yield,

(a) Dushman se sulah ke liye bát karná, (b) kisi ke qabú men parná, kisi ko muáf karná

(a) The enemy are at hand, to *hold a parley with* or to fight

—*Kaye*

(b) It is not impossible to those who nobly wrestle with temptation who *hold no parley with* unmanly fears, but face a thousand dangers at the call of duty

—*Adams*

**Parsnip**—*Fine words butter no parsnips*—fair promises do not clothe or feed the person to whom they are made.

Man modak nahín bhúk butáí; nire bátan se kisi ká pet nahín bhartá já lám nahín chaltá.



Who was the blundering idiot who said that *fine words butter no parsnips*? Half the parsnips of society are served and rendered palatable with no other sauce

—*Thackeray*

**Part--Part and parcel**—essential part; what is unseparably bound up with

Khás hissá , juz-1-ázam , wuh , juz jo k1 kul se judá na ho sake

These foul superstitions still exist as *part and parcel* of the faith of the people

—*Kaye*

The English were utterly false on their part, and the King of Denmark's proposition to mediate was *part and parcel* of the same general fiction

"Well, Mr Squeers," he said, welcoming that worthy with his accustomed smile, of which a sharp look and a thoughtful frown were *part and parcel*, "how do you do?"

—*Dickens*

The wretched Malone could not do worse, when he bribed the sexton of Stratford Church to let him whitewash the painted effigy of old Shakespeare, which stood there, in rude but lively fashion depicted to the very colour of the cheek, the eye, the eye brow, hair, the very dress he used to wear the only Authentic testimony we had, however imperfect, of the curious *part, and parcels* of him

—*C Lamb*

**Of parts**—very able; efficient; of high merits.

Bahut qábil , láiq, bare khú-biyon ká

The occasion was one which required a man of experience and *parts* to hold the office

—*Edinburgh Review, 1886*

The original Bingo had never been a *dog of parts*

—*F Austery*

**For one's part**—as far as one is concerned, if you ask one's opinion on the matter; if one is to say what he thinks about the matter

Jahán tak k1 (uská yá merá) muámile se thalluq hai, agar (merí yá uskí) raí púchhte ho

**For my part**, I have not the least doubt of his innocence

—*Scott*

**For his part**, he said he would rather die under the red cross than lose honour

—*Froude*

**For their part**, they despised those folks

—*Dickens*

**For the most part**—mostly; chiefly, generally, mainly.

Ziyádátar , ám taur par ; khàshkar

The soil of Brandenburg was for the *most part* composed of zealous republicans

—*Macaulay*

That singular body of men was for the *most part* composed of zealous republicans.

—*Macaulay.*

Where the peasantry suffered, it was under men who were *for the most part* of their own blood

—*Froude*

*In part*—partly, to some extent, in some degree

Qadre; thora' sa

After a few days, however he recovered his physical senses *in part*

—*Motley*

So have I heard, and do *in part* believe it

—*Shakespeare*

Persuaded *in part* by these representations, but overborne by his fear of F he at length consented to undertake the expedition

—*Dickens*

*To take part in*—to share in, to join others in

Sharik hona, kisi kam ke anjam dibi men auron ke sath shamil hona

During the Session of 1764, he had not been able *to take part* in a single debate.

—*Macaulay*

It is gratifying to find ladies of high distinction *taking part* in the noble work

—*Smiles*

Some of the best and bravest of our officers sanctioned, if they did not *take part* in these outrages

—*Kaye*

*On the part of* or *on one's part*—on the side of one; so far as one is concerned.

Kisi ke janib se, jahan tak ki kisi se taalluq hai

This was a deliberate act of treachery *on the part of* the Chinese authorities

—*McCarthy*

The professions of benevolent intentions *on the part of* Philip made no impression on the mind of Orange.

—*Motley*

The war *on the part of* England was aggressive thenceforward

—*Froude*

*To take the part of* or *to take part with*—to take the side of, to side with

Kisi ke taraf ho jana; kisi ka paksha karna; kisi ki tarafdari karna

National and religious feeling impelled them *to take the part of* James

—*Macaulay*

He had *taken the part of* the Earl of Arundel who was in disgrace.

—*Froude*

All the Sardes who had *taken part with* revolutionary France were ordered to assemble there

—*Southey*

*To take or receive in good part*—not to feel vexed, but to take some thing unpleasant in a friendly spirit or patiently

Kisi beja harkat ya guftagu se naraaz na hona balki be tukallufana guftagu ya ma-

záq khiyál kar lená , kushá-  
dá peshání se tahammul  
karná

It was characteristic of Johnson to  
take sarcasms *in good parts*, and  
even to turn them to account

—*Smiles*

Lord Canning took the interference  
*in good part*, and thanked the  
chairman for the delicacy with  
which it had been communicated

—*Kaye*

All these remonstrances he *received*  
*in extremely good part*

—*Disclens*

*To part with*—to be sepa-  
rated from , to let go , to  
lose

Juda honá , jáne dená , alag  
karná

It was very hard for us *to part with*  
the servant who had been in our  
family so many years—It was  
painful to us to let the servant go  
who had been in our family so  
many years

**Parthian**—*A Parthian shaft*  
—a last shot , a parting  
missile (It is said that the  
Parthians were accustomed  
to shoot while retiring on  
horse backs at full speed )

Akhíri gólf , rawángí ke  
waqt kí harbá afganí

Aunt Esther was right there, and  
that *Parthian shaft* she had let  
fly at a venture—"I see it is the  
poet who is the favourite"—had  
also food for thought in it

—*James Payn*

Her pupil rushed after her, giving  
upon her own account a *Parthian*  
glance of wrath and indignation  
around the circle as she did so

—*Murray's Magazine, 1887*

Beckey watched her marching off,  
with a smile upon her lips She  
had the keenest sense of honour,  
and the *Parthian look* which the  
retreating Mrs O'Dowd flung over  
her shoulder almost upset Mrs  
Crawley's gravity.

—*Thackeray*

**Parte**—*A parte*—an eligible  
person for a big marriage

Barí dhúm dhám se shádí  
karne layaq shakhs

"Prince Fredrick Leopold is a *parte*  
as he has inherited the bulk of his  
father's immense fortune" (twenty-  
four millions sterling )

—*Newspaper Paragraph, 1885*

**Parte Pris**—prejudice , fond-  
ness for a cause already es-  
poused (A French phrase)

Taássub , kisi khás shai ke  
taraf bahut ziyádá ragbat yá  
mail

Still after making allowance for  
*parte pris* and for some lack of  
extended inquiry, the book is  
valuable

—*Athenaeum, 1887*

**Particular**—*In particular*—  
especially , chiefly

Khá-kar

Raleigh, *in particular*, was very  
graciously received.

—*Scott.*

It had been his custom to get the Bible read to him by his master's children, *in particular* by young Master George

—*Uncle Tom's Cabin*

**Parting**—*Parting*—separation from one's friend or relative

Dost yá rishtedár se judái  
yá mufárqát

*Parting* is such sweet sorrow,

That I shall say 'Good Night' till  
it be morrow

—*Shakespeare Romeo and Juliet*  
112

*At parting*—at the time of separation or of taking leave.

Judái ke waqt , mufárqát ke  
waqt

He looked again almost vexed that  
Kate was not there to exchange  
one word *at parting*

—*Dickens*

Great as her sufferings would be *at parting*, she would by God's help endure them for the boy's sake

—*Thackeray*

**Party**—*To be a party*—(a) to take a part with others (generally in some bad deed), (b) to be interested in (an affair) to have concern in (an affair)

(a) Kisí ke síth kisí fel men  
sharík honá, (b) garaz mush-  
tarik honá; taálúq rakhná.

(a) He would *be no party* to the transporting of the Prince to France

—*Macaulay*

It appeared also that the Catholic nobles *would be no parties* to the intrigue

—*Froude*

There is no reason to believe that he *was a party* to the design of associating the royal brothers

—*Macaulay*

(b) When there are two parties to a bargain, it is reasonable that the interest of both should be consulted

—*Dickens*

*Party spirit*—devotion to party, interest in and enthusiasm for one's party

Apne jamáet kí muhabbat o  
taráfdárí, apne jamáat ká  
khiyál o josh

Excessive and unreasonable *party spirit* is productive of much harm  
= Excessive and unreasonable devotion to party produces much harm

**Pass**—*To pass by*—(a) to overlook, to take no notice of, to excuse, to refrain from punishing, to disregard, (b) to pass near, (c) to pass away

(a) Dar guzar karná, sazá  
na dená, khiyál na karná,  
izzat na karna; (b) nazdík  
se guzarná yá jáná, (c) Gu-  
zar jáná

(a) It conduces much to our content if we *pass by* those things which happen to our trouble

—*Jeremy Taylor*

God may *pass by* single sinners in this world

—*Tillotson*

I am as well-bred as the Earl's grand daughter, for all her fine pedigree, and yet every one *passes me by* here

—*Thackeray*

Analogies which really exist are often *passed by* merely, because they be beneath the surface

—*Freeman*

(b) A few days ago *passing by* one of their prisons I stopped in order to listen to a dialogue

—*Goldsmith*

(c) They could see no signs of disaffection, and the appointed day *passed by* without even an audible murmur of discontent

—*Kaye*

The extreme danger, it is true, soon *dassed by*

—*Macaulay*

To *pass muster*—to bear examination, to pass through an inspection without censure, to be sufficiently good not to be rejected

Jānch yá imtihán men thar jāná ; muláhize men bīla girāft hue pás ho jāná

There can be no serious objection to such glove encounters as are common at public "assault at arm," and even the exhibition given by J L Sullivan, the American champion, in the City Hall, Glas

gow, on Monday evening, in presence of three thousand spectators, *may pass muster*

—*St Andrews Citizen, 1888*

An intruder in the throng, a comparative stranger and a secret spy, might *pass muster* and escape detection, if not absolutely, at least to a great extent

—*Sarah Tytler*

That excuse will not *pass muster* = That excuse will not be accepted

These goods will *pass muster* = These goods will bear examination

To *pass off* (a) to secure acknowledgment or recognition as, (b) to impose fraudulently or by tricks, to palm, (c) to cease, to be discontinued, (d) to dismiss from notice, to let pass

(a) Logon ko manzúr kar lená, (b) Logon ko fareban báwar karáná, dekar chal-áná ; (c) hand honá, mun-qatá honá, (d) khiyál bhulá dená, jane dená

(a) They *pass themselves off* as an old married couple

—*James Payn.*

One of these passengers being a child still young enough to be *passed off* as a child in arms

—*H Conway*

(b) The stranger who attracted so much attention *passed himself off* for a Russian Count = The stranger who attracted so much attention, fraudulently imposed upon the people by pretending to be a Russian Count

The rogue *passed off* a counterfeit rupee, on the little girl—The rogue fraudulently imposed upon the little girl a counterfeit rupee.

(c) For a few nights there was a sneer or a laugh when he knelt down, but this *passed off* soon

—J. Hughes

(d) Work-girls are horribly afraid of gentlemen, though they *pass it off* with cheek and chaff.

—Brent.

To *pass over*—(a) to take no notice of, to overlook, to neglect, (b) to omit, to let pass

(a) *Kḥiyāl na karnā, dar guzar karnā; b) chhor d. nā; jāne yā guzarne deṇa*

(a) One could see she was vain, and forgive it—she had a right to be vain, that she was coquette, and *pass it over*—her coquettishness gave piquancy to her beauty

—S. Baring Gould

How little he thought of it appears from his *passing it over* in silence

—Froude

Beonllon could not be *passed over* with a market slight

—Macaulay

If the present opportunity was *passed over*, it might never return

—Froude

(b) We *pass over* the first half of the first volume

—Prescott.

To *come to a pretty pass*—to be in a bad state

Burī halat men honā

Things are *coming to a pretty pass* when you take me to task for not being in earnest

To *pass away*—(a) to disappear; (b) to die; (c) to go by; to elapse.

(a) *Ḡāib ho jānā, (b) wafat pānā; (c) guzarnā*

(a) But this custom *passed away* with the cause that produced it

—Krye

Whatever danger there might have been, *had passed away*

—Krye

(b) It secured James' tranquil succession to the throne of England, when Elizabeth *passed away*

—Froude

All his grand parents *have passed away* = All his grand parents have died

(c) The seasons *pass away* rapidly = The seasons go by rapidly

To *pass for*—(a) to be regarded as; to be taken for or as, (b) to be current as, to be equal in value to

(a) *Kḥiyāl kiya jānā misl, (b) jarī hona, qīmat rakhnā*

(a) His complexion was so dark that he might have *passed for* a native of a warmer climate than ours

—Macaulay

He was not without a certain quickness of apprehension and veracity of expression, which *passed current* among his admirers for wit and wisdom

—Motley

(b) The guinea continued in spite of them to *pass* for thirty shillings

—Macaulay

To *pass an opinion or judgment*—to express or give an opinion or judgment

Ráe yá faislá dená

The lawyer was asked to *pass an opinion* on the best method of enforcing the liquor law=The lawyer was asked to express an opinion on the best method of enforcing the liquor law

To *pass current*—to circulate freely, to be wide spread, to be generally known or accepted

Mashhūr hai, har khás o ám pai zahír hai

The report *passes current* that Mr A is engaged to Miss B=The report is in circulation that Mr A is betrothed to Miss B

To *pass from mouth to mouth*—to be circulated, to spread, to gain currency

Phail jáná, zubán zad har khás o ám honá, mashhūr honá

The report of the merchants' failure *passed from mouth to mouth*=The report of the merchant's failure spread by one person telling another

To *pass in the mind*—to be the subject of thought, to be thought by.

Khyál kiyá jáná

I can not tell what is *passing in the mind* of my neighbour=I cannot tell what my neighbour is thinking of

To *pass into*—to become by successive graduation, to change by a gradual transition to

Raite raite ho jáná

His disease has *passed into* a chronic state=His disease has gradually become chronic

To *pass one's word*—to promise, to give word to, to pledge one's self

Wádá karná, ahad karna, zubán dená

I must get the boat for the boy, for I have *passed my word* that I will=I must get the boat for the boy, for I have promised him that I will do

A *pass word*—(Milty) a word selected to distinguish a friend from a foe

Shinákht ká lafz

The officer commanding gave out to the troops that "Lucknow" was to be the *pass word* for the day=The officer commanding gave out to the troops that "Lucknow" was the word selected for the day to distinguish friends from foe

Passage—A *passage of arms*—a dispute, a quarrel real or playful

Jhagrá, laráí khwáb sach much ho yá jhút múth ba garaz khel ke ho.

As for Mrs A and Mrs B it seemed as if they were unable to encounter one another without a *passage of arms*

—*Good Words* 1887

*Passage of words*—a verbal argument, a verbal discussion

Dk zuláí dalíl, zubaní mubáhísá

The clergyman and the lawyer had a *passage of words* regarding eternal punishment = The clergyman and the lawyer had a verbal discussion regarding eternal punishment

*Passing*—*Passing rich*—very wealthy, exceedingly rich (Passing is here equal to *surpassingly*)

Bahut daulatmand, be intihá aíní

Amán he was to all the country dear,

And *passing rich* on forty pound a year

—*Goldsmith*

*In passino*—by the way, in cursory way

Yon hí tazkíran, bataur taz kírá, rawa rawí taur par

It may be observed *in passing* that Frederick studiously kept up the old distinction between the nobles and the community

—*Macaulay*

As he was something of a character, I must be allowed a word or two about him, *in passing*.

—*Warren*

*Passing notice*—slight attention; cursory view,

Zará sí tawajjah, sarsarí nazai

The editor said that the ceremonies at the unveiling of the statue, called for more than a *passing notice* = The editor said that the ceremonies at the unveiling of the statue demanded more than mere attention

*Past*—A *past-master*—a thoroughly experienced person, an "old hand."

Púra tıjarbekár, púra waqíf kár

If you are ambitious of excelling in that line, you had better take a few lessons from your friend Monckton, who is *past master* in the art of humbugging his audience

—*W E Norris*.

*To be a thing of the past*—to have ceased to exist; to have passed away

Gaí guzrí bát honá; ab mau-júd na honá

Our influence in the councils of Europe is a *thing of the past*

—*Froude*

Wealth has corrupted the people, Faction has made them mad, and Honour, Virtue, and Loyalty have seemingly become *things of the past*

—*Smiles*

*That is past praying for*—what is done cannot be undone; prayers will be of no



use now, there is no help for it; it is now beyond remedy.

Jo ho chuká so ho chuká ab  
uská kuchh eláj nahín

Poins—Pray God, you have not murdered some of them?

Falstaff—Nay, *that is past praying for*, I have peppered two of them, I am sure

—*Shakespeare*

*Past all healing*—beyond cure

Achchhá no hone láyaq, asadh

The poor patient has been pronounced *past all healing*—The poor patient has been pronounced beyond all cure

Pat—A Pat, Paddy or Paddy Whack—an Irishman

Ireland ká b'shinda

Here's fun! let the *Pats* have it about their ears

—*T Hughes*

I'm Paddy Whack from Bally back,  
Not long ago turned soldier

—*Popular Song*

Patch—*To patch up* (a reconciliation or peace)—to return to apparent friendly terms for the time being, to make temporary truce

Árzi taur par zahirá sulah yá dostí kar lená

(a) *Peace was patched up with France and Spain*

—*Macaulay*

"It was perturbing, assuredly, and it might have served, if Linda hadn't written, *that patched it up*," I said

—*H James Jun in Harper's Monthly Feby 1888*

*To patch up matters*—to mend matters so as to present no defect apparently

Zahirá taur par muámile ko durust kar dená

Still matters were *patched up* here, and made good there, over and over again

—*Dickens*

A *patch*—a jester, a fool (So called from the motley or patched dress worn by a licensed fool)

Ek maskhará

"What a *pied mummy's this!* thou *scurvy patch*"

—*Shakespeare The tempest*

*Not a patch upon*—not to be compared with, much inferior to

Muqabila karne ke qábil nahín, bahut ghatkar

His horse is *not patch upon* mine—His horse cannot be compared with my horse

He is *not a patch on* you for looks (much inferior to you in personal appearance)

—*O Reade*

*To patch*—to express certain political views

(The allusion is to the custom in Queen Anne's reign

of wearing on the face little black patches If the patch was on the right cheek, it indicated that the wearer was a Whig. if on the left cheek, that she was a Tory, if on the forehead between the eyes, or on both cheeks, that she was of no political bias)

Amurát mullí ke nisbat kuchh rae zâhir kainá

Whatever might be her husband's politics she was at liberty to patch as she pleased

—*Nineteenth Century, Feb 1890*  
p 58

**Path**—*To cross one's path* -- to come in one's way so as to thwart one, to check one from carrying out his designs

Kisí ká rástá rokna ; kisí ke kám ke anjám dehí men hárij honá

He trampled on all who crossed his path, or stood even for a moment in the way of his ulterior designs

—*Buckle*

**Patience**—*To try the patience of Job*—to exhaust the patience of every one, even of Job himself who was the type of patience; to pass all forbearance.

Aisa honá kí koí muthammil na ho sake yá sabr na kar sake

You have been half an hour reading half a page This would tire the patience of Job

—*M Edgeworth*

**Patrimony**—*The patrimony of St Peter*—the states of the church, the land formerly subject to the Pope

Girje ke muttáalliq kí jáedád

**Patron**—*Patron Saint*—one canonized by the Roman Catholic church and regarded as the peculiar protector of a country, community, or individual, one regarded as saint and peculiar protector of a country

Wuh shakhs jo aulíá aur kisí mulk já qaum ka muháfiz khíyá kíya jáwe.

St Patrick is held (by Roman Catholics) to be the *patron saint* of Ireland=St Patrick is regarded as the peculiar protector of Ireland

**Patter**—*To patter flash*—to talk thieves' languages

Choron kí bolí yá bhakhá bolna

*To pattern after*—to follow; to imitate, to do exactly what another does.

Naqal karná ; kisi ke afál ke  
mutábíq khud fel karná

My son, I wish you to *pattern after*  
the wise and good = My son, I  
wish you to imitate wise and good  
persons

Paul—*A Paul Pry*—an idle,  
meddlesome fellow, who has  
no occupation of his own  
and always interferes with  
other folk's business, an  
over inquisitive meddlesome  
fellow (*John Poole* ! *Paul  
Pry* is a comedy)

Dakhál dár maqúlát karne  
wálá , har shakhs se yá har  
amr men sawál karnewálá  
shakhs

He (Boswell) was a slave proud of  
his servility ! *A Paul Pry* con-  
vinced that his own curiosity and  
garrulity were virtues

—*Macaulay*

We are engaged in a very private  
conversation and it is not right  
for you to play a *Paul Pry* =  
We are engaged in a very private  
conversation and it is not right  
for you to be so inquisitive and  
meddlesome

Pave—*To pave the way*—to  
make ready, to prepare the  
way, to facilitate the intro-  
duction of

Kisi chíz ke liye ístá tairár  
karná , aisi karrawái kar-  
ná jis se kí kisi ká áná yá  
kisi shai ká jarí yá qayam  
karná ásan ho jáwe

The Roman empire did its work in  
the scheme of Providence, it  
*paved the way* for religion and  
civilization of Modern Europe

—*Freeman*

These *paved the way* for the union  
between them which afterwards  
proved so disadvantageous to the  
French king

—*Robertson*

He triumph, though, was short-  
lived, and but *paved the way* to  
Lord Lytton's final expedients

—*Westminster Review Decr 1887*

*To pay out*—to have satisfac-  
tion or revenge from

Badlá lená

Did you see what the brigands did  
to a fellow they caught in Greece  
the other day for whom they  
wanted ransom? First they sent  
his ear to his friends, then his  
nose, then his foot, and last of all  
his head Well, dear Anne, that  
is just how I am going to *pay you  
out*

—*H R Haggard*

*To pay court*—to show flat-  
tering attentions, to endea-  
vour to gain favour by atten-  
tions

Khushámdáná tauí se  
mukhatib honá ; tawajjahát  
se khush karne kí koshish  
karná

The very circumstance of his having  
*paid no court* to her at first ope-  
rated in his favour

—*Maria Edgeworth*

When the Lieutenant Governor was  
in the station the office seekers

*paid cost* to him = When the Lieutenant-Governor visited the station the office seekers showed marked civility to him to gain his favour

*To pay the debt of nature*—to die

*Mainá, wafáí honá*

Coleridge is just dead, having lived just long enough to close the eyes of Wordsworth who *paid the debt of nature* but a week or two before

—C Lamb

*To pay one's way*—to meet one's expenses or liabilities without being in debt, to live free of debt

*Apne ekhrájat apni ámdaní se púrâ karna, bilâ qarz liye apná kharch chalána*

But it may be said as a rule, that every Englishman in the Duke of Wellington's army *paid his way*

—Thackeray

A British merchant will have to sell a great many pounds of sugar and yards of Calico before he can have earned enough *to pay his way*

—Spectator 1887

But the man is not poor who can *pay his way* and save something besides

—Smiles

I now husbanded my resources with rigorous economy and had in return the inexpressible satisfaction of being able *to pay my way*

—Hansen

*To pay the piper*—(colloq.) to bear the charges, to defray the expenses

*Kharcha dene parná, ekhrá-ját báidasht kaina*

The war raged for eight years at a terrific rate—the English *paying the piper* and founding their national debt thereby

—Carlyle

"Ay, races and balls, fine clothes and fine eating, them's the ways of the gentle folks, and we *pay the piper*" growled a humble cymc

—Sarah Tytler

*The devil to pay*—a severe penalty, very serious consequences or result

*Sakht sazâ yâ dand, bahut bharáb natíje*

"I must go home, else I shall be looked out"

"There would be *devil to pay* then" says Dick, standing up too, and stretching like a big new found land

—Rhoda Broughton

*To pay through the nose*—to pay a very high price, to pay very extravagantly

*Bahut ziyádâ dâim denâ, bahut fuzúl bharáí karnâ*

Although that crafty and rapacious slave dealer would have made his *pay through the nose* for his treasure knowing the physician to be a man of great wealth, he forbore

in very shame from his extortion

—G A Sala

To pay for—(a) to pay the price of something purchased, (b) to atone for something by suffering some punishment

(a) (Kisí kharíde hue shai kí qímat ada karná, (b) Kisí bure kám ká phal bhog lená, kisí bure fel ke kharab natáij jhel lená

(a) We buy fine clothes, finer than we can pay for

—Smiles

(b) For his actions he paid with his life

—Froude

They had paid for non conformity by severe fines and exclusion from the public service

—Froude

He paid for his carelessness in wetting his feet by getting a severe cold=He atoned for his carelessness in wetting his feet by a severe cold

To pay dearly for—to pay a heavy penalty for, to receive a severe punishment for

Bháíí sazá milná yá páná.

The Admiral paid dearly for his ruinous mistake at Helen's

—Froude

He fell into Almagro's hands and paid dearly for these wrongs with his life

—Prescott

We have paid dearly for our meddling in past time, and eight hundred millions of national debt are an unpleasant reminder of our want of wisdom

—Froude.

To pay dear—to pay a large price, to obtain at great cost

Bahut dām dená, bahut qímat pai milná yá dastyab honá, bahut khokar páná

Mr F paid dear for his education, for he ruined his health by study  
=Mr F obtained his education, at great cost, since he ruined his health by study

To pay dear for the whistle—to get hold or possession of something at too great a cost

Bahut khokar kuchh páná

The boy who stole a ride on the tram and in getting off fell under the wheel and crushed his foot, paid dear for the whistle=The boy who stole a ride on the cars, and in getting off too soon fell under the wheel and crushed his foot, had his ride at too great a cost

To be in the pay of—to receive money regularly from some one (not in the shape of monthly salary for any authorised or legitimate

service, but for some service not exactly legitimate )

Kisí se barábar rupiyá páná  
kisí nájáez khidmat ke an-  
jám dene ke liye.

Mucio was in Philip's pay, his confidential agent and spy

—Molloy

He (Pitt) refused the bribes offered to him by Foreign Princes who were in the pay of England

—Smiles

To pay off—(a) to discharge a debt; (b) to pay and discharge (a servant), (c) to requite; to revenge

(a) Qarz adá karná, (b) tankhwáh chuká kar jawáb dená, tankhwáh dekar bar-khást kar dená; (c) badlá lena · bayán pherná

(a) He had given her money to pay off her little debt to Miss B

—Thackeray

With this he was enabled to pay off the loan

—Prescott

(b) Mercantile concerns become bankrupt, clerks are paid off, servants are dismissed

—Smiles

The rest of the ship's crew were paid off and dismissed

—Froude

When the ship returned from the voyage, the crew were paid off = On the return of the ship from

voyage, the sailors were paid for their services and dismissed

(c) I will pay him off for neglecting to invite me to his party = I will requite him for neglecting to invite me to the party which he gave

To pay one back—to return a charge

Ultá ilzam lagáná

George III's wife was called by the people a beggarly German duchess, the British idea being that all princes are beggarly except British princes

King George paid us back He said there were no manners out of Germany

—Thackeray.

To pay one back in his own coin —to return like for like, to revenge, to retaliate

Jaisá jo kare us ke sath waisá hí kainá, ewaz muá-wazá gilá na darad, badlá lená

If he has robbed you of all your money ill treated you, and abused you you are at liberty to pay him back in his own coin, when you get hold of him

M Edgeworth

The politician attacked the editor in a speech, and the editor paid him back in his own coin = The editor retaliated upon the politician who had spoken against him, by writing in disparagement of the politician

To pay one's score—to pay what one owes.

(When writing was not common, accounts were kept by marks of tallies)

Jiská dená ho usko hisab kar ke chuká dená

The soldier who drunk at the village inn, not only drunk, but *paid his score*

—Thackeray

Massinger was often so reduced in circumstances as not to be able to *pay his score* at the same tavern

—Smiles

To *pay the penalty of*—to suffer the punishment of some misdeed

Sazá bhogná, kisi badfeli ká natijá jhelná

He *paid the penalty of* his rashness with his life

—Motley

On the 8th, Mungul Pander *paid the penalty of* his crime on the gallows in the presence of all the troops

—Kaye

Louis XVI had to *pay the penalty of* the misgovernment of so many kings who had gone before

—Freeman

*Pay up*—to pay fully, to pay in full

Púrú adá kai dená, sab chuka dená

The troops with their long due arrears *paid up*, were ordered to Drogheda

—Froude

He says that nothing shall go out of the house until his wages are *paid up*

Thackeray

To *pay attention*—to attend; to give heed to

Muttawajjah honá, mukhátib honá

The Greeks *paid no attention* to the Persian Envoy = The Greeks did not listen to the Persian Envoy

To *pay attentions to*—to perform acts of civility or courtesy towards one, to be hospitable to.

Khush akhlaqí yá mehmán newazí ká bartáo karná

There are several visitors in town, and I wish to *pay some attentions* to them = I wish to perform some acts of courtesy towards several visitors in town

To *pay down*—to pay at the time of purchase

Kharídne ke waqt qímat de dená, mol lene ke waqt dam dená

Mr B bought a farm and *paid one-half down* = Mr B bought a farm, and paid one half the price at the time of the purchase

To *pay homage*—to show reverence, to pay the respects due to one

Rasúm-i-adáb bñá laná

All who come into the presence of the pope must *pay homage* to him = All who come into the presence

of the pope, must pay the respects due to him.

*To pay in advance*—to pay before an equivalent is received ; to pay beforehand

Peshgi adá karná

The principal of the seminary requires his pupils *to pay in advance* = The principal of the seminary requires his pupils to pay before instruction is given

*To pay no regard to*—to treat with no respect, to pay no attentions, to disregard

Izzat na karná, tawajjah na karná, be waqrí karná

The misguided son *pays no regard* to the wishes of his parents = The misguided son disregards the wishes of his parents

*To pay one's addresses to*—to pay court to ; to court, to seek in marriage

Taášhuqáná guftgú karná, izdawaj ke garaz se kisi doshíza larkí se guftgú karná ya apne ishq há izhár karná

He has been *paying his addresses to* the judge's daughter for some months = He has been courting the judge's daughter for several months

*To pay one's respect to*—to call upon a superior as a matter of ceremony or courtesy, to pay a visit to an officer or a superior

Adáb baja láná, kisi atsar se salám karne ko jáná.

Have you *paid your respects* to the new commissioner? = Have you called upon the new commissioner as courtesy or ceremony requires?

*To pay out*—(Nautical) to slacken, extend or cause to run out.

(Used especially of a *fishing line* or a *cabal*)

Dhila karná yá dhil dená

The fish which was hooked, darted away so rapidly that we were obliged *to pay out* the line fast = The fish which was hooked swam off so rapidly that we necessarily let the line run out fast

*To pay with the roll of the drum*—not to pay at all.

(No soldier can be arrested for debt when on the march)

Na dená ; qarzá na adá kar ke kunch paí chal dená

"How happy the soldier who lives on his pay,

And spends half a crown out of six pence a day,

He cares not for justices, beadies or bum,

But *pays all the debts with the roll of the drum*

—O Keefe

Peace—*To bind one over to keep the peace*—to oblige one to behave well under severe



penalties in case of misbehaviour

(This is a legal phrase A man who has been guilty of an offence—for instance a man who has threatened another with violence—is “bound over to keep the peace” for a certain period under heavy penalties)

Muchalká lená achchhe chál chalan rakhne ká ba zamánat zar kasír eqrár kará lena

He was once a daring and reckless opponent of Government, and had been *bound over to keep the peace*

—J McCarthy

The Mayor declared that he would bring both of them before himself and *bind them over to keep the peace*

—Dickens

*To hold one's peace*—to keep quiet, to be silent

Khámosh rahná, chup cháp rahná

She said, and *held her peace* As neas went sad from the cave

—Dryden

*Peace at any price*—the name given to a party of politicians in the English parliament who object to war in all conditions, such members of the English Parlia-

ment as are averse to war in all conditions

Aise member English Parliament ke jo har hálat men jang ke khiláf hain

The well educated, thoughtful middle class, who knew how much of worldly happiness depends on a regular income, moderate taxation, and a comfortable home, supplied most of the advocates of *peace*, as it was scornfully said, *at any price*

—J, McCarthy.

*Pearls*—*To cast pearls before swine*—to give something valuable to one who is unable to appreciate it, to offer some precious thing to one who cannot understand its value

(It is a Biblical phrase)

Na qadar dán ke háth men koí qímtí shai parna, chí dānad búzná lazzát adrak, súar ke sāmne motí phenkna, ná qadr dán ke háth gauhar parná kyunki kaha hai qadr gauhar shah dānad yá badānad jauharí

*Neither cast ye pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet.*

—The Bible.

He raved about her all the winter and said she was a *pearl set before swine*.

—Thackeray.

Courtesy to them is *casting pearls before the swine*

—*Scott*

Through him the Captain offered them fifteen dollars a month, and one month's pay in advance, but it was like *throwing pearls before swine*

—*R H Dana*

**Peck**—*To peck at*—to attack with petty and repeated criticism

Áre háth lená, bárhá aib  
joí kainá, barábar burá  
kahná

The morning paper is continually *pecking at* him=The morning paper is attacking him with petty and repeated criticism

**Pecker**—*To keep up one's pecker*—to keep in good spirits, to be cheerful

Ranjidá na honá, khush  
honá yá khush karná

*Keep up your pecker, man, you will be all right to-morrow*

—*C Reade*

*To put up another's pecker*—to irritate or displease him

Gussá dilana, ná khush  
karná

He thinks he can do what he likes with me I am not quite sure of that, if he *puts up my pecker*

**Peep**—*Peep of day*—at the first appearance of day, at dawn, early morning

Din nikalte, allassabáh;  
tarke

He came at *peep of day*=He came early in the morning

The hunter must be up at *peep of day*, if he would surprise the early game=The hunter must be up by the first appearance of day, if he would surprise the early game

**Peepers**—*To close one's peepers*—to shut one's eyes

Ánkh band karná

The next question was how long they should wait to let the inmates *close their peepers*

—*C Reade*

**Peg**—*A peg*—a drink of brandy and water

Ek gilás men brandy sharáb  
o pání miláyá hua

Allow me to mix you a *peg*, it will enable you to take a more generous view of the matter

*To peg away*—to persevere

Sábit qadam :ahná

"*Peg away, Bob*" said Mr Allen to his companions, encouragingly

—*Dickens*

*To take one down a peg*—to lower a person's pretensions; to humiliate one

Kisí kí shekhí kam karná;  
kisí ko níchá dikhláná

The brilliant young Athlete wanted *taking down a peg*

—*Literary World, 1882*

To come down a *pea*—to be lowered or humiliated

Tanazzul honá, rutha yá  
izzat men kamí honá

Well, he has come down a *peg* or two, that's all, and he don't like it

—H R Haggard

To *peg* along—to keep at work, to make persistent exertion

Kam karte iahná, barábar  
koshish karná

He *pegged* along and won the prize at last = He kept at work and won the prize at last

Pell--*Pell mell*—in a confused manner, in confusion heaped in disorder one upon the other

Gar bar sar bar, ulta  
paltá

The great force crumples up like an empty glove then turns and gallops *pell mell* for safety to its own lives

—H R Haggard

The cry "fire" at the theatre created quite a panic and the people rushed *pell mell* through the doors = The cry "fire" at the theatre created quite a panic and the people rushed through the doors in a confused manner

Penang—A *penang* lawyer  
—a club

Lathí; gadá

As we shall have to go into the crowd, let us arm ourselves with *penang lawyers* = As we shall have to go into the crowd, let us arm ourselves with clubs

Penny—*Penny-wise* and *pound-foolish*—careful about small savings, but careless about larger gains careful about small profits or savings and foolishly blind to larger and more important gains

Ashai fiyon ko lutáná o koe-  
lon par muhar, barí barí  
fuzúl kharhián ya bháí  
naqsán ká khiyál na kainá  
o adne fáede yá chhote  
chhote ekhraját par bahut  
tawajjah karná

Newcastle's love of power resembled the miser Cutler's love of money It was a *penny wise* and *pound foolish* cupidity If he could have ceded at once a portion of his authority, he might probably have ensured the continuance of what remained

—Macaulay.

He (the king) engaged her (the elephant) to perform gratis in the Champs Elysees during the three days' *fete* Fifteen hundred francs for this

But Huguet was too *penny wise* and *pound foolish* to agree

—C Reade

The Government seems to be carrying out a *penny wise and pound foolish* policy = The Government it seems to be carrying out a policy which is economical as regards small matters, but greatly extravagant where large sums are concerned

*A penny-dreadful*—a cheap sensational paper which delight in horrors, a newspaper devoted to the publication of accounts of murders, outrages, and such sensational news

Aisa akhbār jismen khaufnak  
khabren chhapā karen

"You find in a human form what is it, I wonder, that has kept me so long from destroying you and myself too!

Oh you need not laugh! I have the means to do it if I choose I have had them for twenty years,

George laughed again hoarsely, 'Quite *penny dreadful*, I declare' (you speak I assure you in the style of a cheap sensational newspaper)

—H R Haggard

Of all these there is more than an abundant supply always ready, in what may for want of a better title, be called the *penny dreadfuls*

—Edinburgh Review, 1887

*A pretty penny*—much money, a large sum

Kasīr raqam, zar kasīr.

The owner had spent what he was wont to term playfully a *pretty penny* on his books

—George Eliot

*A penny for your thoughts*—a playfully remark made to one who seems immersed in thought

(The full expression would be "I'll give you a penny if you'll tell me your thoughts")

Kis soch men pare bhala bat-lāo to

Judy looked a little bit puzzled at this "*A penny for your thoughts*, Judy" says my sister

—Maria Edgeworth

*Penny gaffs*—cheap places of entertainment

Aise hotel yā aise digar  
muqāmāt jahīn khane pīne  
kī chīzen sastī milen

*Penny gaffs* have a dozen audiences every night

—Contemporary Review

*Pension*—*To pension off*—to cause one to retire from service by the grant of pension

*Pension denā*

He used to *pension off* his old servants after they had ceased to be able to work

—Smiles

**Pepper**—*Pepper and salt*—grey and black ; a cloth of mingled black and white

**Chitkabrá kapra**, kaprá jo jis men safedí aur syáhi donon rang ho, chitkabrá

One was a low spirited gentleman of middle age, of a meagre habit, and a disconsolate face, who kept his hands continually in the pockets of his scanty *pepper and salt* trousers

—*Dickens*

To take pepper in the nose—to become irritated

**Gussá honá**

Because I entertained this gentleman for my ancient (standard-bearer), he takes pepper in the nose

—*Chapman*

A pepper-corn rent—an insignificant or nominal rent

**Baráe nám kiáyá**

An admirable plan ! but we will take the houses first at a pepper-corn rent

—*Baconsheld*

To pepper—to pelt with shot, to cover with wounds

**Golí márná**, bahut zakhmí karná

Mr A has a gun loaded, and will pepper any burglar who comes to his house=Mr A has a gun loaded, and will pelt with shot any burglar who comes to his house,

**Per**—*Per annum*—yearly, annually, by the year

**Sáláná**

The agent of the life assurance company receives six thousand rupees *per annum*=The salary of the agent of the life insurance company is six thousand rupees by the year

*Per favour of*—through (one who is above a menial servant)

**Márfat** (kisí sharíf ádmí ke na kí chaprásí ke)

There came one evening *per favour of* Mr L an invitation from the brothers to dinner on the next day

—*Dickens*

*Per centum* or *per cent*—by the hundred, for every hundred

**Fí sadí**, saikre par.

Interest on government bonds is four *per cent*=Government bonds yield four rupees on a hundred rupees

*Per saltum*—at a bound, immediately, at once (Latin)

**Ek uchhal men**, ek chhalang men, fauran

They imagined that with the attainment of her political freedom, Italy ought *per saltum* to have regained her place among nations

—*Spectator Jan'y 14.*

*Per se*—in itself ; apart from other consideration.

Bázát khud , bizzáthí , bilá kisi aur khusyál ke

He is always *per se* the duke

—*Hugh Conway*

*Perch*—*To tip over the perch*  
—to die

Marna.

Either through negligence, or want of ordinary sustenance, they both *tipped over the perch*

—*U. quhart*

*Peril*—*At one's peril*—with risk or danger to one

Yah kaine se musibat já khatre men parne ká khauf hai.

Remember that you come near me *at your peril* (if you come near me you put yourself in peril)

—*Dickens*

I implored him to be down *at the peril of his life* (i.e. if he did not lie down, his life would be in danger) and be calm

—*Warren*

*Perk*—*To perk one's self*—to be proud of.

Magrúr honá

The young man *perked himself on* his intellectual abilities=The young man was proud of his intellectual abilities

*Perpetrate*—*To perpetrate a joke*—to be guilty of jesting at an improper place and time,

Be mauqo dillagi karne ká qasúrwár honá

The boy *perpetrated a joke* at the fair=The boy was guilty of jesting with some person at the fair

*Person*—*In person*—personally, not by representative or substitute.

Khud , maujudgi yá h. zrí men

It is his highness' pleasure that the queen

Appear *in person* here in court

—*Shakespeare*

The curt reply brought the curl *in person* to Beckey's apartment

—*Thackeray*

He went *in person* accompanied by armed men, to seize the leaders of the opposition

—*Macaulay*

Important affairs must be attended to *in person*

—*Smiles*

*In the person of*—in.

*Men* , zát men

Fortunately the minister possessed *in the person of* his accomplished wife, one who had both the leisure and the talent to profit by these uncommon opportunities

—*Prescott*.

Within the last few years, a profound naturalist has been discovered *in the person of* a shoemaker at Bauli, named T. Edwards

—*Smiles*

**Persona**—*Persona grata*—  
(Latin) an acceptable person, one liked

**Ek pasandidá shakhs**

The Count (Minister) is not a *persona grata* at court, as the royal family did not relish the course he took in Hanoverian affairs in 1866

—*Truth* October 22nd, 1885

**Pertain**—*To pertain to*—to belong to

**Muttáalliq honá.**

The knowledge of the medicinal qualities of plant *pertains to* the physician's art = The knowledge of the medicinal qualities of plants belongs to the physician's art

**Pervading**—*The pervading spirit*—conspicuous trait of character, the spirit of feeling which characterizes one's conduct

**Bahut barí sifāt yá khubí tabiyat kí, mail-i-tabiyat, dil men bahut bará khiyál**

The *pervading spirit* of Howard was philanthropy = The spirit which characterised Howard's character was philanthropy or love to mankind

**Pet**—*To take the pet*—to be needlessly offended, to sulk

**Fazúl náráz honá; munh phuláná**

You got into trouble, and when your father, honest man, was disappointed, you *took the pet* or got afraid, and ran away from punishment

—*R I Sterenson*

**Pet scheme**—a hobby, a special longing for something

**Shauq, shauqín bát**

It was a *pet scheme* of the late minister to educate Young Hyderabad to the administrative standard = It was a special longing of the late minister to educate the young men of Hyderabad to the administrative standard

**Petard**—*To hoist with one's own petard* or *to hoist one on his own petard*—to have one caught in one's own trap, to have one involved in the danger one meant for others, to be destroyed by the machination framed for the destruction of others

(The petard was a conical instrument of war employed at one time for blowing open gates with gun powder. The engineers used to carry the *petard* to the place they intended to blow up, and fire it at the small end by a fussee)

**Mian kí jútí mian ke sar; jiská hathiyár usí par chalayá jáwe, apne dām men āp girāftār honá.**

Turning the muzzles of the guns Magdala wards, and getting a piece of lighted rope (the party) blazed away as vigorously as possible and tried to *hoist Theodor on his own petard*

—*Daily paper*

It is too disastrous a victory I'm *hoist by my own petard*—caught in my own mousetrap

—*R. D. Howells*

**Peter**—To rob Peter to pay Paul—to take what rightfully belongs to one person and to pay another

(The origin of this expression is as follows—On December 17th, 1550 the Abbey Church of St Peter, Westminster, was advanced to the dignity of a cathedral by letters patent, but ten years later it was joined to the diocese of London again, and many of its estates appropriated to the repairs of St Paul's Cathedral)

Ahmad kí pagrí Muhammad ke sai, aslí yá jaez málik se mál lekar dusre sháhs ko dená

It was not desirable to rob St Peter's altar in order to build one to St Paul

—*Virgins Com Decr (1569)*.

How was he to pay for it? The horse was nothis.

To leave it would be to rob Peter to pay Paul

—*Leisure Hour, 1887.*

To peter out—to come to an end by degrees, to fail, to cease to produce

Raite raite khatm ho jáná besúd ho jáná

It is said his Pennsylvania monopoly has *petered out*, and he is now obliged to get his supply from Canada

—*The Nation, 1890.*

**Petticoat**—*Petticoat government*—the rule of women a derisive term to express undue influence or authority of a woman over man

Aurat kí hukumat mard pai

This afforded fresh subject of derision to those who scorned *petticoat government*

—*Maria Edgeworth*

The neighbours say that Mr M is under *petticoat government*—The neighbours say that Mr M is contemptibly ruled by his wife

In *petticoats*—(a) still a child, still in the nursery, (b) of the female sex, of the woman kind, in the form of a woman (Opposed to "in trousers")

(a) Hanoz tifi, hanoz shukhwára yá bachchá, (b) az qism zan, aurat, aurat ke libás men.



(a) An infant freethinker, a baby philosopher, a scholar in *petti coats*—A man, when he grows up, who knew almost everything except himself (J S Mill)

—Mrs Oliphant

(b) "But she is false, covetous, malicious, cruel, and dishonest"—what a friend in *petti coats*!

—A Trollope

He never knew when Jane might not make some extravagant display of the student or professor in *petti coats*

—Sarah Tytler

Petto—*In petto*—in secrecy, in reserve, in the breast

Khámoshí men, chup cháp, dil hí men

Whatever else they might hold undeclared in *petto*

—North

The pope creates cardinals in *petto*  
=The pope appoints cardinals, and keeps the appointment to himself till he thinks proper to announce it

—Brewer

Philadelphia—A *Philadelphian lawyer*—the sharpest man living, the smartest man of the age

Sab se tez yá hoshíyár ádmí

This is enough to puzzle a *Philadelphian lawyer*—This a very perplexing matter, so much so that the sharpest man living would not be able to make it out

Philosopher—*The Philosopher's stone*—the way to

wealth; an imaginary stone having the property of converting the baser metals to gold by touching (The ancient Alchemists thought there was a substance which would convert all baser metals into gold This substance they called philosopher's stone)

Páras patthar; daulat yá azmat ká zariya

That stone

Philosophers in vain so long have sought

—Milton

There are a great many places of worship about White Chapel, and many forms of creed, from the Baptist to the man with the Buetty, and it would be difficult to select one which is more confident than another of possessing the real *philosopher's stone*, the thing for which we are always searching, the whole truth

—Besant

Roger Bacon discovered the composition of gun powder while searching for the *philosopher's stone*—Roger Bacon discovered the composition of gunpowder while searching for a substance that could change other metals to gold

Phoenix—*A phoenix of his or her kind*—a paragon, unique (because there was but one phoenix at a time)

(Phoenix is a kind of bird which makes in Arabia a

peculiar nest, sings a melodious dirge, flaps its wings to set fire to a pile, burns itself in ashes, and comes forth in new life to repeat the former one. The Arabic name for this bird is *qaggas* )

Be misl husn yá khúbí men  
be nazír

If he be furnished with a mind so rare,

She is alone the Arabian bird  
(*phoenix*)

—*Shakespeare*

The young lady was so beautiful and amiable that she was universally acknowledged a *phoenix* of her kind = The young lady was so beautiful and amiable that she was universally acknowledged to be a paragon

**Physical—Physical education**—training of the bodily organs and powers with a view to the promotion of health and vigour, physical exercise for the healthy development of body

Warzish badní waste síhat o tandurustí.

In many schools, *physical education* is receiving more attention than formerly = The training of the bodily organs and power so as to keep them healthy and make them vigorous is more regarded than formerly in some schools. *The physical education* of the children

is of the first importance = In the training of children it is of utmost importance to see that they take sufficient physical exercise to promote their health and vigour

**Pick**—*To pick a quarrel*—(colloq) to search an opportunity to quarrel, to get into a quarrel by seeking for it

Bát khoj khoj ke laráí kar-ná, ámdan laráí kí bat dhúndh kai laráí karná

At last Dennis could stand it no longer *he picked a quarrel* with Fritz, and they had a battle royal to prove which was master

—*V Arnold*

*He picked a quarrel* with one of Lord Bute's dependants fought a duel, and was seriously wounded

—*Macaulay*

Charles was determined to remain in good terms with the Parliament till he was strong *to pick a quarrel* to his profit

—*Green*

You owe me money Sir John and now you *pick a quarrel* to beguile me of it

—*Shakespeare*

*To pick a hole* or *to pick holes*—to find fault with; to criticise

Nuqs nikálná, aib joí -kar-ná

I believe the divine himself was displeased at not being able *to pick a*

hole in poor Miss F's reputation

—*Thackeray*

From the defence springs the attack, the advocate begets in his hearers a wish to pick holes, and men are led on from the desire to contradict the doctor to the desire to contradict the doctrine

—*Arnold*

"Hang the fellow," murmured Mr Erim to himself, "he is beginning to pick holes already"

—*James Payn*

"That means that you have been trying to pick holes in him, and that you can't" returned Mrs Landsey a little defiantly

—*W E Norris*

To pick a hole in one's coat—to find fault with one, to fix on some small offence as censurable

Kisí ke sáth aib joí karná

And shall such mob as thou, not worth a groat

Dare pick a hole in such a great man's coat?

—*Peter Pindar Epistle to John Nichol*

Mr B has but few friends, for he is always disposed to pick holes in one's coat = Mr B has but few friends for he is always inclined to find fault with one

To pick a bone with one—to find fault with him, to blame him

Kisí ke sáth aib joí karná .  
kisí ko ilzám lagáná

Just look at my nose, and you will soon change your mind It's broader and flatter, and snubbler than ever I consider that *I have got a bone to pick with* (reason to find fault with (Providence about that nose

—*H R Haggard*

To pick up—(a) to obtain in a chance way, (b) to improve in health by degrees; to recover health, to grow stronger and healthier, (c) to take up from the ground with finger, (d) to acquire some knowledge by casual study, (e) to gain possession of something gradually.

(a) Itufáqan mál jáná yá ho jana; (b) rafte rafte shafá pána; rafte rafte sahíh o tanduust ho jáná, rafte rafte táqat ajáná, (c) chun lená, zamín se uthá lená, (d) waqtan fawaqtan parh kar yá sunkar kuchh ilm hásil kar lená, (e) ahiste ahiste dakhál kai lená; rafte rafte qabzá kar lená

(a) He asked his friends about him, where they had picked up such a blockhead

—*Addison*

The young man, at least, thought his manner of looking an offence to Miss Miller; it conveyed an imputation that she "picked up" acquaintance.

—*H James Jun*

You see I *pickled up* the news of the place without your confidence

—*Lytton*

(a) After he had eaten a little and had a swallow or two more of the brandy, he began to *pick up* visibly, sat straighter up, spoke louder and clearer, and looked in every way another man.

—*R L Stevenson*

(b) He has *pick'ed up* wonderfully in spite of the marching, but he cannot get sleep at night

—*Dean Stanley*

(c) The widow dropped her fan, the stranger *picked it up* and presented it

—*Dickens*

(d) I have *pickled up* Portuguese enough to read Camoes

—*Macaulay*

(e) In the meantime, Fainese had not been idle, but had been quietly *picking up* several important cities

—*Motley*

To *pick one's pocket*—to steal something from one's pocket

Kisí ke jeb men so kuchh churá lená.

Have you inquired yet, who *picked my pocket*?

—*Shakespeare*

Show me the distinction between such pilfering as this, and *picking a man's pocket* in the street

—*Dickens*

To *pick out*—to select from a number or quantity.

Chun lená, ziyádá táedád yá dher men so chun lená

After the battle, Marius *picked out* the richest spoil for himself

—*Mornale*

To *pick an acquaintance with*—to make the acquaintance of

Ján pahichán karná, shinásái kainá

My little boy is very sociable—on the steamer he *pickled acquaintance* with every body = My little boy is very sociable—on the steamer he made the acquaintance of every body

To *pick to pieces*—to lay serious blame on one, to decry one, to find great fault with

Kisí ko bahut burá kahná, kisí kí badnámi yá, shakht aib joí kainá.

He *picked* their character to pieces = He found great fault with their character

Do not *pick* the book to pieces = do not find fault with the book and decry it

*Picked out*—ornamented with stripes

Dháriyon se árástá, dháriyon se sajá huá

On the river Thames, in England, one may see white pleasure boats,

*picked out* with gold=On the river Thames, in England, are seen white pleasure boats striped with gold

To *pick one's way* or *steps*—to proceed cautiously, to select one's path

Hoshiyári se áge barhná, rástí pasand kar lená

The lady *picked her way* over the wet pavement and through the muddy streets=The lady went cautiously over the wet pavement and through the muddy streets

A *pick-me-up*—a tonic, anything taken to restore the strength, a nutritive medicine

Muqáví adviyá, pusht karak aushádh

I find the syrup you gave me a capital *pick me up*=I find the syrup you gave me a very good tonic

To *pick off*—to kill separately, to shoot one by one

Aláhdá aláhdá qatl karná, ek ek karke golí marna

He (the war correspondent) now marches with the van, goes out with the forlorn hope, sits down in the thick of the fight with his note book, and takes ten men's share of the bullets. Consequently he sometimes gets *picked off*

—Besant

The *pick of the basket*—the very best of anything, the choicest part of anything

Kisí chíz ká sab se nafis ya umdá hissá

It cannot be pretended that we have thus four succeeded in obtaining *the pick of the basket*.

—Daily Telegraph, 1885

Pickle—To have a *red in pickle*—to have a punishment in store for, to be ready to chastise one at any moment

Kisí ko sazá dene ko mustaid rahna, kisí ke liye saza tajwíz kar rakhrá

I have a *red in pickle* for Tom when he returns home=I have a punishment in store for Tom when he returns

In a *pretty pickle*—in a sorry plight, in a state of embarrassment or disorder

Ranjída shakál men, pare-shán, ghabrae hue

He is in a *pretty pickle*=He is in a sorry plight or in a state of disorder

How can'st thou in *this pickle*?

—Shakespeare *Tempest*

Pickwickian—In a *pickwickian sense*—in a merely technical sense, not applicable elsewhere, an insult whitewashed

(Mr Pickwick accused Mr Blotton of acting in "a vile

and calumnious manner," whereupon Mr Blotton retorted by calling Mr Pickwick "a humbug." It finally was made to appear that both had used the offensive word in a Pickwickian sense and that each had, in fact, the highest regard and esteem for the other. So the affront was adjusted, and both were satisfied.)

Khās māne men alfāz mustāmil hue, saht alfāz jo ki bad niat se na kahe gaye hon

"Lawyers and politicians duly abuse each other in a *Pickwickian* sense."

—Bowditch

**Piece**—Of a piece with—of the same sort, like, similar to (It is generally used in a disparaging sense.)

Ek hī qism kā, ek hī sā, usī tarah kā jaisī

His politics were of a piece with his divinity

—Macaulay

His financial administration was of a piece with his military administration

—Macaulay

His conduct is of a piece with his master's

—Scott

To break, cut or tear to pieces  
—to reduce to pieces by breaking, cutting or tearing

Tor kar, kāt kat yā phār kar  
tukrā tukre kar dālnā

He struck Sir Henry so terrible a blow that it *broke to pieces* his iron helmet as it had been a nutshell

—Scott

The regiments were entirely cut to pieces

—Macaulay

If the excited and irritable populace knew I was here, I should be torn to pieces

—Dickens

To piece out—(a) to increase in length to lengthen, (b) to arrange from scattered materials, to put together so as to form a whole

(a) Darāz karnā, (b) murattab karna, muttafa'iriq ajr ko farāham karke ek purī chīz banānā

(a) Whether the *piecing out* of an old man's life is worth the pains I cannot tell

—Sir W Temple

**Piecework**—work done and paid for by each separate article made or job-finished, and not by the day or the hour

Thīke kā kām

Nothing could be a more noble spectacle than that of myself working at a lathe for nothing in the old days, would it be quite as noble at the brewery doing *piece work*?

—*Brant*

**Piece**—*Piece de resistance*—(French) the principal dish of a banquet; the chief article

**Khás shai, dáwat men wuh khána jo khás eltamam se pakwayá gayá ho**

The rough fare of the ship's crew, of which the *piece de resistance* was the hardest of Dutch cheese.

—*R Buchanan*

**Piece of information**—news, tidings, intelligence

**Khabar**

The morning paper contained quite an interesting *piece of information*, concerning the removal of the public officer—The morning paper contained quite interesting news, concerning the removal of the public officer

**Pied**—*A pied a terre*—a place where one can alight, a convenient house of one's own

(French)

**Jái warúd, jái gayám**

Mr Harding however, did not allow himself to be talked over into giving up his own and only *pied a terre* in the High Street

—*A Trollope*

**Au pied de la lettre**—quite literally

**Bilkul lafzai maní men**

"Of course you will not take everything I have said quite *au pied de la lettre*"

—*P. Ollae. A philosophical Zoology*

**Pig**—*A pig in a poke*—a blind bargain; something bought without inspection, goods accepted and paid for blindly

(The reference is to a common trick in days gone by of substituting a cat for a sucking pig, and tying to palm it off on green horns. If any one heedlessly bought the article without examination he bought "a cat" for a "pig", but if he opened the sack he "let the cat out of the bag" and the trick was disclosed)

**Bila dekhe mál kharíd lená; bilá jánche saudá kharídná**

He would have greatly preferred to have the precious manuscript, like the others for nothing, but after all, what was demanded of him was better than being asked to give hard cash for a *pig in a poke*

—*James Payn*

That bay horse you bought at the sale the other day is quite lame

You seem to have bought a pig in a pole = That bay horse you bought at the sale the other day is quite lame. You seem to have made a blind bargain.

To bring one's pigs to a pretty market—to make a very bad bargain—to manage one's business in a very bad way, to sell at a loss.

Ghate par farokht karná. apná kám bahut bure taur par karná; bihut nuqsán par apná muamila karná.

"He never could have brought his pigs to a worse market," observed Sawbridge.

—Captain Marryat

To go to pigs and whistles—to go to utter ruin, to be dissipated.

Bilkul barbád yá tabáh ho jáná, abtar ho jáná.

"Do you know what has happened in your silence?"

Lambert nodded "That the concern has gone to pigs and whistles," he said defiantly.

—Sarah Tytler

Pigeon—*Pigeon* or *pidgin English*—a mixture of English, Portuguese and Chinese used in business transactions, corrupt English in use in foreign parts between English speaking nations and foreign traders.

Gair zabánon ke sáth milí huí Angrezí zubán jo gair mulk ke bandargáhon men boll jati hai.

"The traders care nothing for the Chinese language and are content to carry on their business transactions in a hideous jargon called 'pigeon English'."

—The Times

The grammar of pidgin English is not English but Chinese.

—Sayce

To pluck a pigeon—to cheat a simpleton, to fleece a greenhorn.

Kisí ganwár yá deháti ko múná, kisí sádá lauh ko dhoka dená.

"Here comes a nice pigeon to pluck," said one of the thieves.

—C. Reade

Pigeon livered—timid, too mild in disposition.

Buz dil, bahut halímuttabá; bahut naim dil ká.

I am pigeon livered (too mild in disposition), and lack gall.

—Shakespeare

Pightel—*Pightel* or *pightle*—a small parcel of land enclosed with a hedge.

Ek chhotá takhtá-i-zamín jo jhári se ghná ho.

"Never had that novelty in manure whitened the pightels of Court Farm."

—Miss Mitford. Our village.



**Pile**—*To make a pile*—to collect wealth, to realize a fortune, to get wealthy

Daulat ekattha karná, amír yá daulatmand honá

On the other hand if the old man should only go on for another year or two he would *make* that *little pile* and a very comfortable little pile it would be

—Besant

**Pil-garlic**—*A pil garlic*—one whose han has fallen off from dissipation, one avoided and forsaken by his fellows

Ek áwará o kharáb-o-khastá shuda shakhs

Having lost all his money Mr A is to be pitied for he goes about as a *pilgarlic*=Having lost all his money Mr A is to be pitied for he goes about as one avoided and forsaken by his former friends

**Pill**—*To swallow a pill*—to have to go through or endure something unpalatable and disagreeable

Bawajúd achchha na malúm hone ke koí kam karná. tabiyat par jabr dīkar koí kām karna, dār-ú-talkh nosh karná

I am much obliged to you for *swallowing such large pills* as I send you for the sake of my gilding (referring to the long and tiresome letters that Cowper wrote)

—Cowper.

I had to admit the truth of the observation, but my friend made me *swallow* another bitter *pill* (another disagreeable truth)

—Fort Review

Sir Hamilton could not help recognizing the truth of this observation, but Metternich made him *swallow* another *bitter pill* (listen to another disagreeable truth)

—Public Opinion, 1886

**Pillar**—*From pillar to post*—from one thing to another without any definite purpose, from one refuge to another, hither and thither

Idhar udhar, yahan wahán

I'm afraid we shall be pretty well knocked about *from pillar to post* during the next month

—Florence Marryat

**Pillar box**—a box attached to a pillar or receptacle in a pillar for letters in the streets, for the posting of letters

Letter box, chitthí chhorne ka bambá

In Lucknow and all large cities of India *pillar boxes* are found at convenient distances=in Lucknow and all large cities of India letter boxes attached to pillars in the streets, for convenience in posting letters, are found at suitable distances

**Pin**—*Pin money*—a lady's allowance of money for

her own personal expenditure, money granted to a wife for her small personal expenses)

(Pins were formerly costly and a large portion of the money allowed to a lady by her husband was spent in their purchase)

ਤਰ ਜੋ ਕੀ ਸ਼ਾਹੁਰ ਅਪਨੇ ਤਾਜ਼ਾ  
ਕੇ ਮੁਤਾਫਰੀਕੇ ਤੀਓਂ ਓਕਰਾ-  
ਜ਼ਾਤ ਕੇ ਲਿਵੇ ਦੇ, (ਅੁਰਾਤ ਕਾ)  
ਜੇਬ ਕਹਾਰੇ ਹ.

The day that Miss Rayne becomes Lady Coombe I will settle a thousand a year on her for her private use, and so she'll be independent and have as much *pin money* as she will know how to do with

—*Florence Marryat*

The attorney's daughter on her marriage with the banker's son, besides a handsome settlement, receives 600 rupees a year as *pin money* = The attorney's daughter on her marriage with the banker's son, besides a handsome settlement, receives 600 rupees a year for her personal expenses

*Pins and needles*—the tingling sensation in a limb that has been benumbed

Jhun jhuní

A man may tremble, stammer, and show other signs of recovered sensibility no more in the range of his acquired talents than *pins and needles* after numbness

—*George Eliot.*

*On the pin*—watchful; vigilant

Khabardáří se dekhte hue,  
gaur se tak men

He was *on the pin* to see who should be chosen = He was watchful to see who should be chosen

*To pin one's faith*—to fix one's trust; to have confidence in

Aittáár karná, bharosá káiná.  
Those who *pinnd* their faith for better or for worse to the pack

*Field 1885*

*To pin one down to*—in discussion, to force one to keep to the point or to admit something

Bahas men amr zer bahas se  
na hatne dena, bahas men  
kisí se kuchh qabulwána

The member *pinnd* his opponent down to a statement he had made in a speech at the last session = The member forced his opponent to admit a statement which he had made in a speech at the last session

*To pin one's faith upon another's sleeve*—to slavishly depend on another for one's opinion, to take one's words as gospel truth

Kisí kí bát ko bataur Injíl  
ke áyat ke manna, kisí kí  
mahaz ráe par ya qaul par  
bila apní aql se kam liye  
hue swád karna,

You say that the issue of more paper money would benefit the country, but I shall *not pin my faith on your sleeve*—You say that the issue of more paper money would benefit the country, but I am not going to believe it simply because you do

You wear the badge, but I *do not* intend to *pin my faith on your sleeve*

—Brewer

**Pinch**—*At a pinch*—(a) when at a loss for something to do, when one is in absolute want of work, (b) in an emergency, when urgently required, in a difficulty

(a) Aise waqt men jab kī yih khiyal men na āwe ke kya kām kaine chahiye, bilkul behārī kī hālat, (b) bar waqt zarūiat, jab mushkīl partī hai

(a) I am glad of such incidents, for *at a pinch*, and when I need entertainment the versification of them serves to divert me

—Cowper

(b) The question was solved by my good mother, who was always ready to help me *on a pinch*

—Thackeray

She had a secret hope that her mistress, *upon a pinch*, would not part with a favourite maid

—Edgeworth

They *at a pinch* can bribe a vote

—Swift

*That is where the shoe pinches*—there the difficulty, or cause of discomfort lies

Mālūm huā diqqat kahān atkī hai, malūm hua kī izā ya musibat kā binā yā aslī bāis kaun hai

"He discharged me from visiting the premises"

"That was not very polite."

"And threatened to horsewhip me the next time I came there"

"Oh, *that is where the shoe pinches*" (what irritates you)

—C. Reade

"I do not believe it and any how, I will not have you flirting with her in my presence"

"Ah, *that is where the shoe pinches*"

—Florence Maryat.

**Pinched with hunger**—distressed on account of hunger, oppressed by keen appetite, being very hungry

Bahut bhūkhā ho kar, bhūkh se bahut izā pākār, nihāyat gursina

The hunting party who were lost in the woods, were *pinched with hunger*—The hunting party who were lost in the woods, suffered pang on account of hunger

**Pink**—*A pink coat*—the dress worn by huntsmen in England

Shikārī kā libās

But he absented himself from home on the occasion of every meet at

Ullathorne, left the covers to their fate, and could not be persuaded to take his *park coat* out of the press, or his hunters out of the stable

—*A Trillupe*

He (the actual French dandy) has a wordrous respect for English "gentlemen sportsmen" he immitates their club sports his *park coat* hunting

—*Thackeray*

Pious—A *pious fraud*—a deception carried out on the plea of religion

Fareb jo mazhab ke baháne se *kiyá jawe*

His soliciting pecuniary aid for the opening of a Sunday school was but a *pious fraud*—His soliciting pecuniary aid for opening a Sunday school was but a deception practised on the plea of religion

Pipe—To *pipe one's eye*—to weep, to shed tears from one's eye

Roná ; *ashkrezi karná*

He began to cry his pipe,  
And then to *pipe his eye*

—*Hood*

Put that in your pipe and *smoke it*—listen to that remark and think over it, digest that if you can

(This expression is generally used by one who has given another a severe rebuke The allusion is to the pipes of peace and war smoked by the American Indians)

Jo *kahá hai use yád rakkho ;*  
is *par phir sochná*, in *bá-ton ká naqs kalehjar kar lo*

"And always put this in your pipe, Nollv," said the Dodger as the Jew was heard unlocking the door above, if you don't take fogles and tickers"

—*Dickens*

To put a *person's pipe* out—to disappoint his plans

Kisí *ká rang phiká karná ;*  
kisí *ká rang jamne na dená ;*  
kisí *ká dāul na lagne dená*

James Crawley's *pipe is put out*

—*Thackeray*

He could not think of putting the squire's pipe out after that fashion

—*Hubburton.*

As you *pipe, I must dance*—  
I must accommodate myself to your wishes

Tumbáre bas men *hún jo*  
*kahoge so karúngá ; jaisá*  
*nach nacháoge waisá ná-*  
*chúngá*

Piper—To *pay the piper*—to pay the charges of a feast to defray the cost of an entertainment

Dáwat *ka kharcha adá kar-*  
*ná , dáwat ká sarfa dená*

"At races and balls, fine clothes and fine eating, them's the ways of

the gentlefolks. and *we pay the piper*" growled a humble cynic

—*Sarah T. Tyler*

**Pis**—A *pis aller*—a desperate resource : a last shift, something not very pleasant accepted for want of a better thing, something better than nothing

Wuh shu jo ba darge maj-búrí yá dar súrát ná hone behtar shai ke manzúr kí jáwe

I have no idea of becoming a *pis aller* if this hairbrained peer should change his mind

—*G. J. Whyte Melville*

"She contented herself with a *pis aller* and gave her hand in six months to the son of the baronet's steward

—*Sir W. Scott*

**Pit**—To *pit* one or oneself against another—(a) to be rivals or competitors (b) to set one another in competition; to be forced to become one's rival

(a) Kísí ka raqíb honá ; (b) Majburán kısı ka raqíb kíyá jána , raq bat vá muqábile men rakkhá j ná

(a) In the business of writing comic epitaphs Goldsmith and Garrick *pit*ed themselves against each other

—*Black*

(b) I felt that fate had *pit*ted me against the man and one of us must fall.

—*Dickens*

He had *pit*ted Churchman against Nonconformist, and Ashley against Clarendon with a view to gain some advantage to the Catholics from the political strife.

—*Green*

*My heart goes pit-a-pit—*  
my heart throbs or palpitates

**Merá dil dharaktá hai**

Anything like the sound of a rat

Makes my heart go *pit a pat*

—*Browning Pied piper of Hamelin*

**Pitch**—To *pitch* a yarn—to tell a wonderful story

Ek ajíb o garíb qissá kahná

The skipper is in great glee, he *itches* his yarns with gusto

—*Chamber's Journal 1885*

**Pitch and pay**—pitch down your money and pay at once, pay ready money

Naqd rupiyá dená , turat rupyá thaná

'The word is *pitch and pay*—trust none'

—*Shakespeare Henry V*

To *pitch* in or into one—to dart your fist at one, to attack vigorously (Used either of actual blows or abusive language)

Kísí par zor shor se hamlá karná kısı ko ghúnsá mār-ná yá gá í galaugh dena

That curious fancy for *pitching* in at people they only half disapprove, which marks a certain kind of English audience—or indeed every kind, if the *pitching* is only improved into “*investive*,” and becomes ‘an ornament of debate’—is deeply gratified by Mr Labouchere

—*Spencer* 1837

But if he should *pitch* into you, Sir?

Then he will *pitch* upon a man twice as strong as himself.”

—*C. Reade*

‘Dear Tom I am going to *pitch* into you’ said Arthur piteously

—*T. Hughes*

If you touch me, I’ll *pitch* into you I will.

—*Thackeray*

Shall I step up stairs and *pitch* into the landlord or keep on ringing the bell?

—*Dickens*

To *pitch* it strong—to act or speak very warmly

Bahut josh yā sargarmī se kām karnā yā bolnā

I wonder he did not overdo it then he *pitched* it so strong

—*Daily Telegraph* 1835

Pitchers—Pitchers have ears—there are listeners who may hear

Sunne wale sun lete haṁ

Pitchers have ears and I have many servants

—*Shakespeare*

‘Little pitchers have long ears’—little folk or children hear

what is said when you little think of it

(The ear of a pitcher is the handle made in the shape of a man’s ear. The handle of a cream-ewer and of other small jug, is quite out of proportion to the size of the vessel, compared with the handles of large jars;)

Larkon ke kām bahut tez hote haṁ : larke aksar aisi bāten sun lete haṁ jo tum is khyāl se kahō kī we na sunenge

The child might be somehow mistaken or the old woman might have misread the address. But that was unlikely and it had been so surely Miss Gray knowing that little pitchers have long ears would have corrected the mistake

—*Sarah Tytler*

Pith—The pith and marrow—the vital or essential part of any matter

Kisī muāmilē kā lubh-i-lubāb; sār ansh . aslī matlab . nafs mazmūn.

He composed himself for more serious business and entered upon the pith and marrow of the negotiation

—*Dickens*

The pith and marrow of the enterprise was sipped by the slow process of this ill timed negotiation.

—*Motley*

**Pity**—*It is a pity*—it is much to be regretted

Bahut afsos kí bát hai

*It is a pity* that as we grow up to wards the maturity of our faculties we fall away in so many respects from what we were in our child-hood

—*Clark*

*It will be a thousand pities* that you should neglect such an opportunity of knowing His Grace

—*Trollope*

*To take pity upon*—to have a tender feeling for a person in distress, to feel compassion for, to sympathise with

Raham khañá, hamdardí karná

The old lady *took pity upon* the poor orphan, and gave him what little she could afford

—*Dickens*

**Place**—*Out of place*—(a) unsuitable, unsuited to the occasion, (b) out of order, (c) misplaced

(a) Be mauqá, ná mauzún,  
(b) be tartib, (c) be mauqa,  
bejí rakkhá huá

(a) The words were colourless in themselves, but there was a hard, unfriendly, and superior tone in them rather *out of place* in a house where she was a guest

—*C Roade*

(b) The main spring of the social system was *out of place* and the parts could no longer work in harmony

—*Froude*

(c) Whatever vigour he showed during this unfortunate part was vigour *out of place* and season

*To give place to*—to give way to, to be succeeded by, to make room for

Jagah dená, ek ke bád ána

Indifference *gave place* to dislike, dislike to hate, hate to loathing

—*Dickens*

But on his mind all other feelings had *given place* to a craven fear for his life

—*Macaulay*

Dr Swift is turned out of his stall and deanery house of St Partick's, *to give place* to Father Dominic from Salamanca

—*Thackeray*

*To give way*—to yield; to submit

Mutiá honá

Victorious York did first, with famed success

To his known valour, make the Dutch *give place*

—*Dryden*

The rustic honours of the scythe and share

*Give place* to swords and plumes, the pride of war

—*Dryden*

*To take place*—to happen, to occur

Waqá honá , waquá men  
ana.

On the 11th the coronation *took*  
*place*.

—Macaulay

But during his absence from Lon-  
don, great changes had *taken*  
*place*

—Macaulay

It is stupidly foolish to venture our  
salvation upon an experiment,  
which we have all the reason ima-  
ginable to think God will not  
suffer to *take place*

—Atterbury

To *take the place of*—to occu-  
py the place of , to succeed

Dúse kí jagah ko dakhá  
karná , já nashín honá ,  
kísí ke bajáo honá

Reason *took the place of* sentiment,  
the useful of the ornamental.

—Percott

He left no one in the Macedonian  
royal family who was at all fit to  
*take his place*.

—Freeman

In *place*—(a) present (This  
is an old-fashioned phrase)  
(b) appropriate , suitable.

(a) Házir, (b) mauzún, muná-  
sib

"There was she fair alone, when  
none was fair *in place*

—Edmund Spenser

(b) He did not think the remark *in*  
*place*—He did not think the re-  
mark appropriate.

To *take one's place among* or  
to *take high place among*—to  
be ranked with.

Martabá diyá jání , shumár  
kíyá jáná , mumtáz honá ;  
ham rutbá kahá jáná

For deep and original research, for  
comprehensive grasp of his sub-  
ject, and above all for bold and  
independent spirit of inquiry, Fin-  
lay may *take his place among* the  
first historical writers of our time

—Ficeman.

In so splendid and imperial a man-  
ner did the English people first  
*take their place among* the nations  
of the world

—Macaulay

Capt Cook won for himself by his  
unwearied striving a nobler na-  
ture and *took a high place among*  
the instructors and best benef-  
actors of mankind

—Crash

In *place of*—instead of  
Bajáo

The tutor entertained him with  
sentimental conversation in place  
of lectures on Algebra and Greek

—Thackeray

In *place of* the disgusting old  
amusements there has come a  
healthier, sounder life, and great-  
er enlightenment,

—Smiles

To *supply the place of*—(a)  
to serve the same purpose  
as , to be equally useful as ;



(b) to be fit to occupy another's place, to be a worthy substitute.

(a) Wuhí kám dená, (b) Kísí kí jagah men hone ke laiq houa

(a) But his animal spirits supply to a certain degree, the place of cleverness

—Macaulay

It was in vain he said, to imagine bodily prowess, animal courage, or patriotic enthusiasm would, in the day of battle supply the place of discipline

—Macaulay

(b) His place could not be supplied

—Macaulay

To place to one's credit—to give credit for

Kísí ke nam líkhná, kísí ko udhár dená

The banker placed to the credit of the merchant the interest paid on his note—the banker gave the merchant credit for the interest paid on his note

Plank—To walk the plank—a punishment frequently imposed by pirates on their captives

(The unfortunate victims were made to walk along a plank partly overhanging the water. After a few steps the plank tilted, and they were shot into the sea)

Ek qism kí sazá jo bahrí dānkú apne qaidiyon ko dete hain

It is also to be deplored that pirates should be able to exact ransom by threatening to make their captives walk the plank

—Macaulay

I had to take it, or walk the plank.

—O Rade

Platonic—Platonic love—spiritual love between persons of opposite sexes; love between a man and woman with no mixture of sexual passion

(It is the friendship of man and woman without mixture of what is called love. Plato strongly advocated this pure affection and hence its distinctive name)

Pak muhabbat, mard o aurat ke darmiyan pak muhabbat jo waste haz-i-nafsi na ho

There are not many men who could have observed Mrs Lecount entirely from the Platonic point of view

—Wilkie Collins

It is a disputed point whether there can be anything like Platonic love on earth—it is a matter of dispute as to whether love, pure and spiritual, between persons of opposite sexes can exist on earth

Play—To play the devil, dense, or mischief with—

to injure to hurt seriously.

Zarar pahunchaná, sakht mazrúb karná bihut nuqsán karná ya pahunchaná.

The master gunner and his mates loading with a rapidity the mixed races could not rival, pulled the schooner well between wind and water, and then fired chain shot at her masts, as ordered, and began to *play the mischief* with her shrouds and rigging

—C Rende

In short, in your own memorable words *to play* the very devil with everything and every body

—Dickens

I should advise you to abstain from intoxicating drinks it will *play the devil* with your constitution = I should advise you to abstain from intoxicating drinks it will ruin your constitution

To bring into play—to give an opportunity for the exercise of, to cause one to display.

Záhir karne ká yá amal men láne ká mauqá dená

The very incongruity of their relations brought into play all his genius

—A Ainger

To play one false—to deceive one, to prove unfaithful or untrue to one

Kisí ko dhoka dená, kisí ke sáth bewafáí karná.

“Now look you here, Anne” said George in a sort of hiss and standing over her in a threatening attitude, I have suspected for sometime that you were *playing me false* in this business, and now I am sure of it.”

—H R Haggard

Mr A intrusted his partner with the chief management of the business but the partner *played him false* = Mr A was deceived by his partner to whom he had intrusted the principal conduct of the business

All was going well, the plot was nearly ripe, when Clive learned that Omichand was likely to *play false*

—Macaulay

To play fast and loose—to act with fickle inconstancy; to be fickle or changeable, to show no consideration for; to disregard, to act in a way inconsistent with one's promises or engagement

Talauun tabáí se kám karná; gair mustaqil mizájí záhir karná, khiyal yá izzat na karna, beqadr. karná, qaul ke mutábíq fel na karná

And shall these hands, so lately purged of blood,

*Play fast and loose with* (disregard) faith?

—Shakespeare

I hoped you had more pride than to let him *play fast and loose* with you in this manner

—Florence Marryat

"It is a shame, by heavens!" said George, "*to play at just and loose* with a young girl's affections"

—*Thackeray*

*To play one's cards well*—to carry out one's scheme, to act judiciously and skillfully, to achieve one's object

Apnā kām khush aslūbī ke sāth nikāl lenā, hoshiyāī se kāriwāī wāste matlab barārī ke karnā

We have seen how Mrs. Bate, having the game in her hands, had really played her cards too well

—*Thackeray*

Mr C the politician who wishes to be elected to office *plays his cards well* = Mr C the politician who wishes to be elected to office acting judiciously and skillfully to gain his object

*To play into the hands of*—to benefit another person in the course of one's action though unknowingly, to assist, to help forward

Himāyat karnā madad denā, kisi ke kām se dūsre ko bilā karnewāle ke ilām ke faeda pahunchnā

This simply *playing into the hands of* lazy ne'er do wells (good for-nothings)

—*Observer, 1885*

The printers *play into the hands of* the book binders = The employ-

ment of the printers helps forward the business of book binders

*To play truant*—to stay away without leave like a bad school boy, to absent oneself without leave

Bilā chhutti liye gair hāzīr ho jānā

"What?" said George, who was when in an amiable mood, that worst of all evils, a jocose cad, "are you going *to play truant* (go off without permission), too my pretty cousin?"

—*H. R. Haggara*

If he *plays truant* at church time, a task is set him

—*Macaulay*

*To play one person off against another*—to put one against another, to use two persons for some purpose of one's own, to make two people act upon each other, so as to bring about a desired result

Do shakhson men lārāī yā jhagīā yā bahas karā denā rākhī apna matlab hāl ho do shakhson ko bhirā denā takī apnī matlab barārī ho

On the occasion referred to the quick witted old crone saw her chance in a moment, and commenced *to play off* one of the visitors against the other with consummate skill

—*A Jessopp*

In the crooked ways in which Elizabeth so much delighted, she had

more than once *played Mary Stuart off against her son*

—*Froude*

But the chief whom they hoped to *play off against* Antonius was by no means his equal in influence and ability

—*Mervale*

As long as she could *play off one of these tyrants against another*, she might flatter himself with the hope of maintaining the balance between them

—*Mervale*

To *make play*—to take the lead, to lead off

Ráhbar honá, peshiau honá

Gray Parrot *made play with* Duke of Richmond and Florio next

—*Daily Telegraph, 1885*

*Played out*—of no further service, exhausted, bereft of force

Gayá guzrá; khatm shuda, akhtiyár yá qúwat záel shudá, be masraf

There is a popular impression amongst the vulgar of this country and of America, that the part of sovereign has been long since *played out*

—*Westminster Review, 1887*

Is our civilization a failure?

O is the Caucasian *played out*,

—*Bret Harte*

From some reason or another examinations were rather *played out* (rejected as of little value)

—*Daily Telegraph*

To *play the role of*—to behave as; to act the part of

(A theatrical phrase)

Kam kaina yá harkat karná misl, usí tarah ká bartáo kainá jaisá

The fire in the ca e was unusually big one that night, and in a large circle round it were gathered about thirty-five men and two women, Ustane and the woman to avoid whom Job had *played the role of* another scriptural character

—*H R Haggard*

To *play a trick* (a) to deceive, to practise deception, (b) to play a practical joke, (c) to indulge in vagaries

(a) Dhoká dena, chálákí kainá (b) mazáq kainá; mazáqan yá tafrihan kof harkat karná, (c) mazá karná

(a) He was now an old man, but active still and talkative His memory *played him tricks* (was untrustworthy)

—*Besant*

Whenever Hastings wished to *play a trick* more than usually mighty, he hired Impey

(b) This is not her writing This is some servant's writing

Who is playing *these tricks upon me?*

—*Thackeray*

They frequently amused themselves with *playing* mischievous tricks upon this inoffensive man

—*M Edgeworth*

(c) Most strange, most terrible also, are the *tricks* which this underground steam *plays*

—*Kingsley*

*To play a part*—(a) to practise deception or hypocrisy, to dissimulate, (b) to act a part on the stage, (c) to take a part in and cut figure

(a) *Makkáí karná yá dhoká dená, záhirdarí karná*, (b) theatre men stage par tamáshá karná, (c) *kisí men sharík honá aur kái numayán karna*

(a) "I really am much obliged to you, my aunt," said John, utterly astonished to find that she possessed a heart at all, and had been more or less *playing a part* all the evening

—*H R Haggard*

(b) She smiled coldly, and rather contemptuously as though she saw *the part I was playing*

—*Warren*

James pretended to his mother that he was only dividing himself from her in appearance and was *playing a part* to deceive Elizabeth

—*Froude*

(c) Thus it was with Cortes and with many others who have *played a great part* in the world's affairs

—*Helps*

Philip presented to him the young prince Alexander, afterwards destined *to play* so prominent a part in Flemish history

—*Motley*

*To play up to another*—to know another's weakness or peculiarities of character full well and to gain some advantage from it

*Kisí kí khásiyat yá tabiyat ko pahchánkar aisá kám karná jis men apne ko yá kisí ko uske zát se fáedá ho*

There is your *playing up* toady, who, unconscious to its feeder, is always *playing up* to its feeder's weaknesses

—*Beaconsfield*

*To play at*—(a) to play a game for amusement, (b) to amuse oneself by personating a certain character; (c) to gratify one's vanity by assuming the name and show of, to please oneself by assuming the title and appearance of, (d) to dissimulate, to assume the false appearance of

(a) *Tafríh ke liye khel khelná*, (b) *banná, khel men banná yá apne ko farz kar lena kí ham falán shakhs hain*, (c) *apne ko kisí nám yá rutbá se mansúb kar lená aur waisa hí thát*

raḥnā, (d) pākhand banā-  
nā, jhūth mūth zāhirdārī  
rakhnā yā bhes banāna

(a) The young folks would *play at*  
blindman's buff and hide-and-  
seek

—Living

(b) When little boys they *played at*  
sailors in the reaches of Long  
Streams

—Floude

(c) He is told that he is a mere  
pageant, that he is welcome to  
*play at* royalty as long as he likes,  
but that he must expect no tri-  
bute from the real masters of  
India

—Ma ulay

(d) There is too much *playing at*  
religion and too little of enthu-  
siastic hard work

—Smiles

To *play one's part*—to do the  
work undertaken by one (in  
a good or bad manner)

Us kām ko jo khud hī uthāyā  
ho karnā (khwāh achchhī  
tarah se kare yā burī tarah  
se)

But on the whole, all, save Domi-  
tian, *played their parts* well

—Freeman

He *played his part* with rare ad-  
roitness

—Macaulay

To *play the part of*—to act  
in any particular character,  
to act like

Kisī ke misl yā bajāe kām  
karnā

For Hertford to be *playing the part*  
of a sovereign was a thought,  
which to the nobles of the old  
blood, was intolerable

—Floude

I must *play the part of* a father  
here, Tom

—Dickens

They *played the part* of spies and  
of traitors, but they *played it* in  
vain

—Buckle

To *call into play*—to call  
into action, to bring into  
use

Istaāmāl karnā, kām lenā

Memory is the chief faculty *called*  
*into play*, in coming over and re-  
peating lessons by rote in gram-  
mar, in language, in geography, &c

—Hazlett

But the difference was one which  
was wholly brought about by  
the *calling into play* of quali-  
ties which had hitherto slumbered

—Freeman

To *come into play*—to be  
called into action, to be  
brought into use

Kām men lāyā jānā istaāmāl  
men lāyā jānā

But as soon as his critical powers  
*came into play*, he sinks to the  
level of Cowley

—Macaulay

To *play on or upon* (a) to  
produce music from some  
musical instrument, (b) to  
work upon (a person's feel-

ings), (c) to be directed against so as to act upon

(a) Bājā bajānā (b) asar karna (kisī shakhs ke dil par), (c) Gola barsānā

(a) He *played* on the flute for their amusement

—*Irving*

(b) But perceiving his danger, he *played* dexterously upon the fears of the Emperor

—*Mernale*

His Roman courtiers discovered his weakness and *played* upon it

(c) The cannons from the fortress continued to *play* upon the half finished work

*To play one's own game*—to endeavour to advance one's own interest, to do something to promote one's own cause

Apnā hī matlab barāī ke liye kārrawā karna, apnā hī matlab gānthnā, apne hī matlab kī bāt karnā

It was even hinted that Alexander was *playing* his own game

—*Motley*

*To play upon words*—to use a word in such a way as to give it a double meaning

Zūmānī bāt kahnā, aisa lafz kahnā kī jiske do manne hon

That is another thing—quite another thing Don't let us *play* upon words

—*Dickens*

*To play a double game*—to act in two characters, one openly and the other secretly, to be of duplicate dealing, to be deceitful

Zāhīrā kuchh karnā bātīnī kuchh karnā, dhoke bāz honā

The man who solicited contributions, professedly to found an orphan asylum *played a double game*, for he spent the money in a gambling saloon at night = The man who solicited contributions, professedly to found an orphan asylum, acted in two characters or deceitfully, for he spent the money in a gambling saloon at night.

*To play at cross purposes*—to try to thwart one another

Ek dūsrē ke rokne kī koshish karnā

Russia and England seem to be *playing at cross purposes* with each other over the Central Asia<sup>1</sup> questions = Russia and England seem to be trying to thwart one another in connection with Central Asia affairs

*Play of colours*—the appearance of several prismatic colours in rapid succession, on turning an object

Kisī shai ke ghumāne se mukhtalif eqsām ke rang nazar ānā jaisā seh pahlū shī-he ke tukre ke ghumane se mālūm hotā hai.

*The play of colours in the kaleidoscope is remarkably beautiful* = An endless variety of beautiful prismatic colours can be seen in rapid succession on turning a kaleidoscope.

*To play a second fiddle*—to be a second, to follow another's lead.

Dúsrá number honá , kīś kē hād vā kīś se ghutkai jagah par kām kairā

The actor refused to play second fiddle = The actor refused to take a subordinate place

*To play the fool*—to act foolishly, to appear as if void of understanding

Bewaqúfi ká kam kairā , aisi hirkat karnā ki málum ho ki bulkul aqil se ihárá hai

The young man played the fool in contracting gambling debts for which he must sacrifice the property which his father left him = The young man acted very foolishly in contracting gambling debts which must be paid by parting with his patrimony

*To play the hypocrite*—to dissimulate, to pretend to be other and better than one really is

Apne ko bahkai dandit-mand vā rutbedār bat-lana , ghuth mūth dīng hānkā.

Persons sometimes play the hypocrite in order to gain some advantage = Persons sometimes pretend to be other and better than they are, in order to gain some advantage.

*To play with edged tools*—to run serious risks to imperil interests

Sakht khatre men parná , bahut nuqsān uthāne kē andeshā men parná

The father tried to dissuade his son from gambling in stocks telling him he played with edged tools = The father tried to dissuade the son from gambling in stocks saying he ran great risks

*Plea*—On the plea of or on the plea that—on the excuse of, on the ground of

Kof uzr karke , kof wajah dekhlā kar

He begged to be excused on the plea of business and ill health

—Macaulay

He meant to ask for the restoration of Calais on the plea that treaty of Cambry had been broken

—Floude

*To set up a plea for*—to advance something in justification or defence of, to urge an excuse for

Kof uzr pesh karna ; wajah sarzudgi kīś tel ká pesh karnā.



They were ready enough *to set up the plea of expediency for a violation of justice*

—Macaulay

They treated with just contempt the *pleas which had been set up for that great crime*

—Macaulay

*A plea to the action*—(Law)  
an answer to the merits of a cause or suit

Jawāb dāwā

The defendant *put in a plea* to the action=The defendant offered in defence a reply or counter statement as to the merits of the suit

**Plenty**—*As plenty as black berries*—plentiful, abundant

Ba kasrat, bahut ifrāt se,  
ba ifrāt

But when you have lived as long as I have you will find that friends are not *as plenty as black berries* and do not grow upon every bush

—M Edgeworth

If reason were *as plenty as black berries*,

I would give no man a reason upon compulsion

—Shakespeare

**Plough**—*To put one's hand in the plough*—to commence serious work, to undertake important duties

Aham kam ká shurú karná,  
koí bará yá zaiúí kám  
karná ikhtiyār karna, koí  
bará kám utháná

To have been the first publicly to proclaim this principle is no mean boast, and now that they have *put their hand to the plough*, the preceptors will certainly not look back

—Journal of Education

*To look back from the plough*  
—to abandon work that has been seriously undertaken

Wuh kam jo kī sídq díf o  
istíqlál, se anjám dene ko  
utháyá gayá ho tark kar-  
ná

Now that they *have put their hand to the plough*, the preceptors will certainly not look back=Now that they have seriously undertaken the work, the preceptors will not abandon it

—Journal of Education

*To be ploughed*—to fail to pass an examination

(College slang *Plucked* is also so used)

Imtihán men nákámyáb ho-  
ná, imtihán men fel ho  
jána

I am sure *to be ploughed* at the final examination=My failure is certain at the final examination

**Pluck**—*To pluck up courage, heart or spirit*—to throw fear aside and regain confidence, to take courage

Khauf dúr karná, himmat  
bāndhná

Come, man, *pluck up* a little *spirit*,  
and be one of us, or you will  
make us all hate you

—*M Edgeworth*

He willed them to *pluck up* their  
hearts.

—*Knodys*

*Pluck up* thy *spirits*

—*Shakespeare*

Carlo sat and whimpered, and then  
wagged his tail, and *plucked up*  
more and more *spirit*

—*C Reade*

To *pluck out*—to draw out  
suddenly or to tear out

Nikal lená

The eagle, enraged by the capture  
of her young *plucked out* the eyes  
of her assailant=The eagle, en-  
raged by the capture of her young,  
tore out the eyes of the assailant

To *pluck up by the roots*—  
to destroy totally, to erad-  
icate

Jar se uráná, bikkul nest  
nábúd karná

Political dishonesty is an evil which  
ought to be *plucked up by the*  
*roots*=Political dishonesty is an  
evil which ought to be erad-  
icated

Plume—To *plume oneself*  
*upon*—to pride oneself on,  
to boast of

Shekhí karná, magiúi honá

They *plumed themselves* on their  
gentility there.

—*Dickens*

Though my predictions have been  
fulfilled in two instances, I do not  
*plume myself much upon* my saga-  
city

—*Cooper*

The idea of a man *pluming himself*  
on his virtue

—*Daily Telegraph 1885*

Nay, very likely Mrs Bate Crawley  
thought her act was quite meri-  
torious, and *plumed herself upon*  
her resolute manner of perform-  
ing it

—*Thackeray*

*Borrowed plumes*—ornaments  
which do not belong to the  
wearer

Zewai jo áriyatan dúson se  
liyá jáwe

"I know some people do not care  
to *appear in borrowed plumes*,"  
the elder woman went on

—*Sarah Tytler*

Ply—To *ply for hire*—to go  
from one place to another  
for hire

Ek jagah se dúsi jagah ko  
kharáyá yá mazdúrí ke liye  
jáná, bhará yá kharáyá par  
jáná

He would rather *ply for hire* as a  
porter than fall so low in his own  
esteem as to accept the smallest  
obligation from the hands of Mr  
P

—*Dickens*

There was only one remedy for keep-  
ing in check the rogues that *plied*  
for hire in the town

—*Dickens.*

To *ply one's trade*—to follow one's profession, to do one's business, to do one's occupation

Apná peshá karná, apná byopar karná, apná kái o bar kainà

Here two barbers *ply their trade*, and smiths and shoe-makers abound

—Palgrave

Under all these names Thackeray *plied his trade* as a satirist

—Trollope

To *ply with gold*—to influence by bribery, to bribe

Rishwat dená, mutthí garm karná, naqd hù nazar karná

You have but to *ply* the Police Inspector with gold and you may gamble with impunity = You have but to bribe the Police Inspector and you may do as you like

To *ply one with*—(a) to keep one busy with, to keep one engaged in or wholly devoted to, (b) to tempt one repeatedly with

(a) Kísí ko mashgúl rakhná, kísí ko púr muttawajjah já mustagraq rakhná, (b) kísí ko bárhá taigib dená kísí ko báihá lalach dilana

(a) Iago still *plied him* with drink and encouraging songs

—Lamb

He *plied them* with his stories

—Thackeray

(b) His soldiers, *plied with gold*, rapidly deserted

—Merivale

They were *plied with* promises to which they were not unwilling to listen

—Froude

Pocket—To *put one's hand in one's pocket*—to be charitable, to give money in charity

Khairat karná, khayái honá, kár-i-khair men rupiyá depá

I daresay Dr Goodenough, amongst other philanthropists, *put his hand in his pocket*

To *put one's pride in one's pocket*—to be humble for the moment, to lay aside one's pride temporarily

Shekhi ko thori der ke liye táq pai rakhná thori der ke liye ajizí akhtiyár karná

If Miss Blanche should ask you how we are getting on, Rachel, *put your pride in your pocket*, mind that

—G J Whyte Melville

To *be in pocket*—to be a gainer

Faida uthanewalá honá

Yet I'm none the better for it in  
*pocket*

—*Dickens*

To be out of *pocket*—(a) to be a loser to lose, (b) to have expended (so much)

(a) Nuqsán bardáshī kairī , nuqsán uthāna , khona , (b) Kharch kiyā jeb se diyā

(a) Mephistopheles, either because he was a more philosophic spirit or *was* not the one out of *pocket* (who had lost money) took the blow more coolly

—*C. Reane*

All idea of a peerage was out of the question the honours two seats in Parliament being lost. He *was* both out of *pocket* and out of spirits by that catastrophe

—*Thackeray*

(b) He had brought ruin on himself, for he *was* £300,000 out of *pocket*, before he made even a shilling by this machine

At that moment he would have been only too happy to be reimbursed for what he *was* already out of *pocket*

—*Woolley*

To *pocket* an affront, abuse or insult—to receive an affront, abuse or an insult without resenting it, to submit to an insult without retaliating or showing displeasure

Kisī tanz ya sakht kalam ko bardáshī kai lenā

As he could by no means afford to lose so profitable an inmate, he deemed it prudent to *pocket* his lodger's affront along with his cash

—*Dickens*

The king sank into a viceroy of France and *pocketed* her degrading *mantra* and her more degrading gold

—*Maranlay*

If I calmly *pocket* the abuse, I am laughed at by her

—*Thackeray*

The remark was a rude one, but the man chose to *pocket* the insult = The remark was a rude one, but the man submitted to it without showing displeasure,

To *pocket* dibs—to receive salary or profits, to receive large sums as profits, to make money

Tinkhwāsh jā munāfā pānā , raqam kairā ya paidā kar-nā

"What gives a man position," said Tommy, "is to make other beggars do the work and to *pocket* the dibs yourself"

—*Besant*

Note—*Beggars* is here merely a slang term for "people," or "men"

A *pocket* pistol—a jocular name for a flask to carry liquor, a small bottle to hold liquor which can be conveniently carried in one's pocket

Sharāb kā chhotā botal

Coming from Newman Noggs, and obscured still further by the smoke of his *poclet-pistol* (his tipsy condition), it became wholly unintelligible, and involved in utter darkness.

—*Disclens*

The two young men armed themselves each with his *poclet pistol*, to refresh themselves in their day's schooling—Each of the two men put a small bottle of liquor in his pocket to refresh themselves in their day's schooling.

**Point**—*To make it a point of*  
(a) to make it a rule with oneself (to do something),  
(b) to decide, (c) to be sure of.

(a) (Kísí kám ke karne lá) qaedá baná lena, (b) tai kar lena, thán lená, (c) zurúr hí

(a) When his sister went out to market he *made a point* waiting for Sophy's coming down to the drawing room

—*James Payn*

*I make a point of* paying my own bills and I advise every one to do the same

They *made a point of* being present with their young charges on such occasions

—*Disclens*

(b) I felt uneasy at the idea of his being left entirely to his own discretion on his first *debut* and therefore *I made a point of* attending on the important day

—*De Quincey*.

(c) The rain always *made a point of* setting in just as he had some out door work to do

—*Irving*

*To stretch a point*—to make an exception, to observe a rule less strictly

Qaede se mustasná karná  
kísí qaele kí púrí pabandí  
na karná

"Oh I suppose I shall have to *stretch a point* when I invite people to my house.

—*James Payn*.

*Point blank*—directly, plainly; explicitly

Sáf sáf, be muhába, kharí  
kharí

Praise every body, I say to such  
Never be squeamish, but speak out your compliment both *point blank* in a man's face and behind his back when you know there is a reasonable chance of his hearing it again

—*Thackeray*

So she refused you, Uppr—refused you *point blank*, did she?

—*G J Whytte Melville*

*To carry one's point*—to achieve one's object, to effect one's end

Apná matlab hásil karná

Lady Cloubrony was particularly glad that she had *carried her point* about this party of Lady St James's

—*Maria Edgeworth*

To *point a moral*—to give force to a moral precept, to add to the moral force of a remark

Tahzībī masle yā maqūle ko zor dene ke liye, kisī kalam ke tahzībī asar ko barhāne ke liye

He left the name at which the world grew pale,

To *point a moral* or to adorn a tale

—Johnson

Here at least was a judgment ready made, to *point the moral* of the pious and stimulate the fears of the timid

—Edinburgh Review, 1887

To the *point*—opposite, applicable, suitable to the occasion or the matter under discussion

Mauzūn, munāsib

My spoken answer, like my written answer, was not very much to the *point*

—Balgravia 1886

To *point at*—(a) to aim at, (b) to draw attention to (by finger)

(a) Nishānā lagānā, (b) Unglī se batlānā, angusht numāī karnā.

(a) He *pointed* a loaded pistol at me this morning,

—Warren.

(b) The world *pointed* with one consent at Bothwell as the Assassin

—Froude

Even the meanest could *point* the finger of scorn at him

—Dickens

This stirred up against him many enemies, who *pointed* the finger at him as a heretic and he was again arrested for his religion

—Smiles

To *come to points*—to fight with swords

Talwār se larnā, ek dūsre par shamsher zanī karnā

They would *have come to points* immediately

—Smollett

To *come to the point*—to arrive at the main question without circumlocution or superfluous words

Aslī bāt par ajānā, bar sar-i-matlab anī

They know what they have to say on a subject and *come to the point* at once

—Hazlitt

However, to *come to the point*—for he was sensible of having gained nothing by approaching it in a round about way

—Dickens

To *come to the point* at once, I have to ask you whether you will object to act as father on the occasion

—Dickens,

*A point in one's favour*—a circumstance that is favourable to one

Koí bát kisi ke muwáfíq

It was a great *point in favour* of the prisoner that as soon as he got into barracks, he reported the whole circumstance to his superior officer

—Kaye

The prevailing credulity was one *great point in their favour*, inasmuch as it made men more willing to accept propositions than to scrutinize them

—Dickens

*At the point of death*—about to die, on the verge of death

Qarib-ul-marg, marne ke qarib

But in a few minutes he is taken violently sick he is convulsed, he is *at the point of death*

—Macaulay

He found Cardinal Ximenes *at the point of death*

—Helps

*In point of*—as regards, considering

Ba libaz

A nation may be very big *in point of* territory and population, and yet be devoid of true greatness

—Smiles

*In point of* learning there was no lay peer capable of arguing with them

—Froude

*At this point*—(a) at this stage, (b) at this part (of some talk or story)

(a) Is hálát par, (b) itne men; is bát par

(a) A party of the Dauphin's enemies made their way into the village when Joan's disorder was *at this point*

—Dickens

(b) *At this point* of the narrative, the cook turned pale and asked the house maid to shut the door

—Dickens

*At this point* the Reverend gentleman became singularly incoherent

—Dickens

*On the point of*—(a) about to (do something), (b) on the verge of

(a) Qarib (hone ke ya karne ke) qarib qarib, anqarib

(a) Frederic himself was *on the point of* falling into the hands of the conqueror, and was with difficulty saved by a gallant officer

—Macaulay

His hopes and wishes seemed *on the point of* being gratified when the enemy appeared

—Southey

(b) Venice now seemed *on the point of* ruin

—Freeman

*At the point of the sword or bayonet*—by military force, by compulsion.

Zabardastī se jabran ba  
sare isā' māl jūgi  
hathisār o quwat fauj

The captives were driven into the  
coll of the fold of the sword

—*Merivale*

It was left to the Nabob's Govern-  
ment to collect the revenue it  
was due from the people at  
the point of the sword

—*Kilgour*

Sullairai entered into to conduct  
his negotiations at the sword-  
point

—*Merivale*

To point out—to show, to  
indicate clearly

Batlinā sūf sūf bayān kar-  
nā ya zāhir karnī

Then point out to one another the  
direction which he must come  
out

—*Dickens*

The pointer point d out to them two  
gross impropriety of such a step

—*Macaulay*

As we rode through the country my  
friend pointed out the places of  
interest such as battle fields old  
towns &c &c As we rode through  
the country my friend showed  
the places of interest such as  
battle fields old towns and other  
interesting things

To give point to—(a) to make  
incisive; to incite (b) to  
exaggerate something for  
making it interesting

(a) Afroḡhtā karnā, bhar-  
kana; (b) dilchasp karne ke

live kārī āqiyā ya muāmilā  
ko bahar kar byān karnā :  
wāste dilchaspī ke mubaliga  
karnā

(a) To scandal and shame give  
point to the declaration of agri-  
cultors

—*Frost*

(b) To give point as if he was al-  
lowed on out. He would not al-  
low his servant to use the phrase  
of honour and even in the  
face of correction he resisted  
the temptation to give point to an  
enigma

—*Lieut. Stephen*

Armed at all points—armed  
cap-to-pie; armed from head  
to to it

Sir se pair tak musallahi

A figure like your father

Armed at all points exactly, cap a-  
pie

—*Shakespeare*

At the close of night a strong  
body of cavalry arrived at all  
points crossed into the English  
lines

—*Prescott*

Poke—to poke fun at—to  
ridicule to make fun of.

Haṡṡ karnā : mazāq urānā,  
mizāq karnā

One was so pleased with the tutor  
that he gave me a pot of beer be-  
sides my fee I thought he was  
poking fun at me

—*C. Reade*



**Poker**—*Old poker*—the devil  
Shaitán

As if Old Poker was coming to take  
them away

—*H Walpole*

**Poker talk**—gossip, fireside  
chit chit

**Gap shap**, bát chít

Goston rattled forth this specimen  
of *poker talk*

—*Mrs Edwards*

**Poles**—*Under bare poles*—  
said of a ship when all her  
sails are furled, with no  
sails spread

Sab bád bán lapetá huá,  
bilá ek bhí bád bán ke phai-  
láye hue

We were scudding before a heavy  
gale *under bare poles*

—*Mari yatt*

**Polish**—*To polish one off*—to  
set him down, to give him  
drubbing

Kisí ko past karna, kisí ko  
mazrúb kainá yá mainá

Well, sir I could not finish him,  
but Bob had his coat off at once  
—he stood up to the Bambury  
man for three minutes, and *po-  
lished him off* in four rounds  
easy

—*Thackeray*

**Pons**—*Pons Asinorum*—the  
name given to the fifth pro-  
position of the First book of

Euclid (This preposition  
is also called by the name  
of *asses' bridge* because of  
the difficulties it presented  
to beginners)

Uqlaidis kí pánchwín sha-  
kal

Go and bob for triangles, from the  
*Pons Asinorum*

—*Thackeray*

What was it that so fascinated the  
student? Not the *Pons Asino-  
rum*

—*Thackeray*

**Pooh**—*To pooh pooh*—to  
ridicule, to treat with con-  
tempt

Hansí kainá, qahqahá ur-  
áná, hugarat se pesh áná

He seems to *pooh-pooh* the question,  
that it was absolutely impossible  
for Henry Navarre to bring peace  
to the kingdom as long as he ad-  
hered to the church of the mino-  
rity

—*Athenaeum*

**Poor**—*Poor as a church  
mouse*—very poor, having  
barely enough to live upon

Bahut garíb, niháyat muflis

"One of our young men is just mar-  
ried," Dobbin said, now coming to  
the point, "it was a very old at-  
tachment, and the young couple  
are as *poor as church mice*"

—*Thackeray*

**Poor chance**—little likeli-  
hood, little hope

Bahut kam mauqá yá ummíd

He stands a very *poor chance* =  
There is little likelihood of his  
getting the post

**Pop**—*To pop the question*—  
to make the proposal for  
marriage

[zdawa] ka paigám bhejná,  
shádí karne ke liye istadwa  
karná

I suppose you *popped the question*  
more than once

—*Dickens*

*To pop in one's head*—to  
enter suddenly

Yakáyak dákhil honá

We were having a quiet conver-  
sation in bed when the door  
opened and our father *popped in*  
*his head* = We were having a quiet  
chat in bed when the door opened  
and our father suddenly entered

**Possess**—*To possess oneself*  
*of*—to obtain, to secure

Hasil kainá, lená

We *possessed ourselves* of the king-  
dom of Naples, the duchy of  
Milan, and the avenue of France  
in Italy

—*Addison*

*To possess one's soul in pa-  
tience*—to refrain from  
worrying, to be patient, to  
have patience.

Sabr karná, sábu bane  
rahná

"*Possess your soul in patience*, and  
in due time you shall see what

you shall see," answered Arthur  
oracularly

—*W E Norris*.

**Possession**—*To take posses-  
sion* (a) to seize, to occupy,  
(b) to occupy one's mind  
entirely, to be the one sub-  
ject of one's thought

(a) Qabzá karná, qábíz  
hona; (b) kisi ke khyálat  
ko bilkul mustagíaq karná,  
kisi ke púri tawajjah ko  
khiñchna

At length, having killed the defen-  
dant, he actually *took possession*

—*Goldsmith*

*Possession is nine points of  
the law*—the law attaches a  
great importance in dis-  
puted cases to actual posses-  
sion of the disputed prop-  
erty

Nizáí jáedád par jiska qabzá  
hotá hui uske huqúq bahut  
qabil-lháiz hote hain

Is not this my husband's place of  
abode? Is not possession *nine  
points of the law*?

—*Justin McCarthy*

All Flanders was his by legal do-  
nation from his Majesty of  
Spain. Vere replied that he had  
always heard in England that  
*possession was nine points of the  
law*

—*Motley*

**Post**—*At one's post*—at one's  
proper or appointed place.

Kisí ke muqairara yá muná-  
sib jagah par

He saw that the men were *at their posts*

—*Smiles*

He was awaked by the alarm and  
was instantly *at his post*

—*Macaulay*

**Pot**—*To keep the pot boiling*  
(a) to continue the fun, (b)  
to get sufficient funds to  
maintain one's household in  
comfort, (c) to know how  
to cook food

(a) *Khel jári rakhná*, (b)  
*Anne khánádárí ke ekhrá-  
jât ke liye kaíf rupyá paidá  
karná yá milná*, (c) *kháná  
pakáne janna*

(a) "*Keep the pot a-boiling*, Sir,"  
said Sam (The party were sliding  
on the ice)

—*Dickens*

(b) By this and a score petty arts,  
I just *keep the pot boiling*

—*Reade*

The people are beginning to mur-  
mur, their resources are failing  
and money running low. The  
feeling generally is that glory is  
excellent, but will it *keep the  
national pot boiling*?

—*Carlyle*

(c) It has been said that chemistry  
enough to *keep the pot boiling*,  
and geography enough to know  
the different rooms in the house,  
is science enough for women

—*Smiles*

*To go to pot*—to be ruined,  
to be wasted

*Barbád honá*, *záyá honá*

All's one they *go to pot*

—*Dryden*

My firm, stock, and utensils these—  
young blood horses, and the brand-  
new vessels I was building are all  
*gone to pot*

—*Hubburton*

**Pot luck**—ordinary fire, the  
meal which an unexpected  
guest receives

*Mámúlí kháná*

But he never contradicted Hackit, a  
woman whose *pot luck* (ordinary  
fare for guests) was always to be  
relied on

—*George Eliot*

He should be very welcome to take  
*pot luck* with him

—*Graves*

**Potato**—*The potato trap*—  
mouth (This is a slang  
term)

**Munh.**

On this Alfred hazarded a conjec-  
ture Might it not have gone  
down his throat? "Took his  
*potato-trap* for the pantry door  
Ha! ha!"

—*C. Reade*

**Pound**—*To claim one's  
pound of flesh* (a proverb)  
to demand payment of debts  
due to one, even where  
their payment involves  
much suffering, to insist

upon the payment of debt when the debtor can ill afford to pay

(The phrase has its origin from Shakespeare's *Merchant of Venice* where Shylock the Jew insists upon Antonio giving him a pound of his flesh, according to an agreement previously made)

Qaraz dār se qarz ʔda karne ka sakhṭ ʔaqāza karna.

The Sultan's view of Germany is that he ought to seek the help of German officer, and of German financial guides, on the ground that all the other great powers want their pound of flesh from Turkey

—*Fortnightly Review*, 1887

To pound away—to work hard

Sakhṭ mehnat karnā, pīsāf karnā.

However Goldsmith *pounded away* at this newly found work.

—*Bliss*

Pour—*It never rains but it pours* (a proverb)—whenever it rains, it rains in abundance, a misfortune or a lucky chance never comes alone

Jab barasne lagtā hai tab khūb hī barastā hai, musibat ʔā khush qismatī tanha nahīg ātī

It is a common saying that sorrows never come alone, that it never rains but pours

—Warren

*It never rains but it pours* according to the proverb so very speedily another chance occurred, by which he was helped in his scheme of making a livelihood

—*Trackway*

To pour a broadside into—to discharge all the guns on one side of a ship at once, to assail powerfully in speech or by writing.

Jahāz ko ek taraf sīb bandūqon ko ek bārgī chhor-nā, tahrīr yā ʔagrīr ke zarīʔe se zor shor se hamlā karna

The editor *poured a broadside into* the ranks of the supporters of the tariff—the editor powerfully assailed the supporters of the tariff in a written argument

To pour oil on the troubled waters—to quiet a disturbed state of affairs, to pacify the anger of an individual or a group; to conciliate parties

Barham yā pareshān musī-mile ko darust karnā, kisī shakhs yā jamaat ke gusse ko faro karnā; mukhālīf farīqon men mel karānā

The meeting was very tumultuous, but the president by his speech *poured oil on the troubled waters*

=The meeting was very tumultuous but the president by his speech conciliated all parties and made them quiet

*To pour into*—to enter in great numbers

Bahut barí táedád men áná yá dákhil honá

Chinese are constantly *pouring into* the Straits Settlements=Chinese are entering the Straits Settlements in great numbers

*To pour out the vials of one's wrath*—to express one's anger vehemently, to break into very angry words

Bahut zor shor se gussá záhir karna

The man who had been deceived in the quality of goods which he bought of the merchant *poured out the vials of his wrath* upon the merchant's partner=The man who had been deceived in the quality of the goods which he bought of the merchant expressed his anger vehemently to the merchant's partner

**Powder**—*Not worth powder and shot*—not worth the trouble or cost (This is a game phrase It means that the thing shot won't pay the cost of powder and shot)

Is ke hasil karne se fáedá na íahegá, yih shai í qábil nahín hui kí íske híe itoá kharch híya jáwe já itní diqqat uthái jáwe

This house is *not worth the powder and shot*=This house is not worth the cost

**Powers**—*Powers that be*—rulers, authorities, those who for the time being are in power and hold high offices in state

Hukkám bála dost, hukúm-íán

The Bible enjoins obedience to the *powers that be*

—Macaulay

With the man of the world, the *powers that be* have always been in the right in all eyes and places

—Hazlitt

And that influence was always exerted so as best to secure his own interest *with the powers that be*

—Lyttton

**Practice**—*In practice*—practically, in one's doings or acts

Kám men, haikát men; karrawái men

Elizabeth was half a Catholic in theory, *in practice* she was the most vigorous of Protestants

—Froude

Whatever may be thought of the law in theory, it has not during the lapse of a century had any effect *in practice* detrimental to the Church

—Scott

Yet, *in practice* no king ever held his prerogatives so tamely

—Macaulay

*To be out of practice*—not to have used one's power or art for sometime past, not to have practised one's art or accomplishment for sometime

Muhāwarā chhutā huā honā

Murphy objected that he had been so long out of practice that he could not properly express himself in French

—*Floude*

"You skate of course!" said Winkle  
"No," replied Winkle. "I am rather out of practice"

—*Dickens*

*Practise*—*To practise upon*  
—to deceive; to use tricks or artifices on

Kisī ko dhokā denā , kisī ko sūth chāl khelnā

Sammy has been practised upon and has broken confidence

—*Dickens*

*To practise on one's credulity*  
—to make use of one's credulity as a means of sport or deception

Kisī ko uske zāifūletqāfī ke zariye se dhokā denā

The hunter practised on Mr A's credulity by telling him large and improbable stories=The hunter made use of Mr A's credulity and deceived him by large and improbable stories

*Pray*—*I pray, pray, or pithie*—an exclamation which

often accompanies a question

Bhalā farmāiye to , bhalā bitlāiye to

But, pray in this mechanical formation, when the ferment was expanded to the extremities of the arteries, why did it not break through the receptacle?

—*Bentley*

*Precedent*—*To set a precedent*—to establish a rule or principle to be followed in similar cases

Nazir honā , nazir qāyām karnā

They wished to set a precedent which might secure a remote posterity against such evils

—*Macaulay*

The precedent set on this interesting occasion was followed a hundred years later, on an occasion more interesting still

—*Macaulay*

*Preference*—*In preference to*  
—is being in one's estimation more desirable or better than

Tuqib dekar , bihtir samajh kar . banisbat

Then I would choose the army, in preference to any other active line of life

—*Scott*,

If he chose your sister in preference to you, who could help it I should wish to know

—*Dickens*

**Prejudice**—*To the prejudice of*—(a) injurious or detrimental to the interest of, (b) against one

(a) Muzir nuqsan pibunch-  
áne wálá, (b) Khlát kısı, barksılaf kısı ke

(a) The king should bind himself by a solemn promise not to attempt anything *to the prejudice of* the Protestant religion

—Maranlay

(b) She would believe nothing to *his prejudice*, even if you went down on your knees and swore it

—Dickens

**Premium**—*At a premium*—much sought after or desired for; in a great demand, increased in value

Babut talásh kıyá janá yá khwábısh kıyá jáná, bari máng yá talab hai, dám barhá huá, qımat barbí huı

Suicide is *at a premium* here (the men here are fond of committing suicide)

—C. Reade

Servants are *at a great premium*, masters at a discount, in the colony

—C. Reade

*To put a premium on*—(a) to set on something a value higher than the real value; to attach too much import-

ance to a thing, (b) to encourage, to incite one to do some mal-practice

(a) Kısı chíz lí jıtná chá-  
hiye us se zıyádá qımat  
lagana ya qadr karna; (b)  
himáyát karna; madad  
karná

(a) But as long as our great educational institutions *put a premium on* Latin and Greek verses, a wise father will during the holidays talk now and then after this fashion

—Kingsley

(b) They were not crippled by those absurd sugar duties, which *put a premium on* the making of bad sugar

—Kingsley

*To, give premium*—to encourage, to help

Hımáyát karná; madad karná

I do not *give premium* to idleness and obstinacy

—M. Edgeworth

**Prepossess**—*To be prepossessed in favour of*—to be favourably inclined or disposed towards

Kısı par mıhrbání yá rıáyat ká khıyal peshtır se rakh-ná, aise khıyalát rakhná jo kısı ke mufıd matlab ho

He went out to India *prepossessed in favour of* the 'faithful Sepoy'

—Kaye.

As a friend of yours we were naturally disposed to be prepossessed in his favour

—*Dickens*

**Presence**—*In presence*—in the room in which a prince or a great man receives company or visitors

**Darhār men, huzūr men.**

So please your Majesty my young Lord of Oxford who is here in presence knows Foster's hand character

—*Scott*

To him she frequently applied for information concerning the names and ranks of those who were in presence

—*Scott*

*In the presence of*—before, face to face

**Sámne, manjūdgi men**

He stood without a word of notice or announcement in the presence of his grand father

—*Dickens*

**Presence of mind**—power of self-control and intelligent action in a crisis.

Hawás ki durustí mustaqil mizájí, wuh quwat dimagi us ki madad se khatre yá kisí aur nazuk waqt men hawas hujá rahen

It is by presence of mind in untold emergencies that the native metal of a man is tested.

—*J R Lucet*

Both men changed colour but retained the presence of mind and their cunning

—*C Rade*

When the house took fire Mr C exhibited great presence of mind, and removed his family and valuable safely—When the house took fire Mr C was very calm and judicious so that he safely removed his family and valuable goods

What is presence of mind? It is that steady command over ourselves in cases of alarm that prevents us from being flurried and frightened 'Having all our wits about us' is the effect of presence of mind

—*Ferguson at home*

*For the present*—for the time being

**Zámáná hal men**

He announced his purpose to establish his quarters for the present in the capital of the Incas

—*Prescott*

**Press**—*To press into service*—to force into service; to employ, to make use of.

**Zabardastí khidmat yá kám men láyá jana istiam al karná, kám men láná**

He attempts to press into his service a line of Homer, and a sentence of Plutarch which we fear will hardly serve his turn

—*Macaulay*

A dogmatic assertion that the world is on the whole a scene of misery,



may be passed into the service of different philosophies

—*Leslie Stephen*

The desire to witness the display of fireworks was so universal that every horse in the livery stable was *pressed into service* to carry passengers—There was such a general desire to see the display of fireworks that every horse in the livery-stable was put to use for conveying passengers

*To press one hard*—to earnestly urge or entreat one

Kisí ko bazariye minnat o árzú ke majbúr kainá yá dabána

The keeper of the livery-stable *pressed* Mr B *hard* to sell him his fine trotting horse—The keeper of the livery stable earnestly urged Mr B to sell him his fine trotting horse

*To be pressed for time*—not to have sufficient time, to be hurried

Káfi waqt ná milná

The speaker apologized for his imperfect speech, saying that he was *pressed for time* when preparing it—The speaker apologized for the imperfection of his speech saying that he had not had sufficient time for preparing it

*Pretty*—*A pretty time of it*—a difficult or unpleasant condition of affairs, difficult position

Diqqat men ; mushkíl men.

Mr Samuel Erin had for the present a *pretty time of it* He was like a man caught in a downpour of hailstone

—*James Payn*

*A pretty go*—an awkward position, a critical situation

Ek mushkíl hálat, ek názuk hálat

Supposing now that some of them were to slip into the boat at night and cut the cable, and make off with her

It would be a *pretty go*, that would

—*H R Haggard*

*Price*—*To set a price on one's head*—to offer a reward for killing a person

Kisí ke mar dāne yá sir kátkai lāne ke liye inām muqarrar karná

A large price was set on their heads

—*Macaulay*

Marias escaped out of the city, while a *price* was set upon his head

—*Mervale*

*Every man has his price*—every man may be won over by gold if only you make it worth his while to accept it, every one can be bribed if the bribe offered be sufficiently alluring

Zar gar bar sar-i-saulad nihi  
mom shawád, rupiyá wuh  
shai hai ki is se jis se jo c'á-  
hiye kara káhiye, bar shukhs  
ko ishwat diyá ja sakta hai  
basharte ke uske haisiyat  
ke muwáfiq raqam maqúl  
ho

It was one of Sir Robert Walpole's  
maxims that *every man had his  
price*

—Macaulay

Sir, you are a great man. You may  
have an equal in abilities, but in  
character you stand single. My  
King never knew that there was  
one man at least who *had not his  
price*.

—Friswell

**Prick**—*To prick up one's  
ears*—to listen attentively,  
to erect one's ears to listen  
attentively, to show signs  
of interest

Kán khará kar ke sunná, jí  
lagá kar va gaur se sunná,  
muttawajjah honá

The fiery courser, when he hears  
from far

The sprightly trumpet and the  
shouts of war,

*Pricks up his ears*

—Dryden

The good man *pricked up his ears*,  
his interest was awakened

—Dilens

In passing through the woods, I  
heard a strange sound, which

caused me *to prick up my ears*—  
In passing through the woods I  
heard a strange sound which  
caused me to listen attentively

**Prima**—*Prima facie*—at  
first sight, apparently (La-  
tin)

Bádí ul nazar se, zâhirá taur  
se

At this stage, the learned counsel  
having already made his opening  
speech, a statement now would  
*prima facie* be irregular and the  
Judge said so, whereupon Mr  
Finlay turned to his learned  
friends the Attorney General and  
Sir Charles Russell and showed  
them a letter and conversed with  
them earnestly and in low tones

—H Andrews, *Citizen*, 1887

**Prime**—*In the prime of life*  
—in the spring of life, in  
full youth, in the height  
of one's health, strength or  
beauty

Púrí jawání, álam-i-shabáb

Maiv was gone, cut off *in the prime  
of life*, in the glow of beauty in  
the height of prosperity

—Macaulay

**Primrose**—*The primrose  
path*—the pleasant and  
alluring road which leads to  
destruction

Khushnumá aur targib dene-  
wála rasta jo barbadí ko  
le jáwe

So in these idle days he tried the *principluse path* of dalliance with a careless and unguarded heart, and did not awaken to a sense of danger until he found himself and another precipitated downward into the very gulf of hell

—*Maxwell Gray*

But, good my brother,

Do not, as some ungracious pastors do,

Show me that steep and thorny way to heaven,

Whiles, like a puffed and reckless libertine,

Himself the *premorose path* of dalliance treads,

And recks not his own rede

—*Shakespeare*

**Principle—***On principle—*(a) according to the tenet, opinion, belief one holds, (b) as a rule of conduct, as the established mode of one's acts or doings

(a) Mutábīq apne etqád yá rae ke, (b) mutábīq apne tarīqe yá wasúl ke

(a) The Whigs were *on principle* attached to the reigning dynasties

—*Macaulay*

(b) But Philip was *on principle* averse to paying for work before it had been done

—*Motley*

No man was *on principle* more averse than he to the extinction of the native dynasties of India

—*Kaye*

**Prizes—***To play prizes—to* be in earnest, to behave earnestly or sincerely, not be of duplicate dealing. (This is a rather old fashioned phrase)

Bilá sázish ke honá, záhīr o bátīn ek sá honá

They did *not play prizes*, and only pretended to quarrel

**Profession—***By profession—* by occupation, according to one's pursuit or the occupation one follows

Ba liház peshá

She was *by profession* an opera-girl

—*Thackeray*

He burst out laughing So did the attorney although *by profession* a serious man

—*Thackeray*

**Promise—***I promise you—I* declare to you, you may be certain

Áp yaqín kar líjīye; main āp se kahē detā hūn

"Will not the ladies be afraid of the lion?"

"I fear it, I promise you"

—*Shakespeare*

**Proof—***To be proof against—to* be able to resist power of, to be unaffected

by . not to be overpowered  
by.

lokne ke qābil honā; maglūb  
nā honā.

His vigorous understanding and his  
Scottish heart *take proof*  
against all delusion and tempta-  
tion.

—Macaulay

One of the most strenuous opposers  
of ghosts was asked whether he  
considered himself *proof against*  
ocular demonstration.

—Living

Pitt was thenceforth considered as a  
man *proof to all* said tempta-  
tions.

—Macaulay

*In proof of*—as an evidence  
of

Batūr sabūt

I could easily let him to write that  
he knew no facts *in proof of* the  
report you speak of.

—George Eliot

*To put to the proof of*—to  
test, to try in practice to  
ascertain or prove the truth  
or genuineness of something  
by trial

Imtihan kar ke dekhna.  
jānch kar dekhna

My paper gives a timorous writer  
an opportunity of putting his abili-  
ties *to the proof*.

—Addison

But he (the British soldier) hates  
water, drench him thoroughly  
and you *put him to the proof*.

—G. J. N. hytte Melville

The road to success may be steep to  
climb but it *puts to the proof* the  
energy of him who would reach  
the summit.

—Smiles

The king early *put* the loyalty of  
his Protestant friends *to the*  
*proof*.

—Macaulay

*The proof of the pudding*—  
the tasting of it, the actual  
experience of anything

Gul gul ko chakh kar mazā  
dekhna, kisī chīz ko khud  
śmānā

The upshot of all discussion on the  
question is that to use the vulgar  
phrase *the proof of the pudding*  
will be in the eating.

—Spectator, Sept. 1887

"I mention no names but it is  
rather odd that when I am speak-  
ing of hollow hearted friends you  
should so once name Mr Tagrag."

*Proportion*—In proportion  
*to*—equal in amount or de-  
gree to

Barabar

The joy of the court at Nelson's suc-  
cess was *in proportion* to the dis-  
may from which that success re-  
lieved them.

—Solihay

Wellington's energy invariably rose  
*in proportion to* the obstacles he  
had to surmount.

—Smiles

The rewards of a man are *in proportion* to his skill and industry

—*Froude*

*Out of proportion* to—immensely great, considering  
Bahut ziyāda ba muqābale

The Prussian army was indeed *out of all proportion* to the extent of the Prussian dominions

—*Macaulay*

His influence in parliament was indeed *out of proportion* to his abilities

—*Macaulay*

The discontent excited by direct imposts is always *out of proportion* to the quantity of money which they bring into the Exchequer

—*Macaulay*

**PROS**—*Pros and cons*—arguments for and against (anything), advantages and disadvantages (of anything)

Muwāfiq o nā muwāfiq dāliel (kisī shīf ke hābatī), (kisī shūrī kai muḥīd o muzir nātāij, khūbīlān-o-nuqīes

Very many thanks to W M for his kind contribution to the *Pros and Cons* of King William the Third's pronunciation of English

—*Illustrated London News, 1887*

After a few *pros and cons*, they bade her observe that her old lover, Ephraim Slide, was a rich man and if she was wise she would look that way

*C Reade*

I have approached this subject with a desire to weigh the *pros and cons* connected with it

—*Trollope*

Sir Thomas carefully discusses the *pros and cons* of this remarkable legend

—*Leslie Stephen*

Let us say no more on the point now, by considering the *pros and cons* you can better judge what to do

—*Lord Lytton*

**Protest**—*To enter one's protest against*—to express opposition to, to solemnly object to (either verbally or in writing)

Zabānī ya likhkar efrāz karnā, kisī amr ke khilāf hokar taqrīr yā tahrīr karnā

Many thought the motion ill timed  
*A protest was entered*, but it was signed only by a few peers

—*Macaulay*

We again *enter our* decided *protest against* these modes of occupation in prisons

—*Sydney Smith*

Before he could make a reply he took occasion to *enter his* indignant *protest against* this form of inquiry

—*Dickens*

**Under protest**—making a declaration of denying the justice of some cause or de-

mand, having serious objections to some cause.

Mukhálif hokar, moátriz hokar.

So long as they went to church as a form, and *under protest*, the services to which they listened there, were indifferent to them

—*Floude*

**Proud**—*Proud flesh*—excrecence of flesh in a wound or ulcer, inflamed flesh arising in a wound or ulcer

Záed gosht jo zakhm ya phore men nikal awe

The sores had generated *proud flesh*

—*Daily Telegraph, 1885*

*Proud flesh* interferes with the healing of a wound or ulcer=If an excrecence of flesh arises in a wound or ulcer, it hinders the healing of it

**Proverb**—*To pass into a proverb*—to be current as a proverb, to be universally spoken as a proverb, to become proverbial, to become a by-word

Zarb ul masal honá, tam-sílan kahá jáná

The depravity of this man has *passed into a proverb*

—*Macaulay*

The name of Croesus has *passed into a proverb* to describe the possession of immense riches

—*Robinson*

*To a proverb*—to be universally known or spoken as a proverb

Itná kí log tamsílan kahte hain, itná kí zarb ul masal ho gayá hai

The Sepoy was esteemed to be faithful *to a proverb* and his fidelity was the right arm of our strength

—*Kaye*

The new Chief Justice, Sir Robert Wright, was ignorant *to a proverb*

—*Macaulay*

**Provide**—*To provide against*—to take measure for the prevention of, to counteract or escape

Rok ke liye tadbír karna, bachaná

He *provided against* the destruction of his house by lightning, by putting up lightening rods=He took measures to prevent the destruction of his house by lightning, by attaching to the building metallic rods, designed to carry off the electricity

*To provide for*—to supply with the necessaries of life, to support, to furnish with resources or income

Basir anqát ke liye sámán muhaiya karná, kharchá

dená, amdání ká zariya dena.

She is *provided for* by the will of her father=She is furnished by the will of her father with an income that supports her

The father of the family *provides for* his household=The father of the family furnishes supplies for his household

*Provided that*—on the condition that.

Bashartekí; is shart pai kí

I take your offer, and will live with you, *provided that* you do not outrage on silly women or poor passengers

—*Shakespeare*

Any book might be printed without a license, *provided that* the name of the author or publisher was registered

—*Macaulay*.

**Pull**—*To pull down*—(a) to demolish, (b) to subvert, (c) to dethrone, to bring down, to degrade

(a) Girá dená, mismár karná, (b) tah o bálá karná, ulat dená, (c) takht se utar dená, tanazzul karná

(a) They had *pulled down* between twenty-six and thirty cottages

—*Smiles*

The city was taken and the walls *pulled down*=The city was taken and the walls were demolished

(b) The people rose and *pulled down* the government.

—*Macaulay*

In political as well as mechanical affairs it is easier *to pull down* than to build up=In political as well as mechanical affairs it is easier to subvert or demolish than to build up

(c) The English accordingly *pulled down* Mir Cossim and set up Mir Jaffer

—*Macaulay*

*To pull in*—to reduce one's expenditure

Khaich men kamí karná.

I have been giving too much of late, £49 in four or five days I must *pull in* a little

—*Macaulay*

*To pull the wires* or *to pull the strings*—to act secretly as a leader or an important person of an assembly formed to carry out some design, to be the real though hidden promoter of any thing

Khufia taur se bataui kisi sargane ke sardár yá mukhiyá kí kár rawái karná

The men who *pull the strings* are down in the Cape They want to drive every Englishman out of South Africa

—*H R Haggard*

Behind, around, before, it is one huge puppet play of plots—Pitt *pulling the wires*

—*Carlyle*.

They plot and vapour and fancy themselves the masters of the world, never dreaming that we are *pulling the strings*, and they are mere puppets

—*Kingsley*

It was Philip's policy to direct all the machinery of his vast Empire and to *pull every string* himself

—*Motley*

To *pull up*—(a) to tear up by the roots, (b) to draw the reins of a horse, (c) to come to stop; to cause to stop

(a) Jar se nkhār dālnā; (b) ghore kā lagām rokna; (c) thiharnā, thahranā, rokna, ruknā

(a) I should not like to see an old post *pulled up* with which I had long been acquainted

—*Goldsmith*

(b) As he spoke he *pulled up* his horse close to the gate

—*Trollope*

(c) They thanked heaven they had been *pulled up* short (suddenly arrested) in an evil career

—*C Reade*

It is such a relief to be able to say awful without being *pulled up* (interrupted and reprov'd) by Aunt Chambers

—*H R Haggard*

The coach *pulled up* (stopped) at a little roadside inn with huge stables behind

—*T Hughes*

To *pull well with*—to act in harmony with; to go on smoothly with

Sulah se kām karnā; kīsī se bannā

He did not *pull well with* his master

—*Dickens*

The President of the Board did not *pull well with* the members of the Court of Directors

—*Kaye*

To *pull through*—not to succumb, to succeed with difficulty, to escape

Zer yā past na honā; jhel jāna, badiqqat kamyābī bāsil karna, bach jānā

You *pulled through* it (the punishment) and so will he

—*C Reade*

He was very seriously ill, but somehow he *pulled through* the crisis

—*Macaulay*

To *pull a person through*—to extricate him from a difficulty or danger.

Kīsī shakhs ko khatre se yā musbkil se nikāl lenā

His extra speed *pulled* him through

—*Field, 1886*

To *pull together*—to work harmoniously, to go on smoothly



Sulah se kām karnā , ittīfāq  
rai yā mel se kam karnā

The new director and the professors  
are said *not to pull together*—It  
is said that the new director and  
the professors do not work harmo-  
niously

To pull oneself together—to  
rally , to prepare for a fresh  
struggle

Phir larai yā bahas ke liye  
taiyar karnā , phir jamā  
hona

The Middlesex men now pulled  
themselves together

—Fold, 1886

Joe retired to the bar where he had  
a glass of brandy next, and tried  
to pull himself together, but with  
small success

—Besant

The coal water applied to his head,  
and the glass of brandy, vile as  
it was, that he drank, pulled Bal-  
four together

—W M Black

To pull a long face—to look  
melancholy

Magnum mālum hona ,  
mugh bananā

Sarah returning at this moment,  
shaking her head and pulling a  
long face at the ill success of her  
search devoted herself to admi-  
nistering sal volatile

—Murray's Magazine, 1887

Pulse—To feel one's pulse—  
(o) to feel with the hand

the beating in one's pulse ,  
(b) to sound a person , to  
try to discover a person's  
secret opinions

(a) Nabz dekhnā , (b) kisī  
shakhs kī poshida rae dari-  
yāft karnā , kisī shakhs kā  
mansha lenā

(a) The doctor felt his pulse and  
said he was a good deal better

—Dickens

(b) That diplomatist had been  
secretly commissioned by Henry  
to feel the public pulse in regard  
to his sovereignty

—Motley

He was to meet the old Amir on the  
frontier, to feel his pulse and to  
act accordingly

—Kaye

So much matter has been ferreted  
out that this Government wishes  
to tell its own story, and my  
pulse was felt (I was sounded in  
the matter)

—Southey

Puppet—A puppet in the  
hands of—a weak man com-  
pletely under the guidance  
or control of (another)

Kath putlī , bīkul qābū men  
(kisī dūsre ke), bīkul dūsre  
ke bas men

I was but a puppet in the hands of  
Fate which has played its most  
fantastical tricks upon me

—Thackeray

Their Prince himself was but a  
puppet in the hands of his con-  
queror

—Piercott

**Pure**—*Pure and simple*—unalter-  
ed, unmixed, real.

**Khalis**, bilá amezish, asli

He knew that the Spanish game  
was deception, *pure and simple*

—*Moloy*

**Purgation**—*To put one to his purgation*—to cill upon him to clear himself from accusation, to ask one to explain the charges brought against one

Safai ka sabút mángná il-  
zam ke safai ke hje javáb  
talab kárná

If any man doubts let him put me  
to my purgation

—*Shakespeare*

All right, old fellow, I didn't mean  
to put you on your purgation

—*A Trollope*

**Purple**—*Born in the purple*  
—born a prince

(Purple is the imperial  
colour)

Bádsháh ke ghar men paida  
hua bábaisvat shahzade  
ke wiladat hui

To think of that dear young man  
(Prince Louis Napoleon), the  
apple of his mother's eye, born  
and nurtured in the purple dying  
thus, is too fearful, too awful

—*Queen Victoria*

*To marry into the purple*—  
to marry a prince or a noble-  
man

Kási shahzadá já amir se  
shúdí karná

**Purpose**—*On purpose*—with  
previous design, purposely;  
designedly, intentionally

Pahile se matlab soch kar,  
amdan, iradatan, ján bújh  
kar

Most of the theatres he painted  
on purpose

—*Dickens*

He could not believe that any one  
could be so malicious as to injure  
him on purpose

—*W. F. G. worth*

Where men err against this method,  
it is usually on purpose, and to  
show their learning

—*Swift*

*For the purpose of or on pur-  
pose to*—with the object of,  
with the intention of.

Is garaz se, is irádá se.

Mr Chadwick was appointed one of  
the Assistant Commissioners for  
the purpose of taking evidence on  
the subject

—*Smiles*

He besought an accumulation of  
facts from the most unlooked-for  
quarters for the purpose of illus-  
trating his idea

—*Smiles*

I do this on purpose to give you a  
more sensible impression of the  
imperfection of your knowledge

—*Watts*

He travelled the world, *on purpose*  
to converse with the most learned  
men

—Go'dsmith

I wrote "John Gilpin" *on purpose*  
to make people laugh, and it  
served its purpose well

—Cowper

*To the purpose*—to the point,  
sensibly, bearing on the  
matter in hand

Matlab kí, samajh kar, nafs  
mazzmún se muttáalliq

He was wont to speak plain and *to*  
*the purpose*

—Shakespeare

The Professor speaks much, but  
little *to the purpose*

—Dickens

The words of Ben Johnson are so  
much *to the purpose* that we will  
quote them

—Macaulay

*To answer the purpose*—to  
meet the requirement

Zurúrat rafá karná, jiskí  
zurúrat ho uská mil jána,  
káramad honá

From this model he invented an  
iron tube which was found effec-  
tually *to answer the purpose*

—Smiles

The colonies no longer *answer the*  
*purpose* for which, when original-  
ly founded, we made them use-  
ful

—Froude

*To serve a purpose*—to gain  
an end, to achieve an ob-  
ject

Koí garaz hásil karná

It is therefore our deliberate opi-  
nion that Impey put a man un-  
justly to death to *serve a political*  
*purpose*

—Macaulay

It is meant to *serve two purposes* al-  
together different

—Macaulay

*To no purpose*—useless, in  
vain, without any practical  
benefit

Be íáedá, besúđ, fuzúl

Ruthven tried to soothe her, but *to*  
*no purpose*

—Froude

All the resources of medicine and  
surgery have been ransacked to  
*no purpose*

—Warren

*For all practical purposes*—so  
far as it is capable of being  
turned to use, practically,  
in regard to practical ad-  
vantages

Jahán tik kí masraf men yá  
kám men ásaktá tha, ba  
líháž kám men áne ke

The old bridge of boats had been,  
*for all practical purposes*, des-  
troyed

—Kaye

*To small purpose*—of very  
little benefit or use, with  
much practical advantage

Bahut kam misraf ka,  
bahut kam faede ká

*To small purpose* had the council of Jerusalem been assembled if once their determination being set down, men might afterwards have defended their former opinions

—*Hookes*

Purse—*Purse proud*—irrogant on account of wealth, puffed up through being wealthy elated on account of possessing immense wealth

Zar ka magiúr, rupiya ka ghaimand

What is so hateful to a poor man as the *purse proud* arrogance of a rich one?

—*Observer*

I wish we had never seen those odious *purse-proud* Osbornes

—*Thackeray*

*To make up a purse*—to collect subscription on behalf of some individual, to get together a sum of money

Kisi ke ttraf se chandá ekat-thá karná. ek raqam jama karná

Meanwhile a *purse*, I think of seventy dollars *was made up* on board and when they were on the point of returning ashore was handed to them

—*London and China Express, 1887*

Some friends who took an interest in me *made up a purse* for me, by which I was enabled to pay my passage money in advance

—*G H Sala*

Pursuant—*Pursuant to*—in accordance with, agreeably to

Bamaujib, mutabiq hasb

*Pursuant to* a notice in the morning paper, a meeting of the citizens was held in the evening to consider the purchase of land for a park = In accordance with a notice printed in the morning paper the citizens held a meeting in the evening for the purpose of considering the matter of purchasing land for a park

Pursuance—*In pursuance of*—in accordance with; in fulfilment of

Mutabiq, bamaujib

On the war he learned that *Ferdinand in pursuance of* the king's orders had dismissed the royal army

—*Macaulay*

*In pursuance of* this cautious plan he went on without halting till he arrived at Islington

—*Dickens*

Push—*To push on*—to proceed with haste

Jaldí se áge birhná.

The general *pushed on* that he might overtake the retreating army = The general proceeded with haste that he might overtake the retreating army

on = The member of the parlia-  
ment says that people misunder-  
stand his speech on education

*put by*—(a) to thrust  
aside, to neglect, to dis-  
card, (b) to save, to lay  
aside for future use

hiyál na karná, rad  
na, he qadrí karná, (b)  
áná, bachat karna

presence which is not to be  
by

—Wordsworth

eight thousand servants fed  
half clothed at their masters'  
expense, have *put by* for forty  
years, and yet not even by aid of  
the most rapid compound interest  
reached the Rubicon of four  
pounds (goal of £1000)

—C. Reade

is that the old gentleman  
*put by* a little money that no  
body knew of

—Dulens

As yet he had not *put by* one shil-  
ling since he had married

—T. Collope

*Put about*—annoyed, agi-  
tated

Ná khush, gussá

Tom was rather *put about* by this  
speech

—T. Hughes

*To put about* (a ship)—(Nauti-  
cal) to tack, to sail to inverse  
direction

Rukh badalná, simmat  
badalná, (jaház ko) píchhe

Put

*of interpretation*—to inter-  
pret in a certain way, to  
explain or understand in a  
certain way

Máne lagáná, máne samajh-  
ná yá mane bayan karná,

No one will venture to *put* so  
charitable a *construction* upon  
his Lordship's motives

—Scott

There was no appeal against either  
the edicts he issued or the *inter-  
pretation* he *put* on them

—Merivale

The member of parliament says that  
the people *put* a *false construction*  
on his speech respecting edu-

ke jānib chalanā yā ultā  
chalanā.

As soon as the captain knew that a  
man had fallen overboard he  
ordered the ship *put about* = As  
soon as the Captain knew that a  
man had fallen overboard he gave  
orders to reverse the direction of  
the ship

The Stella was *put about*, and the  
other broadside given without a  
return from her opponent

—Captain Marvatt

*Hard put up to* (it)—in  
great trouble, sore beset

Musbatzadā, pareshān o  
nāfatzadā

"You are desperate *hard put to*,  
woman," said the other

—Holl Cline

For if he, though a man, was so  
*hard put to it*, what canst thou,  
being but a poor woman do?

—Banyan

*Put to it*—tested, tried *put*  
to hard test; pliced in a  
difficulty

Jānch kizā gaya, imtihān  
hīnā gayā, mushkil meṅ  
parā

Well I was never *put to it* in my  
life

—Marian Idgeworth

But Gingham worked for the whole  
family is a woman will when *put*  
to it

—G J Whittle Melville

The small gentry were sore *put to it*  
to know how to order themselves  
between these two opposing forces

—respect for virtue in the abstract  
and their inherited allegiance to  
their local lord

—Miss E Lynn Linton

*Put on*—feigned, hypocriti-  
cal

B inā huā, makkar

Sir Charles obeyed this missive, and  
the lady received him with a gr-  
acious and smiling manner, all  
*put on* and cat-like

—C Reade

None made a show of resistance—  
which was all *put on*, for he was  
so fond of shillings as of pounds—  
and then gave in

—Miss Henry Wood

*To put on*—(a) to wear, (b)  
to assume, to feign

(a) Pahinna (b) koī nāqlī  
tūz ikhtiyār kār lenā,  
chihirā bana lenā

(a) The little ones are taught to be  
proud of their clothes before they  
can *put* them on

—Lyle

*Put on* your best clothes and bid  
the Duke and your friends to your  
wedding

—Lamb

Then they *put on* their shoes and  
walked in the park

—Thackeray

(b) Every time she met her father  
she *put on* a frowning counte-  
nance

—Lamb

Lord Steyne used to *put on* his grindest manner and to look and speak like a prince

—*Thackeray*

To *put out*—to dislocate, to disjoin

Ukhárná, jor se hat janá

She *put* her shoulder out

—*Field 1887*

To *put that and that together*—to reason, to draw an inference

Tajwiz karná, natíja akhaz karna giur karná

Young as I was, I also could *put that and that together*

—*Captain Maryat*

To *put in a word*—to say a word

Ek bát kahná

Macedonia after Alexander, gives us unless we may venture to *put in a word* for Demetrius, no character which really calls forth our interest

—*Freeman*

It hardly becomes me to *put in a word* amongst you learned gentlemen

—*Hilps*

Lord George and Lord North began to whisper together and Ellis bent down to *put in a word*

—*Macaulay*

To *put in a word for* or to *put in a good word for*—to recommend, to speak in favour of.

Kısı ke liye kalmá khair kabna, kısı kí sıfariş karná

Well, Sir, if he thinks so well of Mr Poyser for a tenant, I wish you would *put in a word* for him to allow us some new gates (recommended that he should allow some new gates.)

—*George Eliot*

Rogers thought it good opportunity to *put in word* for the Dutchman

—*Motley*

He was so kind to me that I thought I would *put in a good word* for Harry

—*Thackeray*

To *put in an appearance*—to appear, to present one's self, to be present, to attend a meeting

Házır hona, dekhlaí parná, inajúd honá, jalse yá dáwat men ána

Not only did all the lady guests *put in an appearance*, but all the gentlemen

—*James Payn*

Half an hour afterward they sat down as usual to supper Bessie did not *put in an appearance* till it was a quarter over and then was very silent through it

—*H. B. Higgarð,*

To *put heads together*—to consult, to plot, to arrange a plan, to make a scheme

Salāh kaina, mashwarā  
kafnā, mil kar tadbīr  
sochnā

These two ladies now *put their  
heads together*

—O Reade

To *put off*—(a) to postpone,  
(b) to turn aside to re-  
move, (c) to baffle, to  
frustrate, to get rid of  
temporizing, (d) to set out  
from the shore, (e) to lay  
aside (a cloth or cover-  
ing)

(a) Multawī rakhnā, (b)  
phina, hatnā, (c) shikast  
denā kisi kī kārrewāī vā  
tarkīb la hāsīl karna, (d)  
samundar ke kināre par se  
rāwāna honā, (e) (kapra  
yā koī aur poshish) utārnā  
yā alag karna

(a) Never *put off* till to morrow  
what can be done to day

—Smiles

All parties and entertainments were,  
of course, to be *put off*

—Thackeray

Their trial had been *put off* on  
various pleas

—Macaulay

(b) But the lady though she smiled  
at the notion would not be *put  
off* from her first proposition

—Thackeray

(c) He *put them off* by promises  
Hastings, who wanted money and  
not excuses, was not to be *put off*

by the ordinary artifices of East-  
ern negotiation

—Macaulay

Mrs Wallace was not to be *put off*  
by jest

—James Payn

(d) As the last boats *put off* there  
was a rush into the surf

—Macaulay

Three of them *put off* in a boat to  
visit the big = Three of them set  
out from the shore in a boat to  
visit the big

(e) *Put off* the shores from thy  
feet

—The Bible.

*Put off* your school clothes, my boy =  
Lay aside your school clothes, my  
boy

To *put down*—(a) to sup-  
press, to baffle, to crush;  
(b) to deposit, to lay down

(a) Zer karnā, past karnā,  
shikast denā, (b) jamā  
karnā, rakh denā

(a) He does me the favour to in-  
quire whether it will be agreeable  
to me to have Will Fern *put  
down*

—Dickens

(b) The man *put down* the money  
on the counter, and requested the  
cashier to give him a bank  
cheque = The man deposited the  
money on the counter and re-  
quested the cashier to give him a  
bank cheque

To *put up a person*—(a) to  
give him accommodation,  
to lodge him, (b) to have



his proclamation of marriage

(a) Kisí ko gayám kairáná ,  
kisí ko thahráná , kisí ko  
apne ghar men rakhná , (b)  
kisí ke irdiwáj yá shádí kí  
munadí kainá

(a) His old college friend Jones  
lived there, and offered to put him  
up for a week = His old college  
friend Jones lived there and  
offered to lodge him for a week

(b) We are to be put up in church  
next Sunday, and it takes three  
Sundays

—Captain Marryat

To put up a horse—to tie up  
a horse in a stable, to put  
a horse in a stable

Astabil men ghore ko bāndh  
dená

He rode into New borough, and  
putting up his horse, strolled  
about the streets

—C Brade

To put up—(a) to stop, (b)  
to lay aside, (c) to pack,  
(d) to post

(a) Rukná , (b) alag karná ,  
(c) bandhná , (d) lagáná ,  
latkána

(a) I wondered at what house the  
Bath Coach put up

—Dickens

(b) Part, fools, put up your swords,  
you do not know what you do

—Shakespeare

Put up your money, I would not  
touch it

—George Eliot

(c) I will go and put my things up,  
and then I will send you James  
for them

—Trollope

(d) If placards had been put up  
stating the nature of these divi-  
sions, the difficulty would have  
been reduced to small dimensions

—Helys

To put up at or in—to take  
lodgings at

Thaharná , qāyam karná

He put up at an inn and did not  
wait upon Miss O until a late  
hour in the noon of the next  
day

—Thackeray

They put up in a hotel in Covent  
Garden

—Thackeray

To put one up to—(a) to in-  
cite one to do something  
improper, to instigate one,  
(b) to teach one a dodge or  
trick

(a) Kisí ko taigib dená ,  
kisí ko koí námunásib kám  
kaine kí tahrík karná (b)  
koí hurfat ya tadbíi batlána,  
koí chalákí síkhlana

(a) No body would ever have sup-  
posed from her face and demean-  
our that he knew any thing  
about his money-business, and  
yet he put her up to it and has  
spent the money, no doubt

—Thackeray

She hoped you would not *put* the South Sea islanders *up* to scrub with travelling

—*Trollope*

(b) "We will practise it in the morning my boy" said he "and I will *put* you *up* to a thing or two worth knowing"

—*Thackeray*

To *put up with*—to bear patiently pass over without resentment, to tolerate one's improper acts without showing signs of displeasure

Bardasht karna, sáhná, chup chan bardasht kárná

Whatever may be the case with Hungary it must be admitted that Austria will *put up with* a good deal from Russia rather than fight

—*Fortnightly Review*, 1887

Montague flushed with prosperity and glory was not in a mood to *put up with* affronts

—*Macmurray*

No one need *put up with* wrong that he can remedy

—*Trollope*

Look at them, they are almost in rage and have to *put up with* scanty and hard fare

—*Thackeray*

To *put upon*—to cheat, to deceive to treat unfairly or deceitfully, to make one do more work than a fair share of it

Dhoka díná tīreb dena , be insáfi se pesh ána , kisi se gau wájb taur se ziyádá kám lená

To be care never to know anything about leather and you won't be *put upon* (galled or bullied)

—*Basant*

You look and talk like a lady born and bred and I fear you will be *put upon* (deceived or cheated)

—*Basant*

This is followed by a determination on the part of the fore woman to find fault, and by a determination on the part of the work-girls not to be *put upon* (not to have an undue share of work to do)

—*Basant*

To *put one to death*—to execute one, to kill one

Kisi ko qatl karna , kisi ko mar dálna

Tenta *put to death* one of the Roman Ambassadors

—*Arbutnot*

He was *put to death* on the spot

—*Dickens*

To *put one out of court*—to deprive one of the right to further judicial hearing, to make one's evidence of no value, to disqualify one from speaking with authority

Kisi shakhs ko is bát se mahúm kárná kí adálat men uski shahadat lí jáwe ,

kisí kī shahadat yá bayán  
kī bilkul be qadrī kar-  
áná, kisí ke bat kī qadr  
khoná

His refusal to appear before the  
Magistrate, when summoned, had  
*put him out of court* altogether

—*Dickens*

The fact that they were believed to  
be opposed on principle to all  
wars *put them out of court* in  
public estimation, as Mr King  
slake justly observes, when they  
went about to argue against this  
particular war

—*Justin M'Carthy*

To put one down as—to take  
one to be

Kisí shakhs ko khiyál kar  
lená kī yih aisá hai

I think I was not so far wrong in  
*putting this gentleman down as a*  
ship owner or manufacturer

—*Helps*

To put one down for —(a) to  
register one as being quali-  
fied for the post of, (b) to  
write one's name as a sub-  
scriber

(a) Kisí shakhs ká nám kisí  
uhde ke qábil samajh kar  
dai register kar lená, (b)  
kisí shakhs ka nám bataur  
chandá denewále ke likh  
lená

a) I have *put you down*, Mr Kiffin,  
for an Alderman of London

—*Macaulay*

(b) Your brother has given them  
£20, then *put me down for*  
another twenty

—*Dickens*

The council of Regency *put down*  
the King's name for five thousand  
pounds

—*Macaulay*

To put it to one—to ask  
one

Kī-í se púchhná

He *put it to me* to say what kind  
of treatment he might expect

—*Dickens*

I *put it to you*, Pinch, is it natural?

—*Dickens*

To put on paper—to commit  
to writing, to write down  
on paper

Kágaz par likh dená

The Admiral begins by asking per-  
mission to *put his wrongs on*  
*paper* because his bashfulness  
would not suffer him to explain  
himself by word of mouth

—*Macaulay*

To put one out of countenance  
—to confound one, to con-  
fuse one, to disconcert  
one

Kisí ke chihre ká rang faq  
karná, kisí ko ghabráná,  
kisí ko paresbán karná yá  
ná khush karná

"When Colimbre has been a season  
or two more in London, he'll not  
be so easily *put out of counte-*  
*nance*" said Lady Colombrony

—*Maria Edgeworth.*

Mr M did not want him and was *put out of countenance* when the great creature looked at him

—*Dickens*

He was going away, innocent though he was, yet quivering under his aunt's reproof and so *put out of countenance* that he had not even thought of lighting his cigar

—*Thackeray*

To *put down in black and white*—to make a clear written statement

Likha parhi ho jāna, tahrīrī iqār va bayān ho jānā, tahrīr karnā, likhnā

I will not accept a mere verbal apology, it must be *put down in black and white* = I will not accept a mere verbal apology, it must be a distinct written one

To *put a veto on*—to forbid, to prohibit

Manā karnā, mamaniyat karnā

The principal has *put a veto on* the students leaving the school premises without a pass = The prin-

cipal has forbidden the students to leave the school premises without a pass

To *put down one's foot*—to withstand resolutely

Zor se pair jamānā, mazbūrī se rokhnā ya muqābilā karnā

The Afghans have, as we are informed, *put down their foot* against Russian secret designs = The Afghans have, as we are informed determined to withstand the secret designs of Russia

To *put in*—to place in due form before a court, to file in a court

Adālat men pesh karnā yā dakhil karnā, adālat men guzārnā

Applications for pardon were *put in* by his relations

—*Floude*

He *put in* a letter purporting to bear the seal of the Munny Begum

—*Macaulay*

## Q.

Quarter—*to give quarter*—

(a) to spare the life of an enemy in your power, to forbear to kill an enemy,

(b) to be merciful, to be lenient

(a) Dushman ki jān bakhshna, dushman ko mar dālna se baz rahna, (b) rahm dil honā, nek mizājī se yā

riāyat se pesh anā, mulāmaniyat se pesh anā

(a) No government however averse to cruelty, would have *given quarter* to enemies who gave none

—*Macaulay*

They will spare the women, but they have taken an oath *to give no quarter* to the men

—*Thackeray*

(b) To the young, if you give any tolerable quarter, you indulge

them in their idleness and ruin them,

—*Collier*

To quarter one in—(a) to billet on, as soldiers, to lodge troop at the expense of, (b) to throw the charge of supporting one on

(a) Kisí ke ekhráját par fauj yá sipáhi taanát kiya jina, fanj yá sipáhi taenát kaike kisí ke mathe unká kharch dálná, (b) kisí ke parwarish pardakht rá khurd o nosh ká kharch kisí ke zimme parná

(a) Stafford quartered troops on the people of Ireland, in order to compel their obedience to his unlawful requisitions

—*Hallow*

(b) He had no mother—no anything in the way of relative, and he became quartered on as like a young changeling

—*Dilens*

Free quarters—place of lodging free of charge

Bilá kiráyá ke rahue kí jagah

The invitation was extremely tempting to them, for they remembered the free quarters and the good pay which they had enjoyed in England

—*Scott*

Question—In question—referred to, under discussion

Zei bahas, jiskí bát thí, jiská zikhí thá

He proceeded to argue the point in question with much logic and sagacity

—*Watley*

When the period in question arrived, he went to Mr Grant's

—*Crab*

He took occasion to inform me that the lady in question was a prodigiously fine woman

—*Irring*

But at this moment Hawes came into the cell with the bed in question in his arms

—*C Reade*

To call in question—to express doubts regarding, to find fault with

Kisí shai ke nisbat shak zahir karna ya mashkúk hona, aib joí karna, nuqs nikálná

When religion is called in question because of the extravagances of theology being passed off as religion, one disengages and helps religion by showing their utter delusiveness

—*M Arnold*

To be out of the question—to be quite impracticable, not to be thought of at all, to be unworthy of discussion

Uská to kuchh bát hí nahín; uská to kuchh bahas hí nahín.

Intimacy between Miss Frimlan and me is out of the question

—James Austin

So long as religious liberty was made a condition, peace was out of the question

—Froude

It was very long since he had been out of doors, and walking was now out of question

—DeQuincey

As to my going to Framely, that is out of question

—Thollope

What was to be done? To think of concealment in this little place was out of the question

—DeQuincey

A burning question—a subject of interest causing widespread excitement, a question demanding solution

Ek aisā amr jo baīs dil-chaspi ām ho aur awām mein josh kharosh paidā kare, usā amr jo hui shakhs ke dil par khatke, usi bāt jiske kaine ya raī karnē kī sab kī khwahish ho

The people like to be roasted by red-hot, scorching speeches, they want burning questions, intolerable grievances

—Bevant

A vexed question—a question or a point difficult to be solved, question which can-

not be easily decided and requires wearisome discussion

Ek aamī yā muāmilā jiskā asanī se faisla na ho sake; sawal jo jald hal hone ko qabil na ho

I am not going into the vexed question whether History or Poetry is more true

—Froude

It has not been the object of this succinct account to discuss the vexed question of the authenticity of the traditional narrative

—Merivale

Question of life and death—a matter, the issue of which involves either the preservation of one's life or one's death, a momentous question, a very important question.

Ek aisā muāmilā ya amr jis par kisi ke zindagi ya maut ka inhisar ho, ek bahut zurūi muāmilā

The health society deserves every encouragement, for the object it has in view is sanitation of the city—a question of life and death in respect of the hundreds of poorer citizens—The health society deserves every encouragement, for the object it has in view is the sanitation of the city—a matter, the issue of which involves either the preservation of the lives of hundreds of its poorer citizens or their death

**Quick**—*Quick as thought or quick as lightning*—very quickly

**Bahut jaldí se**

The boy who was bathing was carried down by the current, but *quick as thought* he seized a projecting limb and was saved—The boy who was bathing was carried down by the current, but he very quickly seized a projecting limb, and was saved

*Quick as lightning* and in a state of the most extreme wonder, Newman darted off into his office

—*Dickens*

*To cut strong or touch one to the quick*—to wound one in the most sensible part to afflict or distress one deeply

**Bahut azurdá dil karná ya honá, dil yá jigar pír zakhm ligáná, niháyat hí dil dukh jana**

The slightest distress whether real or fictitious, *touched him to the quick*

—*Goldsmith*

In truth, his misfortunes had now *cut to the quick*

—*Macaulay*

A pamphlet appeared containing some reflections which *stung Pope to the quick*

—*Macaulay*

The insults of Antonious had *stung him to the quick*

—*Mervale*

Once, indeed, he was *cut to the quick* by a piece of school boy pertness

—*Irving*

**Quicksand**—*To build on a quicksand*—to build castles in the air, to indulge in visions or reverie, to think of such things as are quite impracticable

**Khyálí poláo pakaná, khwáb kí sí bátón sochna, mahaz faizí yá wahmí bátón ká khyál karná ná qabil-i-amal bátón ká khyál karna, bálú par bhít utbáná**

Once more he had painfully to discover that he had been *building on a quicksand*

—*Floude*

Who will willingly *build on a quicksand*?

—*Prescott*

**Quits**—*To cry quits*—(a) to acknowledge that one's account with another is clear, (b) to cease struggling or hankering after one

(a) **Fáir qkhatí likh dená, bebáq hone ká eqrar karná, (b) sarakár na rakhna ya barí karná**

(a) Set whatever I may have earned this week against the debts, or if that will not repay them, say at once what will. We will then *cry quits* about that

—*Dickens*

(b) But will he get her to marry him, I wonder If he does I shall cry *quits* with indeed

—H R Haggard

To be *quits* with a person—to have paid another all you owe him, to have a clear account with him, to have taken revenge from him

(Used both for money deal-

ings and of injuries to be revenged )

Bebaq ho janā , ate pate ho jana , badlā le lena

My spade shall never go into the earth again till I am *quits* with him (I have had my revenge)

—C Riade

And now the money is paid and we are *quits* on that score

# R.

The three R's—reading , (w)riting and (a)rithmetic

(These subjects were formerly considered the necessary parts of an ordinary education )

Pārhna lkhna o hisāb dāni (jā ryaī)

Fortunate indeed were the youngsters who for a brief season tasted even of the rich delights of the three R's, as an idiom of the epoch (1870) is said to have designated the mysteries of reading, writing and Arithmetic

—Edinburgh Review, 1887

Here the farmers' boys were taught the three R's by the clergyman of the parish

—Gail

The House is aware that no payment is made except on the three R's

—W Cary, M P

Rack—To go to rack and run—to go to utter destruction (Here "rack" is

a variety of wrack or wreck )

Bilkul barbadī ko jānī

The worst of all University snobs are those who go to rack and ruin from their desire to ape their betters

—Thackeray, Book of Snobs

Mrs Barry indeed, though her temper was violent, and her ways singular was an invaluable person to me in my house, which would have gone to rack and ruin long before, but for her skill of order and management, and for her excellent economy in the government of my numerous family

—Thackeray.

So we must go to rack and ruin, Kate, my dear

—Dickens

On the rack—(a) in a state of extreme pain of body or mind , (b) in a state of restlessness activity

(a) Sikha jismānī taklīf yā sakht ranj kī halat , (b)



hameshá betábi kí hálat

(a) A cool behaviour sets him on the rack, (makes him miserable), and is interpreted as an instance of aversion or indifference

—Addison

When the mind is thoroughly on the rack the common relief to anguish is not allowed

—Bulwer Lytton

(b) Martin's ingenuity was therefore for ever on the rack to supply himself with a ligat

—T. Hughes

Rainy—Rainy day—time of trouble or difficulty

Burí waqt takíif yá zarurat ká waqt

I was supporting myself, even saving some few pounds of my poor £60 annually against a rainy day

—Carlyle

They live within their means and live something by against a rainy day

—Smiles

Thoult give away all thy earnings, and never be uneasy because thou hast nothing against a rainy day

—George Eliot

Mr Funch in a cartoon is represented as advising the British workman to avoid the gn palice and put by for a rainy day

—Fortnightly Revier, 1887

Raise—To raise money—to obtain money, to collect or get a sum

Rupiyá hásil karná, rupiyá ekattha karna

He wanted to raise a sum of money, whereof he stood in need

—Thackeray

We should now have been quite lost had I not raised a little money by selling our furniture

—Livings at Home

To raise one's back—to grow obstinate, to rebel

Shor pushtí karná, bigáwat karna, sirkashí karná

He had raised his back more than once against orders emanating from the police in a manner that had made the hair on the head of the b shops wife stand almost on end

—A Trollope

To raise the wind—colloq) to procure money to obtain the necessary fund

Rupiyá ekatthá karna, rupiyá baham pahunchaná

Farewell, thou sanguine Controller General of Finances! Worse men there have been, and better but to thee was allotted a difficult task—of raising the wind

—Carlyle

When they are hopelessly insolvent, they carry on a reckless tide for financial purposes or in common parlance, to raise the wind

—Smiles

**Ran**—On the ran tin—excited, roaming about furiously

Josh men, gazabnákí se phirtá hta.

John had been (as he was pleased to call it) visibly "on the ran tan" the night before

—R. L. Sterenson

**Rank**—The rank and file—(a) the common soldiers of an army, (b) the undistinguished mass

(a) Kisí fuy ke māmúli sipahí. (b) log. awamunnas

(a) The rank and file of the regiment had been almost exclusively Presbyterian

—Froude

(b) The chest was opened by the roadside and "the scum" as the rank and file of the gang were called received their wages in handfuls of silver

—Froude

After they have found that men will no longer hear them, they sink quietly into the rank and file—acknowledging their aims impracticable

—Thackeray

While the rank and file of his parliamentary opponents sought to shout or laugh him down, he tells his sister that he was receiving the most flattering testimonies of approval from discriminating judges

—Edinburgh Review

**Rap**—To rap out—to speak violently, to utter loudly

Zor se bolná. ba awáz bu-lind kīnā

He was provoked in the spirit of magistracy upon discovering a judge who rapped out a great oath at his footman

—Addison

Frank rapped the words out sharply

—Hugh Conway

To rap over the knuckles—to censure sharply, to administer a severe reproof

Sikht malámat kairā

The author has grossly mistranslated a passage and if the bishop were not dead I would here take the liberty of rapping his knuckles

—DeQuincy

**Rate**—At any rate—(a) at all events, whatever be the circumstance, in any case, (b) at least

(a) Bihār hāl, har halat men chāhe jo ho; bahār kūt, (b) kam se kam

She determined at any rate to get free from the prison in which she found herself

—Thackeray

If he could once reach the cave he would at any rate get shelter and a dry place to be on

—H. R. Hoggard.

She determined *at any rate* to get free from the prison in which she found herself

—Thackeray

(b) A restless wish to see men and the world led him to think of the military profession, *at any rate*, to desire to see a few campaigns

—Thackeray

The man was stupid and heavy, *at any rate* he seemed so to me

—Helps

Rather—*Had rather*—would prefer to

Is se to achchhá hoga, ziyádá pasand karunga

I *had rather* suffer for speaking the truth than that the truth should suffer for want of my speaking

—Smiles

I *had rather* be a canker in a hedge than a rose in his grace

—Shakespeare

Raw—A *raw recruit*—an awkward or simple fellow, a novice, one who is new to a trade or profession, one who is “green”

Ek sádá lauh aur bedhangá shakhs, ek nau amoz shakhs

For, example, if Sir Barnet had the good fortune to get hold of a *raw recruit*, or a country gentleman and ensnared him to his hospitable villa, Sir Barnet would say to him on the morning after his arrival

“Now, my dear sir, is there anybody you would like to know !”

—Dickens

Read—*To read between the lines*—to see a writer’s concealed meaning, to understand the pith of a writing its real meaning not being obvious

Kisí tahrír yá tasníf ká aslí matlab samajhna, bahut gaur se parhná takí aslí matlab samajh men awe

He has not enough experience of the way in which men have thought and spoken to feel what the Bible writers are about—to *read between the lines*, to discern where he ought to rest his whole weight, and where he ought to pass lightly

—M Arnold

He declared that *by reading between the lines*, he saw in their 39 articles and the Athanasian creed, the perfect expression of the Christian faith

—M Arnold

*To read a lesson*—to scold, to reprimand, to reprove.

Malímat karná, dánt batlána, nasíhat karna

Oh, you can speak to my aunt Molineux and she will *read you a fine lesson*

—O Reade

*To be well read in*—to be very expert or efficient in, to know a subject well by reading.

Kisí ilm men khúb hoshiyár  
yá parhá huá honá

He was well read in history

—Macaulay

Walter, the poet, declared that Crom-  
well was very well read in Greek  
and Roman History

—Harrison

Ready—Ready money—cash,  
money which can be imme-  
diately made off

Naqd

Never depart from the principle of  
buying and selling for ready  
money

—Smiles

No ready money was required by  
the new heir

—Maria Edgeworth

Reap—To reap a harvest—to  
receive something as the  
fruit of one's labour

Apne mihnát ká phal páná ,  
apne koshishon ke nek natá-  
yá hásil karná

He trusted to reap a rich harvest  
of both treasure and reputation

—Merrivale

She must not however expect to  
reap a golden harvest, for the  
Prince was very economical

—Fort Review

Rear—To bring up the rear  
—to come last, to come be-  
hind all.

Akhír men áná, sab ke  
píchhe ána

At half-past ten, To Moody, Sir  
Huddlestone Fuddlestone's hunts-  
man, was seen trotting up the  
avenue, followed by the noble  
pack of bounds in a compact body  
—the rear being brought up by  
the two whips clad in stained  
scarlet

—Thackeray

Mr G followed escorting M, and  
Mr P brought up the rear with  
Mrs T.

—Dickens

We were obliged to hire a guide  
who trotted on before Mr Bur-  
chel and I bringing up the rear

—Goldsmith

In the rear—behind, follow-  
ing

Píchhe, píchhe píchhe

He had his gun on his shoulder,  
three pointers were at his heels,  
and a game keeper followed a  
little in the rear

—Trollope

But famine was in the town with  
fever in the rear

—Trollope

Reason—By reason of—on  
account of

Bawajah

She does not consider any man as  
disqualified for the priesthood, by  
reason of his nation or of his  
family

—Macaulay

Passing by reason of his fine clothes  
for a person of high station, he  
made his way into good society.

—Kaye

*It stands to reason*—it is reasonable

Yih maqúl bát hai

And *it stands to all reason* that every great man having experienced this feeling toward his father, must be aware that his son enters it towards himself

—*Thackeray*

She followed in a glass coach which *it stands to reason* must have been in shameful repair or it never could have broken down two streets from the house,

—*Dickens*

**Reckon**—*To reckon without one's host*—to guess what one's expenses at an hotel will be before the bill has been delivered, undertake an enterprise without knowing the cost; to enter rashly upon any undertaking, to mistake in one's calculation or guess

Bilá samjhe hue kisi kam ko uthá lená, shumár ya qayás men galti karná

We thought that now our troubles were over and our enemy's beginning; but we *reckoned with our host* (were mistaken)

—*Macmillan's Magazine, 1887*

In coming down so unexpectedly to Prettywell, Sir Bate had not *reckoned* entirely without his host

—*Florence Marryat*

He made as light of his love affair as he could and referred to it in

very few words. But here he *reckoned without his host*, for Mark's interest was keenest in this part of the business

—*Dickens*

The advantages of this match would certainly be great

But we are perhaps *reckoning without our host*

—*Dickens*

*To reckon up*—to expect

Ummed karná

You *reckon upon* losing (expect to lose) your friend's kindness

—*Sir W Temple*

**Record**—*To beat, break or cut the record*—to travel a distance in less time than it has ever been done before, to surpass others in any kind of performance (especially in going at a rapid pace)

Etne kam waqt men rástá tñ karná yá chalna ki pahile aisá kabhí na huá 'ho, kisi kám men sñ se sahqat le-jána—(bilkhasús rástá tar kárne men)

The White Star steamer *Tentonic*, made the passage across the Atlantic in 5 days, 19 hours, 5 minutes—thus *breaking the record*

—*The Scotsman August 1890*

Speechly proceeded to *cut the three mile's record* nearly by twelve seconds

—*Referee, 1886.*

He broke the record in the walking-  
match

—Webster

**Red**—A red rag to a bull—  
something which especially  
provokes one as a bull at  
sight of red, a highly irrita-  
tating or provoking ob-  
ject

Koí bharkane walí shai,  
aisí shai jo kisi ko gussa dil-  
awe ya gazaonak kaie

George III hated books and the  
sight of one in the drawing room  
was a red rag to a bull

—Thackeray

**Red tape**—official formality,  
officialdom

(This phrase was first intro-  
duced by Charles Dickens  
It has its origin from the  
fact that red tape is used in  
government offices for tying  
official papers)

Daftar ke resüm kī pá-  
bandī, daftar ke tariq kar-  
rwaī kī pábandī

Unlike a minister in England who  
steps into an office with the red  
tape cut and dried for him, Lord  
Wellesley had no one to advise  
him

—Asiatic Quarterly Review

Anticipating the delays of officia-  
lism and red tape, Sir John pro-  
ceeded to the bank and borrowed

on his own personal security the  
sum of £70,000

—Smiles

He was a formalist and a pedant, a  
man of red-tape and routine)

Motley

**Red handed**—in the very act  
of committing a crime, with  
red blood still on his hand

Thik jurin kariñ hue hálát  
men, jin us waqt men jab  
kí irtakáb jurim karita ho

"I had some trouble to save him  
from the fury of those who had  
caught him red handed"

—The Times (a correspondent)

By taking the place of your servant,  
and so selling you into the power  
of my friend Count Peretékoff"  
—and here he laughed a low,  
cruel laugh—"I was enabled to  
take these wretches red-handed  
and to insure the fate they have  
so long richly deserved"

—Murray's Magazine, 1887

**A red letter day**—an auspici-  
ous or happy day

Ek mubarak din, roz-i-saih,  
10zi id

All being holidays, I feel as if I had  
none, as they do in heaven, where  
it is all red letter days

Charles Lamb

**Reduced**—Reduced to a skele-  
ton or shadow—very thin or  
lean, having little flesh

Niháyat dubla, haddí haddí,  
niháyat lagar, mahaz  
thafrí

The sailor who was ship-wrecked had become *reduced to a skeleton* when he was picked up by a passing vessel=The sailor who was ship wrecked had become very thin and lean, when he was picked up by a passing vessel

**Reed**—*A broken reed*—a support that will fail you, an untrustworthy support

Ek ná qábil etbar, sahárá ;  
ek kamzor sahará

Though Mr Crawley was now but a *broken reed*, and was beneath his feet, yet Mr Thumble acknowledged to himself that he could not hold his own with this *broken reed*

—*A Trollope*

In both cases have white men found that the negro ally was a *broken reed*

—*Nineteenth Century, Novr 1887*

**Reflect**—*To reflect credit on honour on*—to be creditable to

Tárf yá izzat ke qábil honá

The rapid production of these works reflects great *credit on* the fertility of his invention

—*Dickens*

This providence and forethought *reflected* the highest *honour* upon them as men as well as soldiers

—*Smiles*

*To reflect on*—(a) to think over, to ponder over ; (b) to cast censure or reproach on,

to find fault with, to bring discredit to

(a) Khíyál karná yá gaur karná ; (b) malámat karná ; aib joí karná, nuqs níkálná ; badnámi láná

(a) The stranger *reflected upon* the argument with a very profound face.

—*Dickens*

(b) These forms of prayer *reflected on* the Puritans in language so strong that the government thought fit to soften it down

—*Macaulay*

He disbelieved the earthquake of Lisbon, because it seemed to *reflect on* the benevolence of God

—*Morison*

The rude manners of children *reflect on* their parents=The rude conduct of children casts blame or discredit on their parents

**Refusal**—*To have the refusal of anything*—to be allowed to buy it before any one else, to have the first offer of it

Sab se pahile kisi shai ke lene yá kharídne ke liye púchhá janá

What was her mortification when the dowager assured her that the identical Alhambra hangings had not only been shown by Mrs Soho to the Duchess of Torcaster, but that her grace *had had the refusal* of them

—*Maria Edgeworth.*

Mrs Flint will never let Mrs Steel  
have the refusal

—Hubburton

Rein—To give the reins—to  
allow full liberty to, to  
allow unrestrained freedom,  
to release from control.

Bilkul ázádí de dená zará  
bhí na rokna ; jo cháhe wuh  
karne dená

For this end he gave the reins to the  
fierce enthusiasm of the follow-  
ers

—Macaulay

Let a man give the reins to his im-  
pulses and passions, and from that  
moment he yields up his moral  
freedom

—Smiles

The Roman soldiery under the lax  
discipline of the Consul Manlius  
were beginning to give the reins  
to their rapacity and licentious-  
ness

—Merivale

But how could he thus give reins to  
his temper ?

—James Payn

Rend—To rend the air—to  
make a mighty sound, to  
yell furiously

Zor se chíkh márná, nihayat  
zor se shor kárná ; aisá zor  
se chillána ya shor kárná  
ki málúm ho ki ásmán  
phatá já rahá hai.

Officers and men rent the air with  
their cheers

—Motley

The air was rent with the accla-  
mations of the people, who hailed  
him as their father and deliverer

—Prescott

To render back—to give back  
in return.

Ewaz púrá karna ; badle men  
karná

My father's providing for his orphan  
nephew was a mere rendering  
back of what the former had re-  
ceived from the latter's parents  
some years ago = My father's pro-  
viding for an orphan nephew was  
a mere giving back in return of  
what he had received some years  
ago from the parents of the lat-  
ter

To render into—to translate  
into

Tarjumá karná

The phrase rendered into plain Eng-  
lish, signifies cleaning his boots

—Dickens

To render up—to give on de-  
mand ; to surrender

De dená ; wapas kar dená ,  
hawala ya sapurd kar  
dená

Had you twenty heads to render up  
on twenty blocks you would have  
yielded them all up, before your  
sister should stoop to such dis-  
honour

—Lamb.

The King commands you, cardinal,



To render up the great seal present-  
ly

—Shakespeare

The deep bowels of the rocks ren-  
dered up their tribute

—Trollope

**Repay**—To repay perusal—  
to afford pleasure or profit  
in reading through a book

Kisí kítáb ke parhne mán is  
qídar haz ya nafá hásil  
honá kí uske parhne kí  
mihnat wasúl ho jána

It will repay perusal to go through  
the files of the Calcutta dailies  
published fifty years ago=It will  
afford pleasure and profit in read-  
ing through the Calcutta daily  
papers published fifty years ago

**Request**—To be in request—  
to be wanted

Darkár hona , máng honá.

Negroes are very much in request ,  
none have come for about a year

—Helps

Such a history of England would be  
more in request at the circulating  
libraries than the last novel

—Macaulay

He might emigrate to Canada, where  
the labour might be in request

—Smiles

**Respect**—With respect to or  
in respect of—as regards ,  
with regard to , regarding

Ba liház , ba nisbat

His productions will have the ad-  
vantage, in respect of originality,  
over those of an equally gifted but  
more regularly educated mind

—Crash

With respect to the factory itself,  
little need be said

—Smiles

To pay respects to—(a) to  
show one's respect or es-  
teem for another ; (b) to  
pay a polite visit to one , to  
meet one with courtesy

(a) Kisí kí izzat já qadr  
kúná , kisé ko ádab bajá  
láná , (b) kisé ko salám  
karne jání , kisé se ba adab  
milne jáná.

(a) She came forward to pay her  
respects to the protector of her  
friends

—Thackeray

(b) Her last pleasing duty, before  
she left the house, was to pay her  
respects to them as they sat to-  
gether after dinner

—Jane Austen

Every day Miss Swartz comes, you  
will be here to pay your respects  
to her

—Thackeray

The native gentry, instead of coming  
to pay their respects to him re-  
mained at their houses

—Macaulay

**Respector**—To be no respec-  
tor of persons—to show no  
partiality to any party , to  
be impartial in one's deal-  
ings

Kisí ke sáth tarafdárá na  
karná, kisí ká tarafdár na  
honá

God is no *respector of persons*

—*The Bible*

Sir, you are about to appear before a  
Judge who is no *respector of per-  
sons*

—*Macaulay*

The law, Sir, is no *respector of per-  
sons*

—*M. Edgeworth*

**Responsible**—To hold one  
*responsible for*—to regard  
one as answerable for any  
act done or mistake com-  
mitted

Kisí ko jawábdeh qarár  
dená

For these things history must hold  
the King himself chiefly respon-  
sible

—*Macaulay*

With the magistrates he did not  
deign to consult, though he held  
them *responsible* for the peace of  
the city

—*Mutley*

**Responsibility**—On one's  
*own responsibility*—taking  
the responsibility or conse-  
quences of one's own acts on  
one's ownself

Apne jawá'idehí par

The fertile imagination of that  
gentleman suggested many bold

expedients, which he was quite  
ready to carry into instant oper-  
ation on his own personal *respon-  
sibility*

—*Dickens*

To set at rest—to dispose of,  
to terminate, to settle

Khatm karná, tai kainá.

And that is finally set at rest, there  
is no need to allude to it further

—*Kingsley*

He takes for granted that the mat-  
ter has been set at rest by the un-  
answerable arguments of Colonel  
Mure

—*Freeman*

**Return**—To return to our  
*muttons*—to return to the  
main subject of our narra-  
tive

Apne aslí q's-e ko ate hain

To return to our *muttons*—this  
mode of progression at length upon  
Spanking Bill made some impres-  
sion

—*Boiham*

In return—in requital, in  
retaliation

Badle men, muawize men

She treated them in return with  
studied contempt.

—*Froude*

The boys were pelting him from the  
cliffs above and he began throw-  
ing stones in return

—*Kingsley*

*In return for*—as a compensation for (a benefit or injury)

Badle men , muáwize men

At length, *in return for* all the misery which she had undergone, an annuity of one hundred pounds was granted to her

—Macaulay

Will you not grant me one suit, *in return for* my zeal in your service?

—Scott

*In return to oneself*—to recover one's senses

Hosh men áná

Then the lad *returned to himself*, as if awakened from a profound sleep

—Kingsley

I have reason to believe that a very long interval had elapsed during this wandering of mind

When I *returned to myself*, there was a foot on the stairs

—De Quincey

*To be returned*—to be elected a member of

Kisí jamáet yá sabbá ká rukú ya member muntakhib kiyá jáná

About the middle of December 1766, Burke *was returned to* Parliament for the borough of Wendover

—Morley

Its members were the same as those who had been *returned to* the Parliament he had just dissolved

—Green

**Rhyme**—*Neither rhyme nor reason*—neither agreeing in sound nor having sufficient sense, wanting in sense and every other valuable quality

Na parhne men achchhá na matlab men achchhá , khaft matlab

This is rhyme But the other is *neither rhyme nor reason*

—Macaulay

*Without rhyme or reason*—inexplicably , from no cause to be easily understood

Bilá sabab , jiská matlab yá sabab ba ásaní samajh men na awe

When a person on whom one is accustomed to depend for most of that social intercourse and those pleasant little amenities that members of one sex value from another, suddenly cuts off the supply *without any apparent rhyme or reason*, it is enough to induce a feeling of wonder, not to say of vexation, in the breast

—H R Haggard

**Rich**—*Rich as a Jew*—very rich

Bahut daulatmand

Poverty prevails among the London Jews to a much greater extent than was imagined—sufficient, certainly, to shake considerably popu-

lar faith in the truth of the old saying, "*Rich as a Jew*"

—*Spectator, 1887*

**Rift**—*The rift in the lute*—the small defect or breach which will gradually spoil the whole

Wuh zará sá nuqs jis se kí  
koí púrí shai kharáb ho  
jáwe , dál men kalá

Some little rift had taken place in the lute of her diplomacy

—*James Payn*

Unfaith in aught is want of faith in all ,

It is the little rift within the lute,

That by any-by will make the music mute,

And ever widening, slowly silence all

—*Tennyson*

**Right**—*To go to the right-about*—to be dismissed or sent away

Barkhást kíyá jáná yá alag  
kíyá jáná , dúr kíyá jáná

It doesn't quite accord with our mutual convenience, he can easily go to the right about

—*Dickens*

*To send to the right-about*—to dismiss without ceremony.

Barkhást karná

The next offer Elhzi would not accept, it was from a widower with

children, and she sent him to the right-about

—*Mrs H Wood*

Had he had the power of doing so, that brilliant young gentleman would have been sent to the right-about with the shortest possible delay

—*Murray's Magazine, 1887*

**A right hand man**—a very serviceable person, a very useful and helping companion, a friend on whom one chiefly depends

Ek bahut kár guzár shakhs ;  
ek bahut madadgár dost yá  
sáthí

The general liked it just as well—wanted a pipe (of the wine) for the commander-in chief. He is his royal highness's right hand man

—*Thackeray*

*His heart is in the right place*—he is faithful and true hearted

Wuh wafádār o sídq díl  
hai.

My daughters are plain, disinterested girls, but their hearts are in the right place

—*Thackeray*

*By right of or in right of*—by virtue of a title derived from

Ba háisiyat ; bawajah hone  
istahqáq

Some of the Prince's advisers pressed him to assume the crown at

once as his own *by right of conquest*

—*Macaulay*

The chief event of his reign was the conquest of Sicily, which he claimed *in right of his wife*.

—*Freemon*

*To serve one right*—to treat one as one deserves (in a bad sense), to give one the punishment one deserves

Jis bartáo ke láyaq jo shakhs ho uske sáth usí tirah se pesh ana ; jo jaisá karegá waisá páwegá

Sir, I beg your pardon, you worshipped me and you *served me right*

—*Thackeray*

The Great Duke was utterly disgraced, and honest Old Web vowed that Fate had *served him right*

—*Thackeray*

By this time I would say the iron has entered into her soul. It *serves her right*

—*Dickens*

**Ring**—*To ring in one's ears*—to continue to sound or vibrate in one's ears

Kisí áwáz ká bahut khíval yá asar hone se wuh awaz har waqt kán men sunáí parná, kisí bat yá áwáz ká har waqt ya hamesha ke liye khhíval rahna

Her voice *rings in my ears*, her look dwells in my heart

—*Lytton*.

Lord Strafford's memorable words "put not your trust in princes, nor in the sons of princes" *rang for ever in his ears*

—*DeQuincey*

*To ring the changes on anything*—to make use of an expression in a variety of ways, to repeat one thing in various different forms

Ek hí chíz ko mukhtalíf taur par bar bár kahná

He *rang the changes* on his old story=He told his old story over and over again in many different ways Don't *ring the changes* on your wants any longer!=Don't tell me about your wants any longer

*To ring down*—to conclude

(This is a theatrical phrase)

Khatm karna

It is time *to ring down* these remarks=It is time to conclude these remarks.

**Rip**—*to rip up old grievances or sores*—to call to mind past wrongs, to revive an old quarrel or grievance

Puráne jhagre yá laráí ko phir se utárá, gáre hue murde ko khodna

Having taken opposite sides on that measure, they were provoked into *ripping up old sores* in general

—*Carlyle*

The partisans of Charles II *ripped up old grievances* as soon as they were restored to power—The partisans of Charles II called to mind past wrongs as soon as they were restored to power

**Rise**—*To take or get a rise out of a person*—to amuse oneself by making another angry or excited; to play a trick on another

Mazāq ke girāz se kisi ko tūng karna ya khisānā  
kisi ko sath koī mazāq karnā.

On one occasion I took what we used to call a "*rise*" out of *Calverley*

—*Temple Bar, 1887*

**To rise above**—not to yield to the influence of, to surmount

Pāmal karnā; zer na honā  
balki zer karnā

The French however *rose above* their difficulties with a spirit which was beyond praise

—*Fraser*

Inured to frugality, and of simple tastes, he *rose above* the temptations of his class to rapine and extortion

—*Merivale*

**To rise against**—to take arms for insurrection or fight

Balwā ya jang karne par āmadā honā

Again these cities *rose against* her, and again she defended herself with resolution

—*Merivale*

Hindus and Mohammedans *rose against* us

—*Kaye*

**To take rise from**—to issue from

Nikalnā

It *took rise from* these mountains that the Euphrates and Tigris *take their rise*

—*Merivale*

**To one rise to**—to cause, to produce

Paidā karna

Her death *gave rise to* horrible suspicions

—*Macaulay*

His conduct soon *gave rise to* the gravest alarm

—*Froude*

**Road**—*A royal road*—a road without difficulties, an easy way to lead to some place or desired object

Āsān rāsta; āsan tai'qā

There is *no royal road* to learning, no short cut to the acquirement of any valuable art

—*A Trollope*

Wet site, cold the more was  
to rob Peter to pay Paul.

—D. Q. V. C. V.

He kept it all day in his royal  
robe to the king's court.

—D. Q. V. C. V.

The king's robe was not in his  
hand, but in the king's hand.  
The king's robe was not in his  
hand, but in the king's hand.

—D. Q. V. C. V.

On the high road to—in a  
way to attain

Hásil karne ká achchhá  
taríqá

I found myself at least on the high  
road to fortune

—Dickens

Rob—To rob Peter to pay  
Paul—to withhold what is  
due or necessary in one  
direction, to bestow it on  
another

Ahmad kí pagrí Muhammad  
ke sar wuh shakhs jisko  
milná cháhíye use mahrúm  
rakhná aur dúsre ko dená,  
ek se chhínná aur dúsre ko  
dená

We agree with the Commission that  
ought not to rob Peter to pay  
Paul, and take water to a dis-  
tance when other people those at  
hand want it

—Kingsley

How was he to pay for it? The  
horse was not his. To leave it  
would be to rob Peter to pay Paul.

—Leisure hour, 1887

Men of gentlemen of the long  
robe—judges and barristers

Judge aur barrister log.

The world has been thrown  
into a considerable state of excite-  
ment by two events, which, as the  
people say, might give employ-  
ment to the gentlemen of the long  
robe

—Thackeray

The men of the long robe caught the  
flame.

—Maurice

Rod—To put or have a rod in  
pickle—to have a punish-  
ment in store

Kisí ke liye sazá tayár  
rakhná, kisí ko sazá dene  
ko mustaid rahná

The house grows silent, the guests  
return to their houses, and to the  
roads their expectant wines have  
got in pickle for them

—Rhoda Broughton

Rome—Rome was not built  
in a day—(a proverb) great  
results cannot be obtain-  
ed in a short period, pa-  
tience is required in the  
production of anything valu-  
able

Koí bará kám ek din men  
nahín hotá aham kám  
karne yá bahut musíq na-  
táej hásil karne ke liye sabr  
darkár hai,

He hadn't had time to put that in,  
and show his artistic skill. Sure  
Rome was not built in a day

—J Payn

**Room**—*To prefer another's room to his company*—to dislike his society, to wish another to leave one's company

Kisí ke suhbat ko napaśand  
karná, cháhna kí koi sath  
chhor de

When one is not *en rapport* with  
one's friends about any parti-  
cular subject in which for the time  
they are interested, it is better to  
leave them, for it is certain they  
would rather *have our room than*  
*our company*

—James Payn

**Root**—*To go to the root of*—  
to trace the source or cause  
of any thing

Kisí shai ká sábab yá wajah  
dariyáft kar lená

It is plain that this cure is far  
*from going to the root* of the  
evil

—Macaulay

*To root out*—to tear up by  
the root, to extirpate

Jar se ukhár dená.

He made a solemn resolution that  
selfishness was in his breast, and  
must be *rooted out*

—Dickens

But in Italy feudalism had existed,  
and was never wholly *rooted*  
out

—Freeman

**Root and branch**—(a) com-  
pletely, (b) through

(a) Púre taur se, (b) Púrá;  
mukammil jar per se

(a) The rumour spread that the  
Olympist fanatics were coming  
over to destroy the Catholics *root*  
*and branch*

—Froude

*Root and branch* these regulations  
have now been cleared away

—Froude

(b) There were no other clerks in  
the establishment, owing to a *root-*  
*and-branch* reform carried out  
in the short reign of Harold  
Smith

—Trollope

*To make root-and-branch-*  
*work with*—to destroy com-  
pletely.

Púre taní par barbád karná;  
jar se ukhárná

The Lord had by this time deter-  
mined to *make root-and-branch-*  
*work with* the Maroons of Dern-  
clough

—Scott

**Rope**—*A rope of sand*—a  
bond that is easily broken,  
a feeble union, something  
which is apparently strong,  
but in reality useless

Bálú ká rassá, 'ek rishtá yá  
taálluq jo babut asání se



muugatta ho jáwe , koí shai  
jo zâhîá mazbút málúm ho  
magar dai asl bahut hi kam-  
zor ho

Where he (Love) sets his foot, the  
rocks bloom with flowers, or the  
garden becomes a wilderness ac-  
cording to his good will and plea-  
sure, and at his whisper all other  
allegiances melt away *like ropes  
of sand*

—H R Taggard

All his projects and hopes melted  
away like *ropes of sand*

—Smiles

The eyes of all France were upon  
them, as they cut asunder ancient  
bonds and for new ones, spun  
*ropes of sand*

—Carlyle

*With a rope or halter round  
the neck*—being in imminent  
danger or by some other  
means of a violent death  
either by hanging

Gale men phansi lagáye  
hue

Hanging was the usual fate of those  
who failed. So those who fought  
knew that they were doing so  
*with a rope round their necks*

—Blackwood's Magazines

They have to sit there those old  
Parliaments, uneasily waiting as  
it were, *with the rope round their  
neck* crying as they can "Is there  
none to deliver us?"

—Carlyle

*Give a rogue rope enough and  
he will hang himself*—a

wicked man is sure to bring  
about his own destruction,  
The wicked fall by their  
own devices

Sharir ádmî apní sharárat  
se apne hí barvadí ke báes  
hote hain

He is a bad man, and a dangerous  
man, but let him be. He is taking  
plenty of *rope* and he will hang  
himself one of these days

—H R Taggard

Rose—*Under the rose*—in  
strict confidence, privately;  
secretly

Po-hidgi se , is tákid se kí  
záhir nihone páwe , khufiya  
taur se , úzdári ks sáth

The Alsations and we have some  
common enemies, and we have,  
*under the rose*, some common  
friends

—Scott

Meadows went to the Black Horse,  
the village public house, to see  
what farmers wanted to borrow a  
little money, *under the rose*

—C Reade

John, saying nothing, contained to  
disobey the order, *under the rose*

—R L Stevenson

I speak among friends and *under the  
rose*

—Scott

She has often other employments  
besides, which lie *under the rose*

—Lytton

A *bed of roses*—a very comfortable situation, a luxurious place

Phúlon kà sej, nihāyat arām  
kí jagah, aish o ishrat ká  
muqām

That James Alisa, sensitive and shrinking, did not repose just then upon a *bed of roses*, may be easily understood

—Mrs Henry Wood

Life could not have been a *bed of roses* for any of them

—Mr Henry Wood

A precarious life is not a *bed of roses*,

—Dickens

But, certainly, the Lord Protector's place, that September 1654, was not a *bed of roses*

—Carlyle

**Rough**—*Rough and ready*—somewhat rude, but capable of being promptly executed, rude but capable of promptly answering the purpose

Kisí qadr bhaddá vā nāshāis-  
ta magar tauran amal men  
āne lāyaq aisí jis se tau-  
ran kām nikle

There was a sort of *rough and ready* law in Ireland in those days which was of great convenience to persons desirous of expeditious justice

—Thackeray

To *rough it*—to endure hardship, to pursue a rough or rugged course of life

Taklīf yā sakht mashaqqat se  
basar anqāt karnā, sakhtī-  
yān jhelnā yā bardāsht kar-  
na, mashaqqat karnā

"What," said he, "has poor Horatio done, who is so weak, that he above all the rest, should be sent to *rough it* out at sea?"

—Southey

We have pnt to sea in a cock boat, but we are quite prepared to *rough it*

—Dickens

His lamentations when he was put a little out of the way and forced (in the vulgar phrase) to *rough it*, are quite amusing

—Macaulay

Take care of Fanny, mother, she is tender, and not used to *rough it* like the rest of us

—Jane Austen

The luxurious style which men who have served long in the army, and often been obliged to *rough it* know so well how to enjoy

—G J Whyte Melville

A *rough diamond*—a person with an unattractive exterior, who possesses good qualities of mind and heart

Wuh shakhs jis ká zāhírā  
atwār rukhe hon magar uskí  
hātīn men bahut se, nek  
sīfat hon

As for Warrington, that *rough diamond* had not had the polish of a dancing master, and he did not know how to waltz

—Thackeray

**Round**—*A round-about way*  
—an unnecessarily long  
way, in an indirect and  
circuitous way

Ghūmā phira kar, chakkar  
dekar, fuzūl tawálat hiya  
huá taíqá

However, to come to the point For  
he was sensible of having gained  
nothing by approaching it in a  
*round-about-way*

—*Dickens*

You go a round about way to get to  
the solution of this geometrical  
problem—You adopt an unneces-  
sarily long method to solve this  
geometrical problem

*In round numbers*—in ap-  
proximate numbers, in a  
number that ends with a  
cypher

Takhmíní táedad men, an-  
dazá raqam jisake ákhir  
men sifar ho

The war has cost, as they reckon in  
*round numbers*, the lives of  
100,000 fellow mortals

—*Carlyle*

For the public safety, there was still  
in Paris, in *round numbers*,  
30,000 aristocrats

—*Carlyle*

This sum of one hundred and fifty  
pounds, or whatever it may be,  
take it in *round numbers*—is no  
thing to you

—*Dickens*

*To go round*—to circulate  
among

Cháron taraf phirná

A murmur went round the group,  
as the door shut

—*Dickens*

And news much older than their ale  
went round

—*Goldsmith*

*Round robin*—a written pro-  
test or petition the sig-  
natures to which appear in  
a circular form, so that it  
may not be known who  
signed first

Ek arzí yá tahrírí etráz jis  
men logon ke dastkhat ek  
daire ke gird hon táki yih  
tamiz na ho sake ki pahile  
kisne dastkhat kiya

Then names were reduced in writ-  
ting to be respectfully submitted  
to Johnson But such was the  
awe entertained of his frown, that  
every one shrank from putting his  
name first to the instrument,  
whereupon their names were writ-  
ten about in a circle, making what  
mysterious sailors call 'a round  
robin'

—*Washington Irving*

*A round man in a square hole*  
—a man totally unfit for the  
post he occupies

Ek uhdedár jo apne uhde ke  
bilkul naqábíl ho,

The papers disapprove of Major S's nomination to the post of Collector of the Town, on the ground of its being a case of a *round man in a square hole* = The paper disapproves of Major S's nomination to the post of Collector of the Town on the ground of his being totally unfit for it

*To round in the ear*—to whisper in the ear

Kán men kahná, kaná phuskí karna

Polonius advises Hamlet's mother to *round him in the ear* to show his grief = Polonius advises Hamlet's mother to persuade him in a private conversation to disclose his grief

*Round dealing*—honest actions; straightforward actions

Imándáí se káun

*Round dealing*, b. assured, pays best in the long run = Honest straightforward actions pay best in the long run

*A good round sum*—a large sum, a handsome amount

Ek musht raqam, kasí raqam

Mr Grant knows that he will be worsted in the suit, so he must pay you a *good round sum* for damages

—*M Edgworth*

Three thousand ducats!—'t is a *good round sum*

—*Shakespeare*

**Rub**—*There is the rub*—that is the point which causes trouble, there lies the difficulty

Yihí to mushkíl hai, musibat to yihí hai

————to die —to sleep————

To sleep perchance to dream,—ay, *there is the rub*

—*Shakespeare*

'How does your account with him stand?'

"My account 'ah, there is the rub'"

—*Edmund Yates*

I agree with Helvetius, that the child should be educated from his birth, but how? *there is the rub.*

—*Lord Lytton*

He was better-looking better tempered better mannered than Jones. He was easy to manage, and could be shown off like a lamb, while Jones was a bear. *There was the rub*

—*Dickens*

*To rub up*—(a) to rouse to action, to refresh, (b) to revise

(a) Jagunn, tar o tázá karna, (b) Duhrání, phir se parhíná

(a) He must *rub up* his faculties a little, and put his mind in order, before he enters this sort of society

—*Scott*

You will find me not to have *rubbed up* the memory of what some in the city heretofore did

—Swift

(b) I shall be glad of the opportunity of *rubbing up* my classics a bit, I have been neglecting them lately

—H R Haggard

Greatly comforted by this measure of success, Hume remained there *rubbing up* his Greek till 1745

—Huxley

**Rubicon**—*To cross or pass the Rubicon*—to adopt some measure from which it is not possible to recede

(The Rubicon was a small river separating Ancient Italy from Cisalpine Gaul, the province allotted to Julius Cæsar. When Cæsar crossed this stream he passed between the limits of his own province and became an invader of Italy.)

Aisí karrawáí yá aisá kám karná kí nís se phín dast baidárí na ho sake

Compelled to choose between two alternatives, he laid the matter before his wife, and awaited the verdict from her lips. It came without hesitation "It is your duty, the consequences we must leave Go forward and to victory" The die was thus cast, the *Rubicon crossed*

—Quarterly Review, 1837

After some hesitation the King decided the war should take place and directed his generals to go forward. The *die was thus cast*, the *Rubicon crossed*

—Froude

**Rule**—*As a rule*—generally speaking; usually

Ám taur se

*As a rule* he saves little and that little is soon gone

—Froude

As a rule, Swiss workmen are competent in their several trades, and take an interest in their work

—Smiles

It may seem strange that the Christians were, *as a rule*, most persecuted under the best Emperors

—Freeman

*To rule the roost or roast*—to domineer, to govern, to take the lead, to have the chief say in everything

Hukúmat karna, sab ká sirtá) rahná, sab se ziyadá qadr o manzilat yá waqat rakhná

The new-made duke that *rules the roast*

—Shakespeare

Mrs Nash was *ruling the roast* at Cromel's farm, being unquestionably both mistress and master

—Mrs Henry Wood

Alma, slap dash, is all again, In every sinew, nerve and vein,

Runs here and there like Hamlet's ghost,

While everywhere she rules the roost

—Price

Rum—A rum start—a strange condition of affairs

Ek ajīb hālat muāmile kī

"Come" said Silver struggling with his aspen lips to get the words out 'this won't do Stand by to go about This is a rum start'

—R L Stevenson

Run—To run amuck—(a) to run madly attacking all that come in the way, to rush ahead violently attacking all one meets, (b) to attack furiously

Betahāshā āge ke taraf daurna aur jo rāste men mile sab pīr hamla karna, (b) gāzibnāhī se hamla karnā

(a) The Malay maddens himself with opium, draws his knife and runs amuck through the streets, slashing right and left at friends and foes

—Macaulay

Satire's my weapon, but I'm too discreet.

Thū ran amuck, and with all I meet.

—Pope

but what do you mean by being rich? Is it to run amuck and then fail?

—Besan

(b) Dennis who ran amuck at the literary society of the day, falls foul of Steele.

—Thackeray

To run riot—(a) to go to excess (b) to act without control or restraint: to roam wildly

(a) Bahut zivādā hona. ba mīthā honā (b) bilkul āzādī se yā bilā rok ke kām karnā, wahshat se ghūmnā

(a) Under such influences it is not strange that disorder of every kind ran riot over the whole length and breadth of the land

—Kaye

His Indian munificence ran riot upon all occasions

—Thackeray

(b) Any man who lets his fancy run riot in a waking dream may experience the existence of a phenomena which suggests no connection of cause and effect

—Huxley

The day was bright and lovely, and I found my eyes running riot the same as they had done during my first ride on British soil.

—Burroughes

And as he was whirled along on the London and North Western how the young soldier's thoughts ran riot in the future

—G J Whyte Melville

as witty and as much *run after*  
as she is "

—C Reade

She had been rather fond of society,  
and much admired and *run after*  
before her marriage

—T Hughes

To *run down*—(a) to sink or  
overthrow a boat or vessel  
or any other body in motion  
by collision ; (b) to decry ;  
to criticise unfavourably ;  
to speak against, (c) to  
chase to exhaustion and  
capture, to hunt after and  
find, (d) to stop through  
want of winding (of a  
watch)

(a) Kisí chaltí hui kishí yá  
kisi aígír muttáharrik shai  
ko tikkar se garq kar dená  
ya ult dená, (b) ladgoí  
karná kisi ke khilaf kahná;  
aib joí kaina, (c) Kisí ján-  
war ya shírá ka itná  
íchhá karna ki wuh thak  
j we aur shukár ho jáwe;  
dhundh nikálná, bare ta-  
lassus se jána, (d) bagair  
kunjí dīve hue ghari lá  
band ho jáná

(a) As he trotted on, he would call  
out to fast postmen ahead of him  
to get out of the way, devoutly  
believing that in the natural  
course of things he must inevit-  
ably overtake and *run them*  
*down*

—Dulens

(b) We have no way of exclusively setting up our favourite but by *running down* his supposed rival

—Hazlitt

They even began to *run down* the work, because they were dissatisfied with the author

—Lytton

"How could you deceive me so?" cried Ella pitifully "Suppose I had not liked the poems?"  
"Well then, I should never have told you about them"

"But didn't you guess the truth when Felspar used to *run* them *down*, and protest that they were not half good enough for the illustrations?"

—James Payn

(c) He killed animals with stones. He lay in wait for them, or *ran* them *down* on foot

—Smiles

"Now, look here" said the captain, "You've *run me down*, here I am. Well, then, speak up! what is it?"

—R. L. Stevenson

(d) The mechanism of the Miller's life was stopped, but that of the watch went on, for Joe wound it up that same evening, and it had not since been allowed to *run down*

—S. Baring Gould

*Run down*—in a low state of health

Kharāb tandurustī kī hālat meṇ, tabiyat na sūz.

This evening, especially, he was much *run down*, and the unexpected chop brought a sense of physical comfort which he had not known for a great while

—B. Sant

To *run a mine*—to dig a pit under the earth and fill it with powder with a view to blowing up something

Bā ūd se urāne ke l'ye surang la\_āna, ki\_ī mahān wigāra ke urāne ke l'ye n\_ke nīche nīche saddhā khod kar bārūd bharnā

The mob broke into his house in order to ascertain whether he had not *run a mine* from his cellar under the neighbouring church for the purpose of blowing up persons and congregation

—Murawley

He had *run a mine*, as he believed, under Henry's throne, to blow it to the moon

—F. Maude

To *have a great run*—to have a wide circulation or large sale

Bahut bīknā vā bahut dūr dūr tak pahunchnā

A history of the Bloody Assizes was about to be published and was expected to *have as great a run* as the Pilgrim's Progress

—Macaulay

To *run high*—to rage furiously

Bahut barhnā, bahut uthnā.



The sea *ran* too *high*, and the crew declared the attempt impossible

—*Smiles*

Party spirit than *ran high*

—*Macaulay*

The disputes had repeatedly *run so high* that bloodshed had seemed inevitable

—*Macaulay*

To *run off*—to finish hastily

Jaldí se khatm karná

You have been three weeks writing your essay, I *run off* mine in three hours

—*M Edgeworth*

To *run over*—(a) to overflow, (b) to read or consider in a hasty manner, to examine cursorily

(a) Labálab hokar bah chalna, bhar kar bah chalna, yá níkal parná, (b) ba nazar sarsarí parhna, sarsarí taur par janchná

(a) He fills his famished man, his mouth *runs over*,

With unchewed morsels, while he churns the gore

—*Dryden*

(b) I will briefly *run over* the most remarkable points of the great historical movements

—*Floude*

He *ran over* the chief points in his history to Mr P

—*Dickens*

If we *run over* the other nations of Europe, we shall only pass through so many different scenes of poverty

—*Addison*

To *run on*—(a) to talk incessantly about, (b) to continue in

(a) Bolte yá kahte chale jáná banisbat, (b) jári rakhná

(a) Having the conversation to himself he *run on* with a number of anecdotes regarding the aristocracy

—*Thackeray*

If I have been wrong in this, tell me so simply and I will endeavour to let our friendship *run on* as though this letter had not been written

—*Trollope*

(b) They resolved to let him *run on* his course, in the hope that he would come to a speedy fall

—*Scott*

To *run upon*—to dash on, to strike upon or against

Takkar khána

His ship *ran upon* a rock and was wrecked

—*Scott*

Rush—Not worth a *rush*—of no value or no use

Kaurí kám ká nahín, bilkul be masraf

John Bull's friendship is not worth a *rush*

—*Asbuthnot*

## S.

**Sack**—*To get the sack*—to be dismissed from service

Naukarí se barkhást honá ,  
mulazmat se bar taraf kiyá  
janá

I say I wonder what Old Fogg  
would say, if he knew it

I should *get the sack* I suppose,  
eh?

—*Hugh Conway*

"And what is it to him? retorted  
Evans with rude triumph, he is  
no longer an officer of this jail,  
he has *got the sack* and orders to  
quit this prison "

*O Ready*

**Sackcloth**—*In sackcloth and  
ashes*—in grief and repen-  
tance.

Afsos aur taubah karke , ranj  
o pachhtáwá ká ke

(This is a scriptural expression, and  
comes from the habit of Eastern  
nations on occasions of sorrow and  
remorse )

It was a deplorable error and mis-  
fortune, for which humanity  
should mourn *in sackcloth and  
ashes*

—*J S Mill*

She felt that she might yet recover  
her lost ground, that she might  
yet hurl Mr Slope down to the  
dust from which she had picked  
him, and force her shining lord to  
sue for pardon *in sackcloth and  
ashes*

—*A Trollope*

**Sacrifice**—*At the altar of  
sacrifice*—to forego or give  
up anything for the sake  
of

Koí shai kisi ke khátir chhor  
dená yá de dená

Oppressed degraded, enslaved, must  
our unfortunate sex for ever sub-  
mit to *sacrifice* all their rights,  
their pleasures, their will, at the  
altar of public opinion?

—*M Edgeworth,*

If I had thought that you would  
have taken it ill that I should  
dance reels, I should have made  
the *sacrifice* of a reel *at the altar*  
of friendship

—*M Edgeworth*

**Safe**—*Safe and sound*—un-  
harmed and in good condi-  
tion, safely and in good  
health

Thík Thak , sahíh salámtí  
se

The ship and her cargo are *safe and  
sound*

—*M Edgeworth*

Mr B has been to England and re-  
turned *safe and sound* = Mr B  
has been to England and returned  
safely and in good health

*A safe conduct*—a warrant of  
security, a pass port

Parwáná ráhdári

All the princes through whose terri-  
tories he had to pass, granted him  
*a safe conduct*

—*Robertson*

There is, however, in France a love of intellectual activity *for its own sake*, and for the sake of its inherent pleasurable and beauty

—*M Arnold*

There are tyrants in whom the frequent practice of cruelty seems at last to create a sort of enjoyment in cruelty *for its own sake*

—*Freeman*

**Salad**—*Salad days*—days of inexperience

ʾātajarbá kárí ká zamaná

Do not Judge the young man too severely for his early follies, they belong to his *salad days*—Do not Judge the youngman too severely for his early follies, they belong to his days of inexperience

**Salt**—*To eat a man's salt* or *to eat the salt of*—to partake of one's hospitality, to be one's guest, to be maintained by

Among the Arabs to eat a man's salt was a sacred bond between the host and guest. No one who has eaten of another's salt should speak ill of him or do him an ill turn)

ʾisí ká nímak kháná, nímak ʾhwaí honá

One does not *eat a man's salt* at these dinners. There is nothing sacred in "London hospitality"

—*Thackeray*

Having eaten *the salt of India*, we feel a natural inclination to her interests

—*Statesman*

The Sepor had *eaten the salt* of the Company and would not betray their officers

—*Krye*

*True to the salt*—faithful to his employers.

Nimak hralal; apno aqá ka wafádár

"M Waddington owes his fortune and his consideration to his father's adopted country (France), and he is true to his salt"

—*Newspaper Paragraph March 6, 1893*

The Sepors were *true to their salt* up to the last moment

—*Krye*

*True* as they were to *the salt*, they had never so much as dreamed that the master whom they had served as loyally, could betray them

—*Froude*

*The salt of the earth*—the wholesome part of a community, such men as are especially good and shed a refining influence over others.

Khás khás achchhe log; dharmatma purush

We require to call up before us the dissenting community of the period, with its strong underlying sense, not only that it was *the salt*

*of the earth* but that its bounden duty was to prove itself so

—*Mrs Oliphant*

Rejoice and be exceeding glad, for great is your reward in heaven  
Ye are *the salt of the earth*

Ye are the light of the world

—*The Bible*

Men such as those are the true life-blood of the country to which they belong They are *the salt of the earth* in death as well as in life

—*Smiles*

Samaritan—a really kind-hearted man who helps men in need and trouble.

Ek bahut bhalá ádmí

I took leave of *the good Samaritan*, who appointed two of his niggers to see me out of the wood

—*C Reade*

It is seldom that debtors or good Samaritans vary people under gas-lamps in order to force money up on them, so far as I have seen or heard

—*J R Lowell.*

Same—*All the same*—(a) no difference; no matter; (b) nevertheless

(a) Kuchh parwah naáin, (b) tabáin

(a) "It must be late in the afternoon, then" said the lawyer rather crossly

"All the same to me," acquiesced later

—*Mrs H. Wood*

(b) He may be of a reformed character All the same, I cannot employ him=He may be of a reformed character Nevertheless, I cannot employ him

**Sanctum**—*Sanctum sanctorum*—a private room into which no one uninvited enters, a private retreat, a room in a house set apart for one's private use

**Khilwat** gáh, apne zátí istaámál ká kamrá jismen bilá izzat koí aur dákhil na ho, nashistgáh khás

"If I might be allowed to propose," said Lazarus,

I would suggest your following me into my *sanctum sanctorum*"

—S Baring Gould

**Satisfaction**—*In satisfaction of*—in payment of a debt, in discharge or clearing off a debt

**Ba adáí qarzá**

Towards the close of the late reign, he had obtained, *in satisfaction of* an old debt due to him from the crown, the grant of an immense region in North America

—Macaulay

**Sauce**—*What is sauce for the goose is sauce for the gander*—like things demand like treatment, like person or things must be treated exactly alike

**Ek se ashkhas já ek sí chízon ke sáth ek sá bartáo hona cháhiye**

Now, what is *sauce for the goose is sauce for the gander*, if you put a pressure on one class to make it train itself properly, you must put a pressure on others to the same end

—M Arnold

**Save**—*To save one's bacon*—to preserve one's self from harm

**Apne ko nuqsán se bachána, apne ap ko bachána**

The man's horse took fright at the approach of the railway train, and the man *saved his bacon*, by jumping off=The man's horse took fright at the railway train, and the man saved himself by jumping down

One of the thieves *saved his bacon*, by testifying against the others=One of the thieves preserved himself from being punished by testifying against the others

**Say**—*To say one's say*—to say all one has to say, to tell one's own story in one's own way

**Jo kuchh kí kahná tha so kahá**

Ladies and gentlemen the workman has *said his say*, and I hope the company have been amused

—C Reade

I have *said my say* upon the subject, and you may believe me or not

—Hells

I have done my best and said my  
say

—Thackeray

Ellesmere is impatient to have his  
say

—Helen

To say grace—to render  
thanks to God before or  
after meal

Kháne ke qabl já bád Khudá  
ká shukriya adá karna

Mr Pickwick having said grace  
paused for an instant and looked  
around

—Dickens

A long grace was said over the short  
commons

—Dickens

That is to say—namely

Yáne, arthá

We have now to ascertain his me-  
thod, that is to say, the plan  
which he adopted in order to ob-  
tain his results

—Buckle

The book cannot appear till they  
return, that is to say not till next  
winter

—Cowper

Scarce—to make oneself  
scarce—to go off, to with-  
draw, to retire

Chala janá, vapis jáná hat  
jána

When a lady tells you decidedly  
she cannot stop to talk to you,

and when she appears up to her  
eyes in cleaning house or some-  
thing of that sort, the most thing  
to do is to make yourself scarce

—George Eliot

Scatter—to scatter to the  
winds—to utterly destroy

Ek dam se harbád kar dená ;  
hikul záel kar dená

The news of this overthrow reached  
John in the midst of his triumphs  
in the south, and scattered his  
hopes to the winds

—Green

The prospects of the Catholics in  
England were scattered to all the  
winds

—Flaubert

Scene—to make a scene or  
to enact a scene—to make an  
exhibition of passionate feel-  
ing before others, to re-  
proach or blame some one  
by calling crowds

Sab ke sámne kisi ko malá-  
mat karná ya kisi se hujjat  
karná, hangamá ekatthá  
karke kisi se gusse se bát  
karna

When he proceeded to review the  
troops, a scene was enacted which  
was long remembered by the  
populace

—Mervale

I awaited her quietly in the ante-  
room, to make a scene there and  
reproach her with her infidelity

—Thackeray

**School master**—*The school master is a'noad*—education is spreading every where

**Tálm har jagah phail rahí hai**

*The School master is abroad, and I trust to him, armed with his primer against the soldier in full military array*

—Lord Brougham

The present age is pre eminently one in which the *school master is abroad*—The present age is pre-eminently one in which education is spreading everywhere

**Scope**—*To give scope to*—to give one an opportunity to show or exercise one's faculty

**Kisí ko apne qúwat yá khúbí ke dekhlañe ká mauqí dená**

Captivity put an end to Charles's arbitrary acts and *gave scope* for his personal dignity and courage

—Harrison

And she enjoyed herself not a little in an occupation which *gave full scope* to her taste and ingenuity

—Thackeray

A spirit of confidence in the assembly of obedience to command, of general contentment, *gave scope* to the discipline of the domestic affections

—Mervale

**Score**—*On the score of*—on the ground, by reason of.

**Bawajah, babāes, basabab**

I should be fearfully puzzled were I called upon to recommend the practice *on the score of* convenience

—Cooper

The measure was highly distasteful to him *on the score of* its injustice

—Kaye

**Scot—Scot free**—quite uninjured, absolved from all blame, quite free from all charge or accusation

**Bilkul ilzám se barí; zarar yá ilzám se bilkul baché hue**

I could not name a single woman of my acquaintance of whom I have not heard some story or other. Even, dear, good, old Hester does not come off *scot free*

—Florence Marryatt

**Screw**—*A screw loose*—something wrong; something amiss

**Dal men kálá, zírúr kabín kuchh kharábí yá buíáí hai.**

"Jefferson forgot to insert one little word," said I, he should have said all white men"

"Well," said he, "I must admit there is a *screw loose* somewhere"

—Hibborton

Our landlady turned pale, no doubt she thought there was a *screw loose* in my intellect

—O W Holmes

My uncle was confirmed in his original impression that something dark and mysterious was going forward, or as he always said himself, that there was *a screw loose* somewhere

—*Dickens*

Ah! there must be *a screw loose*, something wrong here

—*Warren*

*An old screw*—a miserly fellow

Ek kanjús shakhs, makkhí chús

This gentleman and the guard knew Sir Pitt very well, and laughed at him a great deal. They both agreed in calling him *an old screw*, which means a very stingy,various person

—*Thackeray*

*To screw one's courage*—to summon up boldness, to muster courage

Himmat bāñ ihnā, kisí kām ke kainē ke liye mustaid honā

He would *screw his courage* to face an ordeal which he knew was now before him

—*Thackeray*

But *screw your courage* to the sticking place,

And we'll not fail

—*Shakespeare*

He either did not fear him, or had screwed his courage to the sticking place

—*James Payn*

*Sea*—*At sea*—in a state of perplexity, sorely perplexed, unable to give any explanation or solution

Bahut ghabrahāt ke hālat men, bahut ghibrayā huā

She was so plainly *at sea* on this part of the case, and had so clearly startled men out of slumber, that he was much disposed to regard the appearance as a dream

—*Dickens*

It was disgusting that these two young people—for his niece looked as much *at sea* (perplexed) as his son—should be so wrapped up in one another and their commonplace affairs, as to have forgotten 'Vortigern and Rowena' already

—*James Payn*

I could not have been more *at sea* had I seen a Chinese lady from Peking

—*Mrs H Wood*

*To put to sea* or *to put out to sea*—to set sail, to set out, in sea in a ship or boat.

Jahāzrān karnā, jahaz ya kishtī par samundar men rawānā

As soon as the weather moderated, he *put to sea*

—*Southey*

He *put out to sea* at night in an open boat.

—*Macaulay*



**Seal**—*To seal one's lips*—to make one keep quiet, to tie one's tongue

Chup cháp rahná, mún̄h se bát na karna, zubán band hona yá karná.

*Seal up your lips*, and give no word but 'mum'

—*Shakespeare*

As soon as Addison entered a large company, as soon as he saw an unknown face *his lips were sealed*, and his manner became constrained

—*Macaulay*

In this particular case *his lips were sealed* by a very natural delicacy

—*Macaulay*

*A sealed book*—something quite unknown, something not disclosed

Koí shai jo bilkul málum ná ho, koí shai jo poshídá rakkhí gai ho yá zâhir na kí gai ho

Johnson and Reynolds of course were well aware of his merits, but to the others he was as yet *a sealed book*

—*Irving*

Nature with her truth remains to the bad, to the selfish and the amorous, for ever *a sealed book*

—*Carlyle*

But all that was passing in the mind of the disappointed Marhatta was *a sealed book* to the English

—*Kaye*

*The future of our lives is a sealed book*—The future of our lives is unknown to us

**See**—*To have seen better days*—to have been in a higher social position, to have been in a better condition

(Iská) achchhá zamáná thá, kisí waqt men (yah) achchhe martabá wála yá dâulatmand thá

He is an Englishman, and, I guess *has seen better days*

—*Habburton*

*To have seen the world*—to have had experience of how men conduct themselves in the ordinary affairs of life, to have had the experience of worldly affairs

Duniyá dekhe honá, tajarba kár honá

Every one who *has seen the world* knows that nothing is so useless as a general maxim.

—*Macaulay*

Take the word of a man who *has seen the world* and studied human nature

—*Goldsmith*

*To see well and good*—to think fit, to consent, to be willing

Láyaq samajhná, rázî honá; razámand honá

An if your reverence *see well and good*, I will send my boy to tell 'em as soon as I get home

—George Eliot

**Sense**—*In one sense*—considering the matter from one point of view

Ek máne men

*In one sense*, the very calamities of Troy and her great champion were so many triumphs for Greece.

—DeQuincey

They are *in one sense*, and that the best sense, the most correct of poets

—Macaulay

**Serve**—*To serve a person out*—to wreak vengeance on him, retaliate upon him for real or fancied wrong

Kisi shakhs se badlá lená

"Little brute" cried Hawes viciously, "I'll work him, I'll serve him out"

—C Reade

*To serve for*—to serve the purpose of

Kám karná, kám dená

The sign post of the inn served for a gallows

—Macaulay

The sentence may serve for the Protector's epitaph

—Harrison

*To serve a writ or summons upon*—to summon one to

justice by the issue of a writ or summons

Kisi par samman yá safiná jári karná

Whereupon he served Danton with a writ

—Carlyle

*To serve a man right*—to treat a man as he deserves, to punish him deservedly

Jis láiq koí shakhs ho us ke sáth usí tarah pesh áná

He knocked him clean off his legs on to the deck where he lay stunned and bleeding "Serve him right," cried Charlie from the hatchway

—G J Whytte Melville

**Set**—*To set about*—to commence, to make preparations for

Shurú karná, taiyári karná

I recommend you to set about your business without delay

—Thackeray

The spider at once set about repairing the breeches that were made in its net

—Goldsmith

They gave him hints that he might set about doing something to provide himself with a living

—William Black

*To set one's cup at*—(of a woman) to try to captivate, to try to obtain as a husband, to ensue in love.

Apne dām-i-muhabbat men  
phānsāne kī koshish karnā ,  
izdawāj ke giraz se kisī  
shakhs ko apnā āshiq banāne  
kī kohish karnā

"You won't like everything from  
India, now, Miss Sharp," said the  
old gentleman, but when the  
ladies had retired after dinner,  
the wily old fellow said to his  
son, 'Have a care, Joe, that girl  
is setting her cap at you"

—Thackeray

To set the Thames on fire—  
to be conspicuously able, to  
distinguish oneself by some-  
thing extraordinary

Bahut mashhūr o māruf  
shakhs hona , bahut lāiq  
fāiq honā , liyāqat men  
shuhra-i-āfaq honā

From nearer home we have the well  
known expression, "He will ne-  
ver set the Thames on fire"

It is thus explained Our ancestors  
used a wooden mill, or quern,  
which sometimes took fire when  
worked with great rapidity This  
mill was called the thanamis, and  
when in the hands of an idle mil-  
ler the chance of its becoming  
ignited were considerably mini-  
mized

—All the year Round, 1887

I hardly expect him to set the  
Thames on fire, but I hope his  
mother will never have reason  
to be ashamed of him

—W E Norris

Did you ever hear of Friar Bacon  
who invented gunpowder, and set  
the Thames on fire?

—Thackeray

Dick's comedy is not a master piece  
of wit, but Dick is a good fellow  
though he does not set the Thames  
on fire

—Thackeray

To set off—(a) to start, (b)  
to embellish, to decorate,  
to show to advantage

(a) Rawānā hona, (b) rau-  
naq denā, zebāish denā,  
sajāwat karna, dekhne men  
khūbsūrat yā achchhā mā-  
lūm honā

(a) He set off for Bedford early  
that morning

—O Reade

Vivian set off the next day for Sir  
Badmore Scropes

—Beaconsfield

As soon as he was on dry ground  
he mounted and set off for Bel-  
fast

—Macaulay

(b) That is a becoming glass, Gwen-  
dolen, or is it the black and gold  
colour that set you off

—George Eliot

They gazed with wonder on those  
black faces, set off by embroide-  
red turbans and white feathers

—Macaulay

The Black Prince was called by  
that name from the colour of the  
armour which he wore to set off  
his fair complexion

—Dickens

A set-off against—something  
that counterbalances or neu-

tralizes, what counter-balances

Wuh kám yá shai jo kisi  
bhale ya bure kám ya shai  
ko rad kar deta hai, iqam  
mujráí

This is some *set off* against the thou-  
sand wrongs and injuries which  
Elizabeth inflicted on parties and  
persons

—Froude

The nobles countenanced these, aspi-  
rations of the Italians, as a *set-off*  
against the aggressions of the  
commons

—Merivale

I will not now ask what short-  
comings the Athenians or the  
French may have as a *set-off*  
against this

—Arnold

As a little *set off* against the peg-  
master's bills, I make heavy en-  
turies against the good squire

—Blackmore

Others talked of the shop as *infra-  
dig*, the *set off* against which  
was the education and beauty of  
the bride

—Captain Marryat

*Set with*—studded with

Jará huá

At parting Louis bestowed on his  
guest a sword having its belt *set*  
*with* diamonds

—Scott

The East Indian Company thanked  
Olive in the warmest terms and

bestowed on him a sword *set with*  
diamonds

—Macaulay

*Settle*—To settle a man's  
*hash*—to kill him

Kisi ko már dálná, kisi ka  
kám tamám karna

He received some terrible kicks on  
the back and legs "Give it him  
on the head!"—"Kick his life  
out!"—"Settle his hash!"

—C. Reade

I take no blame for settling his  
*hash*

—R. L. Stevenson

To settle down—to adopt a  
regular mode of life, to en-  
gage in a regular profes-  
sion

Ek mustaqil tarz-i-maash  
ikhhtiyár karná

"Surely," thought Angela, "he is  
*settling down*, he will soon find  
work."

—Besant

They did not seem likely to settle  
down into quiet labourers

—Macaulay

To settle (a pension or allow-  
ance) on one—to perma-  
nently confer on one (a  
pension or allowance)

Kisi kí pinshin yá tankhwah  
mustaqil taur se muqarrar  
karná

The King determined to settle on him a pension of £200 a year

—Macaulay

The Estates of Holland settled a liberal allowance upon the widowed Princes

—Motley

**Shade**—To throw into the shade—to render dim or obscure, to eclipse

Be raunaq kar denā dhundh-lā kar denā, kīsī se hyāqat yā khūbī men sabqat le jānā

The fame of the father has been thrown into the shade by that of the son

—Macaulay

We trust that these two great writers will continue to be honoured, till some one arises who can cast both alike into the shade

—Freeman

*In the shade*—(a) in a spot not exposed to the sun, in a place protected from the vigour of sunshine, (b) in obscurity, without fame or distinction

(a) Sāyā men, sāyādār jagah men, (b) bilā kīsī shuhrat ya nāmwarī, mamūlī ādmīyon ke tarah

(a) No English barrister will work fifteen thousand miles away from all his friends, with the thermo-

meter at ninety six in the shade, for emoluments so small

—Macaulay

(b) Years went on, and his friends became conspicuous authors or statesmen, but Joubert remained in the shade

—M Arnold

**Shake**—To shake off—(a) to remove by shaking, to cast off, (b) to divert oneself of

(a) Alag karnā, alahdā karnā, munqatā karnā, (b) dil se rata karnā tabiyat se naqis khiyālāt dūr karnā

(a) They were determined to shake off a chain under which for a hundred years and more the whole nation had groaned,

—Froude

The remote provinces now shook off their allegiance to the Incas

—Prescott

Wales, so long tranquil, now shook off the yoke of her conquerors

—Green

(b) While other nations were shaking off their old superstition the Scotch clung to theirs with undiminished tenacity

—Robertson

*To shake one's head*—to indicate disapproval, doubt or dissent

Sir hilānā, sar hilākar inkār, shak yā nā razāmandī zāhīr karnā

"Is there ho hope?" the sick man said,

The silent doctor *shook his head*

—Gay

A chamber was ready for him if he wished to retire. The stranger *shook his head* mysteriously

—Living

When he read the note from the two ladies, *he shook his head*, and observed that an affair of this sort demanded the utmost circumspection

—Goldsmith

There was universal discomposure and the greatest military authority in the country *shook his head* with an ominous gesture of reproach

—Krye

*To shake the dust off one's feet*—(a) to leave a place with the feelings of displeasure towards it and with a determination never to return there, (b) to cease travelling, to end one's travel

(a) Kisí jagah ko is iráde se chhorná kī wahān phir kabhī laūṭkar na áwen, (b) safar khatam karṇá; musafirāt band karṇá

He had been regarded by the Austrians as the author of their misfortunes, and wrote from their capital to a friend in Saxony, "To-morrow I leave Vienna. I

*will shake the dust off my feet*. I will not return there in a hurry."

—Quarterly Review 1887

Soon after the interview just recorded, he left Barchester, *shaking the dust off his feet*

—Quarterly Review, 1887

**Shift**—*To make shift*—(a) to contrive with some difficulty, to manage with difficulty, (b) to manage anyhow

(a) Chalá lená, kuchh diq-qat ke sath intizam kar lena; (b) Kisí tarah intizám kar saknā

(a) He had erected a mill in miniature for the diversion of Edwards' infant grandson and *made shift* in its construction to introduce a phant bit of wood that answered with its fairy clock to the murmuring of the rill that turned it

—H Mackenzie

By my other labours *I make shift* to eat and drink and have good clothes

—Goldsmith

A modern reader can *make shift* without Oedipus and Medea, while he possesses Othello and Hamlet

—Macaulay

(b) They could only throng into the temple and there *make shift* to defend themselves till succours could arrive

—Merivale.

**Shine**—*To take the shine out of*—to surpass one, to out-shine one; to excel one

Kisí se šabqat le jáná, kisí se barh jáná yá bartar ho jáná, kisí se fauqiyát le jáná

You will become a rival potentate to my governor But you will *take the shine out of* him directly

—C Reade

He is the first man of the age, and it is generally allowed our doctors *take the shine out of* all the world

—Haliburton

**Ship**—*To ship one off*—to send one away by ship, to send off by water.

Kisí ko jaház ke zariye se bhejná, kisí ko tarí ke ráste se rawana karná

Clive's family, glad to get rid of him, *shipped him off* to Madras

—Smiles

When the men were not wanted for India, they were *shipped off* to the American colonies

—Goldsmith

*When one's ship comes in on home*—when one's fortune is made, when one acquires immense wealth

Jab kisí ko daulat nasib hotí hai, jab koí daulat hásil kartá hai

Yesterday afternoon I brought my long business to a head, *the ship has come home* once more a dead lift, and I shall cease to fetch and carry for the Princess Ratafia

—R L Stevenson

The wealthy relative, of whom she borrowed for Douglas's sake, proposed to supply him with an income of a hundred pounds per annum until the Major's next expected *ship should come in*

—C Christie Murray

**Ship shape**—methodically arranged, neatly put in order

Silsile se tartib diyá huá; sija karke

Enoch Arden after putting things in his little cabinet shop *ship shape* left England—Enoch Arden after putting things in his little cabinet shop in due or regular order left England

**Shoot**—*To shoot ahead of*—to surpass, to excel

Sabqat le jáná, barh jáná, bartar ho jáná

They are working men who have *shot ahead of* their fellows, and who now give employment instead of receiving it

—Smiles

It will frequently be found that the dull boys who were beaten at school, have *shot ahead of* the dukes and prize boys

—Smiles

**Shop**—*To talk shop*—to speak exclusively of the

matters concerning one's own business, to solely dwell on one's own business or professional affairs in a talk.

Apne kár-o-bár yá peshe ke mutáalliq bát karná

"When he had a few clergymen round him, how he loved to make them happy!"

"Never *talbā* shop to them, did he?" said Archdeacon

—A Trollope

**Short**—*The short and long of it*—the whole matter summed up in a few words, the sum and substance of the matter

Muámile ká khulásá, sár ans

The *short and long of it* was, I could not tell what to make of her

—Maria Edgeworth

And *the short and the long of the matter* was that while we could get several who were willing enough to ride to Dr Lwesey's, which lay in another direction, not one would help us to defend the inn

—R L Stevenson

*To be short of*—to be scantily provided, to be deficient or wanting in

Sámán ya zakhire men kamí hona, kamzor honá

He was very *short of funds*

—Motley

The garrison was *short of provisions* and *short of powder*

—Froude

*A short cut*—a path which saves distance, a very short by way, a method which saves time

Ek bahut nazdík kà rástá, ek pagḍandí vá galí jis se kí kisi muqám ko bahut jald pahunch jáwe, ek taríqá jis se waqt kí bahut bachat ho

"See yonder, how our young people are enjoying themselves!" and he pointed with his whip to where Lilla and Anastasia, accompanied by Vernon and Felspar, could be seen approaching them by a *short cut*

—James Payn

Catechisms of history, manuals of Arithmetic, *short cuts* to a smattering of science, and guides to universal knowledge

—Edinburgh Review, 1887

*Nothing short of*—nothing less than

Siwáe uske dūsrá nahín, wuhí

He anticipated *nothing short of* his own ruin, and of the ruin of his own family.

—Macaulay.



But Throgmorton warned Cecil to agree to *nothing short of* complete evacuation

—*Froude*

He considered *it nothing short of* madness to permit the band of thieves to return to Europe

—*Southey*

*To run short*—to become scanty, to be exhausted

Kam ho jáná, khatam ho jáná

He could get no meat and his bread *ran short*

—*Froude*

His money now began to *run short*

—*Scott*

**Shoulder**—*To give the cold shoulder to or to turn the cold shoulder on*—to treat one coldly, to show indifference to one

Kisí ke sáth bad ekhláqí yá beparwaí se pesh aná

Since I discarded him for Nane, he has *turned the cold shoulder* upon me

—*Mrs Henry Wood*

Some time ago you had a friend whose companionship I thought was doing you no good, and I *gave him the cold shoulder*

—*James Payn*

He had good reasons, you may be sure, for *turning the cold shoulder on* a young fellow whose bringing up he paid for

—*George Eliot*

Let me see the man who should *give the cold shoulder* to any body I choose to protect and patronize

—*Dickens*

We had turned *the cold shoulders towards* Greece for years and treated her with a harshness which would account for any amount of national dislike

—*Freeman*

*To have an old head on young shoulder*—to be wise beyond one's years, to be wiser than one of so small age is expected to be.

Apne sin se ziyádá aql rakhná, bá wajúd kamsin hone ke aqlmand honá

You appear to have an old head upon your young shoulders

—*Captain Marryat*

*To put one's shoulder to the wheel*—to commence working in earnest

Púrí tawajjah se khud kisí kám men lagná

He resolved once more to *put his shoulder to the wheel* as became one who fights upon earth that battle for which he had put on the armour

—*Trollope*

Still, you have only to *put your shoulder to the wheel*

Time and patience will conquer everything

—*J. Payn*

It was only because he had never  
yet put his shoulder to the wheel

—Miss Braddon

**Show**—To show the door—  
to dismiss without cere-  
mony.

Rastā dikhlanā; chaltā kar-  
nā.

The upshot of the matter for that  
while was, that she *showed* both  
of them *the door*

—R L Stevenson

To make a show of—to pre-  
sent an appearance of, to  
make a pretence of

Dekhlāwā karnā zāhirdārī  
karnā; numāish karnā

Here they *made a show* of fortifying  
themselves and collecting pro-  
visions, as if they intended to  
abide for sometime

—Scott

They *made a faint show* of resis-  
tance

—Macaulay

They were sent abroad for some  
other purpose than to *be made a  
show of*

—Southey

To show one in or into—to  
conduct one into a (house or  
room),

Kisī ko makān yā kamre  
men le jānā

Without suffering me to wait long,  
he embraced me and *showed me  
in*

—Goldsmith

They were *shown into* the room next  
to that tenanted by the lady

—Lytton

The doctor was *shown into* into the  
sitting room

—Edgeworth

To show one's hand—to re-  
veal one's plan of action.

Apnī kārrawāī dikhlanā;  
apnī tadābīr numāyān kar-  
nā.

Mr Heyton *shows his hand*

—James Payn

From time to time a man must  
*show his hand*, but save for one  
supreme exigency a woman must  
never show hers

—W D Howells

A *show of hands*—the rais-  
ing of hands, as a vote in a  
public meeting

(A chairman, wishing for the  
decision of a question by a  
meeting, often calls for a  
show of hands)

Jalse men hāzrīn kā kisī  
muāmīle se ittīfāq rai karne  
ke matlab se hath uthāna

In the town meeting the question  
was decided *by a show of hands*  
= In the town meeting the ques-  
tion was put to the vote, and de-  
cided by raising the hands

To show fight—to manifest a  
disposition to fight, to show

a disposition to quarrel or resist

Larái yá jhagrá karne kí ragbat záhír karná , larái yá jhagrá karne kí ámadgí záhír karná

You are always so mild spoken and so popular among the women that we did not suspect you of *showing fight*

—*Dickens*

Seeing a man run away with his watch, he gave chase, and soon caught the thief, who dropped the watch and *showed fight* = Seeing a man run away with his watch, he gave chase and soon caught the thief, who dropped the watch and manifested a disposition to fight

To *show off*—(a) to make a vain display, to display for the purpose of exciting admiration, (b) to cut a figure

(a) Majá uraná , numáish karna , ghamand se dikh-láwa karna , (b) apná hunar yá liyáqát záhír karná

(a) You should have seen her dress for court She came to us to *show it off*

—*Thackeray*

He turned over the leaves of the book with something of a flourish, possibly to *show off* an enormous ring which enriched one of his fingers

—*Living*

The young fellows like them because they have an opportunity of *showing off* their sporting finery

—*Trollope*.

For this year the Wellesburn return match and the Marylebone match are played at Rugby, to the great delight of the town and neighbourhood, and the sorrow of those aspiring young cricketers who have been reckoning for the last three months on *showing off* at Lord's ground

—*T Hughes*

(b) It is wonderful what a quantity of this, a quick boy will commit to memory, how smartly he will answer question, how he will *show off* in school inspections and delight the heart of his master

—*Froude*

Shut—To *shut up*—to be silent, to keep quiet

Khámosh rahná , chup chap rahná , zubán band karná

"True for you, old man," said Trevor, good naturedly laughing

"Pitch that fellow Dick over the arm of the chair and make him *shut up*"

—*Blackwood's Magazine*, 1886

"You *shut up*, Johnny If I pay Reed out of my own pocket it is nothing to any body"

—*Mrs H Wood*

To *shut up shop*—to close business, to cease working

Kar bár band karná ; kám band karná , dukán band karná

About this time, in the beginning of  
824, the Jamaica Ginger Beer  
Company *shut up shop*—exploded,  
as Gus said, with a bang

—*Thackeray*

I believe if my uncle were to find a  
gold mine under his warehouse, he  
would *shut up shop*

—*Evenings at Home*

**Sight**—*At sight or payable  
at sight*—payable on presen-  
tation, to be cashed imme-  
diately on presentation

Darshání, aisá kí har waqt  
dákhl karne yá pesh karne  
par rupiyá adá kiyá jawe

You shall have a cheque *pay able at  
sight*

—*Goldsmith*

I'll pay off that kiss with interest,  
I'll answer a bill *at sight* for it  
(pay at once), I will, you may  
depend

—*Habburton*

To have stored moral capital enough  
to meet the drifts of death *at  
sight* must be an unmatched  
tome

—*J R Lowell*

**A sight of things**—a great  
number of things

Ek bárl táedád chízon ká ;  
bahut sí chízen

Bought a *sight* of furniture—  
couldn't hardly get some of it up-  
stairs

—*O W Holmes*

**A sight for sore eyes**—a plea-  
sant object, something plea-  
sant to see

Ek khushnumá shai, jisko  
dekhne se ankhone ko tará-  
wat-o-dil ko khushí hásil  
ho

"I hope," said she, "my lady will  
come and see me when my lamb  
is with me, a *sight* of her would  
be good for sore eyes"

—*O Reade,*

**To see a sight**—to see some-  
thing new and remark-  
able

Koí náí yá ajíb shai dekhná

They are given to all kinds of mar-  
vellous beliefs, and frequently see  
strange *sights*

—*Irving.*

They never saw a *sight* so fair

—*Spenser.*

**Silence**—*Silence gives con-  
sent*—since one says no-  
thing it is to be inferred  
that one agrees to what is  
proposed

Alkhamoshí ním razá

You see she says nothing *Silence  
give consent*

—*Goldsmith*

**Silver**—*Every cloud has a  
silver lining*—every evil in  
life has redeeming good

about it, there is always  
some ray of hope in the  
darkest condition of life,  
nothing is wholly bad

Har musibat yá har burái  
men thori se bhalái hotí  
hai

Sydney Smith was ever ready to  
look on the bright side of things,  
the *darkest cloud* had to him its  
*silver lining*

—Smiles

While we see the *cloud*, let us not  
shut our eyes to the *silver lining*

—Smiles

"I have a bad headache to day,"  
said Helen, by way of excuse for  
her tears "It has been gloomy  
weather lately"

"Gloomy within and without," he  
assented giving a meaning to her  
words that she had not meant to  
imply "But in every cloud, how-  
ever dark it may be, there is a  
*silver lining*"

—Mrs H Wood

Simon—The real Simon Pure  
—the real person, not a  
personator, not one who  
personates another

Aslí sbakhs

And then Mr Toogood had only  
written one short scrap of a letter  
in triumph "Crawley is all right,  
and I think I've got the real  
*Simon Pure* by the heels"

—A Trollope

Sinews—The sinews of war—  
money, funds, (money)  
which supplies strength

Rupiyá, sarmáyá

The bookseller provided the sinews  
of war, and gave Burke £100 a  
year for his survey of the great  
events which were then passing  
in the world

—Morley

But without money, the sinews of  
war, as of work, and, of existence  
itself, what can a Minister do?

—Carlyle

The energies of the insurgents were  
hampered for want of the sinews  
of war

—J Nichol

Widow Money had only become re-  
conciled to her abdication, because,  
as was well known, she had re-  
mained in possession of the sinews  
of war—that is, the actual pro-  
prietorship of the horse and cart,  
in addition to her savings

—Sarah Tytler

Sink—To sink a well—to dig  
a well

Kunwán khodná

Will that the Romans sunk, still  
yield water

—Dickens

Here he caused a well to be sunk, at  
least sixty feet in depth, in hopes  
of finding water

—Palgrave

To sink or swim—to succeed  
or fail, to fall or win

Kámyáb honá, yá ná kam-  
yáb honá, farog páná yá  
zawál hona.

With or without reason. Miss Hunter is of opinion that I defrauded you of your rights by taking what my fathers will gave me, and that I afterwards turned you into the world to *sink or swim*, as the case may be.

—W E Norris

Her husband told her that she must *sink or swim* with him

—Edmund Yates

Holland and England were embarked in one boat, engaged in the same enterprise, and they were to *sink or swim* together

—Wotley

Set—*To set lightly on*—to have slight hold on, to have a slight influence on

Bahut kam asar rakhná

His religion must have *sat very lightly* on him. He had robbed churchyards and gibbets from his youth

—Kingsley

Their official duties *sat lightly* on them

—Froude

*To sit up*—to keep awake

Jágte rahná

After working all day his general practice was *to set up* reading for a great part of the night

—Crail

He would *sit up* conning his lessons till twelve or later

—Smiles

*To set under a clergyman*—to attend his church, to attend his sermons

Kísí pádrí ke girje men jáná

She, after a time, *sat under him* as the phrase is, regularly thrice a week

—Thackeray

*To sit well or ill on one*—to suit or not to suit one, to be proper for one or not to be proper for one; to become one or not to become one

Kísí ke muwáfiq honá yá namuwáfiq hona; kísí ko wájib honá yá wajib na honá, zebá yá nazeba honá

As for his demeanour there was an assumption of fashionable ease and indifference that *sat ill on him* like a court dress fastened on a vulgar fellow

—Warren

None of his many disguises *sat so ill upon him*

—Macaulay

Do not be modest, modesty would not *sit well* upon you

—Hclps

Assuming that air of courtesy which *sat well upon him*, he rode forward to meet her

—Scott

Sleep—*To sleep one's last sleep*—to die

Mar jáná

How many old men, how many women with babes in their arms, sank down and *slept their last sleep* in the snow?

—Macaulay

*Not to sleep one wink*—to have no sleep at all, to keep awake during the whole time

Palak bhí na lagná, zará  
bhí na soná

There he remained two days, *not sleeping one wink* during the whole time

—*Motley*

I have *not slept one wink*

—*Shakespeare*

*Slip*—There is many a slip between the cup and the lip—(a proverb) one cannot be sure of a thing before it is actually in one's possession, a man cannot count on any thing until it is actually in his grasp

Jab tak k i koí shai filwáqai  
dastiyab na ho tab tak usko  
apna na samajhná cháhíye,  
kisi shai ke milne kí ummed  
ká kyá thík jab tak wuh  
mil na jáwe

There's many a slip between the cup and the lip! Who knows what may happen Mr Hunter, or who will sit in Parliament for Claver-  
ing next session?

—*Thackeray*

Mrs Quiverful went off to her kitchen and back settlements with anxious beating heart, almost dreading that there might be

some slip between the cup of her happiness and the lip of her frustration, but yet comforting herself with the reflection that after what had taken place any such step could hardly be possible

—*A Trollope*

*To slip one's wind*—to breathe one's last, to die

Marná ; fant karná

"You give him the right stuff doctor," said Hawes Jocosely, "and he won't slip his wind this time"

—*C. Reade*

*To give one the slip*—to escape secretly, to run away

Bhag janá, ísfú chakkar honá

"I wonder the wits haven't followed me down here," Rawdon continued, still desponding

"When they do, we'll find means to give them the slip," said almost less little Becky

—*Thackeray*

He tied his legs and made them fast to the chaise to prevent his giving us the slip again

—*Dickens*

He suddenly learned that the insurgents had given him the slip

—*Motley*

*A slip of pen*—a mistake unconsciously made by a writer.

Likhne ká faroguzásht, likhne men bhúl yá galtí

He must have made or have copied  
some *slip of the pen*

—*Carlyle*

A *slip of the tongue*—an unintentional error or fault by a speaker

Bolne men bhúl yá chúk,  
bolne men galtí

It was a mere *slip of the tongue* In his sober moments, he would scarcely have thought of uttering such a sentiment

—*Motley*

To *slip through one's fingers*—to escape from a person's grasp

Hath se phisal jáná, kisi ke  
qabze se nikal jáná

Money *slips through the fingers* of some people like quicksilver

—*Smiles*

If a man allows the little pennies to *slip out of his fingers*, he will find his life of hard work one of mere animal dudgey

—*Smiles*

The prize which he thought already in his grasp, had *slipped through his fingers*

—*Motley*

When Chaldicotes *slipped through* the duke's fingers and went into the hands of Dr Thorne, or of Dr Thorne's wife, the duke had been very angry with Mr Fothergill

—*A Trollope*

Sly—*On the sly*—secretly

Poshídgi se, khufiyá taur se,

The good-for-nothing youth read filthy romances *on the sly*

—*Froude*

This diversion was enjoyed *on the sly*, and unknown to the ladies of the house

—*Thackeray*

"I thought you were down here about it?"

"Only, *on the sly*, Miss Walker"

—*A Trollope*

He was beginning to doubt this Clerk who attended that *meeting on the sly*

—*C Reade*

Smell—*To smell a rat*—to suspect that there is something wrong, to detect some fault or something wrong

Kuchh garbarí yá kharábí  
hone ka shubhá karná,  
kuchh nuqs graft karná

Quoth Hadlerass "*I smell a rat*,"  
Ralph, thou dost prevaricate"

—*Butler*

Of his attachment to the doctrine of the Trinity the Bishop of Exeter may make what protestations he will Archdeacon Denison will *smell a rat* in them

—*M Arnold*

Snap—*To snap one's fingers at*—to show one's contempt for, to defy one

Kisí ko bá pazar hiquárat  
dekhná,



You live with me, and *snap* your  
fingers at Hawes and all his  
crew

—C Reade

**Snuff**—To take it *snuff*—to  
take offence, to be offended  
with

Nákhush honá, nagawár má-  
lúm karná

You'll mar the light by taking it *in  
snuff*,

Therefore I'll darkly end my argu-  
ment

—Shakespeare

**So**—*So and so*—such a per-  
son or such persons (refer-  
ring to particular individual  
or individuals without nam-  
ing them)

Falán, falán falán

It would also have been considerate,  
at least, had Mr Browning given  
the dates of despatches referred  
to by Lord Hawkesbury as *No  
So and So*, when answering them  
or acknowledging their receipt

—Spectator December, 1887

But my name is *So and So* is a safe  
answer, and I gave it

—J R Lowell

The Honourable Mr *So and So* has  
adopted the profession of the  
Stage

—Fort Review

*And so on*—and the like,  
farther in the same manner

Aur isí tarah se aur bhí,  
aur isí ke misl aur bhí

He heard of a house here or a  
house there, and went to see it,  
but it was too large, and of an-  
other, but it was too small, and  
of a third, but it was not conve-  
nient for the purpose, *and so on*

—Besant

The representation of his "Good-  
natured man give him £500 *And  
so on* with other works

—Smiles

The number of delegates chosen  
should be two for each hundred  
hearth, three for 200, four for  
300 *and so on*

—Abron

*Only so so*—very indifferent-  
ly, not well

Aisí hí waisá, sat pat

"How do you find yourself, my dear  
fellow?"

"*Only so-so*," said Mr John Span-  
ker

—Dickens

"What cheer, Sol Gilla?" cried the  
captain heartily

"*But so so*," returned the instru-  
ment maker

—Dickens

**Song**—*For a song* or *for an  
old song*—for a mere trifle,  
for a very small price

Bahut kam qímat par, bahut  
hí kam dām par

O Kit ' Kit ' the firm ends with me  
I must see the good will for the  
very worst *old song*, if it once  
leaks out what a fool you are

—*Black more*

A skeleton clock and a couple of  
bronze figure picked up in one of  
the flumes of Covent Garden for a  
*song*

—*Miss Braddon*

She bought the house for a *song* and  
took her mother to live with her

—*Thackeray*

His lordship let us have the land  
for a *song*

—*Kingsley*

Sour—*The grapes are sour*—  
a thing is not worth having  
(because unobtainable)

Angúr khitte hain, kháne ke  
láiq nahin

A furnished fox once saw some clusters  
of ripe black grapes hanging  
from a trellised vine. She resorted  
to all her wits in vain for she  
could not reach them. At last she  
turned away beguiling herself of  
her disappointment, and saying  
*The grapes are sour*, and not  
ripe as I thought."

—*Aesop Fables*

He speaks slightly of the titles  
and honours of office, it is an insinuation  
of *sour grapes*.—He speaks  
slightly of the titles and honours  
of office but it is evident  
that he depreciates such honours  
and titles because he cannot obtain them

Sow—*To sow one's wild oats*  
—to pass through a season

of wild or thoughtless dissipation,  
as in youth

Jawání men kuchh muddat  
tak wárgí men sarf kar  
chukna

His uncle wrote home congratulatory  
letters, announcing that  
the lad had *sown his wild oats*  
and was becoming steady

—*Thackeray*

Most of the sturdy gallant sons  
settled down after *sowing wild  
oats* and became sober subjects of  
their father

—*Thackeray*

His portrait of the poor crazy  
brained creature Lord George  
Gordon who sowed the wind which  
the country was to reap in whirlwind  
is excellent

—*F. Marzials, in Life of Dickens*

Sow the seeds of—to lay the  
foundation of

Bij bo dená buniyád dal  
dena

It (drinking) *sows the seeds of* disease  
and premature death

—*Smiles*

The Bible was translated into sixteen  
languages and the *seeds*  
were sown of a beneficial moral  
revolution in British India

—*Smiles*

Sow—*To have the wrong sow  
by the ear*—to have captured  
the wrong person.

Jise girāftār karnā chahiye  
use nahīn balkī dūsrē ko  
girāftār kar lenā

However, this time he *had* got the  
*wrong saw by the ear*

—T Hughes

"It is all right, old fellow," he  
said, clapping his hand on Craw-  
ley's shoulder, "we have got the  
*right saw by the ear* at last"

—A Trollope

**Spade**—To call a spade a  
spade—to use plain lan-  
guage, to be straightforward  
in the terms one uses

Sāf bāt kabnā, sach bāt ko  
be khūfī se kah sunānā,  
apnī tahrīr ya taqrīr rāst  
bāzī se karnā

Veola, when will you leave off using  
such terrible words? Our poor  
father always said he never knew  
such a girl for *calling a spade a  
spade*

—Florence Maryat

She was not an epitome of all the  
virtues but a woman of a decided  
temper, not used to mince matters,  
and *calling a spade a spade*

—Mrs Oliphant

**Speak**—To speak much for or  
to say much for—to indicate  
much about, to show much  
of

Bahut achchhā zāhīr karnā

That does not *speak much* for the  
discipline of the schools

—DeQuincey

It was the least dull of all the towns  
of Prussia, but that does not *say  
much* for its gaiety.

—Thackeray

To *speak for itself*—to pro-  
claim its own character,  
to show its own nature by  
itself

Ap hī apne ko zāhīr karnā.  
khud hī zāhīr karnā

Our conduct, Sir will *speak for it-  
self*, and justify itself I hope upon  
every occasion

—Dickens

The images which Dante employs  
*speak for themselves*, they stand  
simply for what they are.

—Macaulay

To *speak in high terms* of or  
to *speak highly* of—to praise  
one highly

Kisī kī bubut tārīf karnā

And Temple in his despatches *spoke  
in equally high terms* of De Witt

—Macaulay

He spoke highly of them to Baril-  
lon

—Macaulay

To *speak of*—(a) worth  
mentioning, (b) talk about

(a) Zāhīr karne ke qabil; (b)  
zīkr karnā, kahnā

(a) They have no institutions of  
their own to *speak of*, no public  
buildings of any importance

—Besant

(b) Some of the Whigs *spoke* of him as bitterly as they had ever *spoken* of either of his uncles

—Macaulay

So amiable was her conduct that she was generally *spoken of* with esteem and tenderness

—Macaulay

To *spal* volumes—to furnish ample evidence or testimony

Bahut bari shahadat dena ;  
achchhi gawahi dena

Two letters have passed between these parties, letters which are admitted to be in the hand writing of the defendant, and which *spoke volumes* indeed

—Dickens

Does it not then, *spiral* volumes as to what the instinctive revolt of the attitude is to find her taking it done is a matter of course that a high bred well-behaved young lady of eighteen should be roused to an outbreak like the following

—Spectator 1887

**Spell**—To break the spell—

(a) to remove the effect of charm to dispel the delusion under which one lies ;  
(b) to remove the restraint to incite one to speak

(a) Jadú ká asar jātá rahá ,  
waham jātá rahá , (b) ká-  
moshí dūr karná ; h.jāb dūr  
karná

(a) The *spell* was broken and the airy fabric of their empire built

on the superstition of ages vanished at a touch

—Prescott

(b) Deep silence prevailed—and the hush of indefinite expectation. Two minutes dispersed that feeling the Doctor spoke, and the *spell was broken*

—De Quincey

He found that wine *broke the spell* which lay on his fine intellect and was therefore too easily seduced into convivial excess

—Macaulay

**Spin**—To spin a yarn—to invent and tell a long story

Jhuth muth qisse hanākar  
kahná , gappay urana

They were always *spinning yarns* to interested listeners

—Dean Stanley

He was possessed of great humour and was a capital *spinner of yarns*

—Trollope

The two veterans *spun long yarns* about their adventures up the Mississippi

—Knight

Blow-hard (as the boys called him) was a dry old fellow, with much kindness and humour and capital *spinner of a yarn*

—T Hughes

**Spirits**—Out of spirits—melancholy, gloomy, very sad.

Bahut gungin.

He was *out of spirits* he had grown very silent he did not read it

seemed as if he had something on his mind

—*E. L. Stevenson*

He was both out of pocket and out of the spirits by that catastrophe

—*Thackeray*

**Spoke**—To put a spoke in another's wheel—to thwart one, to check one's progress, to block one's way  
Kisi ka rástá rokna, kisi kí taraqqí ya kisi ká kám rokna

You have put a most formidable spoke in my wheel by preventing the extension of the borough

—*W. E. Norris*

Before the appointed day came Bentley again put a spoke in the bishop's wheel

He applied for a writ and this time he succeeded

—*DeQuincy*

As to my uncle he is sure not to put a spoke to the wheel, whatever we settle on

—*Dickens*

**Sport**—To make a sport of—to make a fun of, to twine one into a play thing, to act inconsiderately towards another

Kisi ko khel samajh lená, kisi se mazáq yá thaththá kárná, kisi se bewaqí se pesh áuná

There was a general and uneasy feeling that the grandees were making a sport of the Spanish monarch

—*Motley*

His weak side was soon discovered and he was made the sport of more than one cool intrigue

—*Mervale*

To sport one's oak or door—to shut one's door to chance visitors, to fasten one's outer door, in token that visitors are not desired (A college phrase, common at Oxford and Cambridge)

Darwázá band kárná táki bahri milnewále na áwen, khilwat men rahne ke liye darwázá band kárná

Rumours of high play at cards, of perpetually sported oak (continual seclusion in his room), non-attendance at Chapel, and frequent shirking of classes, lessened the esteem in which Routh was held by the authorities

—*Edmund Yates*

He remembered that he had been concerned in the blocking up of that chapel door and in the sticking of a striking caricature on that supercellously sported oak

—*Sarah Tytler*

Being busily engaged in study the student sported his oak = Being much occupied with his studies the student fastened his outer door, that he might not be disturbed by visitors

**Spring**—*To spring a mine*—  
(a) to dig a mine with a view to cause explosion. (b) to surprise one, to take steps secretly with a view to surprise one or overwhelm one in ruin

(a) Surang khodná, (b) khufiya taur se kisi ke haibádí ka samán karná; kisi par achának men hainlá karná

(a) Batteries were planted trenches were opened, *mines were sprung*, and all was ready for storming when the governor offered to capitulate

—Macaulay

(b) Little dreaming of the mine which had been *sprung* beneath him, he remained shut up in his hermitage

—Dickens

"But my dear Samuel this is so altogether unexpected"

"So is the discovery of the manuscript" put in the young fellow with pitiless logic

"It is like *springing a mine* on me my lad

—James Payn

*To spring to one's feet*—to rise up suddenly

Fauran nth khirá honá.

He *sprang to his feet* and pushed the woman, a buxom party of about thirty, from him.

—H R Haggard

**Spur**—*On or at the spur of the moment*—acting under the first impulse without having time to reflect, under the influence of sudden impulse

Fauran jo khival díl men áwe uske mutabiq karná

The criticism offered *on the spur of the moment* had been in reality advanced by way of protest against the whole document

—James Payn

I put in this *on the spur of the moment* warned by the blank expression of his face

—Dickens

Oh Ludovic!" was all that she could say *at the spur of the moment*

—Trollope

He could not make up his mind *on the spur of the moment*

—Trollope

*To win one's spurs*—to gain reputation, to distinguish one's self in something

Shuhrat básil karná, mash-húr hona

The encounter in which Charles Townshend *won his spurs* was only a preliminary skirmish

—Trevelyan

He *won his spurs* by perseverance, knowledge and ability

—Smiles

He had *won his spurs*, and he was eager to prove that he was worthy

of them, even at the risk of life itself

—Kaye

He had seen much good service in Afghanistan and in the Punjab, and had *won his spurs* under Gough in the second Sikh war, in command of a division of his army

—Kaye

They desired to force Elizabeth to declare war, when Bothwell hoped to *win his spurs*

—Froude

**Stake**—*At stake*—in peril. in danger

**Khatre men**

But his power was *at stake*, and his choice was soon made

—Macaulay

Life, honour, religion, liberty, their all was *at stake*

—Motley

He wrote to tell the king that the honour of himself and his brother sovereigns, whose consciences they directed, was *at stake*

—National Review

"Do not speak of him, Johnny"

"I must speak of him—A man isn't to hold his tongue when every thing he has in the world is *at stake*

—A Trollope

**Stand**—*To stand by*—(a) to be an idle spectator, (b) to assist in difficulty, not to desert, to be faithful

(a) Mahaz tamāshā dekhne w.lā honā, kuchh koshish yā kām na karnā, (b) wafā-dār rahnā, sāth denā.

(a) Was the English sovereign to *stand by* and let treason walk abroad unharmed!

—Froude

(b) All now agreed to *stand by* their leader to the last

—Prescott

The man that *stands by* me in trouble I won't bid him go when the sun shines again

—C. Reade

*To stand fire*—to keep to one's place without being frightened by the shots and explosions going around; to be firm and steady in one's position at the time of war or in an imminent danger

Golā chalte hue men sabit qadmī se kharā rahnā, jang men yā kisī dūsre khatarnāk muqām men sābit qadam rahna

Their horses were not only unused to *stand fire* but to obey the rein

—Macaulay

*To stand to reason*—to be logically certain, to be in accordance with sound reasoning, to be an undoubted fact, to be reasonable

Aql salīm ke mutābiq hona ;  
yaqīnī amr hona , maqūl  
bāt hona

If you were heir to a dukedom and a thousand pounds a day, do you mean to say you would not wish for possession? Pooh! And it *stands to reason* that every great man, having experienced this feeling towards his father, must be aware that his son entertains it towards himself.

—Thackeray

It *stands to reason* that I must either be driven along with the crowd or else be left behind

—A Trollope

To *stand up against*—to oppose , to resist , to check.

Muqābilā karnā , rokna

He *stood up* manfully against Popery and despotism

—Macaulay

But neither the French power in India, nor that of any other European nation has, since the days of Clive been able to *stand up against* England

—Freeman.

To *stand up for*—to take arms for , to be champion of ; to defend

Kisī ko bachanā . kisī ke wāste jang karne yā bahas karne par amādā honā , kisī ke liye larnā yā jhagar-nā

You are always *standing up* for the black people, whom the Boers hate

—H R Haggard

Would they suffer the man who had so often *stood up* for their rights to be treated like the vilest of mankind?

—Macaulay

Brutus and Cassius who had killed Caesar *stood up* for the common wealth

—Freeman

To *stand on ceremony*—to be a strict observer of forms of civility , to be too much ceremonious in one's behaviour

Bahut ziyādā dastūr ke pā-band hona , rasmiyāt yā takallufāt kā bahut pāband honā

But William, who seldom *stood on ceremony* took Portland for a travelling companion.

—Macaulay

He did not hesitate to say that a man lying on his death-bed was no excuse and that he was not going to *stand on ceremony* about disturbing such a man

—M Edgeworth

Mrs A. owes me a call, but I will not *stand on ceremony*, I will stop at her house this afternoon—According to the rules of society Mrs A should next call on me, but I will not be exact in the observance of such rules, and will go to her house this afternoon.



*To stand one in good stead—*  
to be of great advantage or  
service to one, to be useful  
to one

Kísí ko bahut madad dená,  
kísí ke bahut káramad yá  
faede ká hona

Thus spreading up that respect for  
severe bodily labour which the  
educated have ever felt, and  
which has *stood them in* such  
*good stead*, whether at home or  
abroad

—*Kingsley*

Be assured that acting up to whole  
some counsels of your dear mother  
will *stand you in good stead* in  
the battle of life = Be assured that  
acting up to a wholesome advice  
of your dear mother will be of  
great advantage to you

*To stand out—*(a) to project,  
to be prominent, (b) to ob-  
ject, to refuse to agree

(a) Niklá hua honá, numá-  
yán honá, (b) inkar karná,  
rází na honá

(a) But out of the box woods above  
*stood out* giant silver firs clothing  
the cliffs and glens with tall  
black spires

—*Kingsley*

The portico *stands out* from the  
house = The portico projects be-  
yond the house

*Star—His star is in the as-  
cendant—*he is lucky, for-  
tune favours him

Uská iqbal buland hai, uská  
sitará buland hai, wuh  
khush qismat hai

His feelings of resentment became  
more lively, and not the less so  
because the expression of them  
had been stifled, while he had  
considered the *star* of Tituwuse to  
*be in the ascendant*

—*S Warren*

*A star of the first magnitude*  
—a person or thing that ex-  
cels all the rest

Koí shakhs yá chíz jo sab se  
barhkar ho yá sab se sab-  
qat lejaue

Among the new French books was  
"the Henricade" of Voltaire, which  
has risen like *a star of the first  
magnitude*

—*Carlyle*

*Stare—To stare in the face—*  
to be ready to overwhelm,  
to threaten, to be just be-  
fore one, to be imminent

Sámne honá, galib áne ke  
liye tayyar honá

Is it possible for people without  
scruple to offend against the law,  
which they carry about them in  
indelible characters, and that  
*stares them in the face* whilst  
they are breaking it?

—*Locke*

For 26 hours death *stared* the pas-  
sengers left on the *Tasmania in  
the face* = For 26 hours the pas-  
sengers on the *Tasmania* remained in  
the presence of death

**Start**—*To give one a start*—to enable one to begin life, to enable one to commence some trade or profession for his livelihood

Rozgar yá tijarāt shurū karne ke qabil karna

Having saved money by his business, he was willing to advance sufficient to give his son a start

—Smiles

*To have or get the start*—(a) to be in advance of, (b) to supersede other competitors, to succeed by beating down other rivals

(a) Áge honā, (b) aur raqibon se sabqat lejanā, bāzi mar lenā

(a) They will have the advantage of the moonlight to get the start of us

—Dickens

He limped after the coach to get up behind but it had too much the start of him and was hopelessly ahead

—Dickens

(b) By her means Charles VII was crowned at Rheims thus getting the start of his English rival

—Freeman

**Stick**—*To stick at nothing*—to be went on doing any and everything, however mean to attain one's end, not to hesitate to do anything

Apne matlab ke hāsīl karne ke liye kisī kām ke karne men dareg ya pas-o-pesh na karna

He sticks at nothing that may establish his character as a wit

—Addison

Mr A is a man to be shunned he will stick at nothing if a project once entered his mind = Mr A is a man to be shunned, he is ready to resort to even the basest means to attain his end

*To stick in one's throat*—to be such as cannot be uttered by one

Munh se na nikalna, āwāz uale men phansnā

Wherefore could I not pronounce 'amen'? I had most need of blessing, and "amen" stuck in my throat

—Shakespeare

He was crowned in his youth with the Covenant in his hand he died at last with the Host sticking in his throat

—Macaulay

**Still**—*Still waters run deep*—silent and undemonstrative persons generally possess great powers of thought and action

Gambhīr nadī gāhīrī hotī hai, gambīr shikhs kī aql o quwat ziyadā hotī hai.

"What kissing her hand, and he a clergyman!" said Miss Dunstable, "I did not think they ever did such things, Mr Roberts"

*Still waters run deepest*, said Mrs Harold Smith

—A Trollope

**Stock**—*To make stock of*—to draw<sup>1</sup> profit from, to derive benefit from

Nafá lená, fáedá utháná

They could not have *made stock of* it, as Susie would have done in the circumstances

—Sarah Tutler

*To take stock in*—to value, to regard with trust or confidence

Qadr karná, aítbár karná

Marse Dab himself, however, never appeared to *take much stock* in the geological advantages he enjoyed

—Blackwood's Magazine

**Store**—*To be in store for*—to be in reserve for, to be ready for, to be kept for

Rakha huá rahná, pahile se taiyár rahná

I ought to be very grateful for the blessings I enjoy and those which *are yet in store for me*

—Dickens

But better things *were in store for* the poor boy

—Smiles.

Each brought with him such vic-  
tuals as he *had in store*

—Froude

If he pourtrays persons generally as well as he does places (as I do not doubt) there must *be* another treat *in store for us*

—James Payn

**Straw**—*The last straw on the camel's back*—that which finally causes the catastrophe, an event simple in itself, but able, in conjunction with other things, to cause a calamity

Is ke rakhne se gadhe ká pítth tút jáwegá; bawajih iske kí muqabil men bahut se be unwáníyán huiñ hai yih be unwání jo kí záhírá khaff hai magar musíbat názil karegi

*It is the last straw which breaks the camel's back*

—Proverbs

It would involve loss of credit and would verily be the *last straw* in many cases

—Smiles

If there are any real tragedies being acted out in Oldbury just now, you may depend upon it they are unsuspected ones, or that all the good people are busy *heaping last straws on the fainting camel's back*

—Anne's Keary

**Strike**—*To strike a bargain*—to conclude a bargain

or an agreement, to come to terms.

Saudá tai karná , rází námá  
ya muáhida kar lená.

Mrs Miles answered by offering to bet he should make the best servant in the street , and, strange to say, *the bargain was struck*, and he did turn out a model servant

—C Reade

Whether the King of Naples, the Duke of Milan the Pope or the signiory of Florence, *struck the bargain*, was to him a matter of perfect indifference He was for the highest wages and the longest term

—Macaulay

Strike—*To strike work*—to refuse to work until better terms are promised

Kam karne se inkár karná  
jab tak kí kuchh musíd mat-  
lab wáde na kíye jawen

A number of functions, in fact,  
*struck work*

—H Drummond

*To strike while the iron is hot*  
—not to miss a favourable opportunity , not to let slip the opportunity

Maugá hath se jáne na díjiye

"Let George cut in and win her" was his advice "Strike while the iron is hot, you know—while she is fresh to the town"

—Thackeray,

Sunshine—*To have been in the sunshine*—to be drunk ; to be intoxicated

Sharáb piye honá , nashe men honá

He was in that condition which his groom indicated with poetic ambiguity by saying that "master had been in the sunshine"

—George Eliot

Swear—*To swear by one*—to be an admiring follower , to have an implicit confidence in.

Kisí ká púrā pairokár honá ;  
kísí men bahut ziyádá atqad  
já bharosá rakhná , kisi kí  
bahut tirafdarí já paksh  
karná

"I suppose I ought not to say it before you," observes Miss Smiles presently, "because, of course, you swear by everything British"

—Florence Marryat

Gilbert smiled 'The performance was not quite such risky one as it looked, I think, but of course, that is the sort of thing that makes these people swear by Monckton'

—Good Words, 1887

I simply meant to ask whether you are one of those who swear by Lord Verulam

—Edgeworth.

*To swear like a trooper*—to use profane language freely , to abuse people freely

Bad zubaní kaina , galiyáñ  
dená

She was perfectly tipsy, screaming  
and fighting like a Billingsgate  
fish woman, and wearing like a  
trooper

—*Florence Marryat*

**Sweat**—*The sweat of one's  
brow or face*—hard labour ,  
erudite industry

Garhá pasíñ , sákhī mihnāt  
yá mashaqqāt

'In the sweat of thy face shalt thou  
eat bread, till thou return unto  
the ground

—*Genesis in 19*

"It is the sweat of our brow, Tum  
mus, none of them think of"

—*Backmore*

In this practice, indeed, he imitat-  
ed some of the most renowned  
geniuses of the age, who have  
laboured in secret with the sweat  
of their brows for many a re-  
partee

—*Smollett*

There is nothing worth having that  
can be had without industry, from  
the bread which the peasant wins  
with the sweat of his brow to the  
various sports by which the rich  
man gets rid of his ennui

—*Smiles*

**Swell**—*The swell mob*—peo-  
ple of bad character , men  
of degraded morality

Bad chalan log , bure chál  
chalan ke log

The fact was that he had been one  
of the swell mob

—*Captain Marryat*

When he had worn something of the  
air of a dandy, or, at the worst, of  
a successful swell mobs man

—*D Christie Murray*

**Swing**—*In full swing*—(a)  
working busily , very busy ,  
in stir and bustle , (b) in  
full progress at the height.

(a) Khúb chaltá huá , khúh  
kam•men mashgúl , khúh  
halchal , (b) khub taraqqi  
par , púñí urúj par

(a) The street market was in full  
swing

—*Besant*

The Plague Inspection Camp at  
Chrusa is in full swing

—*Timms*

(b) No new works of public im-  
provement are to be entered  
upon , many already in full swing  
are to be abandoned

—*Kaye*

Sparta was in the full swing of her  
power, with all Greece crouching  
before her

—*Freeman*

**Sword**—*At sword's points*—  
bitterly hostile

Jání du-hmaní rakhnewálá ,  
sákhī adáwat rakhnewálá

This the Captain took in dudgeon,  
and they were at sword's points  
at once

—*R H Dana*

*To sheathe the sword*—to put an end to war or enmity, to cease to be hostile to

Larái ya dushmaní rafá karná

When in 1678 the States General, exhausted and disheartened were desirous of repose William's voice was still against *sheathing the sword*

—Macaulay

## T.

*Table*—*At table*—at the time of eating

Distarkhwán par, kbáne ke waqt

Knives and spoons were then used at table

—Dickens

*Take*—*To take after*—to resemble to imitate

Mushábih honá, naqal karna

The child may have any sort of genius if it *takes after* its mother

—Dickens

As for the little lord he *took after* his father in the matter of learning—his old marbles and play

—Thackeray

We cannot but think that he has *taken after* a good pattern

—Atterbury

Thank God you *take after* your mother's family, Arthur

—George Eliot

*To take down*—(a) to make a boy lose his place (in a class) (b) to commit to writing spoken words as they are uttered, to write

down, (c) to humiliate. to humble down

(a) Darje men kisi lárke se káuntar jagah par baithná, (b) sibt karná, likhna (c) ájiz karná

(a) I *took him down* once six boys in the Arithmetic class

—Dickens

(b) He wrote letters and *took down* instructions in shorthand

—Becant

I will *take down* the speeches in our court for practice

—Dickens

(c) Our reverend's been *taken down* a bit since that gent at the hall hit his pipe in the church porch

—A Jesuit in the 17th century

The fact is ' went on the other, that I thought you wanted *taking down* a pig

—Good Words 1887

*To take anything to heart*—to be much affected by it to feel it keenly

Koi bát kaleje men lag jáná koi bat bahut muassar honá

The next day he called at Grass mere, Susan met him all smiles, and was more cheerful than usual. The watchful man was delighted. "Come, she does not take it to heart." He did not guess that Susan had cried for hours and hours over the letter.

—O Reade

*To take in hand*—to undertake, to begin doing a thing

Kisí kám ko hath men íená ,  
kisí kám ko shurú karná

But that acquaintances—mere acquaintances—should have *taken it in hand* to give her pecuniary assistance was a humiliation in deed.

—James Payn

*To take off*—to make fun of, to mock at, to ridicule

Thitthá márná , mazáq karná , dillagí karná

*Taking off* (making fun of) the facetious ladies

—Hubburton

I know the man I would have a quick-witted, outspoken, incisive fellow delights in *taking off* big wigs and professional gowns, and in the disembalming and unbandaging of all literary mummies.

—O W Holmes

*In a pretty take on*—much affected

Bahut muassir

She was *in a pretty take on*, too, sir, because, as she said—to use her very words—she was chiselled out of a dance.

—S Baring Gould

*To take part*—to join, to share.

Sharík honá

*Take part* in rejoicing for the victory over the Turks

—Pope

*To take to one's bed*—to be laid up with illness, to be prostrated by illness

Kháat peoní honá , bimar parná

It is quite true that at times he *took to his bed*.

—Nineteenth Century 1887

*To take too much*—to get drunk, to be intoxicated

Nashe men honá

She knew he was of no drunken kind, yet once in a way a man might *take too much*.

—Blackmore

*To take it into one's head*—to conceive a sudden intention, to have some whim

Kisí bát ká eká ek irádá káinú , kisí wahm yá tasauwar ká paidá honá

Mrs. Crumpe *took it into her head* that she could eat no butter but of Patty's churning.

—Maria Edgeworth

To take up with—to be friendly with . to be on friendly terms with.

Dostāna hartāo rakhnā ,  
dostī rakhnā

Was it proper for him to take up with a fellow who was his father's enemy ?

—*Prolopie*

The dreadful idea that Lord V was somewhat taken up with her roused his indignation

—*Dickens*

Taste—A matter of taste—a matter depending upon one's own fancy and liking

Apne apne pasand ki bat hai

Upon my soul she is a perfect beauty. That is entirely a matter of taste. Mine does not agree with yours.

—*Dickens*

In good or bad taste—in a good style or the reverse , regulated by a nice sense of perception or otherwise

Achhbe tarz ke mutabiq jā  
baraks uske

So far required taste is an honourable faculty, and it is true praise of anything to say it is in good taste

—*Ruskin*

The song was composed in good taste

—*Webster*

The epitaph was in bad taste

—*Webster*

Some times these correspondents assumed facetious names but he considered this in bad taste, and was always a little hurt by it

—*Dickens*

Tears—*Crocodile tears*—false or affected tears , an outward show of sorrow : hypocritical sorrow

Jhūth mūth izhār-i-afsos :  
banāwatī ranj

Canning's *crocodile tears* should not move me

—*Sydney Smith*

He sobbed and implored tears, *crocodile tears* were tried in profusion

—*Froude*

Teeth—*By the skin of one's teeth*—very narrowly

Bahut qarib se , bahut nazdik se

He travelled thousands of miles amongst savage beasts, and still more savage men, and was often delivered from danger almost by the skin of his teeth

—*Smiles*

I am escaped with the skin of my teeth

—*The Bible*

In the teeth of—in direct opposition to , in the face of , in front of



Ámne sámne men , muqabile  
men , baikhilaf

They stormed his strong position in  
the teeth of his gun

—Green

They had allowed the country to be  
revolutionised in the teeth of  
their sovereign

—Froude

The oath taken by the clergy was in  
the teeth of their principles

—Macaulay

Tell—To tell on or upon –  
to affect, to influence, to  
injure

Asar kainá , zur pahung-  
chana

His previous exertions had told on  
his constitution

—Quarterly Review, 1887

"Pull yourself together, Bradshaw,"  
said the lawyer "This suspense,  
I know, is telling upon all of  
you"

—E. L. Stevenson

His studies began to tell upon his  
health, and brought on disease

—Smiles

Tempest—A tempest in a  
teapot—a violent agitation  
about a trifling matter,  
much ado about nothing

Khaff muámile ko bahut túl  
dená , nachiz bát ke liye  
bahut shor o íasád ya hal  
chal

Such tempest in a tea-pot is not un-  
exampled nay, is rather very  
frequent in the Republic of let-  
ters

—Carlyle

We have had a tempest in a tea-pot  
since you left The whole village  
was in commotion for a week, be-  
cause a Mahomedan had caught  
a fish in the river

—Mr. Mordie

Terms—To come to terms—  
(a) to make peace, (b) to  
make bargain, to make an  
agreement about the price  
of something

(a) Sulah karna . (b) dām  
tai karnā

He was perfectly willing to come to  
terms with the defeated party

—Harrison

The assembly was divided into two  
parties a party anxious to come to  
terms with the King and a party  
bent on his destruction

—Macaulay

(b) Thus it was that I had to fall  
back upon female hill camels, pro-  
vided the owner would readily  
come to terms

—Blackwood's Magazine

To be couched in terms—to  
be stated or expressed in  
some kind of language

Kisí zuban men bayán yá  
ada karnā

Arlington's replies were for some  
time couched in cold and ambi-  
guous terms

—Macaulay

To this application *couched in respectful terms* Alnagro received no answer

—*Protect*

*In no measured terms*—in exceedingly strong and vehement language

Bahut sakht alfar men

He charged her with it *in no measured terms*

—*Declare*

A large party of monks had addressed their more peaceful companions *in no measured terms* to revenge the insult offered to the Church

—*Knowled*

*On equal terms*—with equal chances of success, with equal advantage

Eksán mauqe sa, ek hált men

He was thus enabled to maintain the conflict *on equal terms* against his powerful enemies

—*Measure*

*Through thiel and thin*—under all circumstances; through all obstacles, daunted by nothing; overcoming all difficulties

Har hált men, sab diqqatn ko tai karke

These fellows who attacked the inn to night—all desperate blades for me—and the rest who stayed

aboard that lugger and more, I dare say not far off are one and all *through thiel and thin*, bound that they will get that money

—*R L Stevenson*

The first dawn of comfort came to him in swearing to himself that he would stand by that boy *through thiel and thin* and cheer him and help him and bear his burdens

—*T Hughes*

*To be thiel with*—(a) to be on intimate terms with, (b) to be filled with

(a) Gihri dosti rakhná : (b) bhará huá noná

(a) He held in his power to help the young man for he was very *thiel with* the Resident

—*Krye*

(b) His restless energy did not allow him to be quiet while the air was *thiel with* political intrigue

—*Wingo*

*To think much of*—(a) to attach much importance to (b) to hold in high estimation, to think highly of

(a) Zarúf khivál karná  
(b) bahut qadr karná orf izzat karná

(a) It does not appear however that very much was *thought of* this

—*T Allgepe*

(b) He ought to be very proud, I know to find that he is *so much* thought of

—Trollope

**Thorn**—*To sit on thorns*—to be in a very discomfutable position to be subject to great anxiety or other mental troubles

Niháyat taklíf ke hálat men honá, niháyat taíaddud já intishár men honá

She did not say anything at the breakfast table, though Anna *sat upon thorns* lest she should, Helen was apt to speak upon impulse

—Mrs Henry Wood

**Thorn in the side or the flesh**—a perpetual source of annoyance or trouble; an object causing ceaseless trouble, a troublesome object

Ek barábar taklíf denowalí shai, ek taklíf deh shai

There was given to me a *thorn in the flesh*

—Corinthians xii. 7

Sir Charles demurred: "Oh, I don't want to quarrel with the fellow, but he is a regular *thorn in my side*, with his little trumpery estate, all in broken patches. He shoots my peasants in the unfairest way."

—O Reade

Must they continue a *thorn in each other's side* till Dooms day?

—Froude

He was certainly guilt of ingratitude, for he had been under obligations to the man in *whose side* he became a perpetual *thorn*

—Motley

**Thousand**—*A thousand and one*—a very large number, innumerable

Bahut barí taedád, be shumai

The servant girl entered, bringing a slip of paper upon a salver, the name, no doubt, of one of those *thousand and one* persons who were always coming to ask permission to see the manuscript

—James Payn

Neither lust of conquest nor military glory, nor any of the *thousand and one* motives, which ordinarily actuate nations, was the governing motive in directing the Russian advance into Central Asia

—Nineteenth Century

**Throw**—*To throw dust in the eyes*—to mislead, to confuse

Gumíáh karná, áñkh men dhúl jhokua

It is not an honourable occupation to *throw dust in the eyes* of the English reader

—Contemporary Review.

**To throw stones**—to find fault with others

Kisí ká nuqs níkálná; kisí kí aib joí karná

There is an old proverb about the expediency of those who live in glass houses *throwing stones*, which I always think that we (who are in society) would do well not to forget

—*Florence Marryat*

To throw upon one's head—to make one responsible for, to give one the responsibility of

Kisí ko jawáb deh karná,  
kisí par jawáb dehi rakhná

In spite of his warning the mother had been left behind, and he was in the unenviable position of having a child *thrown upon his hands* until the next stoppage

—*Hugh Conway*

To throw cold water on—to discourage, to deter from

Past himmat karná

Coleman *threw cold water* on the undertaking from the very beginning

—*William Black*

But *cold water* was thrown upon the project and it failed

—*Smiles*

Thumb—Under the thumb of—servilely obedient to, wholly under the control and direction of

Bilkul qábú men, bilkul háth men

Your Cousin George is very fond of a pretty woman, and, to be plain,

what I want you to do is to make use of your advantages to get him *under your thumb* and persuade him into selling the property

—*H R Hoggar*

From the death of Louis XI female influence was constantly on the increase and we may designate the century from 1483 to 1589—with the exception of Louis the Twelfth's reign—as the era of the ascendancy of women and favourites. The Kings were either no bodies, or were *under the thumb* of their wives or mistresses

—*National Review, 1887*

"If you think I am going to be afraid of Mother Van, you're mistaken. Let come what may, I'm not going to live *under the thumb*" So he lighted his cigar

—*A Trollope*

Time—At times—occasionally, sometimes

Gáhe bagáhe, baz auqat

She knew that *at times* she must be missed

—*Miss Austen*

In no time—very speedily, very quickly

Bahut jaldí se

They listened a moment, there was no fresh sound

Then Brutus slipped down the front stairs *in no time*, he found the front door not bolted

—*C Reade*

From time to time—at intervals, occasionally

Gáhe bagáhe.

She lived with them entirely, only  
visiting her grand mother *from  
time to time*

—Miss Austen

*For the time being*—for the  
present, during the time  
that is passing, tempo-  
rarily.

Zamáná hál men, árzí taur  
par, maujúdá zamáne men

He was *for the time being* the lion  
by popular election, of the Waters  
toast community

—Dickens

The temper of both parties was im-  
proved *for the time being* by the  
enjoyments of the table

—Dickens

It is the leading boys *for the time  
being* who give the tone to all the  
rest, and make the school either a  
noble institution for the training  
of Christian Englishmen, or a  
place where a young boy will get  
more evil than if he were turned  
out to make his way in London  
Streets, or anything between these  
two extremes

—T Hughes

*Time and again*—very fre-  
quently

Aksar.

*Time and again* 'I have had my  
doubts whether such a thing  
could ever be

—T. Collopy

*Time and again* I have had my  
doubts whether he cared for Irene

—W D Howells

*To take or seize time by the  
forelock*—not to delay in  
accomplishing one's object  
when a favourable oppor-  
tunity presents itself to act  
promptly, not to let the  
opportunity slip

Manga ko háth se jáne na  
dená, jaldi se kám nikál  
lená

Now, Sir, it is got to come to blow  
sooner or later, and what I pro-  
pose is, *to take time by the fore-  
lock*, as the saying is and come to  
blows some fine day when they  
least expect it

—R L Stevenson

**Tone**—*To tone down*—to  
diminish the force of, to  
mitigate the violence of

Zoi kam karná

The defect was *toned down* by  
age

—Kingleale

The Reformers had outshot their  
healthy growth They required  
to be *toned down*

—Froude

*To give a tone to*—(a) to im-  
part one's peculiar charac-  
ter to a thing, to make a  
thing adapted to one's own  
inclination and views, (b)  
to raise to a healthy con-  
dition

Kisí shai men anní sí khabá-  
siyat paidá kainá, kisí shai

ko anní tabiyat vá pasand  
he murabq banáná, (b)  
sihat ko hálat men láná

(a) These were the statesman and  
prelates who principally gave the  
tone to the religious changes of  
the period

—Macaulay

(b) It was not for guilds of mecha-  
nics to give the tone to literature

—Motley

The man of strong will gives a tone  
to the company in which he is, to  
the society in which he lives, and  
even to the nation in which he is  
born.

—Smiles

The man of good character will give  
the tone to his fellows and elevate  
their entire aspirations

—Smiles

**Tongue**—His tongue clove to  
the roof of his mouth—he  
was unable to speak, he  
could not utter a word

Uskí zubán band ho gí,  
wah bol na saka, uskí awáz  
band ho gí

His tongue cleve to the roof of his  
mouth, and he only answered by a  
nod

—Scott

He endeavoured to resume his psalm  
tune, but his parched tongue  
cleve to the roof of his mouth, and  
he could not utter a stave

—Ling.

To have one's tongue tied—  
to be unable to speak freely,  
(there being certain reasons  
for which one refrains from  
speaking)

Zubán band rahná, kisi wa-  
jah se ázádí se khiyálát  
záhir karne se báiz rahná

I think it is very hard upon them  
that, for the most part, they have  
their tongues tied

—Helps

And many tongues which were tied  
by fear in the greater assembly  
became fluent in the smaller

—Macaulay

**Top**—At the top of one's  
speed—as fast as one can  
go

Jitní tezí se jáná mumkin  
hai

Come off to me at the top of your  
speed

—Living

**Touch**—In touch with—in  
sympathy with having a  
delicate appreciation and  
intimate knowledge of

Hamdardí rikhnawálá, dil  
joí ká khvial rikhnawálá

Here, in this country, the rulers are  
not much in touch with the  
ruled

—Hume

It was thus a real Parliament, much  
more truly representative than

that of Westminster It was indeed more truly *in touch with* the voting power in the kingdom

—Harrison

Certainly this is inherent in the office and function of the country parson, that he is not quite *in touch with* any one in his parish, if he be a really earnest and conscientious person

—Nineteenth Century

To *touch persons off*—to outwit them, to be more than a match for them, to be too clever for them

Kisí ko chhakánà, kisí se chháákí men barí jáná

"Well done, my good boy," returned she, "I know you would *touch them off*"

—Goldsmith

To *touch up*—to improve or enhance one's beauty by something

Kisí chíz se apná husn ziyadá karna, kisí shú ke lagáne se vá pahinne se apní khúbsúratí barbáná

She had *touched* herself up with a little powder and pomatum and was not without moral enhancement likewise

—Dickens

Tower—To be a tower of strength—to be a strong or mighty support, to be

greatly serviceable, to be of much use or help

Mazbút sán.hháł honá, bahut bara sáháró honá, bahut kár ámad honá

The king's name would be a tower of strength for that party which would rear its head boldly

—Motley

Augusta was to me in the hour of need a tower of strength

—Byron

Tread—To tread upon the heels or footsteps of—to follow close upon, to do just as another has done, to strictly follow the example

Píchhe píchhe áná, thík waisáhí karná jaisa kisí ne kinvá ho, kisí ke mánind kám karná

One who doth tread upon another's heels

—Shakespeare

He trod boldly and resolutely in the bloody footsteps of his brother's career

—Merrill

In that family one calamity trends on the heels of another = In that family one calamity follows another very quickly. Famine and pestilence often tread on the heels of war = Famine and pestilence often follow war closely

To tread on eggs—to walk with the utmost care, to be

very careful or circumspect

Barī hoshivārī yā khabar-girī se chalna, bahut hoshivār yā chauhannā hokar kam karna

"It's real mean of him, isn't it?" says Miss Smiles "Why, it might come to her husband's ears any day, and poor Emily will feel as if she was *treating on egg* all her life"

—*Florence Marryat*

Trice—*In a trice*—very quickly, instantly

Fauran bahut jalosī

D gave the signal, and in a *trice* he was seized

—*Collins*

If she gives him proper encouragement, he'll pay the money in a *trice*

—*Maria Edgeworth*

Try—*To try one's luck or fortune*—to see if fortune will favour one

Qismat azmaī karnā

He was coming to England, *to try his fortune* as many other young men were obliged to do, whose only capital was in their brains

—*George Eliot*

I am told he is going *to try his luck* not with 10,000 a year, but with one or two

—*Trollope*

*To try it on*—to test one's power, to see how far one may venture with impunity

Apnī tāqat āzmāī karnā, dāst darāzī karnā

In several other rooms the poor little fellows *tried it on*

—*T Hughes*

Well then, he is *trying it on* with Miss Rayne

There is no doubt of that I watched them through the *tableau*

—*Florence Marryat*

*To try one's hand at*—to make an experiment at to venture upon for the first time

Imtahānan koī kām karnā

He had on several occasions been induced *to try his hand* at carte

—*S Warren*

Turn—*To turn out*—(a) to prove in the sequel, to result, (b) to expel from a house, (c) to come out, (d) to produce by labour or teaching, to be passed by a school or college

(a) Bil ākhīr yā natīje men sābit hona, (b) (ghar se) nikāl denā (c) bahār āna, nikalnā (d) mehnat se koī shai banānā, kisī ko tālīm



dená, iskúl ya kálíj se pas  
karná

(a) £37,000 was private capital sunk  
in the land without any prospect  
of seeing the capital again, and  
as things have *turned out* with-  
out even getting the interest

— *Superior*

The tidings *turned out* to be cor-  
rect

— *Dickens*

The king owned that things had  
*turned out* ill

— *Macaulay*

(b) Her husband being a heretic  
Catholic *turned* her out of his  
house

— *Dickens*

He fell a sacrifice to popular indig-  
nation and was promptly *turned*  
out without his money

— *Dickens*

(c) Here both the rich and the poor  
*turned out* to receive him

— *Dickens*

The whole House of Omar and Jo-  
ram *turned out* to bid us good  
bye

— *Dickens*

(d) So far as we can gather, the  
Pestalozzian schools have not  
*turned out* any unusual propor-  
tion of distinguished men

— *Herbert Spencer*

They were by far the best theolo-  
gians ever *turned out* by the Ox-  
ford University

— *Smiles*

To *turn up*—to appear after  
seeming to be lost, to show  
oneself, to happen, to oc-  
cur

Áná, záhír honá, wáge  
honn

Now that your cousin has *turned up*,  
some steps must be taken to pre-  
vent his disappearing again

— *Dickens*

"Perhaps my sister will *turn up*"

"How can she, if the road are im-  
passable?"

— *Blackwood's Magazine*

He had come over to England to  
be an apothecary or anything  
else that might *turn up*

— *Dickens*

But something might *turn up*, and  
it was devoutly to be hoped that  
Dr Tempest would take a long  
time over the enquiry

— *Arncliffe*

To *turn one's back to*—to  
flee, to run away

Píchha díkhaná, bhag jana

The Persians at Marathon though  
greatly superior in numbers to  
the Greeks were compelled to  
*turn their backs* = The Persians at  
Marathon though greatly superi-  
or to the Greeks, were compel-  
led to flee

To *turn one's coat*—to change  
sides to go over to the op-  
posite party

Mukhalí jamáet ke taráf ho  
jána, ek jamáet ko chhor  
kar dúsi mukhalí jamaat  
men jána

I never *turned my coat* as some fine gentle men who have never been to Constantinople have done  
I never changed my principles

—G A Sala

The celebrated Sir John Urie a soldier of fortune like Dalgetty, who had already changed sides twice already during the Civil War and was destined to *turn his coat* a third time before it was ended

—Scott

*Turning one's coat* often subjects one to ridicule and suspicion = If a person often goes over to the opposite party his motives for doing so are often suspected, and he himself ridiculed

*To turn one's deaf ear*—to refuse to listen, not to listen purposely

Sunne se inkari karna, ján bújkar na sunná

The Russian government, in the last few years made repeated applications to the governments of France and England for protection against Nihilist conspirators who made Paris or London their residence but the English government has *turned a deaf ear* to the request made for legislation

—Fortnightly Review, 1887

*To turn the corner*—to pass the critical stage (of some disease), to change for the better

Kisi bimári ka khatirnák hissa uzar jáná; ru'úsibat hona

For the present the young man, though he certainly had *turned the corner* is still in a very precarious state

—J Paya

*To turn over a new leaf*—to begin a new course of life, to reform an evil conduct, to cease to be of bad conduct

Puráni burí ádaton ko chhor karí naí nek ádaton ikhtiyár karna, apna chál chalan sambhálna

Then in a private postscript, he condescended to tell us that all would be speedily settled to his satisfaction and we should *turn over a new leaf*

—Maria Egworth

I learned that he was requiring a fondness for gambling and I exhorted him *to turn over a new leaf* = Having discovered that he was requiring a fondness for gambling I exhorted him to reform his manner of life

He has *turned over a new leaf* = He has changed his conduct for the better

*To turn up one's nose at*—to treat with contempt, to disdain, to show one's contempt

Hiqarat se nesh áná kha-fit samajhná, náik síkorná; hiqarat zahir karná.

When first Chaldicotes, a very old country seat, had by the chances of war fallen into their hands, and been newly furnished, and newly decorated, and newly gardened, and newly greenhoused, and hot watered by them, many of the country people had *turned up their noses* at them

—A Trollope

We could see that the young man at the boarding house was dissatisfied, for he *turned up his nose* at every dish offered him = We could see that the young man at the boarding house was dissatisfied, for he did not relish any dish offered him

To *turn one's hand to*—to be ready to work at

Kām karne ke liye mustaid honā

I can *turn my hand to* anything

—W Irving

To *turn upon*—to prove unfaithful to, to desert

Bewafā hona, tark muhabbat kainā.

But he (George VI) *turned upon* twenty friends. He was fond and familiar with them one day, and he passed them on the next without recognition

—Thackeray

By *turns*—one after another, alternately

Barī bārī karke, eke bā digre

They feel *by turns* the better change

Of fierce extremes, extremes by change more fierce

—Milton

The mother laughed and wept *by turns*

—Goldsmith

He played all the instruments *by turns*, and thus acquired a considerable knowledge of his art

—Smiles

## U

Ugly—An *ugly customer*—one who is difficult to deal with or manage, a person to be afraid of

Aisa shakhs jis se darnā chahīe, wuh shakhs jiske sāth nibahnā āsān nahīn hai

Some of these good looking young gentlemen are *ugly customers* enough when their blood is up, and cousin Charles, like the rest,

had quite as much "devil" in his composition as was good for him

—G J Whyte Melville

The policeman found the loafer armed with a pistol and a club, and ready to fight, and altogether an *ugly customer* = The policeman found the loafer armed, and ready to fight, and altogether difficult to manage

The railway company wish to run their road through a corner of Mr E's farm, but they find him

an ugly customer=The railway company wish to run their road through a corner of Mr E's farm but they find him disposed to obstruct them, or unreasonable and ill tempered to deal with

**Uction**—*To lay the flattering unction to one's soul*—(a Shakespearian phrase) to soothe oneself with a pleasant fancy

Kisí khushgawái khiyái se apne dil ko tashaffí dená

—Mother, for love of grace,

*Lay not that flattering unction to your soul,*

That not your trespass, but my madness, speaks

—*Shakespeare*

And he had answered her, that she sent him straight to the devil, that when she heard in after times that George Ruthven had shot himself or gone to the dogs, she might *lay the flattering unction to her soul* that she had sent him there

—*Florence Marryat*

He would *lay the flattering unction to his soul*, that he alone had succeeded in bringing the King round, when all others had failed

—*Motley*

**Up**—*Up and about*—no longer in bed, moving about after having got up from bed and dressed oneself

Charpáí se uth kaprá pahin kar idhar udhar ghúmna

It was then a little after five, and there was already a stir, an occasional footfall along the principal streets. By the time he got to the Whitechapel Road there were a good many *up and about*

—*Bevant*

*Up a tree*—solely perplexed : in a dilemma, not knowing what to do

Sakht hairání men, aisí paresání men kí samajh men nahín atá kya karen

"Worse than that," replied Jacques, looking very grave,

"I'm in a regular fix—*up a tree* by Jove"

—*G·J Whittie Melville*

*Ups and downs*—prosperity and adversity, alternate rise and fall

Zindagí ke nasheb o faráz, filáhiyat o musíbat, bulandí o pastí

The *ups and downs* of the rival parties furnished subjects for two excellent cartoons

—*Fortnightly Review*

I have had my *ups and downs* in the world, to be sure, but so have many men besides

—*Evenings at Home*

He had afterwards experienced many *ups and downs* in life

—*Irving*

. 'ol or ascendancy, to  
or to get the power of  
rning

mat rikhna vá milná,  
páná, ikhtiyárat  
mrání rakhná ja mil-

, the reports were that the  
iness had come round every  
wrote Sir Pitt's letters, did  
business managed his ac-  
ts—*had the upper hand* of  
whole house

—*Thackeray*

and the king was still a  
olic, but the Protestants *had*  
*upper hand* in the Diet

—*Macaulay*

osition naturally retaliated  
they *had the upper hand*

—*Macaulay*

His face darkened and his hatred of  
his nephew *got the upper hand* of  
him for the first time

—*Dickens*

*The upper ten thousand*—the  
highest class in society, the  
men having the highest so-  
cial rank

Jamnat men sib se bare  
daje ke admí bar admí

Next comes "The History of a  
Crime," intended to give one a  
glimpse of the iniquities of the  
*upper ten thousand*

—*Edinburgh Review*

*The upper story*—the head or  
brain

ious that their sons should be  
writ up in these superstitious of  
2000 years

—*Herbert Spencer*

You are better up in such subjects  
than we are

—*Helps*

*Up to the eyes*—wholly, com-  
pletely, to its full ex-  
tent

Sab ke sib, nūra

Splat chett's farm is mortgaged up  
to the eyes

—*C. Reade*

*Upper*—To have or get the  
*upper hand*—to have the

Sir j̄a d̄māg

You see the point we should gain would be this,—if we tried to get him through as he is a little touched in the *inner story*—whichever we could do for him, we could do against his own will

—*A Trollope*

Upside—Upside down—in

complete disorder, in great confusion

Bahut be tirtīb bīkul ultā paltā

My goods have just been moved into the house and everything is upside down = My goods have just been moved into the house and everything is in confusion

V.

Veil—To draw drop or throw a veil over—to conceal from public view

Awām ke nazron se chhipā denā, logon par zāhir na hone denā

There may be whole pages, close-written and full of stirring matter which I have chosen to conceal, there may be occurrences which it is best, at this time, to draw a veil over

—*G A Salt*

In contemplating such a character, one may without affectation feel a disposition to draw a veil over the few imperfections that troubled it

—*Prescott*

Every body seemed as desirous to throw a veil over his misconduct as if it had been his own

—*Macaulay*

It will be proper for the historian to drop a veil over the sufferings

—*Trollope*

To take the veil—to enter a cloister and become a nun, to become a nun

Bhagtin honā, bhagtinon ke jamaat men sruik honā

He had, as usual, taken orders as a man to take the veil, to get rid of the wicked world

—*R Girnette, in Life of Carlyle*

Thus determined I embarked in order to go by sea to Rome where I intended to take the veil

—*Goldsmith*

When you have taken the veil you must not speak with men but in the presence of the prioress.

—*Lamb*

Beyond the veil—in the other world, in the regions of the dead

Mulk-i-adam; dūsrī dunīya

The tale was finished in London on the 3rd of November 1844 and early in December read by him from the proofs ready for publication at Forester's rooms to a little party of friends, including Melrose and Stanfield Dyce, Lamman, Blanchard, Douglas Jer-

rold, and Thomas Carlyle Readers and hearers are *beyond the veil*, there is not one left to us now

—Henry Morley

**Vengeance**—*With a vengeance*—with great violence, with great vehemence

Bare zor se, bari durushti se

She scolded her servant with a *vengeance* for breaking the pitcher = She scolded her servant with great violence for breaking the pitcher

He saw a snake crossing the road, and struck at it *with a vengeance* = He saw a snake crossing the road and struck at it vehemently

He could be logical *with a vengeance* —so logical as to cause infinite trouble to his wife, who, with all her good sense, was not logical

—A Trollope

**Vice**—*Vice versa*—the reverse making an interchange of positions

Usi ka ulta hona

The popular idea of a dromedary having two humps and a camel one, or *vice versa*, is a simple mistake

—Palgrave

Laura embraced Ethel and *vice versa*

—Thackeray

His knowledge of Sanscrit is sound for he can with facility translate

English into Sanscrit and *vice versa* = His knowledge of Sanscrit is sound, for he can with facility translate English into Sanscrit and the reverse

**Vie**—*To vie with*—to compete with, to contend with some one in order to surpass him

Muqabila karna sabqat le jane ke gariz se kisi ke sath quwat azmai karna

Kings and republics, cardinals and doges *vied with* each other in honouring and flattering Petarch

—Macaulay

The young Prince and nobles of France *vied with* one another in splendour and gallantry

—Macaulay

You are not sufficiently strong in mathematics *to vie with* your cousin for the gold medal = You are not sufficiently strong in mathematics to compete with your cousin for the gold medal

**Virgin soil**—(a) what is new, what is fresh and unused, (b) fresh soil, such soil as has not been hitherto cultivated

(a) Nai shai, bilkul nai aur bagair istimál ki hui shai, (b) nai zamin, wuh zamin jis men kabhi kasht na hui ho

(a) I am convinced that comic opera, or rather operatic comedy, has an immense future before it

in this country One may almost call it *virgin soil*

—*Good Words*, 1887

New Zealand contains *virgin soil* sufficient to support all the superfluous population of India = New Zealand contains new, fresh soil sufficient to maintain all the superfluous population of India

Viva — *Viva voce* — orally

Zubáni

The whole examination is *viva voce* and public, but, I was assured, of not the least importance

—*Journal of Education*, 1887

Dr Johnson seems to have been more powerful in discoursing *viva voce*, in conversation than with his pen in his hand

—*S T Coleridge*

The Inspector called yesterday and examined our junior classes *viva voce* = The Inspector called yes-

terday and examined our classes orally

Vogue — *To be in vogue* — to be in practice, to be in general use

Raṛj honá, am istáimál men honá.

This kind of wit was very much in vogue among our country men, about an age or two ago

—*Addison*

These maxims were too much in vogue throughout the lower rank of Walpole's party

—*Macaulay*

Voice — *With one voice* — unanimously

Ek íái hokar

The bishops replied *with one voice* that they would give their lives for her

—*Floude*

## W.

Waifs — *The waifs and strays* — the homeless poor

Nihayat garib log jinbá koí ghai duar nahin hai, masálin jo kháná ba dosh hai

His home was filled with *waifs and strays* to whom he gave hospitality and sometimes support

—*Leslie Stephen*

Miss C has entered cheerfully into her self imposed mission of visiting *the waifs and strays* of the city and preaching to them = Miss C has entered cheerfully into her

self imposed mission of visiting the homeless poor of the city and preaching to them

Wait — *To wait upon or on* — (a) to attend on one, to attend to the wants of a person, (b) to visit on business, to pay a formal visit

Kisí ke khidmat men rahná ; kisí ke pas zarúrí chizon ke muhairyá karne ke liye maujúd rahná ; (b) kisí se baqaídá muláqát karná ;



kisí se tijratí egraz yá  
kisí au ham se milae  
jáná,

(a) She had been so long used to be  
honoured and waited upon by  
relations and servants that she  
considered herself a sort of golden  
idol

—*Maria Edgeworth*

We had no one to wait on us at din-  
ner to day = We had no one to  
attend on us as a servant at din-  
ner

(b) The countess had actually come  
to wait upon Mrs Crawley on the  
failure of her second envoy

—*Thackeray*

May my son wait on you to-morrow  
for the letter of recommendation  
to Mr B? = May my son visit you  
to-morrow for the letter of recom-  
mendation to Mr B?

Walk—*I'o walk into the lion's  
mouth*—to fall into a great  
danger

Bare khatre men par jána,  
sher ke munh men chala  
jáná

When a week after his escape, the  
poor heretofore footsore and weary  
dragged himself into the town he  
found that he had walked into  
*the lion's mouth*

—*Freunde*

To walk the hospital—to  
prosecute medical studies  
with the view of becoming  
a physician

Dáktar hone ke liye daktarí  
ka ilm parhná ilm-i-tilí ká  
tálíb-i-ilm honá

Loi' no, it is quite a stranger, a  
young man that has just been  
*walking the hospital*, but they  
say he is very clever

—*Miss Braddon*

To walk in the ways of—to  
follow the example of

Jaisá kisí ne kiyá ho usí  
tarah karná, usí dharre  
par chalna

Sons walked in the ways of their  
fathers, and each day and season  
brought with it its occupations,  
its customs, its ceremonies, un-  
altered for generations

—*Freunde*

The young man is doing his best to  
*walk in the ways* of his worthy  
father = The young man is doing  
his best to follow the example of  
his worthy father

Wall—*To go to the wall*—to  
fail, to be unsuccessful, to  
frustrate to meet the reverse  
of fortune

Ná kámyab honá; zál  
honá

Quacks prosper as often as they go  
to the wall

—*Thackeray*

He grows rich as the village grows  
poor, and so the others go to  
the wall

—*St James's Gazette, 1887*

Charles's hopes had to go to the wall

—Mrs Henry Wood

**Water**—*To throw cold water on (an enterprise;—to show disfavour to some project so as to discourage, to speak slightly of a project or undertaking*

Kisí kár-i-aham ke khiláf  
honá yá khiláf rai zâhir  
karnâ takî uske karne wâle  
pist himmat ho jâwen.

Colman *threw cold water on the undertaking from the very beginning*

—W. M. Black

He communicated his plan to a member of the Cabinet, who *threw cold water on it*

—M'Carthy

But *cold water was thrown upon the project, and it failed*

—Smiles

It was to be hoped Mr Godfrey would not go to Tarley and *throw cold water on what Mr Snell said there*

—George Eliot

**A fish out of water**—a person out of his own element; one in a strange and disagreeable position, one put to a work quite unsuited to his taste and capabilities

Bilkul be mauqe men jaise machhlî pânî ke bâhar.

It was impossible to expect a man so honest, so shy, and so mild-tempered, to do much in a situation where bustle and intrigue were so rife

He was verily *a fish out of water*.

—Kingsley

He stood there as he said, "*like a fish out of water*"

—Stevenson

**Of the first water**—of the first class, most excellent, of the first quality

Auwal darje kâ, nehâyat  
alâ qism kâ, nehâyat  
umâ - âbdâr.

One comfort, folk are beginning to take an interest in us I see nobles *of the first water* looking with a fatherly eye into our affairs

—C. Reade

They are a precious pair, gems *of the first water*

—Dickens

He submitted the manuscript to a circle of French "*literateurs*" and some others, all wits *of the first water* in the metropolis

—Prescott

He was an Athlete *of the first water* and was admired by all his companions

—Kaye

**To be in hot water**—to be in trouble or difficulties, to have people angry with one

Mushkil yá musibat men  
parná, logon ká nákhush  
ho jáná.

Tom was in everlasting hot water  
as the most incorrigible scape  
grace for ten miles round

—T Hughes

To hold water—to be ten-  
able, to hold good, to be  
supported by facts, to be  
valid or sound

Máqúl honá, kár ámad  
honá, thík honá

Against Thugs I had Juvenal's li-  
cense to be careless in the empti-  
ness of my pockets But I fear  
that Juvenal's license will not  
always hold water

—DeQuincey

That won't hold water It does not  
commend itself to reason

—R L Stevenson

Tales had gone about respecting her  
Nothing very tangible, and per-  
haps they would not have held  
water

—Mrs Henry Wood.

He was secretly conscious that the  
theory of the evergreen tree would  
not hold water

—James Payn

Way—Once in a way—rare-  
ly, occasionally

Shaz nádír, kabhí

Once in a way a man might take  
too much

—Blackmore.

In a fair way of—with every  
likelihood of, having every  
chance of

Bahut achchhe mauqe men

Rothsayer had come back to Eng-  
land in a fair way, for the first  
time in his life, of making money

—Willie Collins.

To make one's way—(a) to  
advance, (b) to force a  
passage for oneself, (c) to  
rise, to advance in life by  
one's own efforts

(a) Áge barhná, jáná, (b)  
bhír bhár men hote hue  
guzarná, apne jáne ke liye  
rástá kar lená, (c) apne  
koshishon se uruj páná,  
apne mehnat se taraqqí  
páná

(a) In silence and in darkness the  
Gauls made their way up the  
cliff

—Arnold

(b) The traveller could scarcely  
make his way through the press  
of holy mendicants.

—Macaulay.

(c) He (Disraeli) is determined to  
make his way

—Edinburgh Review, 1886.

The boy was to know his father's  
circumstances and that he was to  
make his way by his own indus-  
try.

—Addison.

*To make way*—to step aside so as to leave a passage ; to give place

Rástá chhor dená , jagah dená , rástá dená

Pompeius bade the lectors *make way* for him

—*Merivale*

*Make way* there for the princess

—*Shakespeare*

Every one shifting, and shuffling, and staring and assisting in that curious and confusing ceremony called *making way*

—*Baconsfeld*

*To go the way of all flesh*—to die

Marná , wafát páná

His former retainer, Phil Judd, had *gone the way of all flesh*

—*Murray's Magazine, 1887*

They nodded to each other by way of breaking the ice of unacquaintance, and the first stranger handed his neighbour the family mug—a large vessel, having its upper edge worn away like a threshold by the rut of whole generations of thirsty lips that had *gone way of all flesh*

—*Thomas Hardy*

*To make the best of one's way*—to flee or run away as fast as one can

Rafú chakkar honá , jetná jaldí mumkin ho sake bhág jáná

They trampled one another down as they *made best of their way* from the press of their pursuers

—*Prescott*

*Make the best of your way* before they can serve the warrant

—*Scott*

*To give way*—(a) to yield, to submit, (b) to break down

(a) Mutiá boná , hár mánná , dená , (b) tùt jáná

(a) I had never seen the bridegroom's male friends *give way* to tears

—*Thackeray*

(b) The scaffolding which was weak, *gave way*

—*Smiles*

*Ways and means*—means for raising money, resources for revenue

Rupyá wasúl karne ká zariyá , mahsúl ya málguzarí tahsilne ká zariyá yá taríqá

This passionless character is illustrated by Lewis's position in the Cabinet as Chancellor of the Exchequer during the height of the Crimean war and to its close, and he was therefore responsible for finding *the ways and means* for carrying it on

—*Westminster Review, 1887*

What money has to be raised, the House of Commons resolves itself into committee of *ways and means*

The committee of *ways and means* is one of the most important in a legislative assembly = The committee for providing resources of revenue is one of the most important in a legislative assembly

**Wear**—*Wear and tear*—(a) waste or injury caused by use or occasional accidents, (b) waste or decay brought on by time or by struggle

(a) *Tútá phatá yá nuqsán jo kí istaamál se ho jáwe*; (b) *nuqsan yá zawál jo ba wajaḥ zyadā waqt guzarne ke yá zyádā mehnat karne ke ho*

(a) Before she retired to sleep, she looked carefully to her different articles of dress, discovering what amount of damage the evening's *wear and tear* might have inflicted

—Trollope

(b) The increasing *wear and tear* of life, reducing leisure and making brevity in letter writing a primary consideration, supplies a third reason

—*Macmillan's Magazine*, 1887

The castle walls have stood *the wear and tear* of centuries

—*Edinburgh Review*, 1887

The *wear and tear* of such existence had wasted out the grant-  
oaken strength of Mirabeau

—Carlyle

But he scarcely makes a sufficient allowance for the *wear and tear*

which honesty necessarily sustains in the friction of political life

—Macaulay

**Weather**—*Weather a storm*—to encounter a storm or danger successfully though with difficulty, to tide over a crisis, to overcome a calamity or difficulty

*Kisí musíbat yá diqqat ko jhel lenā, musíbat yā áfat ke waqt ko khúbí se kátnā*

I have *weathered* great storms before now, and I hope I shall not be lost now in an Irish hurricane

—Froude.

Henry Fox, or nobody, could *weather the storm* which was about to burst

—Macaulay

**Wedge**—*The thin end or edge of the wedge*—the first small beginning which may lead to something very important

*Chhote shurúát jinke ákhir men natáej bare hon*

How or when he (Thackeray) made his very first attempt in London, I have not learned, but he had not probably spent his money without forming "press" acquaintances, and had thus formed an aperture for the *thin end of the wedge*

—A Trollope

In this way the *thin end of the wedge* has been inserted for French influence with Morocco as the base.

—*Nineteenth Century.*

It was the *thin edge of the wedge*, in good truth, and the driving home had to come

—*Miss E Lynn Linton*

**Weigh**—*To be under weigh*  
—to be in motion, to leave the moorings.

Jaház chhorná, jaház chal-ná, jaház rawáná honá

But though the steamer *was under weigh*, he might not be on board

—*Thackeray.*

We *were soon under weigh* again.

—*C Lever*

**Well**—*Well off* or *well-to-do*  
—in good or comfortable circumstances.

Khush hál, fàrigul hál

Moreover, she had a distillery of rum and arrack in Kingston itself, and everybody agreed that she must be *very well to do* in the world

—*G A Sala*

He was *well off* in worldly things

—*Kingsley.*

He was quite as *well off* in the camp as if he had been in his own mud cabin

—*Macaulay*

His parents were *well-to do* in the world

—*Froude.*

Lady Lufton had wished to see her pet clergyman *well-to-do* and comfortable

—*Trollope*

**What**—*What not*—various other things difficult to mention severally, miscellany.

Bahut sí mukhtalíf chizen jin kí tafsíl dená diqqat talab hai

In these rooms in Wine Office Court, and at the suggestion or entreaty of Newbery, Goldsmith produced a good deal of miscellaneous writing—pamphlets, tracts, compilations, and *what not*, of a more or less marketable kind

—*W M Black*

In that eastern part of their own land, God's gifts are waiting for them—precious woods, fruits, drugs, and *what not*—boundless wealth in one word

—*Kingsley*

Pain produces or elicits fortitude and endurance, difficulty, perseverance; poverty, industry, and danger, courage and *what not*.

—*Macaulay.*

**To know what's what**—to be shrewd and well-informed, to be intelligent and experienced.

Hoshiyár aur tajarbe kár honá

If, perhaps, such men as Louis Philippe and Monsieur A. Thiers,

minister and deputy, and Monsieur Francois Guizot, deputy and excellency, had, from interest or conviction, opinions at all differing from the majority, why, they *knew what was what*, and kept their opinions to themselves

—*Thackeray.*

Come, boy, I am an old fellow and *know what's what*.

—*Goldsmith*

*What with*—partly owing to this (and partly owing to that)

Kuchh to is wajah se (aur kuchh us wajah se).

*What with* the sickness of Northumberland,

And *what with* Owen Glendower's absence,

I fear, the power of Percy is too weak

—*Shakespeare*

The system of rote-learning is vicious in the extreme. See the results. *What with* the mental confusion produced by teaching subjects before they can be understood, *what with* making the pupil a mere passive recipient of others' ideas, and *what with* taxing the faculties to excess—there are very few minds that become as efficient as they might be

—*Herbert Spencer*

If I ever go to one of their play-houses, *what with* trumpets, hallooing behind the stage, and howling upon it I am quite dizzy before the performance

—*Goldsmith.*

**While**—*To while away (time)*  
—to spend the time in amusement; to cause the time to pass without irksomeness or disgust, to beguile the tedious hours.

Tafrīh men waqt guzárná; fursat yá bekáí ke waqt ko is tarah guzárná kí girán na guzre.

And so he went on riding with her and copying music and verses in her album, and playing chess with her very submissively, for it is with these simple amusements that some officers in India are accustomed to *while away* their leisure moments

—*Thackeray*

To *while away* the time, they sang song

—*Helps*

The man waiting for the train at the station *whiled away the time* by reading a book=The man waiting for the train at the station caused the time to pass without irksomeness by reading a book.

**Whole**—*On or upon the whole*—taking every thing into consideration, considering all the circumstances

Har amr ká khyál karke; kul hálaton par nazar dāl kar; bahar hál.

*Upon the whole*, Emma left her with softened and charitable feelings

—Jane Austen

He was *on the whole* an unhappy man.

—Macaulay

The death of Elizabeth though *on the whole* it improved Bacon's prospects was in one respect an unfortunate event for him

—Macaulay

He asked Alva's advice whether *upon the whole* it would not be better for him to leave the Netherlands for a time.

—Motley

**Wind—***Wind and weather permitting*—if obstacles (such as wind and weather) do not prevent

Agar mausim aur waqt muwāfiq rahā , agar koī bad itti-fāqāt pesh na āye

The late Duke of Norfolk used to say "Next Monday, *wind and weather permitting*, I propose to be merry."

—De Quincey

These tulips were given to me by a Dutch merchant, as some of the rarest and finest in Holland They will prosper with me, I am sure, *wind and weather permitting*

—Edgeworth

*In the wind*—(a) about to happen, (b) going about though not announced, secretly going on.

(a) Wāge honewālā hai , (b) khufiyā taur se ho rahā hai

(a) All of a sudden the coach stopped "Hallo" said my uncle, 'what is *in the wind* now?'

—Dickens

Macmohon informed Wentworth that *mischiefs* was *in the wind*

—Froude

"Such things never happen to such a poor devil as me," exclaimed Huchaback with a sigh, "*What is in the wind*, I wonder! muttered Titmouse.

—S Warren

(b) What is *in the wind* should become known to him, without Dombey's telling and consulting him

—Dickens

Something unwonted must clearly be *in the wind*, for the old squire's visits to his tenantry are very frequent now

—George Eliot

*To get wind of*—to learn about, to get information about, to obtain news regarding

Hāl mil jānā ; khabar mil jānā

Luckily he speedily *got wind of* our misfortune

—G A Sala

Tiptoffs *got wind of* my scheme and instantly protested against it

—Thackeray

I could *get wind of* the amount given, now, if I wanted

—Macmillan's Magazine



*To go to the winds—to be utterly lost, to be dissipated*

Hawá ho jáná; gáyab ho jáná; bilkul záya yá bárbád ho jáná, játá rahná

At this all young Fielding's resolution and self-restraint *went to the winds*

—C. Reade

Few men can bear to see a sweet and pretty woman in tears, and this little incident was too much for John whose caution and doubts all *went to the winds* together, and have not since been heard of

—H. R. Haggard

**Wing**—*To take under one's wing—to protect, to patronize*

Bacháná; murabbí banná

As for you, Miss Ella, with your papa's permission I shall henceforth *take you under my wing*

—James Payn

*To take wing—to fly away*

Urná, urjáná

They desire to be "gentlemen," and to spend their money like "gentle men" So very soon the money *takes wing*

—Smiles

The general had of course *to take wing* in that general flight

—Carlyle

**Word**—*To have words or a word—to have an angry discussion, to quarrel.*

Garmá garmí se bát chít honá, bare josh se mubá-hisa karná, jhagrá karná

"We were a happy little company, Johnson," said poor Crummies "You and I never *had a word*"

—Dickens

He is a poor, sneaking creature, and my brother George he caught Crawley selling up some poor fellow or other, and they *had words*

—C. Reade

*Upon my word*—I assure you, I can swear

Main qasam khatá hū; qasman, ap yaqin kijiye

He does seem, indeed, *upon my word*, a most excellent creature

—Dickens.

I hope you may be happy with one another, as, *on my word*, it was my wish to make it so

—Thackeray.

*Upon my word*, the kindness of people melts me

—Dickens

**Work**—*To work the ropes—to control, to manage a scheme*

Qábú men rakhná, intizám karná

How our mutual friend *worked the ropes* is more than I can tell you

—H. R. Haggard

*To make short work of—to finish quickly, to succeed in killing an enemy very soon, to gain an easy victory over*

Bahut ásání se dushman ká kám tamám karna, bahut ásání se tateh páná

We all thought he would *make short work of* the soldier officer

—G A Sala

**World**—*To come into the world—to be born.*

Paidá honá

Hugo *came into the world* in the mountainous country near Grenoble

—Froude

*As the world goes*—as the men of the world generally take it or regard it; taking the same view of the case as people generally take

Jaisá kí duniyá ke log khyál karte hai; hasab khyál duniyádáron ke

He was not an entirely disinterested man, but an honest man, *as the world goes*, mediocre in mind, but brave and generous

—Motley

I think, *as the world goes*, he was a good sort of man enough

—A. but not

**Worse**—*The worse half*—a playful name for a husband.

(“Better half,” is a common name for a wife).

Shauhar

It would be a nice amusement for some of these long evenings, and the preparations would serve to occupy our time, whilst *our worse halves* are out shooting

—Florence Marryat

**Worth**—*Worth one's while*—advantageous or profitable.

Muffid, sudmand

It is hardly *worth while* to mention all the little Commonwealths and principalities which were set up and put down

—Freeman

It was not *worth while* to waste time over such questions

—Froude

**Wrath**—*To empty or pour out the vials of one's wrath*—to give vent to one's anger, to express one's angry feelings in vehement language

Gusse ko zâhir karná

Once more the Queen *emptied the vials of her wrath* upon the United Netherlands.

—Motley

He *poured out the vials of his wrath* upon my devoted head

—Thack

**Wreck**—*Wreck and ruin*—complete ruin, utter destruction

Purí barbádí.

The whole estate is going to *wreck*  
and *ruin* because my uncle won't  
have the rabbits killed down

—W M Black

**Wrong**—*To do wrong*—to  
make mistake ; to act wrong-  
ly

**Galtí karná**

I found that I had *done wrong* in  
taking a draft from a stranger

—Goldsmith

They had indeed no great tempta-  
tion *to do wrong*

—Maczulay

## X.

**X**—*Double* &—a superior  
quality of beer, an excel-  
lent kind of wine

**Ek umdá qism kí sharáb.**

And I said 'A pint of double X,  
and please to draw it mild !'

—Barham.

## Y.

**Year**—*All the year round*—  
throughout the year, dur-  
ing the course of whole  
year.

**Pûre sál bhar**, pûre sál bhar  
tak

He rose *all the year round* at four  
o'clock in the morning

—Crash

**Years of discretion**—age of  
maturity, an age when one  
is able to judge what is  
right and what is wrong

**Sin balúgiyat**, sin-i-shaur

A mere boy, verily a lad Not come  
to *years of discretion* yet, and  
never will if he goes on raging in  
this manner

—G A Sala

I'm afraid the cat got out of the bag  
when Mrs Pasmer came to the  
years of discretion

—W. D. Howells.

**Year of grace**—Christian era,  
Anno Domini, year dating  
from the birth of Christ ;  
A D

**San-i-iswí**

My labours came to an end *in the*  
*year of grace* eighteen hundred  
and ninety seven—my labours  
ended in 1897 A D

**Yield**—*To yield the palm to*  
—acknowledge one's supe-  
riority

**Kisí kí bartarí yá kisí ká**  
apne se barh kar hone ká  
eqbal karná

They are eminently good specimens  
of what may be called the pure  
northern type, and in all these  
respects they *yield the palm to*  
the inhabitants of Shomer alone

—Palgrave

*To yield up the ghost or the*  
*breath*—to die, to expire

(This is a scriptural phrase )

Wafát páná , intaqál karná

"Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, *yielded up the ghost*" = Jesus expired when he had cried again with a loud voice

Yorkshire—*To come York-shire over a man—to cheat or deceive one.*

(Yorkshire Jockeys were known for their tricky dealings )

Kisí ko dhoká dená

"Surely" said John, "what I say I stick by"

"And that's a fine thing to do, and manly too," said Nicholas, "though it is not exactly what we understand by *coming York-shire over us* in London"

—*Dickens.*

THE END

# DICTIONARIES.

— 0 . —

	RS	A	P
<b>The Student's Practical Dictionary</b> —Containing (1) English Words with English and Urdu meanings and (ii) Urdu Words with English meanings, in Persian character, Demy 8vo 1644 pages, bound in gilt cloth, Library Edition	5	0	0
<b>The Student's Practical Dictionary</b> —Of the Hindustani Language with Meanings in English, in Persian Character, Demy 8vo, cloth, 804 pages	2	8	0
<b>The Student's Practical Dictionary</b> —English Words with English and Hindustani meanings, in Persian Character, Demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 800 pages, with a List of Latin and Greek Words and Phrases with their equivalents in English and Urdu 2nd Edition, Revised and Improved	2	8	0
<b>The Student's Practical Dictionary</b> —English Words with English and Hindi meanings in Deva Nagri character, Crown 8vo, 640 pages, with a List of Latin and Greek Words and Phrases with their equivalents in English and Hindi, bound in cloth	1	12	0
<b>The Student's Practical Dictionary</b> —Hindi Words with Meanings in English, Double Crown 16 mo, 1048 pages	2	8	0
<b>The Student's Practical Dictionary</b> — <i>Library Edition</i> —(i) English Words with English and Hindi meanings and (ii) Hindi Words with English meanings Crown 16 mo, 1688 pages,	4	8	0
<b>The Student's Practical Dictionary</b> —Persian Words with English meanings, Double Crown 16 mo, 800 pages (In the Press)	2	8	0
<b>The Student's Practical Dictionary of Idioms, Phrases and Terms</b> , with explanations in English and Roman Urdu, Double Crown 16 mo, 800 pages	2	8	0
<b>The Anglo-Hindi School Dictionary</b> —Double Foolscap, 16 mo, 267 pages	0	8	0
<b>The Pocket Diamond Dictionary</b> —English Words with Hindustani Meanings in Roman character, 184 pages, Double Foolscap 16 mo 2nd Edition	0	3	0

Sold by—RAM NARAIN LAL,

BOOKSELLER, Allahabad.



# Dictionaries for Sale.

— 0 —

	Rs.	A	P
<b>The Concise Law Dictionary</b> —Containing (i) English words with Urdu meanings, and (ii) Urdu words with English meanings together with Legal Phrases and Maxims Explained both in English and Urdu, Demy 8vo 951 pages by M. Durga Prasad Late Translator, N. W. P. High Court.	6	0	0
<b>The Student's Practical Dictionary</b> —Containing (i) English words with English and Urdu meanings and (ii) Urdu words with English meanings in Persian Character Demy 8vo 1611 pages bound in gilt cloth <i>Library Edition</i>	5	0	0
<b>The Student's Practical Dictionary</b> —Of the Hindustani Language with Meanings in English, in Persian Character Demy 8vo, cloth, 804 pages <i>2nd Edition</i>	2	8	0
<b>The Student's Practical Dictionary</b> —English Words with English and Hindustani meanings, in Persian Character, Demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 800 pages, with a List of Latin and Greek Words and Phrases with their equivalents in English and Urdu, <i>3rd Edition</i>	2	8	0
<b>The Student's Practical Dictionary</b> —English Words with English and Hindi meanings in Deva Nagri Character Crown 8vo, 743 pages, with a List of Latin and Greek Words and Phrases with their equivalents in English and Hindi, bound in cloth <i>2nd Edition, Revised</i>	2	0	0
<b>The Student's Practical Dictionary</b> —Hindi Words with Meanings in English, Double Crown 16 mo, 1048 pages,	2	8	0
<b>The Student's Practical Dictionary</b> — <i>Library Edition</i> —(i) English Words with English and Hindi meanings and (ii) Hindi Words with English meanings, Crown 16 mo, 1688 pages	4	8	0
<b>The Student's Practical Dictionary of Idioms, Phrases and Terms</b> , with Explanations in English and Roman Urdu and Sentences to illustrate them from Standard authors, Double Crown 16 mo, 800 pages	2	8	0
<b>The Anglo-Hindi School Dictionary</b> —Double Foolscap, 16mo, 267 pages	0	8	0

RAM NARAIN LAL, Law Publisher, ALLAHABAD

